JUSTINI HISTORIÆ PHILIPPICÆ

Cum VERSIONE ANGLICA,

Ad Verbum, quantum fieri potuit, facta.

OR, THE

HISTORY

OF

JUSTIN.

With an ENGLISH TRANSLATION,

As LITERAL as poſſible.

By *JOHN CLARKE*,
Author of the ESSAYS upon EDUCATION and STUDY.

To which are prefixed, not in any former Edition,
CHRONOLOGICAL INDEXES accommodated to the HISTORY of *JUSTIN.*

The FIFTH EDITION.

DUBLIN:

Printed for JOHN EXSHAW, on *Cork-Hill.*
MDCCLIV.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 65
MAY

JACOBI BONGARSII

EXCERPTIONES

CHRONOLOGICÆ,

AD

JUSTINI Hiſtorias accommodatæ.

AD

JOANNEM NOELIUM.

QUOD oculus olim Polyphemo, nobis in Hiſtoriarum lectione notatio temporum: quæ apud Juſtinum nulla eſt. Quid itaque aliud eſſe dicemus, quam

Monſtrum, horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum?

Trogum ipſum negligentiæ accuſandum nemo mihi perſuadeat: Juſtini abbreviatoris facinus eſt. Ergo, ne quid huic auctori à me deeſſet, ex Euſebii & Hieronymi chronico, ad optima & antiquiſſima exemplaria manuſcripta CL. V. *Claudii Puteani, & doctiſſimi mihique amiciſſimi*

P. Danielis à me collato, excerpsi & exscripsi, quæ lucis aliquid afferre Justino nostro poterant: non quidem omnia, sed summa fastigia rerum. Nam illud injuriam esset facere amico nostro Laur. Bochello, à quo veteres chronologos emendatiores & auctiores expectamus. Comparavi autem cum Eusebio Georgium Monachum, cujus Græcum codicem mecum vir eruditionis singularis Franciscus Pithœus communicavit; & è nostris Berealdum, Funecium. Illi LXX *interpretes, hi Hebræos sequuntur codices: tantâ opinionum varietate, ut Eusebio Nini regis annus primus incurrat in annum mundi* III. CXLI. *Georgio in* CCLXXI. *Beroaldo in annum* M.CCCCLXV. *Funecio in* M.CCCCVI. *Hujus varietatis originem pluribus persequerer, nisi laborem istum mihi amici illius nostri levaret labor. Interim lumen hoc ibi, carissime Noëli, accendi, ne forté in historiæ hujus tenebris aberres: &, ut illius*

Trunca manum pinus regit, & vestigia firmat;

ita hæc velim amplectaris excerpta, quo tutiùs possis & firmiùs ingredi: adferent tibi fortasse in hujus auctoris lectione non parvum adjumentum. Ad historiarum studium ut accedas, requirit ætas tua; requirunt hæc tempora, quibus maturé firmare animum expedit constantibus exemplis; ea unde petas, nisi in historiis? Historiarum autem cognitionem si inchoare à Sallustii, Livii, Taciti lectione volueris, neque recte feceris, neque ordine: abrupta est, aut interrupta, in eorum libris, historiæ series. Ab hoc tibi auctore principium sit historici studii. Hic à Nino, qui primus est τῶν εἰς ἱστορίαν ἡ μνήμην παραδιδομένων, *ad Augustum Cæsarem, non ut Atticus apud M. Ciceronem septingentorum, sed ut Corn. Nepos omne ævum, id est, duum millium annorum memoriam uno libro colligavit. Tu, Noëli dulcissime, utere, fruere, hâc qualicúnque operâ meâ; quæ si promovendis studiis tuis fuerit, satis magnum laboris mei fructum tulero.*

Vale,



Excer-

EXCERPTIONES CHRONOLOGICÆ,

Ad JUSTINI Hiſtoriam accommodatæ.

EUSEBIUS.

Cùm Divinam Scripturam diligenter evolveris, à nativitate ABRAHAM uſque ad totius Orbis DILUVIUM, invenies retrorſum annos DCCCCXLII. Item à DILUVIO, uſque ad ADAM, II. CCLII.

* Numerus primus refert ad Librum, ſecundus ad Caput, tertius ad Lineam.

Anni mun.	REGNUM ASSYRIORUM.	
3141	*Primus omni Aſiâ, exceptis Indis, regnavit* NINUS F. *Beli, annis.*	52
	de quo Juſtinus, L. 1. C. 1. Lin. 13. *	
3193	ii. SEMIRAMIS, 1. 1. 45.	42
3235	iii. *Zameis, qui & Ninias, ibid.*	38
3273	iv. *Arius.*	30
3303	v. *Araliut.*	40
3343	vi. *Xerxes, qui et Balæus.*	30
3373	vii. *Armamitres.*	38
3411	viii. *Belochus.*	35
3446	ix. *Balæus.*	52
3498	x. *Altadas.*	32
3530	xi. *Mamitus.*	30
3560	xii. *Macchalæus.*	30
3590	xiii. *Sfærus.*	20
3610	xiv. *Mamilus.*	30
3640	xv. *Sparætbus.*	40
3680	xvi. *Aſcatades.*	40
	Diluvium ſub Deucalione, Euſebius retulit in annum 33 *Cecropis. Juſtinus ad Tempora Amphictyonis refert*, 2. 6. 35.	
3720	xvii. *Amyntas.*	45
3765	xviii. *Belochus.*	25
3790	xix. *Belleparet.*	30
3820	xx. *Lamprides.*	32
3852	xxi. *Sofares.*	20
3872	xxii. *Lamparet.*	30
3902	xxiii. *Pannias circa an. hujus* 16 *Tyrus condita' vide* 18. 3. 1.	45

Anni mun.	REGNUM HEBRÆORUM, & Athenienſium.	
3184	*Nini* xliii. *anno natus* ABRAHAM, *vixit annos*	175
	de eo Juſtinus, 36. 2. 11. *Zoroaſtres clarus habetur*, 1. 1. 38.	
3283	*Abraham, cum centenarius eſſet, genuit filium* ISAAC, *is vixit ann.*	180
3344	*Sexagenario Iſaac naſcitur* JACOB, *qui poſteà Iſrabel, à quo Iſrabelitæ, qui nunc Judæi, vixit ann.*	147
	de eo 36. 2. 12.	
3435	*Joſeph natus: vixit ann.*	110
	venditur à fratribus annum agens xvii. 36. 2. 22.	
3609	MOYSES *naſcitur: vixit ann.*	120
	REGNUM ATHENIENSIUM.	
3644	xxxv. *anno Moyſis Cecrops regnat in Atticâ*, 2. 6, 24.	50
3689	*Moyſes, lxxx annum agens, dux itineris ex Ægypto Hebræorum gentis efficitur*, 36. 2. 43. *Athenienſ.* 11. *Cranaus*, 2. 6. 30.	9
3703	iii. *Amphictyon*, 2. 6. 32.	10
3713	iv. *Erichthonius.*	50
3763	v. *Pandion.*	40
3803	vi. *Erichtheus.*	50
	Triptolemus frumenta diſtribuit 2. 6. 46.	
3853	vii. *Cecrops ſecundus. Hujus ann.* 22. *Dionyſius, qui & Liber pater, adv. Indos dimicans, Niſam urbem juxta Indum fluvium condidit*, 12. 7. 23.	40

3947	xxiv. *Sosarmus.*	19
3966	xxv. *Mithræus. Vexoris rex Ægypti, secundum Oros lib. 1. cap. 4. de quo 2. 3. 19. Is, 1. 1. 21. antiquior Nino dicitur.*	27
3993	xxvi. *Tautanes.*	32
	LATINIS, *qui postea Rom. nuncupati sunt, post tertium annum captivitatis Trojæ, sive, ut quidam volunt, post annum* viii *regnavit* ÆNEAS, *annos* 3. *Ante Æneam Janus, Saturnus, Picus, Faunus, Latinus, in Italiâ regnavêrunt, annis circiter CL.* 43. 1. 17. *Post Æneam Ascanius, an.* 38. 43. 1. 78.	
4025	xxvii. *Teutæus.*	40
4065	xxviii. *Thineus*	30
4095	xxix. *Dercylus*	40
4135	xxx. *Eupales*	38
4173	xxxi. *Laosthenes. Hujus anno* 14. *Carthago conditur à Didone, vide* 18. 5. 29.	45
4218	xxxii. *Piritiades*	30
4248	xxxiii. *Ofratæus*	20
4268	xxxiv. *Ofratanes*	50
4318	xxxv. *Acraxapes*	42
4360	xxxvi. *Sardanapalus, qui vocatur Græcè Tonos Concoleros,* 1. 3. 1.	20
4380	*Regnum Assyriorum destructum.*	

3893	viii. *Pandion*	25
3918	ix. *Ægeus Pandionis F.* 2. 6. 49. *Sub quo Argonautarum navigatio,* 42. 2. 32. *Herculis consummat certamina,* 2. 4. 62.	48
3966	x. *Theseus,* 2. 6. 55. *Cocalus in Siciliâ,* 4. 2. 5.	30
	xi. *Mnestheus Peteo, Amazones Priamo tulêre subsidium,* 2. 4. 116.	23
4019	TROJA CAPTA. *Colligitur omne tempus à* 43 *ann. regni Nini, ad captam Trojam, anni* DCCCXXXV. *a nativit. Moysis, an.* CCCCX.	
4019	xii. *Demophoon Thesei F.* 2. 6. 56. *Pyrrhus Delphis in templo Apol. ab. Oreste occiditur, proditione sacerdot. Machær.* 17. 3. 26.	33
4042	xiii. *Oxinthes*	12
4055	xiv. *Aphidas*	1
4063	xv. *Thymætes*	8
4110	xvi. *Melanthus*	37
4131	xvii. *Codrus Melanthi F.* 2. 6. 68. *Hoc interempto, regnum Erechthidarum destructum est, quod* CCCCLXXXVII. *annis perseverabat. Post Codrum, principes quos mors finiebat, quorum primus Medon Codri F.*	21

Omnes anni regni Assyriorum, à primo anno Nini supputantur M.CCXL. inquit Eusebius: ex ipsâ ratione uno anno minus prodit. Justinus habet M.CCC. Georgius Monachus, aliâ regum serie, M.CCCLX.

Anni mundi.	REGNUM MEDORUM. *Medorum primus* ARSACES.	
4381	*annis* 1. 3. 34.	28
4409	ii. *Sosarmus*	30
4439	iii. *Medidus*	40
	Circa Olymp. ix. *Lacedæmonii contra Messenios vicennale bellum habent,* 3, 4, *&c.*	

Anni mundi	*Oly.*	GRÆCORUM & LYDORUM.
1400		*Lycurgi leges in Lacedæmone juxta Apollodori sententiam, hâc ætate susceptæ.* 3. 2. 14, *&c.*
1425	1	OLYMPIAS PRIMA *à captivitate Trojæ, an.* CCCCV. *Hic initium habet vera historia, nam superiora variis sunt implicita fabulis. Varro apud Censor.*
1449	6	*Athenis princip es qui usque ad*

					mortem præerant, esse desierunt. Et in x annos magistratuum consuetudo versa est: regnavitque primus Charopi F. Æschyli.
4479	iv. *Bardyceas*	13			
			4480	14	*Bellum quod in Thyria inter Lacedæmonios & Argivos gestum est, de quo Prolog.* III.
			4484	16	CANDAULES, iv. *rex Lydorum, regnavit annos* 17. 1. 7. 60.
4492	v. *Dejoces*	54			
			4501		*Lyd.* v. *Gyges an.* 25.
4556	vi. *Phraortes*	24	4517	24	*Athenis annui principes constituti sunt,* 2. 7. 4.
4570	vii. *Cyaxares*	32	4605	46	*Solon leges scripsit Athenienſium, ut Gell.* xxxiii. *Tarquinii,* 2. 7.
4620	viii. *Astyages*	38			9.

Anni mundi.	MACEDONUM.		Anni mundi.	Anni ab urbe condita.	LATINORUM & ROMANORUM.	
4387	*Macedonum primus,* CARANUS, *annis* 7. 1. 21.	28	4381		xiv. *Latinorum rex,* PROCAS *Silvius, ann.*	23
4415	ii. *Cœnus.*	12	4404		xv. *Amulius pulso Numitore,* 43. 2. 4.	44
4427	iii. *Tyrimmas*	38			*Hujus anno* xxiv. *Remus & Romulus generantur Marte & Iliâ,* 43. 2. 13.	
	Theræi Cyrenem condidêrunt circa iv. *Olymp.* 13. 7. 1.		4446		*Anno* III, *Olymp.* 6. *ut alii* 8. ROMA *Palilibus, qui nunc dies festus est, condita,* 43. 3. 1.	
	Olymp. ix. MIDA *regnavit in Phrygia,* 11. 7. 49.				*Primus rex Romanus* ROMULUS, *ut alii,* 37. *& interregnum uno anno.*	38
4465	iv. *Perdicca,* 7. 2. 1.	51				
			4484	38	ii. *Numa Pompilius, ut alii,* 43.	41
4516	v. *Argæus,* 7. 2. 6.	38	4527	79	iii. *Tullus Hostilius*	32
			4557	III	iv. *Ancus Martius, ut alii,* 24.	23
4554	vi. *Philippus,* 7. 2. 19.	38	4580	134	v. *Tarquinius Priscus, ut alii,* 38.	37
4592	vii. *Europus,* 7. 2. 19.	62			*Massilia condita* 43. 3. 24.	

Omnes anni regni Medorum, CCLIX, si Eusebii λογισμὸν sequamur. Diodoro & Georgio in regum appellationibus & temporibus non convenit cum Eusebio, neque ipsi inter se consentiunt.

Anni mundi.	REGNUM PERSARUM.		Anni mundi.	*Oly.*	LYDORUM & GRÆCORUM.
4640	CYRUS *regnavit Persis, subverso Astyage,* 1. 6. 50.	30	4638	54	*Crœsus Lyd.* ix. *an.* 15. 1. 7. 16.
				55	*Pisistratus Athenienſium tyrannus,* 2. 8. 22.
4670	ii. *Cambyses,* 1. 9. 1.	8	4653	58	*Crœsus à Cyro captus est, & Lydorum regnum destructum, quod stetit an.* CCXXX.
4678	iii. *Fratres Magi, mensibus,* 7. 1. 9. 19.				
4679	iv. *Darius,* 1. 10. 23.	36	4709	72	*Darii an.* XXX. *Bellum quod in Marathone gestum est,* 2. 9. 35. *circa an.* U.C.CCLX. *Gellius, cui cum nostrâ ratione non convenit.*
4715	v. *Xerxes F. Darii,* 2. 10. 10.	20			
4735	vi. *Artabanus, de quo* 3. 1. 5. *menses* 7.		4721	75	*Xerxesan.* vi. *Bellum in Ther-*

					mopylis, & apud Salaminam navale certamen, 2. 11. 6. & 12. 64. an. ab U. C. ccxxii, ut Gellius, & insequenti ann. in Plateis & in Mycale, 2. 14. 24. Pausan. damnatus, 2. 15. 68.
4736	vii. *Artaxerxes, qui Longimanus cognominabatur*, 3. 1. 14.	40			
4776	viii. *Xerxes II. mensibus* 2.		4740	79	*Artax. ann.* iv. *Cimon juxta Eurymedontem Persas navali pedestrique certamine superat & Medicum bellum conquiescit*, 2. 15. 73. *Diod. retulit in ann.* 111. *Ol.* lxxvii.
	ix. *Sogdianus, mens.* 7.				
4777	x. *Darius cognomento Nothus.*	19			
			4769	87	*Ejus ann.* xxxiii. *initium belli Peloponnesiaci, quod Gellius refert in an. U. C.* ccxxix, *nisi legas* ccxix. 3. 6. 18.
4796	xi. *Artaxerxes, qui cognominatus est Mnemon, Darii & Parisatidis F.* 5. 11. 4.	40	4782	90	*Darii ann.* v. *clades quæ Atheniensibus accidit in Sicilia*, 4. 5.
	Cyri regis ascensus, de quo scribit Xenoph. 5. 11. 15.		4786	91	*Ejusdem an.* ix. *Alcibiades profugus abit ad Tisapher.* 5. 2. 18.
			4801	94	*Artax. an.* v, *Athen. sustinent tyrannidem, ad an. ferè U. C.* cccxlvii. *ut Gell.* 5. 8. 31.
	Conon classi Persicæ præficitur, 6. 1. 35.				
4836	xii. *Artaxerxes qui & Ochus*, 10 3. 1.	26			*Alcibiadem Pharnabazus interficit*, 5. 8. 47.
			4805	95	*An.* 1. *qui fuit* 6. *Artax. Tyranni Athenis oppressi*, 5. 10. 45.
4862	xiii. *Arses Ochi F.*	4			
4866	xiv. *Darius Arsami F.*	6		140	*Clearchus Heracleæ Tyrannus, an.* xii. *Diod.* 16. 4. 13.

Anni mundi.	MACEDONUM.		Anni mundi.	An. ab U.C	ROMANORUM. & SICULORUM.
4618	viii. *Alcetus.*	29	4617	171	vi. *Servius Tullius.* 34
4647	ix. *Amyntas*, 7. 2. 46.	50	4651	205	vii. *Tarquinius Superbus* 35
					Pythagoras in Italiam venit, auctor Gellius. Laërtius Olym. lx. *floruisse scribit, vide Sol. cap.* 21. *Plin. lib.* 2. *cap.* 8. *Just.* 20. 4. 6.
4697	x. *Alexander*, 7. 5. 1.	43	4686	240	*Pulsi urbe reges.*
					Rom. reges imperavêrunt annis ccxl. *sive, ut quibusdam placet,* ccxliii.
4740	xi. *Perdicca.*	28	4700	254	
					Circa Olymp. 70, 71. *&c. Anaxilaus in Siciliâ regnat, & post eum Micythus, Olymp.* 76.
4768	xii. *Archelaus.*	24			*Diod.* 11. *Just.* 4. 2. 10.
					Eodem ferè tempore Gelo obtinuit Syracusas, à quo victi Carthaginienses, 23. 4. 12.
4792	xiii. *Orestes.*	3		*Oly.*	
4795	xiv. *Archelaus.*	4	4794	93	*Circa finem imperii Darii Nothi, Dionysius in Siciliam tyrannidem exercet, ann.* 38. 20. 1, *&c. anno ab U. C.* 347 *Gellius.*
4799	xv. *Amyntas.*	1			
4800	xvi. *Pausanias.*	1			
4801	xvii. *Amyntas*, 7. 2. 46.	6			

4807	xviii. *Argæus*	2
4809	*rursum Amyntas*	18
4827	xix. *Alexander*, 1. 7. 4. 21.	1
4828	xx. *Ptolemæus Alorites*	4
4832	xxi. *Perdicca* 7. 4. 22.	6
4838	xxii. *Philippus circa ann. U. C.* CCCC. *ut Cellius*, 7. 5. 32.	26
4864	xxiii. ALEXANDER *Phil. F. Olym.* cxi. *sedit ann. mens.* 6. 11. 1. 22.	12

4811	97	*Ut Diodor. & Halic.* 98 *Galli Senones Romam invaserunt.* 6. 6. 20. *U. C. anno* 365. *Livius.*
	103	*Ut Diodor.* 105. *Dionysius rex Siciliæ anno* xxxviii *moritur: Post quem Junior Dionysius regnum invadit*, 21. 1. 1
		Is Ocbi an. x. *Sicilia pellitur*, 21. 2. 33.
		Et ejusdem xxi. *Corinthum sub fœdere navigavit*, 21. 5. 8

Anni mun.	*Oly.*	PERSARUM regnum stetit annis ccxxxii. 11. 14. 7, *&c.* Interfecto Dario, ALEXANDER regnum Asiæ, anno regni sui 7. occupat. Is 32 ætatis suæ anno moritur in Babylone, 12. 16. 1. post quem translatum in multos imperio regnavit.
4872	114	
4876	114	

		ÆGYPTO.	
4876	114	i. *Ptolemæus Lag. F.* 15. 4. 34	40
		Lydiam & Thraciam & Hellespontum Lysimachus tenuit, 13. 4. 53.	
		à quo Lysimachia in Thracia condita, 17. 1. 4	
4916	124	ii. *Ptolemæus Philadelphus*, 26. 2. 39	38
4954	133	iii. *Ptolemæus Euergetes, de quo* 28. 3. 3	26
4980	140	iv. *Ptolemæus Philopator*, 29. 1. 14	17
4997	144	v. *Ptolemæus Epiphanes*, 30. 2. 15. & 31. 1. 1	24
5021	150	vi. *Ptolemæus Philometor*, 34. 2. 28	35

Anni mun.	*Oly.*	MACEDONIBUS.	
4876	114	xxiv. *Philippus, qui & Aridæus, frater Alexandri*, 13. 3. 4	7
		Bellum Lamiacum, 13. 5. 1	
4883	115	xxv. *Cassander*, 15. 2. 47	19
4902	120	xxvi. *Filii Cassandri Antigonus (Justino est Antipater, & Georgio) & Alexander*, 16. 1. 1. & 2	4
4906	121	xxvii. *Demetrius*, 16. 1. 20	6
4912	122	xxviii. *Pyrrhus mens.* 7. 16. 2. 12	
4913		xxix. *Lysimachus*, 16. 3. 6	5
4918	124	xxx. *Ptolemæus cognomento Ceraunus*, 17. 2. 15. & 24. 1. 4	1
4919		xxxi. *Meleagrus, mens.* 2	
		xxxii. *Antipater dies* 45	
		xxxiii. *Sosthenes*, 24, 5. 42	2
4921	125	xxxiv. *Antigon. Gonatas*, 25. 1. 5. & 26. 3. 16	36
4957	134	xxxv. *Demetrius*, 28. 1. 11	10
4967		xxxvi. *Antigonus*, 28. 3. 32	15
4982	140	xxxvii. *Philippus*, 28 4. 60. *cum quo Germani bellum gessêrunt ab U. C.* 551. *Eutr.*	14
4997			
5024	151	xxxviii. *Persei*, 32. 3. 3. 33. *per tot.*	10
5026		*ab U. C.* 550, *bellum Persicum*,	
5034	153	*Macedonum regnum defecit.*	

A.M.	*Oly.*	SYRIÆ & BABYLONIÆ.	
4888	117	i. *Seleucus Nicanor*, 15. 4. 5 *&c.*	32
4917	124	*Seleucus, capto Demetrio in Cilicia*, SYRIÆ & ASIÆ *pariter imperavit*, 16. 2. 18	

A.M.	ASIÆ.	
4878	*Agathocles Syracusis tyrannidem exercet. lib.* 22	
4882	*In Asia primus regnavit Antigonus*, 13. 4. 47, *&c.*	18
4900	ii. *Demetrius qui & Poliorcetes*, 15. 4. 62, *&c.*	17

4920	125	ii. *Antiochus Soter*, 17. 2. 41.	19		
4939	129	iii. *Antiochus, qui vocabatur Theos.*	15	4954	*Parthis à Macedonum imperio recedentibus, primus regnavit* ARSACES, 41. 4. 30
4954	133	iv. *Seleucus Callinicus*, 27. 1. 1	20		
4974	138	v. *Seleucus Ceraunus.*	3		
4977	139	vi. *Antiochus Magnus*, 29. 1. 8	36		
		Bellum Rom. cum Antiocho, anno ab U. C. 560. *Eutr.*		4963	*Anno ab U. C.* 517, *ut Eutrop. Hamilcar occisus, cui successit Hasdrubal*, 44. 5. 24. & 7
5006				4980	*ab U. C.* 534. *Annibal Imperator Carth.* 44. 5. 29
5013	148	vii. *Seleucus, qui & Philopator*	12		
	151			5011	*ab U. C.* 534, *bellum cum Gallogræcis.*
5025	151	viii. *Antiochus Epiphanes*, 34. 2. 28	11		

Anni mun.	Oly.	ÆGYPTO.		Anni mun.	Oly.	SYRIÆ & ASIÆ.	
				5036	154	ix. *Antiochus Eupator*, 34. 3. 2	2
5052	159	*Ab U. C.* 606, *bellum Achaicum*, 34. 1		5038		x. *Demetrius Soter*, 34. 3. 28	12
5056		vii. *Ptolemæus Euergetes*	29	5050	157	xi. *Alexander*, 35. 1. 33. *mens.* 10.	9
				5060	160	xii. *Demetrius*, 35. 2. 8	3
				5063		xiii. *Antiochus Sidetes*, 36. 1. 30	9
5085	166	viii. *Ptolemæus Physcon, qui & Soter*, 38. 8. 6, &c.	17	5072	163	xiv. *Demetrius iterùm*, 38. 10. 29	4
				5076	164	xv. *Antiochus Grypus*, 39. 1. 64	12
				5088	167	xvi. *Antiochus Cyzicenus.* 39. 2. 62	18
5102	170	ix. *Ptolemæus, qui & Alexander*, 39. 4. 3	10	5106	175	xvii. *Philippus. Antiochus in Parthos fugiens Pompeio se deinceps tradidit, post quem Philippus captus est à Gabinio.*	2
5112	173	x. *Ptolemæus Physcon, qui à matre fuerat ejectus*, 39. 4. 7	8				
				5108		*Huc usque Syria possessa per reges in Romanorum ditionem cessit.*	
5120	175	xi. *Ptolemæus Dionysius*	30			*Bellum Mithridaticum anno ab U. C.* 662. *ut Eutrop.* 37. 1. 12	
		xii. *Cleopatra*	22				
5150	182	*Cleopatra & Antonius semet interficiunt, & Ægyptus fit Romana provincia.*		5153	183	*Primus Rom. singulare imperium arripuit C.* JULIUS CÆSAR, *mens.* 6	4
				5157	184	*Rom.* II. *Octavianus Cæsar* AUGUSTUS, *mens.* 6.	57
5172	187	*Lagidæi in Ægypto regnaverunt ann.* CCXCV.				*Ab eo, an. U. C.* 726, *ut Eutr. Hispania domita. Janus clausus*, 44. 5. 8. 32	

BRITISH MUSEUM 30 65 MAY

THE PREFACE.

THE Uſe of Literal Tranſlations of the *Latin* Claſſicks for the eaſy, expeditious learning of that language, is ſo very apparent, that one would wonder how it ſhould be poſſible for any Perſon of a common Underſtanding not to ſee it. And yet ſo ſtrange an Influence has Cuſtom and Faſhion upon the Minds of Men, that after all that has been ſaid upon the Uſefulneſs of ſuch Tranſlations, many ſeem inſenſible of it; and ſome too, who, one might reaſonably expect, ſhould of all Men be wiſer. I ſhall therefore beg Leave once more to inſiſt upon that Subject a little, to open the Eyes, if poſſible, of ſuch as may yet be prejudiced againſt a Thing of ſo much Importance in the Education of Youth.

WHEN Boys ſet forward in the Reading of Authors, there are but Three ſeveral Ways for them to proceed in. 1. By the Help of a Maſter to conſtrue their Leſſons to them. 2. By the Help of a Dictionary. Or 3. By that of Literal Tranſlations.

1. OUR Schools are very few of them provided with any more than two Maſters; and therefore in that Caſe it is impoſſible for a Man, that has three or four Claſſes to take Care of, to give that Attendance to them all, as to keep them employed a third Part of the Time they have to ſpend in the School. This is plain and undeniable. Two thirds then of their Time, at leaſt, muſt be ſpent in looking about them, or trifling, to the great Danger of their contracting a Habit of Sauntring and Idleneſs. This Way of Proceeding therefore, it's evident, cannot effectually do the Buſineſs.

2. As to the Uſe of a Dictionary for helping young Beginners to underſtand the Authors they read, that Way of Proceeding is ſtill more improper than the former. You may as reaſonably ſet Boys of Eleven or Twelve Years of Age to build a Church, as to get their Leſſons by a Dictionary. For in the firſt Place, the looking for their Words will make a miſerable Waſte of their Time. And, in the next Place, the conſidering which of the various Significations moſt Words have may be for their Purpoſe, will occaſion the Conſumption of as much more; and, what is ſtill worſe, the Time ſpent in both, will be all loſt to them, for Want of Senſe to diſtinguiſh betwixt what is proper for their Purpoſe, and what is otherwiſe. Not to ſay too, that the beſt Dictionaries will frequently fail them; that is, they will not furniſh them with ſuch Words as will ſerve their Turn, and they ought to be ſupplied with. Beſides, ſuppoſing our Dictionaries were no ways deficient, and young Lads betwixt the Age

of Ten and Fourteen had all Underſtanding enough to make a proper Uſe of them; yet, by what kind of Conjuration muſt they unravel that unnatural aukward perplexed Order of Words in the *Latin* Tongue? This is utterly impoſſible for Boys of the Age above-mentioned ever to do; ding what Inſtructions you pleaſe into the Heads of them for that Purpoſe, it will be all Labour in vain, without a Literal Tranſlation to help them. 'Till they come to have a pretty general Knowledge of Words, ſo as that upon Reading a Sentence once or twice ſlowly and attentively over, they either diſcover the Senſe, or come pretty near it, they will not be able, generally ſpeaking, to get into the Order, wherein the Words ought to be taken, by the Help of any Directions that can poſſibly be given them. This, methinks, all ſuch as are concerned in the Education of Youth ſhould be ſenſible of, from their own Experience. And therefore from what has been ſaid, I infer, it is one of the moſt ſenſeleſs ridiculous Things in the World, to ſet Boys, during the firſt three or four Years at School, to get their Leſſons in the *Latin* Authors by the Help of a Dictionary.

I HAVE heard it ſometimes alledged, that the getting their Leſſons by a Dictionary fixes the Meaning of Words better in the Memory of Boys, than the Uſe of Tranſlations. To this I anſwer, That what is alledged ſuppoſes it poſſible for young Boys to get their Leſſons by the Help of a Dictionary; which I have ſhewn it is not. But let us ſuppoſe it practicable, and upon the Suppoſition examine the Allegation brought to ſhew the Way of doing the Buſineſs by Dictionary, preferable to the Uſe of Literal Tranſlations. Does the toſſing over the Leaves of a Dictionary, in Order to find a Word, contribute to fix the Meaning of it, when found, in the Memory? If ſo, the longer Boys are in finding a Word, that is, the longer they are e'er they come at the Senſe of the Word, the better they will remember it. Which is as much as to ſay, that the leſs Buſineſs they do, the greater Progreſs they will make, and the faſter they will proceed. This I fear is too ridiculous for any one to aſſent to. The turning over the Leaves of a Dictionary, it's evident, can ſignify no more to the Purpoſe, than the toſſing of a Ball, or the knocking down of Nine-pins. What is it then that is of Uſe for fixing the Meaning of the Word in the Memory? 'Tis plainly, nothing but ſeeing it in the Dictionary, and repeating it over and over again: And is there any Thing of Charm in the Name of a Dictionary, that the ſeeing the Meaning of the Word in a Tranſlation, joined with the like Repetition of it, ſhould not produce the ſame Effect, and conduce as much to fix it in the Memory? The Reading of a Word three or four Times over in a Dictionary, you ſay, will make a ſtrong Impreſſion upon the Mind. Will not reading the ſame Word as often over, in any other Book, under any other Denomination, produce the like Impreſſion? if not, it muſt be, becauſe the Leaf of a DICTIONARY, as ſuch, has ſome ſtrange Virtue in it; a Power of operating upon the Mind, and affecting it, which the Leaf of no other BOOK can poſſibly have.——*Riſum teneatis.*

I HAVE likewiſe heard it alledged, that the Uſe of Tranſlations will make Boys idle; an Allegation more ridiculous, if poſſible, than the former. As Boys Buſineſs is, by the Uſe of Tranſlations, rendered vaſtly more eaſy to them, if their Taſk or Leſſon is encreaſed in Proportion, as it,

it ought to be; how is there any Encouragement given, or Allowance made for Idleneſs? One Way to encourage Boys to Induſtry, is to make their Buſineſs eaſy and pleaſant to them; which Tranſlations certainly do; and therefore are a viſible Means, not to make them idle, but induſtrious: Whereas, in the vulgar abſurd Method of our Schools, Boys find it impracticable to do their Buſineſs to Content; and ſo are often rendered deſperate, and deſperately idle, as being convinced, by frequent Experience, that no Pains, no Induſtry they can uſe, will avail to ſecure them effectually from the Laſh.

3. THERE is then no other proper Help left for young Lads in the reading of Authors, for the firſt three or four Years at leaſt of their being at School, but that of Literal Tranſlations. Theſe will do their Buſineſs eaſily and effectually. If Boys, who cannot conjure to come at the Meaning of Words, muſt be helped to the Meaning of them ſome Way or other, is not the moſt eaſy expeditious Way the beſt? And ſuppoſing a Maſter could aſſiſt them, to keep them conſtantly employed; or ſuppoſing they might make a Shift to do their Buſineſs by a Dictionary, (which is the utmoſt any one can ſuppoſe) yet what Occaſion can there be for either, when it is to the laſt Degree viſible, the Buſineſs may be more eaſily and effectually done, by the Help of Literal Tranſlations.

I HAVE, in my *Eſſay upon Education*, adviſed Boys reading only the Twelve firſt Books of *JUSTIN*; but now that they are provided with a Literal Tranſlation, they will read the whole ſooner, and with more Eaſe, than they could before read thoſe Twelve Books; accordingly I judge it proper they ſhould be made to read the Whole.

PRÆFATIO *JUSTINI*.

QUUM multi ex Romanis, etiam Conſularis dignitatis viri, res Romanas Græco peregrinoque ſermone in Hiſtoriam contuliſſent: ſive æmulatione gloriæ, ſive varietate & novitate operis delectatus, vir priſcæ eloquentiæ Trogus Pompeius Græcas, & totius orbis, Hiſtorias Latino ſermone compoſuit; ut, cum noſtra Græce, Græca quoque noſtra lingua legi poſſent; prorſus rem magni & animi & operis adgreſſus. Nam eum pleriſque auctoribus, ſingulo-

JUSTINI. PREFACE.

AS many of the Romans, even perſons of Conſular dignity, had writ the Hiſtory of the Roman affairs in Greek, a foreign language: Trogus Pompeius, a gentleman of *a vein of* eloquence equal to that of the Antients, whether from an emulation of their glory, or charmed with the variety and novelty of the work, compiled the hiſtory of Greece and the whole world, in the Latin tongue; that as our *hiſtory* might be read in Greek, ſo the affairs of Greece *might be read too* in our language; attempting *therein* a matter *that required* no ſmall reſolution and

rum regum vel populorum res gestas scribentibus opus suum ardui laboris videatur: nonne nobis Pompeius Herculea audacia orbem terrarum adgressus videri debet; cujus libris omnium seculorum, regum, nationum, populorumque res gestæ continentur? Et quæ historici Græcorum, prout commodum cuique fuit, inter se gregatim occupaverunt, omissis quæ sine fructu erant, ea omnia Pompeius divisa, temporibus & serie rerum digesta composuit. Horum igitur quatuor & quadraginta voluminum (nam totidem edidit) per otium, quo in urbe versabar, cognitione quæque dignissima excerpsi; & omissis his quæ nec cognoscendi voluptate jucunda, nec exemplo erant necessaria, breve veluti florum corpusculum feci; ut haberent & qui Græca didicissent, quo admonerentur: & qui non didicissent, quo instruerentur. Quod ad te, non tam cognoscendi, quam emendandi causa transmisi; simul ut & otii mei, cujus & Cato reddendam operam putat, apud te ratio constaret. Sufficit enim mihi in hoc tempore judicium tuum, apud posteros, cum obtrectationis invidia decesserit, industriæ testimonium habituro.

pains. For when to most authors, that write *but* the exploits of single princes or nations, their work appears *a matter* of huge difficulty; ought not Pompey to be thought to have attempted the *whole* World, with a boldness equal to that of Hercules; in whose books the transactions of all ages, kings, nations, and people are contained? And what the historians of the Greeks, as was most convenient for each, had parcelled out amongst them, all that, dropping *only* what was without any use, Pompey has put together, *every thing* assigned to its *proper* time, and in a regular series. Wherefore of these forty-four volumes (for so many he published) during the leisure time that I was in town, I have extracted every thing best worth the knowing; and omitting those things, which were neither agreeable for the pleasure of reading, nor necessary by *way of* example, I have formed as it were a little posy of flowers; that those, who were *already* acquainted with the Grecian affairs, might have wherewith to rub up their memories, and those who are not acquainted therewith, whereby to be informed. Which I have transmitted to you, not so much for the sake of your information, as your correction; and that at the same time too, that the account of my leisure time, of which Cato too thinks some product ought to be exhibited, might stand duly adjusted with you. For your *favourable* judgment suffices me at this time, likely to have with posterity, when the envy of detraction is gone, an *ample* testimony for my diligence.



The

The CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I. THE *first great monarchy was the* Aſſyrian, *and erected by* Ninus.

II. Semiramis *reigns, and is ſlain by her ſon.*

III. Sardanapalus, *the laſt king of the* Aſſyrians.

IV. *The monarchy of the* Medes *under* Aſtyages *the grand-father of* Cyrus.

V. *The education of* Cyrus; Harpagus *diſcovers to him his origine, and his grandfather's attempt for deſtroying him.*

VI. Cyrus *takes up arms againſt* Aſtyages *and dethrones him, having induced one* Sybaris *a common ſlave to aſſiſt him in this expedition.*

VII. *He ſubdues the* Lydians, *takes their king* Crœſus, *and keeps them in a ſtate of ſubjection by a ſtratagem. The unhappy death of one of their kings,* Candaulus.

VIII. Cyrus *makes war upon the* Scythians, *and for ſome time with good ſucceſs, but is at laſt defeated and ſlain.*

IX. Cambyſes *his ſon ſucceeds him, and is accidentally killed by his own ſword: upon which the* Magi *take the power into their hands by deſtroying* Smerdis *the true heir to the throne, but afterward they are cut off by* Oſthanes *a nobleman of* Perſia, *and others who entered into a conſpiracy againſt them.*

X. Darius *one of the conſpirators, by means of a cunning ſervant, is made the third king of the* Perſians, *marries the daughter of* Cyrus, *beſieges* Babylon, *which is taken by a ſtratagem of the undaunted* Zopyrus.

BOOK II.

CHAP. I. *The origin of the* Scythians, *their diſpute with the* Ægyptians *in the point of antiquity.*

CHAP. II. *The deſcription of the* Scythians, *their manners, their way of living in waggons, their adminiſtration of juſtice,* &c.

III. *Their Bravery in war; they defeat the* Ægyptians, *and reduce* Aſia *under tribute.*

IV. *The riſe of the* Amazons, *their queens and military actions.*

V. *The* Scythians *make war againſt their own ſlaves, and ſubdue them by a ſtratagem. The war of* Darius *with the* Scythians, Ionians *and* Athenians.

VI. *The riſe of the* Athenians, *their induſtry, acts and kings.*

VII. *The republick of* Athens, *ſaved by the laws and political ſtratagems of* Solon.

VIII. Piſiſtratus *their general, after he had defeated the* Megarenſians, *ſeized on the government, and reigns* 33 *years.*

IX. *His ſon* Hippias *being baniſhed, perſuades* Darius *to ſend an army into* Greece. *The* Athenians *under the conduct of* Miltiades *give the* Perſians *a total overthrow at* Marathon.

X. *The two ſons of* Darius, Artamenes *and* Xerxes, *diſpute about their ſucceſſion to the crown.* Xerxes *reigns and renews the war againſt the* Grecians *with a mighty army.*

XI. *The* Perſians *are a ſecond time defeated by the bravery of the* Spartans, *under their king* Leonidas, *at the Streights of* Thermopylæ.

XII. *The* Perſians *try their fortune at ſea, but are put to flight by* Themiſtocles, *near the Iſle of* Salamis.

XIII. Xerxes *eſcapes in a fiſher's boat, and commits the care of his army to* Mardonius.

XIV. Mardonius *is routed at* Platea *in* Bœotia: *and on the ſame day the* Greeks *defeat the* Perſians *in a ſea-*

a ſea-fight near the mountain Mycale *in* Aſia.

XV. *The* Athenians *fortify their city with new walls. The* Spartans *lay waſte the country of the* Perſians. Pauſanias *is condemned for treaſon, which was diſcovered by* Ariſtides. Xerxes *renewing the war again is totally routed both by ſea and land by* Cimon *the ſon of* Miltiades.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I. Xerxes *is murdered by the treachery of* Artabanus *his own lieutenant, who is afterwards ſlain by the King's ſon* Artaxerxes.

II. *The riſe of the wars between the* Lacedæmonians *and* Athenians. *The Republick of* Sparta, *the wiſdom of their Legiſlator* Lycurgus.

III. *The manner in which he ratifies his laws, and obliges the* Spartans *to an obſervance of them.*

IV. *They wage war againſt the* Meſſenians, *for raviſhing ſome of their daughters. The* Parthenіæ *chuſe* Phalantus *for their leader and look for a new ſettlement in* Italy.

V. *The* Meſſenians *are ſubdued and led into captivity; after eighty years ſlavery they renew the war, but are again defeated by the* Spartans.

VI. *The third* Meſſenian *war. The* Peloponneſian *war at the ſame time carried on with various ſucceſs.*

VII. *The* Spartans *break the treaty they had made with the* Athenians. *The bravery and generoſity of* Pericles *the Athenian general who routs the* Spartans *in ſeveral battles. A peace is made for fifty years, but is not kept, which occaſions the war called the* Sicilian *war.*

BOOK IV.

CHAP. I. *The* Iſle Sicily. *It's Situation and the nature of it's ſoil. Of* Scylla *and* Charybdis *and the mountain* Ætna.

II. *The names of this* Iſle, *it's ancient inhabitants, remarkable for it's Tyrants. The* Carthaginians *attempt to ſeize the dominion of it.*

III. *The* Rhegini *are oppreſſed by the People of* Himera. *The* Athenians *ſend forces into* Sicily *in order to maſter it, under pretence of helping the* Catinians.

IV. *While this project is carried on with ſome ſucceſs, the* Syracuſans *call the* Lacedæmonians *to their aſſiſtance, which removes the ſcene of war from* Greece *into* Sicily.

V. *The* Athenians *are conquered by* Gylippus *the* Lacedæmonian General *both at land and ſea: and their Generals* Demoſthenes *and* Nicias *are ſlain.*

BOOK V.

CHAP. I. Alcibiades, *the conductor of the* Sicilian war, *retires into Exile, and perſuades the* Lacedæmonians *to wage war againſt the* Athenians *at home after the unfortunate battle of* Sicily, *and* Darius *enters into alliance with the* Lacedæmonians *for carrying on this war.*

II. *His exploits againſt his own Country. He is ſuſpected by the* Lacedæmonians, *and therefore perſuades* Tiſſafernes, *Lieutenant to King* Darius, *to withdraw ſome of the ſupplies continually ſent to* Sparta.

III. Alcibiades *returns to* Athens, *and changes the form of the Republick, and having fitted out a fleet, he goes againſt the* Lacedæmonians.

IV. *The ſea fight at* Seſtos, *in which the* Athenians *are victors; upon which* Alcibiades *is received with great honours at his return to* Athens.

V. *The* Lacedæmonians *joined by the* Perſian Auxiliaries *defeat the* Athenian army *in* Aſia. *Upon which misfortune* Alcibiades *goes again into a voluntary baniſhment, to avoid the indignation of his countrymen.*

VI. Conon *ſucceeds* Alcibiades *in his command, but his ſoldiers being*

raw and undiſciplined, he is routed at ſea, and retires himſelf with eight Ships to Evagoras *King of* Cyprus.

VII. *The conſternation of the people at* Athens *on account of theſe loſſes.*

VIII. Athens *is ſurrendered to the* Lacedæmonians. Lyſander *conſtitutes thirty Governors who became Tyrants. The unfortunate death of* Alcibiades.

IX. Theramenes, *one of the Tyrants being more moderate than the reſt, is ſlain by his Collegues.* Thraſybulus *reſtores the ruined commonwealth; and in a pitched battle, kills two of the moſt cruel of the Tyrants,* Critias *and* Hippolochus.

X. Thraſybulus *calls back the* Athenians *who were making their eſcape after the battle: and drives the reſt of the Tyrants out of the City, who while they endeavour to renew the war are taken and ſlain, and for the better uniting of the city in one intereſt, an oath of oblivion is taken.*

XI. *The death of* Darius. *His ſons* Artaxerxes *and* Cyrus *diſpute about the Succeſſion: They declare war againſt one another, and* Artaxerxes *having killed his brother obtains the Crown.*

BOOK VI.

CHAP. I. *The* Lacedæmonians *make war with a deſire of obtaining the Empire of all* Aſia. *The Perſian King* Artaxerxes *chuſes* Conon *the* Athenian *for his Admiral in the room of* Tiſſafernes.

II. *The* Lacedæmonians *make* Ageſilaus *their General. The conduct and bravery of* Conon.

III. *The Engagement between* Piſander *Lieutenant General to* Ageſilaus *and* Conon, *in which the* Lacedæmonians *are routed.*

IV. Ageſilaus *gives a turn to the affairs of the* Lacedæmonians *which then began to decline.*

V. *The* Athenians *ſend* Conon *and* Iphicrates *againſt the* Lacedæmonians, Conon *waſtes the enemy's country and repairs the walls of* Athens *with the ſpoils of the war.*

VI. *Peace is made in* Greece *by the mediation of* Artaxerxes: *the* Lacedæmonians *break it, but not without loſs.*

VII. *The* Thebans *provoke the* Lacedæmonians *to a battle, which was fought at* Mantinea, *it was for ſome time dubious, but at length the* Thebans *got the victory.*

VIII. *The death of* Epaminondas *the* Theban *General, and his Character.*

IX. *After the death of* this Great Man, *the* Athenians *and other Powers of* Greece *became corrupt and effeminate, which opened a way for the* Macedonians *to erect an univerſal Empire.*

BOOK VII.

CHAP. I. *The ancient name, the people, and firſt Kings of* Macedonia.

II. *The noble family of King* Perdiccas; *the reaſon why the young Prince* Æropus *was brought into the field of battle in his cradle.*

III. *The* Perſian embaſſadors *ſlain at an Entertainment on account of their rudeneſs to the* Macedonian *women.*

IV. Bubares *the* Perſian *General makes peace with* Amyntas, *and marries his daughter. The plot of* Eurydice *the Queen.*

V. *She afterwards contrived the death of her two eldeſt ſons, upon which* Philip, *the Father of* Alexander *the* Great, *takes upon him the government by the command of the People during the minority of his Nephew.*

VI. *His happy ſucceſſes in war, he marries the daughter of* Neoptolemus *King of the* Moloſſians.

BOOK VIII.

CHP. I. *The ravages of* Philip *through* Greece. *The war between the* Thebans *and* Phocenſians.

II. *The* Thebans *call* Philip *to their aid, who puts the* Phocenſians *to flight. The* Athenians *defend the publick liberty of* Greece.

III. *On the other hand,* Philip *endeavours to enſlave* Greece, *he joins* Cappadocia *to his own kingdom. He deſtroys the ancient city of the* Olynthians, *and commits depredations of ſeveral kinds on his neighbours.*

IV. *He puts a trick upon the* Athenians, Theſſalians, Bœotians *and* Phocenſians.

V. *He forces the* Phocenſians *to a ſubmiſſion, and enſlaves all* Greece.

VI. *He founds his univerſal monarchy on the ruins of his neighbours by his fraud and villainy.*

BOOK IX.

CHAP. I. Philip *reſolves to make a final conqueſt of* Greece, *and therefore lays ſiege to* Byzantium, *but to no purpoſe.*

II. *He invades the* Scythians *and is for ſome time baffled by their king* Atheas, *but they are at length beaten and plundered of all that the* Macedonians *found valuable.*

III. *The* Triballi *take from* Philip *a good part of his booty. He afterwards attacks the* Athenians *and* Thebans, *and gains a compleat victory, which puts an end to the liberty of* Greece.

IV. *He ſeems to make a moderate uſe of the victory, but is particularly ſevere againſt the* Thebans, *who behave themſelves with great ſpirit.*

V. *He is very ſtudious to leave* Greece *in a profound peace, that he may the eaſier carry on his deſigns againſt the* Perſians.

VI. *On the day that* Philip *married his daughter* Cleopatra *to* Alexander *king of* Epire, *he is ſlain by a noble youth,* Pauſanias *by name, on acccount of the wrong done to him by* Philip, *in deciding a criminal cauſe brought againſt one* Attalus.

VII. Olympias *his wife, and* Alexander *his ſon are thought to have conſented to his death.*

VIII. *The Character of* Philip; *a compariſon between him and his ſon* Alexander.

BOOK X.

CHAP. I. Darius *with the other ſons of* Artaxerxes *conſpire to kill their Father.*

II. *The plot is diſcovered, upon which they with their wives and children are put to death.* Artaxerxes *dies with grief.*

III. Ochus *his ſon and ſucceſſor kills all his relations for fear of the like conſpiracy. After his death* Darius Codomanus *ſucceeds him, who carried on a war with* Alexander *the* Great, *but being overcome and ſlain, there is an end put to the* Perſian *monarchy.*

BOOK XI.

CHAP. I. Philip *being ſlain,* Alexander *his ſon endeavours to gain the affection of the* Macedonians, *in which he ſucceeds.*

II. *The firſt acts of his government. He reſolves to oppoſe the* Perſians *in their attempts on* Greece.

III. *He prevents the revolt of many of the* Grecian *ſtates.*

IV. *He demoliſhes the city of* Thebes *and is very wroth with the* Athenians.

V. *While he prepares for the war againſt the* Perſians, *he ſlays the relations of his ſtep-mother and his own, to prevent plots during his abſence from* Macedonia. *His ſacrifices.*

VI. *His army of veterans are under ſtrict command. He attempts the conqueſt of* Perſia *with a handful of men and defeats the* Perſians.

VII. Alexander Linceſtas *ſon in-law of* Antipater *plots againſt him. He unties the* Gordian *knot.*

VIII. *He is taken very ill at* Tarſus, *and recovers.*

IX. *Another battle is fought; the* Perſians *are defeated with a very great ſlaughter;* Alexander *goes*

to the tent of Darius, *and is moved with compaſſion to ſee the royal family fall down on their knees to beg the body of* Darius.

X. Alexander *ſoon after finds a more dangerous enemy in the luxury of the* Perſians, *than in their arms: many kings and ſtates in* Aſia *ſubmit to him; he beſieges* Tyre *and takes it by treachery.*

XI. *After ſome other conqueſts, he repairs to the temple of* Jupiter Hammon.

XII. Darius *writes from* Babylon *and offers conditions of peace, but* Alexander *is ſatisfied with no leſs than his whole kingdom.*

XIII. *A third battle is fought between* Alexander *and* Darius; *the circumſtances preceding the action.*

XIV. *The deſcription of the battle; the* Perſians *are totally defeated;* Suſa *and* Perſepolis *are taken: and a great booty is found.*

XV. Darius *is bound in golden chains by his own friends and relations, and is afterward found ſtabbed in his chariot; he ſends a compliment to* Alexander, *and makes requeſt of a decent funeral with his dying breath.* Alexander *ſees the body and laments his death with tears, and orders a burial ſuitable to the majeſty of a king.*

BOOK XII.

CHAP. I. Alexander *beſtows great largeſſes among his ſoldiers; during his abſence, there are great commotions in* Greece.

II. Alexander *king of* Epire *invades* Italy *but falls in battle:* Zopyrion *left governor of* Pontus *invades the* Scythians *and is ſlain with his whole army.*

III. Alexander *laments the death of his relation the king of* Epire; *he ſubdues* Hyrcania, *lies with* Thaleſtris *queen of the* Amazons *at her own requeſt; aſſumes the habit of the* Perſian Kings, *and is taken with their pleaſures.*

IV. *His ſtratagem for keeping his* Macedonian *army in their duty.*

V. *He puts* Parmenio *and others his beſt friends to death, he ſubdues many nations, and gives up* Beſſus *who had betrayed and murdered* Darius *to be tormented: he builds the city* Alexandria *on the river* Tanais.

VI. *He kills his friend* Clitus *in a paſſion at an entertainment, and ſhews afterward the deepeſt concern for it.*

VII. *He puts* Calliſthenes *the Philoſopher and other* Macedonians *to death for not adoring him after the* Perſian *manner. He travels to* India, *ſubdues many* Eaſtern *nations, imitates* Bacchus, *and endeavours to outdo* Hercules.

VIII. *He defeats* Porus, *and ſends him honourably back to his own kingdom: his army beg a ceſſation from war, and leave to return home, he pretends to agree to it:*

IX. *But ſtill goes on with his conqueſts, and is deſperately wounded in the city of the* Sugambri, *againſt a great number of whom he bravely defends himſelf.*

X. *He puts an end to his conqueſts, returns to* Babylonia, *and marries* Statira *the daughter of* Darius.

XI. *His liberality to his ſoldiers, he puniſhes ſome with death for raiſing a mutiny.*

XII. *He takes the* Perſians *into the number of his guards, in order to humble the Spirit of the* Macedonians. *The death and pompous interment of* Heph[illegible]ion.

XIII. *Almoſt all the nations of the world ſend ſubmiſſions to him, and look upon him as their king. He is taken extremely ill in* Babylon *at an entertainment.*

XIV. *He is ſuppoſed to have been poiſoned by the means of* Antipater; *an account of the manner of his being poiſoned.*

XV. *The words of* Alexander *on his death-bed.*

CONTENTS.

XVI. *His death and Elogium.*

BOOK XIII.

CHAP. I. *The conquered nations lament the death of* Alexander; *the ingratitude of the* Macedonians; *the ambition and avarice of the ſoldiers.*

II. *The generals diſpute about a ſucceſſor, and the whole council approve of the opinion of* Perdicca.

III. *The foot riſe in ſedition, and proclaim* Aridæus *the brother of* Alexander *king;* Perdicca *quells the ſedition.*

IV. *And all agree upon* Aridæus *being made king.* Perdicca *and the other generals divide the provinces among one another.*

V. *The* Athenians *and* Ætolians *renew the war in defence of the liberty of* Greece. Demoſthenes *is recalled from baniſhment.* Antipater *is beſieged, and relieved by the coming of* Leonatus.

VI. Perdicca *defeats the* Macedonians. *A war between* Antigonus *and* Perdicca. *The policy and power of* Ptolemy *in* Egypt.

VII. *An account of the City* Cyrene.

VIII. Ptolemy *makes war againſt* Perdicca, *who is ſlain in battle. The bravery and ſucceſs of* Eumenes.

BOOK XIV.

CHAP. I. *The exploits of* Eumenes *in war againſt* Antigonus.

II. Eumenes *is defeated; he flies to a caſtle and is there beſieged, and ſends deputies to* Antipater *and gains over the* Argyraſpides *to his party.*

III. *Theſe proudly ſlight the orders of their generals and are routed, they plot to betray* Eumenes *into the hands of* Antigonus.

IV. *The ſpeech of* Eumenes *in chains to his own ſoldiers, he beſeeches them to put him to death, they refuſe, and baſely betray him to his enemy* Antigonus.

V. Caſſander *the vice-roy to* Aridæus *oppreſſes ſome of the cities of* Greece. Olympias *mother to* Alexander *the Great is forbid to enter the country of* Macedonia *by* Aridæus *and his wife* Euridice, *upon which the people revolt to* Olympias, *and ſhe orders them both to be put to death.*

VI. *She is beſieged in* Pydna *by* Caſſander, *and ſurrenders; the people order her to be put to death on account of her cruelty.*

BOOK XV.

CHAP. I. *The war of* Antigonus *againſt the other ſucceſſors of* Alexander; Demetrius *the ſon of* Antigonus *is defeated at* Gamala.

II. Caſſander's *cruelties to the family of* Alexander. *The ſucceſſes of* Antigonus.

III. *The great abilities and military actions of* Lyſimachus.

IV. *A new enemy riſes up againſt* Antigonus, *to wit* Seleucus, *of whom a particular account is given; the army of* Antigonus *is routed and he himſelf is ſlain.*

BOOK XVI.

CHAP. I. Antipater *one of* Caſſander's *ſons kills his own mother* Theſſalonice: Demetrius *takes off the other ſon* Alexander *by a plot, and ſeizes the kingdom of* Macedonia.

II. Demetrius *is routed while he makes an attempt upon* Aſia: Antipater *is put to death by his father-in-law* Lyſimachus, *and thus the family of* Alexander *the Great is revenged on the whole houſe of* Caſſender. *The death of* Ptolemy.

III. *The war of* Pyrrhus *and* Lyſimachus. *An account of the city* Heraclea.

IV. *The wicked arts of* Clearchus *the tyrant, whom the* Heraclienſians *had recalled from baniſhment to aſſiſt them in determining ſome diſputes among one another.*

V. *How* Clearchus *ſupported himſelf in his government, but at length he is ſlain by two noble youths* Chion *and* Leonides: *but after his*

his death the Heraclienſians *were ſtill under the dominion of tyrants for many years.*

BOOK XVII.

CHAP. I. *The tragical hiſtory of* Lyſimachus.

II. *He dies in battle after loſing* 15 *children by misfortunes:* Seleucus *is taken off by a plot of* Ptolemy's *contrivance.* Ptolemy *marries his daughter to* Pyrrhus, *who leaves his father-in-law guardian of his kingdom during his expedition to* Italy.

III. *An account of* Epire, *and the various fortunes of* Pyrrhus.

BOOK XVIII.

CHAP. I. Pyrrhus *aſſiſts the* Tarentines *againſt the* Romans, *and beats the conſul* Valerius Lævinus *in a pitched battle.*

II. *The* Romans *ſend back the* Carthaginian *auxiliaries: they make peace with* Pyrrhus, *who ſoon after ſeizes upon* Sicily.

III. *Of the riſe of the* Carthaginians; *and of the cities of* Tyre *and* Sidon.

IV. *The hiſtory of the* Tyrians, Pygmalion *and* Eliſſa.

V. Eliſſa *ſails to* Cyprus, *from thence to the coaſt of* Africa, *where ſhe builds* Carthage.

VI. Jarbas *king of the* Maxitanians *demands* Eliſſa *now called* Dido *in marriage, on which account ſhe deſtroys herſelf: the cruel ſuperſtition of the* Carthaginians.

VII. *Their loſſes in* Sardinia: Malchus *and the remains of his army are ordered into baniſhment, upon which they return and take* Carthage: Malchus *orders his ſon* Cartalo *to be nailed to a croſs: The* Carthaginians *put* Malchus *to death for attempting the ſovereignty, and appoint* Mago *his ſucceſſor as general.*

BOOK XIX.

CHAP. I. Mago *the general dies and leaves his two ſons* Haſdrubal *and* Hamilcar *to ſucceed him as generals:* Haſdrubal *dies by a wound that he received in* Sardinia. *The* Sicilian *war; and* Darius *his meſſage to the* Carthaginians.

II. *Theſe generals left ſix ſons who ſucceed their fathers in the command of the army:* Imilco *ſon of* Hamilcar *loſes the army that he commanded in* Sicily *by a peſtilence.*

III. *He returns to* Carthage *in a very mournful habit, bewails his misfortunes and kills himſelf.*

BOOK XX.

CHAP. I. Dionyſius *having driven the* Carthaginians *out of* Sicily, *ſeized on the government, and invades his neighbours the inhabitants of* Magna Græcia.

II. *The origine of the* Metapontini, *an account of theſe people.*

III. *The wars of the* Crotonians *and* Locrenſians.

IV. Pythagoras *in his travels arrived at* Crotona, *and by his lectures in philoſophy and example, taught theſe people frugality and many other virtues.*

V. Dionyſius *after he had ſubdued the* Locrenſians *invades the* Crotonians, *and joins ſoon after with the* Gauls *againſt the* Romans. *He returns to* Sicily *quite ſpent with fatigue, and is put to death by his ſubjects.*

BOOK XXI.

CHAP. I. *The tyrannical arts of* Dionyſius *the younger.*

II. *His luxury, cruelty, fraud and other vices: his army is repulſed by the* Syracuſans *who riſe up againſt him; he flies to* Italy, *where he is received by the* Locrenſians, *he acts the tyrant there as he did in* Sicily.

III. *He plunders the* Locrenſians *of very much wealth by a wicked ſtratagem, and then returns to* Sicily, *where* Syracuſe *is betrayed to him.*

IV. Hanno *attempts to uſurp the regal authority at* Carthage: *the tragical end of him and his family.*

V. Dionyſius *continues his cruelties*

in Sicily; *he is forced to lay down the government: and then he retires to* Corinth, *where he acts a part in low life.*

VI. *The* Carthaginians *are guilty of the vileſt ingratitude in putting* Hamilcar *to death, after he had by many ſtratagems found out the deſigns of* Alexander *on his country.*

BOOK XXII.

CHAP. I. *The mean education of* Agathocles *the* Sicilian *tyrant, the ſteps by which he roſe to the government.*

II. *He takes* Syracuſe *by the help of* Hamilcar: *his cruelty.*

III. *His wars.*

IV. *He carries the war into* Africa *againſt the* Carthaginians, *who had beſieged* Syracuſe.

V. *His ſpeech to the ſoldiers on the coaſt of* Africa, *after he had landed his army.*

VI. *He diſpels a ſuperſtitious horror that hung over their minds; burns their ſhips to make the men more deſperate, he defeats the* Carthaginian *army, and takes many of their cities.*

VII. *The* Carthaginians *are forced to leave* Sicily *in order to defend their own country at home, and are routed by* Agathocles. *The unhappy death of* Aphellas *and* Bomilcar.

VIII. Agathocles *leaves his army with his ſon, returns to* Sicily, *drives out the* Carthaginians, *and ſeizes the government of the whole iſland. He returns to his army in* Africa, *they mutiny, he is defeated by the* Carthaginians, *returns to* Sicily, *and makes a peace.*

BOOK XXIII.

CHAP. I. Agathocles *paſſes over into* Italy *againſt the* Brutii: *the riſe and power of the people.*

II. *He was ſeized with a violent diſtemper, on which account he was forced to return into* Sicily, *whence domeſtick troubles obliged him to ſend his wife and children into* Egypt. *His death.*

III. *The military actions of* Pyrrhus *king of* Epirus *both in* Sicily *and* Italy.

IV. *The many good qualities of* Hiero *king of* Sicily.

BOOK XXIV.

CHAP. I. *The cities of* Greece *conſpire together under the* Spartans, *to ſhake off the yoke of the kings,* Ptolemy, Ceraunus, *&c.*

II. Ptolemy *lays a plot for his ſiſter* Arſinoe, *and her ſons.*

III. *The dreadful conſequences of the inceſtuous marriage of* Ptolemy *and his ſiſter.*

IV. *The* Gauls *make an inroad into* Macedonia, *and defeat* Ptolemy.

V. *How he was taken in battle and killed. Whilſt the* Gauls *are rejoicing for this victory,* Softhenes *the* Macedonian *comes upon them with an army and routs them.*

VI. *The* Gauls *make another inroad into* Greece, *under* Brennus *their leader; they deſign to plunder the temple at* Delphos. *A deſcription of this temple, and the Oracle.*

VII. Brennus *with other generals conſult and form a ſcheme for taking* Delphos; *but the* Delphians *make ready to oppoſe them.*

VIII. *The attempt becomes fruitleſs;* Brennus *is ſlain, and the whole army of the* Gauls *deſtroyed.*

BOOK XXV.

CHAP. I. *The deſigns of the* Gauls *againſt* Antigonus *king of* Macedonia.

II. *While they are intent upon plundering the camp, &c. of* Antigonus *they are cut off, and* Antigonus *obtains a peace: the* Gauls *at this time were very eminent for their ſucceſs in war.*

III. Pyrrhus *invades* Macedonia, *which is delivered up to him:* Antigonus *being defeated, ſaves himſelf by flight.*

IV. *Whilſt* Pyrrhus *is making conqueſts all around him, he is diſappointed in his attempt on the* Spartans *by a ſtratagem of the women.*

V. Pyrrhus *is ſlain at* Argos: *his elogium and character.*

CONTENTS.

BOOK XXVI.

CHAP. I. *The* Peloponneſians *are delivered up to* Antigonus *by treachery: the city of the* Epiri *is ſeized on by* Ariſtotimus *the tyrant*; Helanicus *and others conſpire againſt him, and take him off.*

II. Antigonus *advances againſt the* Gauls, *who murder their own wives and children in a moſt wicked and aſtoniſhing manner, and for which by a juſt judgment they themſelves are cut off with an entire deſtruction. The various fortune of* Antigonus.

III. Alexander *the ſon of* Pyrrhus *is reſtored to his kingdom. The various troubles of* Cyrene *after the death of king* Agas.

BOOK XXVII.

CHAP. I. Seleucus *puts his ſtepmother* Berenice *to death, and her little ſon. He is engaged in a war with* Ptolemy.

II. *He loſes his fleet by a wreck at ſea; he is afterwards defeated in battle and flies to* Antioch, *and ſends to implore the aſſiſtance of* Antiochus, *but* Ptolemy Evergetes *makes a peace for ten years.*

III. Aſia *is entirely laid waſte by war: the untimely deaths of* Antiochus *and* Seleucus.

BOOK XXVIII.

CHAP. I. Olympias *the widow of* Alexander *king of* Epirus *marries her daughter to* Demetrius. *The* Acarnanians *implore the aſſiſtance of the* Romans *againſt the* Ætolians.

II. *The* Ætolians *reject the embaſſy of the* Romans *with diſdain, and lay waſte the borders of* Epirus *and* Acarnania.

III. Olympias *delivers up the kingdom to her ſons, who die, and ſhe does not long ſurvive them; her daughter* Laudamia *is ſlain by a mob at the altar of* Diana; *the miſerable end of her aſſaſſin* Milo. Demetrius *dies*; Antigonus *becomes guardian of the heir* Philip, *and marries the mother.*

IV. *The war of* Antigonus *againſt the* Spartans, *the latter are defeated, and their king* Cleomenes *flies into* Egypt, *where he is ſlain, after the death of* Ptolemy. Antigonus *dies and delivers up the kingdom to the young prince* Philip.

BOOK XXIX.

CHAP. I. *A remarkable ſucceſſion at the ſame time of new princes to moſt of the kingdoms in the known world.* Philip *repulſes the* Dardanians *who had invaded his territories.*

II. Philip *is ill adviſed by* Demetrius *king of the* Illyrians *to declare war againſt the* Romans.

III. *The* Romans *are ſomewhat terrified at the report of this, on account of the fame of the* Macedonian *bravery.*

IV. *The* Romans *ſend out a fleet under* Lævinus *the Prætor againſt* Philip. Macedonia *is miſerably harraſſed by a war on all ſides:* Philip *makes peace with the* Romans.

BOOK XXX.

CHAP. I. *The luxury and parricides of* Ptolemy Philopater *king of* Egypt.

II. *The miſerable condition of* Egypt *under this ignorant and weak prince; the daring villanies of his ſtrumpet* Agathoclia *and her brother his pander: the king dies and the people beg the* Romans *to take the kingdom into their protection during the minority of the young prince.*

III. *The* Romans *take the guardianſhip upon them, and defend the kingdom of* Egypt *againſt* Antiochus *and* Philip *who had formed a deſign for ſeizing upon it. They humble the pride of* Philip.

IV. *Great earthquakes. The* Romans *reject* Philip's *propoſals for a peace. Both* Philip *and* Flaminius *the* Roman *conſul animate their ſoldiers by ſpeeches in the field of battle.* Philip *is defeated and ſtripped of*

all the countries in his poſſeſſion except Macedonia.

BOOK XXXI.

CHAP. I. *The* Romans *force* Antiochus *king of* Syria *to forego his deſigns on* Egypt. *They deliver* Greece *from the tyranny of* Nabis. *The name of* Annibal *becomes formidable to the* Romans.

II. Annibal *eſcapes a plot laid for his life by the* Romans, *and goes to* Antiochus.

III. Nabis, *tho' defeated in two battles, ſeizes on ſome of the* Grecian *cities after the* Romans *had withdrawn their garriſons.* Annibal *offers a ſcheme to* Antiochus *for ſuppreſſing the power of the* Romans.

IV. Antiochus *ſends to the* Carthaginians *to exhort them to join in this deſign, who immediately make it known to the* Romans, *and the* Romans *ſend an ambaſſador to the court of* Antiochus *in order to ſound the inclinations of* Annibal.

V. Annibal's *advice to carry the war into the enemies country.*

VI. *The Paraſites of* Antiochus *laugh at the ſchemes of* Annibal *as if madly concerted: and ſoon after* Antiochus *is beaten both by ſea and land.*

VII. *The two* Scipios *lead their army into* Africa, *and preſcribe to* Antiochus *the conditions of a peace which he rejects.*

VIII. *The war is renewed on all hands, a battle is fought, in which* 5000 Aſiaticks *are ſlain, and* Antiochus *is obliged to ſue for a peace.*

BOOK XXXII.

CHAP. I. *The* Ætolians *are at length deprived of their liberty. A war between the* Meſſenians *and the* Acheans. Philopæmen *the general of the* Acheans *is made a priſoner and taken off by poiſon, but the* Meſſenians *are ſoon after conquered.*

II. Antiochus *is killed by the people for attempting to rob the temple of* Jupiter, *ſome cities of* Greece *ſend to* Rome *to complain of the injuries of* Philip *who ſends his ſon* Demetrius *to anſwer for him; the Senate are pleaſed with the modeſty of the youth, and grant him his cauſe; which draws down the unmerited hatred of his brother* Perſeus.

III. *The death of* Philip. Perſeus *prepares for a war againſt the* Romans, *and calls in the* Gauls *called* Scordiſci *to his aid: an account of theſe people.*

IV. *A war between* Pruſias *and* Eumenes, *in which* Pruſias *comes off victor by means of* Annibal. *Peace is made between theſe kings, and the* Romans *perſecute* Annibal, *and demand him to be given up, but he puts an end to his own life by poiſon. The character of* Annibal.

BOOK XXXIII.

CHAP. I. *The* Macedonian *war:* Perſeus *makes ready to oppoſe the attempts of the* Romans: *an eclipſe happens the night before the battle.*

II. *The ſignal bravery of* Marcus Cato; Perſeus *loſes the battle, he and his ſons are taken:* Macedonia *is reduced to the form of a* Roman *province: and the* Ætolians *are reduced.*

BOOK XXXIV.

CHAP. I. *The* Romans *ſeek occaſion for war againſt the* Acheans: *the maſſacre committed by the* Acheans.

II. *They are totally ſubdued and the city of* Corinth *is levelled to the ground.* Ptolemy *king of* Egypt, *is forced from his own kingdom to* Alexandria, *he and his brother beg aſſiſtance from the* Romans *againſt* Antiochus.

III. Popilius *is ſent embaſſador to* Antiochus, *who obliges him to retire from* Egypt, *who dies ſoon after, and leaves a minor for his heir. The child's uncle being at that*

that time an hoſtage at Rome *obtains the kingdom.*

IV. Pruſias *king of* Bithynia *plots againſt the lives of his children, one of whom deprives his father of the kingdom, and afterward of his life.*

BOOK XXXV.

CHAP. I. Demetrius *makes war upon his neighbours and falls in battle: the riſe of* Balas *afterward named* Alexander.

II. Demetrius *the elder riſes up againſt this uſurper, defeats him, and kills him, and thus recovers the kingdom of* Syria.

BOOK XXXVI.

CHAP. I. Demetrius *purſues his conqueſts but is defeated and taken: tumults in* Syria, *where* Trypho *is cruſhed by* Antiochus *the brother of* Demetrius. Antiochus *reduces the* Jews *to ſubmiſſion.*

II. *An account of the riſe of the* Jews *and their ſucceſſes.*

III. *The wealth of the* Jews. *The lake* Aſphaltites *or dead ſea. The* Jews *were in ſubjection to ſeveral princes.*

IV. *The death of king* Attalus, *his will and legacies. The* Romans *ſubdue all* Aſia, *and carry the vices of the* Aſiaticks *as well as their riches to* Rome.

BOOK XXXVII.

CHAP. I. *The* Maſſilians *intercede at* Rome *for the* Phocenſians *their founders. The cruelty of* Laudice *widow of* Ariarathes *king of* Cappadocia *to her own ſons. The promiſing greatneſs of* Mithridates *the young king of* Pontus.

II. *This was foretold by ſome prodigies that happened at the time of his birth: his bravery and hardſhips when a boy.*

III. *His military actions, the unfaithfulneſs of his wife and ſiſter* Laudice.

IV. *He was very fond of military exerciſe: He conquers* Paphlagonia *and* Galatia: *he gives the* Roman *embaſſador a haughty anſwer.*

BOOK XXXVIII.

CHAP. I. Mithridates *begins his reign with acts of parricide, and treacherouſly murders* Ariarathes *when he had invited him to a conference.*

II. *The* Roman *ſenate is applied to by* Nicomedes *and* Mithridates *to determine the right of ſucceſſion to certain kingdoms in* Aſia.

III. Mithridates *engages* Tigranes *in an alliance with him againſt the* Romans, *other ſtates of* Aſia *join with them.*

IV. Mithridates's *ſpeech in which he gives reaſons for waging war againſt the* Romans.

V. *He ſhews the juſtneſs of the war, and ſays that the* Romans *ſhould be now attacked while they are otherwiſe employed.*

VI. *He ſhews the riſe of the* Romans, *and their mean condition.*

VII. *He continues his ſpeech, deſcribes his own way of living, his military exerciſes, and the enemy he is to engage with.*

VIII. *An account of* Ptolemy *king of* Cyrene *and his ſeizing his brother's kingdom after the death of his brother: his cruelties.*

IX. *The various fortune of* Demetrius *king of* Syria.

X. Antiochus *the brother of* Demetrius *fights againſt the* Parthians, *is deſerted by his own men, and is ſlain.*

BOOK XXXIX.

CHAP. I. Demetrius *makes an attempt upon* Egypt, *and in the mean time loſes the kingdom of* Syria. *In his going to* Tyre *he is ſlain by order of the governor.*

II. *The merchant's ſon called* Alexander, *who had aſſumed the government of* Syria, *becomes inſolent againſt* Ptolemy *his benefactor, is defeated by* Grypus *and put to death.* Grypus *obtains the kingdom of* Syria.

III. Pto-

III. Ptolemy *king of* Egypt *dies, leaves the kingdom to his wife, whose mother* Cleopatra *raises great disturbances in the country.*

IV. *Her cruel and unnatural behaviour to her son* Ptolemy: *while she is contriving the death of her other son* Alexander, *she is put to death by him.*

V. Alexander *is banished by the people, and* Ptolemy *is restored.* Ptolemy Nothus *king of* Cyrene *leaves the* Roman *people his heir, upon which* Libya *is reduced to the form of a* Roman *province.*

BOOK XL.

CHAP. I. *The* Syrians *chuse* Tigranes *king of* Armenia *for their king.*

II. *He is conquered by* Lucullus *who makes* Antiochus *son of* Cyzicenus *king, and reduces the kingdom to the form of a* Roman *province.*

BOOK XLI.

CHAP. I. *The rise of the* Parthians, *how they became possessed of so many territories as they had.*

II. *The forms of their government both civil and military: their customs and way of fighting.*

III. *Their marriages, burials, religion, virtues and vices.*

IV. *The exploits of their kings.*

V. *The life and easy reign of the most wise king* Arsaces.

VI. *The condition of the kingdom of the* Bactrians *under* Eucratides, *who is brutishly murdered by his own son: the successes of the* Parthians *in war.*

BOOK XLII.

CHAP. I. Phrahates *son of* Mithridates *succeeds his father as king of* Parthia, *an army of hired* Greeks *turns their arms against their masters in battle, and slaughters the* Parthians *together with the king himself.*

II. Artabanus *the uncle of* Phrahates *succeeds, who is killed in a war with the* Thogarians. Mithridates *his son succeeds, surnamed the Great, who makes war against the* Armenians; *an account of these people.*

III. *The exploits of* Jason *and* Armenius *their founders. Of the river* Tigris.

IV. Mithridates *dethroned, and* Orodes *succeeds: the fate of his son* Pacorus.

V. Orodes *is slain by his son* Phrahates *who succeeds him; his many cruelties.* Cæsar Augustus *takes him captive.*

BOOK XLIII.

CHAP. I. *The beginning of the* Roman *Empire, and the city of* Rome. *The first inhabitants and the kings of* Italy.

II. *The birth of* Remus *and* Romulus *from* Rhea *the daughter of* Numitor.

III. *The building of the city, the constitution of the senate; the rape of the* Sabines; *the* Romans *early conquests: The building of* Marseilles.

IV. *The various fortune of the* Massilians, *and their happy successes.*

V. *Their wars and alliances; they assist the* Romans *against the* Gauls. *An account of the family of* Trogus Pompeius.

BOOK XLIV.

CHAP. I. *Of* Spain, *its situation, fertility, commodities, rivers, its wholesome air.*

II. *The manners of the* Spaniards: *of their first general* Viriatus.

III. *Of the story of the* Lusitanian *mares. The origin of the* Gallæcians, *their wealth, and the commodities of their country.*

IV. *The fabulous history of their king* Habis, *his wise administration, the story of* Geryon *and* Hercules.

V. *The conquests of the* Carthaginians *in* Spain, *the violent deaths of their generals.* Spain *is entirely subdued by* Cæsar Augustus.

30 MAY 65

JUSTINI HISTORIA.

LIBER I. CAPUT I.

PRINCIPIO rerum, gentium nationumque imperium penes reges erat, quos ad faſtigium hujus majeſtatis non ambitio popularis, ſed ſpectata inter bonos moderatio provehebat. Populus nullis legibus tenebatur: arbitria principum pro legibus erant. Fines imperii tueri magis, quam proferre, mos erat: intra ſuam cuique patriam regna finiebantur. Primus omnium Ninus, rex Aſſyriorum, veterem & quaſi avitum gentibus morem, nova imperii cupiditate mutavit. Hic primus intulit bella finitimis, & rudes adhuc ad reſiſtendum populos, terminos uſque Libyæ, perdomuit. Fuere quidem temporibus antiquiores, Seſoſtris Ægypti, & Scythiæ rex Tanaus; quorum alter in Pontum, alter uſque Ægyptum exceſſit. Sed longinqua, non finitima, bella gerebant: nec imperium ſibi, ſed populis ſuis, gloriam quærebant; contentique victoria, imperio abſtinebant. Ninus magnitudinem quæſitæ dominationis continua poſſeſſione firmavit. Domitis igitur proximis, cum acceſſione virium fortior ad alios tranſiret, & proxima

IN the beginning of the World, the government of countries and nations was in the hands of kings; whom not their *courting of the people, but* their *moderation approved amongſt good* men, *advanced to the height of this majeſty. The people were confined by no laws: the determinations of their princes were for laws. It was the cuſtom to defend the borders of their kingdom, rather than to advance* them. *Every one's kingdom was bounded within his own country. Ninus, king of the Aſſyrians, firſt of all changed this antient, and as it were traditionary, cuſtom of nations, out of a new deſire of empire. He firſt made war upon his neighbours, and conquered the nations as yet* too *ignorant to reſiſt* him, *as far as the borders of Libya. There were indeed in times more antient, Seſoſtris king of Egypt, and Tanaus king of Scythia, one of which march'd as far as Pontus, the other as far as Egypt. But they carried on remote not neighbouring wars: nor did they ſeek dominion for themſelves, but glory for their people; and content with victory, declined the government* of their conqueſts. *Ninus eſtabliſhed the greatneſs of the dominion he affected by an immediate taking poſſeſſion. Wherefore having conquered* his *neighbours, as he proceeded on to others, fortified with an addition of ſtrength, and each foregoing victory was an inſtrument of the following,*

quæque victoria inſtrumentum ſequentis eſſet, totius Orientis populos ſubegit. Poſtremum illi bellum cum Zoroaſtre, rege Bactrianorum, fuit, qui primus dicitur artes magicas inveniſſe, & mundi principia, ſiderumque motus, diligentiſſime ſpectâſſe. Hoc occiſo, ipſe deceſſit, relicto impubere adhuc filio Ninya, & uxore Semiramide.

CAP. II. Hæc nec immaturo auſa tradere imperium, nec ipſa palam tractare, tot ac tantis gentibus vix patienter uni viro, nedum fœminæ, parituris, ſimulat ſe, pro uxore Nini, filium, pro fœmina, puerum. Nam & ſtatura utrique mediocris, & vox pariter gracilis, & lineamentorum qualitas matri ac filio ſimilis. Igitur brachia ac crura velamentis, caput tiara tegit: & ne novo habitu aliquid occultare videretur, eodem ornatu & populum veſtiri jubet: quem morem veſtis exinde gens univerſa tenet. Sic primis initiis ſexum mentita, puer eſſe credita eſt. Magnas deinde res geſſit; quarum amplitudine ubi invidiam ſuperatam putat, quæ ſit fatetur, quemque ſimulaſſet. Nec hoc illi dignitatem regni ademit, ſed admirationem auxit, quod mulier non fœminas modo virtute, ſed etiam viros anteiret. Hæc Babyloniam condidit, murumque urbi cocto latere circumdedit, arenæ vice bitumine interſtrato: quæ materia in illis locis paſſim e terra exæſtuat. Multa & alia præclara hujus reginæ fuere. Siquidem non contenta acquiſitos viro regni terminos tueri, Æthiopiam quoq; imperio adjecit. Sed & Indiæ bellum intulit; quo præter illam & Alexandrum Magnum nemo intravit. Ad

be ſubdued the nations of all the Eaſt Country. His laſt war was with Zoroaſtres king of the Bactrians, who is ſaid to have firſt invented magick arts, and ſtudied very carefully the original of the world, and the motion of the ſtars. Having ſlain him, he died alſo himſelf, his ſon Ninyas, as yet a minor, being left behind him, and his wife Semiramis.

CHAP. II. She neither daring to deliver up the government to a minor, nor openly to take it upon herſelf, ſo many and ſuch great nations being ſcarce likely to obey one man patiently, much leſs a woman, pretends herſelf to be the Son of Ninus, inſtead of his Wife, a boy inſtead of a woman. For both had *a mean ſtature, and a voice equally ſmall, and the quality of their lineaments was alike in mother and ſon. Wherefore ſhe covers her arms and legs with cloaths, her head with a turban: and leſt ſhe ſhould ſeem to conceal ſomething by this new dreſs, ſhe orders the people to be clad in the ſame habit: which faſhion of cloathing the whole nation keeps from that time. Thus at her firſt beginning diſſembling her ſex, ſhe was believed to be a boy. After that ſhe perform'd great things; by the greatneſs of which, when ſhe thought envy overcome, ſhe confeſſes who ſhe was, and whom ſhe had perſonated. Nor did this take from her her royal dignity, but encreaſed the admiration of her; becauſe ſhe a woman excelled not only women in her conduct, but men too. She built Babylon, and raiſed a wall round the city of brick, a pitchy matter being laid betwixt the bricks for ſand, which matter ſprings up out of the earth every where in thoſe places. There were likewiſe a great many other famous* acts *of this queen. For not content to defend the borders of her kingdom, got by her huſband, ſhe added Æthiopia too to her Empire. But ſhe made war likewiſe upon India; which none enter'd before her and Alexander the Great. At laſt, deſiring to lie with her ſon, ſhe was ſlain*

poſtre-

30 65 MAY

poſtremum, cum concubitum filii petiiſſet, ab eodem interfecta eſt, XLII annos poſt Ninum regno potita. Filius ejus Ninya, contentus elaborato a parentibus imperio, belli ſtudia depoſuit, & veluti ſexum cum matre mutaſſet, raro a viris viſus in fœminarum turba conſenuit. Poſteri quoque ejus id exemplum ſecuti reſponſa gentibus per internuncios dabant. Imperium Aſſyrii, qui poſtea Syri dicti ſunt, annis MCCC retinuere.

by the ſame, having held the kingdom two and forty years after Ninus. Her ſon Ninya, content with the empire, procured him by his parents, laid aſide all thoughts of war, and as if he had changed ſex with his mother, grew old in the company of women, being ſeen ſeldom by men. His poſterity likewiſe, following this example, gave anſwers to the nations by meſſengers. The Aſſyrians, who afterwards were called Syrians, held their empire a thouſand three hundred years.

CAP. III. Poſtremus apud eos regnavit Sardanapalus, vir muliere corruptior. Ad hunc videndum (quod nemini ante eum permiſſum fuerat) præfectus ipſius, Medis præpoſitus, nomine Arbactus, cum admitti magna ambitione ægre obtinuiſſet; invenit eum inter ſcortorum greges purpuram colo nentem, & muliebri habitu, cum mollitia corporis, & oculorum laſcivia omnes fœminas anteiret, penſa inter virgines partientem. Quibus viſis, indignatus tali fœminæ tantum virorum ſubjectum, tractantique lanam ferrum & arma portantes parere, progreſſus ad ſocios, quid viderit refert: Negat ſe ei parere poſſe, qui ſe fœminam malit eſſe, quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio, bellum Sardanapalo infertur. Quo ille audito, non ut vir regnum defenſurus, ſed ut metu mortis mulieres ſolent, primo latebras circumſpicit: mox deinde cum paucis & incompoſitis in bellum progreditur. Victus in regiam ſe recipit; ubi extructa incenſaque pyra, & ſe & divitias ſuas in incendium mittit, hoc ſolo imitatus virum. Poſt hunc rex conſtituitur interfector ejus Arbactus, qui præfectus Medorum fuerat. Is imperium ab Aſſyriis ad Medos transfert.

CHAP. III. Sardanapalus reign'd laſt amongſt them, a man more corrupt than a woman. A lord-lieutenant of his ſet over the Medes, by name Arbactus, having hardly obtain'd by great requeſt to be admitted to ſee him (which had never been granted to any before him) found him ſpinning ſcarlet wool upon a diſtaff, amongſt companies of whores, and in a woman's habit, exceeding all the women in the ſoftneſs of his body, and the wantonneſs of his eyes, dividing their tasks amongſt the girls. Which having ſeen, being angry that ſo many men ſhould be ſubject to ſuch a woman, and thoſe who bore ſwords and arms ſhould obey one that handled wool, going out to his companions, he tells them what he had ſeen: He denies that he was able to obey him, who had rather be a woman than a man. Wherefore a conſpiracy is formed, war is made upon Sardanapalus. Which he having heard of behaves *not as a man that would defend his kingdom, but as women uſe to do in the fear of death, at firſt he looks for a hiding place; preſently after he marches out to the war with a few ill-diſciplined troops. Being conquered, he betakes himſelf to his palace, where having raiſed and ſet fire to a pile of wood, he throws both himſelf, and his riches, into the fire, in this only thing imitating man. After him the killer of him, Arbactus, who had been governor of the Medes, is made king. He tranſfers the empire from the Aſſyrians to the Medes.*

CAP. IV. Poſt multos deinde reges per ordinem ſucceſſionis regnum ad Aſtyagem deſcendit. Hic per ſomnum vidit ex naturalibus filiæ, quam unicam habebat, vitem enatam, cujus palmite omnis Aſia obumbraretur. Conſulti harioli, ex eadem filia nepotem ei futurum, cujus magnitudo prænuncietur, regnique ei amiſſionem portendi, reſponderunt. Hoc reſponſo exterritus, neque claro viro, neque civi filiam, ne paterna maternaque nobilitas nepoti animos extolleret; ſed ex gente, obſcura tunc temporis, Perſarum, Cambyſi mediocri viro in matrimonium tradidit. Ac ne ſic quidem ſomni metu depoſito, gravidam ad ſe filiam arceſſit, ut ſub avi potiſſimum oculis partus necaretur. Natus infans datur occidendus Harpago regis amico & arcanorum participi. Is veritus, ſi ad filiam mortuo rege veniſſet imperium, quia nullum Aſtyages virilis ſexus genuerat, ne illa necati infantis ultionem, quam a patre non potuiſſet, a miniſtro exigeret; paſtori regii pecoris puerum exponendum tradit. Forte eodem tempore & ipſi paſtori filius natus erat. Ejus igitur uxor, audita regii infantis expoſitione, ſummis precibus rogat ſibi afferri oſtendique puerum. Cujus precibus fatigatus paſtor, reverſus in ſylvam invenit juxta infantem canem fœminam, parvulo ubera præbentem, & a feris alitibuſque defendentem. Motus & ipſe miſericordia, qua motam etiam canem viderat, puerum defert ad ſtabula, eadem cane anxie proſequente. Quem ubi in manum mulier accepit, veluti ad notam puer alluſit: tantuſque in illo vigor, & dulcis

CHAP. IV. Then after many kings, the kingdom deſcended by order of ſucceſſion to Aſtyages. He ſaw in a dream a vine ſpring out of the womb of his Daughter, the only child *that he had, with the branches of which all Aſia was overſhadowed. The ſoothſayers being conſulted, anſwered, that he ſhould have a grandſon by the ſame daughter, whoſe greatneſs was foretold, and that the loſs of his kingdom was ſignified to him. Being affrighted at this anſwer, he gave his daughter in marriage neither to a famous man, nor one of that country, leſt father and mother's quality ſhould raiſe the ſpirit of his grandſon; but to Cambyſes, a mean man, of the nation of the Perſians, at that time obſcure. And the fear of his dream being not laid aſide, even thus, he ſends for his daughter big with child to him, that the infant might be ſlain, even under the eye of his grandfather. The child* when *born is delivered to be ſlain, to Harpagus, the king's friend and privy-counſellor. He fearing, if the kingdom ſhould come to the daughter, when the king was dead, becauſe Aſtyages had no male iſſue, leſt ſhe ſhould take her revenge for the killing her child, which ſhe could not do of her father, of his miniſter, delivered the child to the keeper of the king's cattle to be expoſed. By chance at the ſame time the ſhepherd had too a ſon born. His wife therefore, having heard of the expoſing of the royal infant, begs with the utmoſt importunity, to have the child brought and ſhewn her. With whoſe intreaties the ſhepherd being tired out, returning into the wood, he found a bitch by the infant, giving her paps to the little one, and defending it from the wild beaſts and birds of prey. Being moved himſelf too with pity, with which he had ſeen even the bitch to be moved, he carries the child to his folds, the ſame bitch anxiouſly following him. Which when the woman received into her hand, he ſmiled upon her as upon one he knew, and there appeared ſo much vigour in him, and a certain pleaſant ſmirk of the fawning* creature, *that the wife of her own accord entreated the*

quidam

quidam blandientis infantis riſus apparuit, ut paſtorem uxor ultro rogaret, quod ſuum partum pro illo exponeret, permitteretque ſibi, ſive fortunæ ipſius, ſive ſpei ſuæ puerum nutrire. Atque ita permutata ſorte parvulorum, hic pro filio paſtoris educatur, ille pro nepote regis exponitur. Nutrici Spacos poſtea nomen fuit, quia canem Perſæ ſic vocant.

CAP. V. Puer deinde, cum inter paſtores eſſet, Cyri nomen accepit. Mox rex inter ludentes ſorte delectus, cum per laſciviam contumaces flagellis cecidiſſet, a parentibus puerorum querela eſt regi delata, indignantibus a ſervo regio ingenuos homines ſervilibus verberibus affectos. Ille arceſſito puero & interrogato, cum nihil mutato vultu *feciſſe ſe ut regem* reſpondiſſet; admiratus conſtantiam, in memoriam ſomnii reſponſique revocatur. Atque ita, cum & vultus ſimilitudo, & expoſitionis tempora & paſtoris confeſſio convenirent, nepotem agnovit. Et quoniam defunctus ſibi ſomnio videretur, agitato inter paſtores regno, animum minacem duntaxat in illo fregit. Cæterum Harpago amico ſuo infeſtus, in ultionem ſervati nepotis, filium ejus interfecit, epulandumque patri tradidit. Sed Harpagus ad præſens tempus diſſimulato dolore, odium regis in vindictæ occaſionem diſtulit. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum adoleviſſet Cyrus, dolore orbitatis admonitus, ſcribit ei, ut *ablegatus in Perſas ab avo fuerit: ut occidi eum parvulum avus juſſerit: ut beneficio ſuo ſervatus ſit: ut regem offenderit: ut filium amiſerit.* Hortatur, *exercitum paret, & pronam ad regnum viam ingrediatur,* Medorum tranſitionem pollicitus. Epiſto-

ſhepherd, that ſhe might expoſe her own child for him, and that he would permit her to educate the child, either for his fortune or her own hopes. And thus the lot of the little one's being changed, he is brought up for the ſhepherd's ſon, the other is expoſed for the king's grandſon. The nurſe's name was afterwards Spacos, becauſe the Perſians ſo call a bitch.

CHAP. V. The boy afterward, when he was amongſt the ſhepherds, received the name of Cyrus. By and by being choſen by lot king amongſt his play-fellows, having beaten with ſcourges the diſobedient out of wantonneſs, a complaint was carried to the king by the parents of the boys, being angry that men free-born ſhould be laſhed with ſervile ſtripes by the king's ſlave. He having ſent for, and queſtioned the boy, and he anſwering him, his countenance being not at all changed, that he had done as a king; *admiring his courage, is put in mind of his dream, and the anſwer. And ſo as both the likeneſs of his countenance and the time of expoſing him, and the ſhepherd's confeſſion agreed, he knew him* to be *his grandſon. And becauſe he ſeemed to have fulfilled his dream, he having had a kingdom among the ſhepherds, he broke his threatening ſpirit in him only. But being incenſed againſt his friend Harpagus, in revenge for the ſaving of his grandſon, he killed his ſon, and delivered him to his father to feaſt upon. But Harpagus, diſſembling his reſentment, deferred* ſhewing *his hatred of the king, till an opportunity of revenge. Some time after, when Cyrus was grown up, inſtigated by his ſorrow for the loſs of his ſon, he writes to him, how* he had been baniſhed among the Perſians by his grandfather; how his grandfather had ordered him, *when* a little one, to be ſlain; how he had been preſerved by his kindneſs; how he had offended the king, *and* how he had loſt his own ſon. *He adviſed him,* to raiſe an army, and enter upon a march directly for the kingdom, *promiſing the Medes ſhould come over to*

la

la, quia palam ferri nequibat, regis cuſtodibus omnes aditus obſidentibus, exenterato lepori inſeritur, lepuſque in Perſas Cyro ferendus fido ſervo traditur; addita retia, ut ſub ſpecie venationis dolus lateret.

CAP. VI. Lectis ille epiſtolis, eadem ſomnio aggredi juſſus eſt; ſed præmonitus, ut quem primum poſtera die obvium habuiſſet, ſocium cœptus aſſumeret. Igitur antelucano tempore ruri iter ingreſſus, obvium habuit ſervum de ergaſtulo cujuſdam Medi, nomine Sybarem: hujus requiſita origine, ut in Perſis genitum audivit, demptis compedibus aſſumptoque comite, Perſepolim regreditur. Ibi convocato populo, jubet omnes præſto cum ſecuribus eſſe, & ſylvam viæ circumdatam excidere. Quod cum ſtrenue feciſſent, eoſdem poſtero die apparatis epulis invitat; deinde cum alacriores ipſo convivio factos viderit, rogat, *Si conditio proponatur, utrius vitæ ſortem legant, heſterni laboris, an præſentium epularum? præſentium*, ut acclamavere omnes; ait, *Heſterno ſimilem labori omnem vitam acturos, quoad Medis pareant; ſe ſecutos hodiernis epulis.* Lætis omnibus, Medis bellum infert. Aſtyages, meriti ſui in Harpagum oblitus, ſummam belli eidem committit: qui exercitum acceptum ſtatim Cyro per deditionem tradidit, regiſque crudelitatem perfidia defectionis ulciſcitur. Quod ubi Aſtyages audivit, contractis undique auxiliis, ipſe in Perſas proficiſcitur; & repetito alacrius certamine, pugnantibus ſuis partem exercitus a tergo ponit, & tergiverſantes ferro agi in hoſtes jubet; ac denun-

him. The letter, becauſe it could not be openly carried, the king's guards blocking up all the roads, is put into a paunched hare, and the hare delivered to a truſty ſervant, to be carried to Cyrus in Perſia. Nets were given him too, that the plot might be concealed under a ſhew of hunting.

CHAP. VI. He, having read the letter, was ordered in a dream to attempt the ſame, but warned to take as his aſſiſtant in his enterprizes, him whom he ſhould meet firſt the next day. Wherefore beginning a journey before it was light, he met in the country, a ſlave from the workhouſe of a certain Mede, by name Sybaris. Having enquired into his original, when he heard that he was born in Perſia, taking off his fetters, and carrying him along with him as his companion, he returns to Perſepolis. There having called the people together, he orders them all to attend with hatchets, and cut down a wood on each ſide the road. Which when they had readily done, he invites them all the day following to a feaſt prepared for them. *And then when he ſaw them made merry with the entertainment, he asks them,* If an offer ſhould be made them, which condition of life they would chooſe, that of yeſterday's labour, or of the preſent feaſt? *As they all cried out, that* of the preſent *feaſt; he tells them,* that they would lead all their life like yeſterday's labour, as long as they obeyed the Medes; if they followed him, like that day's feaſt. *All being glad* of that, *he makes war upon the Medes. Aſtyages, forgetting his behaviour towards Harpagus, commits the management of the war to him, who by a ſurrender delivered up the army* he had *received to Cyrus, and revenges himſelf for the king's cruelty by the perfidiouſneſs of a revolt. Which when Aſtyages heard, having got together troops from all parts, he marches againſt the Perſians, and the fight being renewed very briskly, he places a part of his army on the rear of his men that were engaged, and orders thoſe that gave back to be driven by the*

ciat

ciat ſuis, *ni vincerent, non minus fortes etiam poſt terga inventuros, quam a frontibus, viros: proinde videant, fugientibus hæc, an illa pugnantibus, acies rumpenda ſit.* Ingens poſt neceſſitatem pugnandi animus exercitui & vis acceſſit. Pulſa itaque cum Perſarum acies paulatim cederet, matres & uxores eorum obviam occurrunt: orant in prælium revertantur: cunctantibus ſublata veſte obſcœna corporis oſtendunt, rogantes *num in uteros matrum vel uxorum velint refugere?* Hac repreſſi caſtigatione in prælium redeunt; & facta impreſſione, quos fugiebant, fugere compellunt. In eo prælio Aſtyages capitur; cui Cyrus nihil aliud quam regnum abſtulit; nepotemque in illo magis, quam victorem, egit; eumque maximæ genti Hyrcanorum præpoſuit. Nam in Medos reverti ipſe noluit. Hic finis Medorum imperii fuit. Regnaverunt annos CCCL.

CAP. VII. Initio regni, Cyrus Sybarem cœptorum ſocium, quem juxta nocturnum viſum ergaſtulo liberaverat, comitemq; in omnibus rebus habuerat, Perſis præpoſuit; ſororemque ſuam ei in matrimonium dedit. Sed civitates, quæ Medorum tributariæ fuerant, mutato imperio, etiam conditionem ſuam mutatam arbitrantes, a Cyro defecerunt: quæ res multorum bellorum Cyro cauſa & origo fuit. Domitis demum pleriſque, cum adverſus Babylonios bellum gereret, Babyloniis rex Lydorum Crœſus, cujus opes & divitiæ inſignes ea tempeſtate erant, in auxilium venit: victuſque jam ac deſolatus, in regnum refugit. Cyrus quoque poſt victo-

ſword upon the enemies; and declares to his men, unleſs they conquered, they would find men in their rear no leſs ſtout than thoſe on their front; wherefore they ought to conſider, whether this army was to be broke by them flying, or that by them fighting. *After a neceſſity of fighting, great courage and mettle was thereby infuſed into his army. Wherefore when the army of the Perſians being repuls'd gave way by little and little, their mothers and wives run to meet them, and beg of them to return to the battle. Upon their delaying, taking up their cloaths, they ſhew them the obſcene parts of the body, aſking them,* whether they would fly into the wombs of their mothers or wives? *Being ſtopped by this reprimand they return to battle, and having made an attack, obliged thoſe to fly, whom they had fled from before. In that battle Aſtyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing elſe but his kingdom, and behaved like a grandſon towards him rather than a conqueror, and ſet him over the great nation of the Hyrcanians. For he would not return among the Medes. This was the end of the empire of the Medes. They ruled 350 years.*

CHAP. VII. In the beginning of his reign Cyrus ſet over the Perſians Sybaris, whom, according to his dream in the night, he had delivered from the workhouſe, and had kept as his companion in all things, and gave him his ſiſter in marriage. But the cities which had been tributary to the Medes, the government being changed, thinking their condition was changed too, revolted from Cyrus. Which thing was the cauſe and original of many wars to Cyrus. At laſt moſt of them being conquered, when he was carrying on the war againſt the Babylonians, Crœſus king of the Lydians, whoſe power and riches were famous at that time, came to the aſſiſtance of the Babylonians; and being preſently conquered and forſaken, he fled back into his kingdom. Cyrus likewiſe, after the victory, having ſettled affairs in Babylon, removes the war into Lydia.

riam,

riam, compoſitis in Babylonia rebus, bellum transfert in Lydiam. Ibi fortuna prioris prœlii perculſum jam Crœſi exercitum nullo negotio fundit: Crœſus ipſe capitur. Sed quanto bellum minoris periculi, tanto & mitior victoria fuit. Crœſo & vita, & patrimonii partes, & urbs Barce conceſſa ſunt; in qua etſi non regiam vitam, proximam tamen majeſtati regiæ degeret. Hæc clementia non minus victori quam victo utilis fuit. Quippe ex univerſa Græcia, cognito quod illatum Crœſo bellum eſſet, auxilia velut ad commune extinguendum incendium confluebant. Tantus Crœſi amor apud omnes urbes erat: paſſuruſque Cyrus grave bellum Græciæ fuerit, ſi quid in Crœſum crudelius conſuluiſſet. Interjecto deinde tempore, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydi rebellavere: quibus iterum victis arma & equi adempti, juſſique cauponias, & ludicras artes & lenocinia exercere. Et ſic gens induſtria quondam potens, & manu ſtrenua, effœminata mollitie, luxuriaque virtutem priſtinam perdidit; & quos ante Cyrum invictos bella præſtiterant, in luxuriam lapſos otium ac deſidia ſuperavit. Fuere Lydis multi ante Crœſum reges variis caſibus memorabiles; nullus tamen fortunæ Candauli comparandus. Hic uxorem, quam propter formæ pulchritudinem deperibat, prædicare omnibus ſolebat, non contentus voluptatum ſuarum tacita conſcientia, niſi etiam matrimonii reticenda publicaret; prorſus quaſi ſilentium damnum pulchritudinis eſſet. Ad poſtremum, ut affirmationi ſuæ fidem faceret, nudam ſodali ſuo Gygi oſtendit. Quo facto, & amicum

There he routs with no difficulty Crœſus's army already diſcouraged by the fortune of the former battle: Crœſus himſelf is taken. But by how much the leſs dangerous this war was, by ſo much the milder was the victory. Both his Life, and part of his Eſtate, and the city Barce were granted Crœſus, in which tho' he did not live the life of a king, yet he led a life next to royal majeſty. This clemency was not leſs uſeful to the conqueror than the conquered. For when it was known that war was made upon Crœſus, auxiliaries flocked in from all Greece, as it were to put out a common fire. So great was the love of Crœſus amongſt all the cities; and Cyrus would have ſuffered a grievous war of Greece, if he had determined any thing very cruel againſt Crœſus. Some time after, whilſt Cyrus was buſy in other wars, the Lydians rebell'd: from whom, being again conquered, their arms and horſes were taken, and they ordered to follow the trades of wine-ſelling, gaming, and bawdry. And thus a nation, of old powerful by its induſtry, and brave, being effeminated by ſoftneſs and luxury, loſt its former virtue; and idleneſs and ſloth conquered them, when ſunk in luxury, whom wars had ſhewn to be invincible before Cyrus. The Lydians had many kings before Crœſus, memorable for their various chances; but none to be compared for odd *fortune to Candaulus. He uſed to commend his wife to every body, whom he entirely loved for her beauty; not content with the tacit conſciouſneſs of his own pleaſures, unleſs he diſcovered likewiſe the ſecrets of matrimony, juſt as if ſilence had been an injury to her beauty. At laſt, to gain credit to his aſſertion, he ſhewed her naked to his friend Gyges. By which action he both made his friend,* thus *tempted to the debauching of his wife, his enemy; and alienated his wife from him by delivering up, as it were, her love to another. For a ſhort time after, the murder of Candaulus was the price of her marrying him, and the wife, endowed with the blood of her huſband, delivered up her huſband's*

in

in adulterium uxoris ſollicitatum hoſtem ſibi fecit; & uxorem, veluti tradito alii amore, a ſe alienavit. Namq; brevi poſt tempore cædes Candauli nuptrarum pretium fuit, & uxor mariti ſanguine dotata, regnum viri, & ſe pariter adultero tradidit.

kingdom and herſelf together to her gallant.

CAP. VIII. Cyrus ſubacta Aſia, & univerſo Oriente in poteſtatem redacto, Scythis bellum infert. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina Tomyris, quæ non muliebriter adventu hoſtium territa, cum prohibere eos tranſitu Araxis fluminis poſſet, tranſire permiſit, & ſibi faciliorem pugnam intra regni ſui terminos rata, hoſtibus objectu fluminis fugam difficiliorem. Itaque Cyrus trajectis copiis, cum aliquantiſper in Scythiam proceſſiſſet, caſtra metatus eſt. Dein poſtera die, cum ſimulato metu, quaſi refugiens caſtra deſeruiſſet, vini affatim, & ea quæ epulis erant neceſſaria reliquit. Quod cum nunciatum reginæ eſſet, adoleſcentulum filium ad inſequendum eum cum tertia parte copiarum mittit. Cum ventum ad Cyri caſtra eſſet, ignarus rei militaris adoleſcens, veluti ad epulas, non ad prælium veniſſet, omiſſis hoſtibus, inſuetos barbaros vino ſe onerare patitur; priuſq; Scythæ ebrietate quam bello vincuntur. Nam cognitis his, Cyrus reverſus per noctem, ſaucios opprimit, omneſque Scythas cum reginæ filio interficit. Amiſſo tanto exercitu, &, quod gravius dolendum, unico filio, Tomyris orbitatis dolorem non in lacrymas effudit, ſed in ultionis ſolatia intendit; hoſteſque recenti victoria exſultantes pari inſidiarum fraude circumvenit. Quippe ſimulata diffidentia propter vulnus acceptum, refugiens Cyrum ad anguſtias uſque perduxit. Ibi compoſitis in montibus inſidiis, ducenta millia Perſarum

CHAP. VIII. Cyrus having ſubdued Aſia, and reduced all the Eaſt under his power, makes war upon the Scythians. Tomyris was queen of the Scythians at that time, who not being affrighted like a woman, at the coming of the enemies, tho' ſhe was able to hinder them from paſſing of the river Araxes, ſhe ſuffered them to paſs, ſuppoſing both that an engagement would be more eaſy for her within the bounds of her own kingdom, and flight more difficult for the enemy, by having the river in their rear. Wherefore Cyrus having drawn over his forces, after he had advanced a little into Scythia, pitched his Camp. After that, the day following, having forſaken his Camp, flying back as it were under a pretence of fear, he left plenty of wine, and thoſe things which were neceſſary for a feaſt. Which when it was told the queen, ſhe ſends her ſon, a young man, with a third part of her forces to purſue him. When they were come to Cyrus's camp, the young man, ignorant of military affairs, as if he was come to a feaſt, not to a battle, letting the enemy alone, ſuffers the Barbarians to load themſelves with wine, who were *unuſed* to that liquor, *and the Scythians are conquered by drunkenneſs* before they are conquered *in the war. For Cyrus having known this, returning in the night, comes upon them* when *drunk, and kills all the Scythians, with the queen's Son. Having loſt ſo great an army, and what afflicted her more grievouſly, an only ſon, Tomyris did not pour out her ſorrow for the loſs of her ſon in tears, but turns* her mind *to the comforts of revenge, and trepans the enemy rejoicing for the late victory, with the like trick alſo of an ambuſh. For pretending a diſtruſt of herſelf, becauſe of the loſs* ſhe had *received, flying back, ſhe drew Cyrus into a narrow paſs. There having laid an ambuſh in the mountains,*

cum ipſo rege trucidavit. In qua victoria etiam illud memorabile fuit, quod ne nuncius quidem tantæ cladis ſuperſuit. Caput Cyri amputatum in utrem humano ſanguine repletum conjici regina jubet, cum hac exprobratione crudelitatis; *Satia te*, inquit, *ſanguine quem ſitiſti, cujuſque inſatiabilis ſemper fuiſti.* Cyrus regnavit annos xxx; non initio tantum regni, ſed continuo totius temporis ſucceſſu admirabiliter inſignis.

CAP. IX. Huic ſucceſſit filius Cambyſes, qui imperio patris Ægyptum adjecit; ſed offenſus ſuperſtitionibus Ægyptiorum, Apis cæterorumque Deorum ædes dirui jubet. Ad Ammonis quoq; nobiliſſimum templum expugnandum exercitum mittit; qui tempeſtatibus & arenarum molibus oppreſſus interiit. Poſt hæc per quietem vidit fratrem ſuum Smerdim regnaturum. Quo ſomnio exterritus non dubitavit poſt ſacrilegia etiam parricidium facere. Erat enim difficile, ut parceret ſuis, qui cum contemptu religionis, graſſatus etiam adverſus Deos fuerat. Ad hoc tam crudele miniſterium, Magum quendam ex amicis delegit nomine Cometem. Interim ipſe, gladio ſuo ſponte evaginato, in femore graviter vulneratus occubuit; pœnaſque luit ſeu imperati parricidii, ſeu ſacrilegii perpetrati. Quo nuncio accepto, Magus ante famam amiſſi regis occûpat facinus; proſtratoq; Smerde cui regnum debebatur, fratrem ſuum ſubjecit Oropaſten. Erat enim & oris & corporis lineamentis perſimilis; ac nemine ſubeſſe dolum arbitrante, pro Smerde rex Oropaſta conſtituitur. Quæ res eo occultior fuit, quod apud Perſas perſona regis

ſhe ſlew two hundred thouſand Perſians, with the king himſelf. In which victory that alſo was remarkable, that not ſo much as a meſſenger of ſo great a ſlaughter ſurvived. The queen orders the head of Cyrus, being cut off, to be thrown into a veſſel filled with human blood, with this upbraidings of his cruelty: Glut thyſelf, *ſaith ſhe*, with blood which thou thirſtedſt after, and with which thou waſt never to be ſatisfied. *Cyrus reigned 30 years, admirably famous not only for the beginning of his reign, but for the continual ſucceſs of his whole time.*

CHAP. IX. His ſon Cambyſes ſucceeded him, who added Ægypt to the empire of his father; but being offended with the ſuperſtition of the Ægyptians, he ordered the temples of Apis and the other Gods, to be pulled down. He ſends an army likewiſe to demoliſh the moſt famous temple of Hammon; which being overwhelmed by ſtorms and heaps of ſand periſhed. After this he ſaw in a dream his brother Smerdis was to reign. By which dream being frighted, he ſcrupled not to commit parricide after his ſacrilege, for it was hard for him to ſpare his own relations, who had proceeded againſt the Gods with deſpite to religion. He choſe out a certain Magian of his friends, by name Cometes, for this cruel ſervice. In the mean time, he being wounded grievouſly in the thigh by his ſword unſheathed of itſelf, died, and ſuffered the puniſhment either of the parricide he had *ordered, or of the ſacrilege* he had *committed. Which news being received, the Magian goes on quick with his work, before the fame* was ſpread *of the king's being dead, and having ſlain Smerdis, to whom the kingdom was owing, put in his ſtead his own brother Oropaſtes. For he was very like him, both for the lineaments of his face and body; and no body ſuppoſing any fraud to be in the caſe, Oropaſta is made king for Smerdis. Which thing was the more private, becauſe, amongſt the Perſians, the perſon of the king is concealed under the pretence of majeſty. Wherefore the Magians, to gain the favour of the people, remit the taxes, and*

ſub

sub specie majestatis occulitur. Igitur Magi, ad favorem populi conciliandum, tributa & militiæ vacationem in triennium remittunt; ut regnum, quod fraude quæsierant, indulgentia & largitionibus confirmarent. Quæ res suspecta primo Ostani viro nobili & in conjecturis sagacissimo fuit. Itaque per internuncios quærit de filia, quæ inter regias pellices erat, an Cyri regis filius rex esset. *Illam nec ipsam sciré, ait, nec ex alta posse cognoscere, quia singulæ separatim recludantur.* Tum pertrectare dormienti caput jubet, namMago Cambyses aures utrasque præciderat. Factus deinde per filiam certior, sine auribus esse regem, optimatibus Persarum rem indicat; & in cædem falsi regis impulsos sacramenti religione obstringit. Septem tantum conscii fuere hujus conjurationis, qui ex continenti, ne dato in pœnitentiam spacio, res per quenquam narraretur, occultato sub veste ferro ad regiam pergunt. Ibi obviis interfectis, ad Magos perveniunt; quibus ne ipsis quidem animus in auxilium sui defuit; siquidem stricto ferro duos de conjuratis interficiunt. Ipsi tamen corripiuntur a pluribus: quorum alterum Gobryas medium amplexus, cunctantibus sociis, ne ipsum pro Mago transfoderent, quia res obscuro loco gerebatur, vel per suum corpus adigi Mago ferrum jussit: fortuna tamen ita regente, illo incolumi Magus interficitur.

grant *them an immunity from serving in the war for 3 years*; *that they might secure by their indulgence and bounty the kingdom they had got by fraud. Which thing was at first suspected by Ostanes a nobleman, and very shrewd in his conjectures. Wherefore he enquires by messengers of his daughter, who was amongst the king's concubines, whether the son of king Cyrus was king. She tells him, that* she neither knew herself, nor could learn from any others, because they were each of them shut up apart. *Then he orders her to feel his head* when *asleep*; *for Cambyses had cut off both the Magus's ears. Upon that, being made acquainted by his daughter that the king was without ears, he discovers the matter to* some *noblemen of the Persians*; *and being encouraged to the taking off this false king, he binds them by the religion of an oath. Seven only were privy to this conspiracy, who immediately, lest time being given for repentance, the thing should be told by any one, go to the palace, with swords hid under their cloaths. There having slain those they met with, they come to the Magians, who themselves indeed did not want courage for their defence: for they kill two of the conspirators with their drawn swords. Yet they are seized by them, being more* than themselves: *one of which Gobryas having got about the waist, his companions forbearing* to strike, *lest they should stab him for the Magian, because the business was transacted in a dark place, he orders the sword to be run into the Magian, even through his own body: yet fortune ordering it so, the Magian is slain, the other remaining unhurt.*

CAP. X. Occisis Magis, magna quidem gloria recepti regni principum fuit; sed multo major in eo, quod cum de regno ambigerent, concordare potuerunt. Erant enim virtute & nobilitate ita pares, ut difficilem ex his populo electionem æqualitas faceret. Ipsi igitur viam in-

CHAP. X. The Magians being slain, great indeed was the glory of the princes for the recovery of the kingdom: but much greater in that, that when they came to debate about the disposal of *the kingdom, they could agree. For they were so equal in virtue and quality, that their equality would have made the choice out of them difficult to the people. They therefore found out a-*

venerunt, qua de ſe judicium religioni & fortunæ committerent. Pactique inter ſe ſunt, ut die ſtatuta omnes equos ante regiam primo mane perducerent; & cujus equus inter ſolis ortum hinnitum primus edidiſſet, is rex eſſet. Nam et ſolem Perſæ unum Deum eſſe credunt, & equos eidem Deo ſacratos ferunt. Erat inter conjuratos Darius Hyſtaſpis filius, cui de regno ſollicito equi cuſtos ait, *Si ea res victoriam moraretur, nihil negotii ſupereſſe:* per noctem deinde equum pridie conſtitutam diem ad eundem locum ducit, ibique equæ admittit, ratus ex voluptate veneris futurum, quod evenit. Poſtera die itaq; cum ad ſtatutam horam omnes conveniſſent, Darii equus, cognito loco, ex deſiderio fœminæ hinnitum ſtatim edidit, & ſegnibus aliis, felix auſpicium domino primus emiſit. Tanta moderatio cæteris fuit, audito auſpicio, ut confeſtim equis deſilierint, & Darium regem ſalutaverint. Populus quoq; univerſus ſecutus judicium principum eundem regem conſtituit. Sic regnum Perſarum ſeptem nobiliſſimorum virorum virtute quæſitum, tam levi momento in unum collatum eſt. Incredibile prorſus tanta patientia ceſſiſſe eo, quod ut eriperent Magis, mori non recuſaverint. Quanquam præter formam virtutemque hoc imperio dignam, etiam cognatio Dario juncta cum priſtinis regibus fuit. Principio igitur regni Cyri regis filiam in matrimonium recepit, regalibus nuptiis regnum firmaturus; ut non tam in extraneum tranſlatum, quam in familiam Cyri reverſum videretur. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum Aſſyrii deſciviſſent, & Babylo-

way to leave the judgment of themſelves to religion and fortune; and agreed amongſt themſelves, that they ſhould bring their horſes on a Day appointed, early in the morning before the palace; and that he ſhould be king, whoſe horſe firſt ſet up a neighing, before the riſing of the Sun. For the Perſians believe the Sun to be the only God, and they count horſes ſacred to the ſame God. There was amongſt the conſpirators Darius the ſon of Hyſtaſpis, to whom, being concerned about the kingdom, the keeper of his horſe ſays, If that matter hindered his advancement, there was nothing of difficulty in it. *After that he leads the horſe by night, the day before the appointed day, to the ſame place, and there lets him cover a mare, thinking that would follow from the pleaſure of his leap, which happened. Wherefore the day after when they were all met at the Hour appointed, Darius's horſe knowing the place, ſet up a neighing immediately for want of his mare: and* whilſt *the reſt* were *dull, firſt gave the happy Omen to his maſter. So great was the moderation of the reſt upon hearing the omen, that immediately they alighted from their horſes, and ſaluted Darius as their king. The whole people likewiſe following the judgment of the princes, appoint the ſame perſon to be king. Thus the kingdom of the Perſians, recovered by the bravery of ſeven of the nobleſt men* in it, *was by ſo ſlight a matter conferred upon one* of them. *It is altogether incredible, that they ſhould quit that with ſo much patience, to recover which from the Magians, they had not refuſed to die. Altho' beſides handſomeneſs of perſon, and virtue worthy of this empire, Darius was related to the former kings. Wherefore in the beginning of his reign, he took the daughter of king Cyrus in marriage, to ſecure the kingdom by this royal match, that it might not ſeem ſo much tranſferred upon a ſtranger, as* to be *returned into the family of Cyrus. Some time after, when the Aſſyrians had revolted, and had ſeized Babylon, and the taking of*

niam

niam occupaſſent, difficiliſque urbis expugnatio eſſet; æſtuante rege, unus de interfectoribus Magorum Zopyrus, domi ſe verberibus lacerari toto corpore jubet; naſum, aures & labia ſibi præſcidi, atque ita regi inopinanti ſe offert. Attonitum & quærentem Darium cauſas, auctoremq; tam fœdæ lacerationis, tacitus quo propoſito fecerit edocet; formatoque in futura conſilio, transfugæ titulo Babyloniam proficiſcitur. Ibi oſtendit populo laniatum corpus: queritur crudelitatem regis, a quo in regni petitione, non virtute, ſed auſpicio, non judicio hominum, ſed hinnitu equi ſuperatus ſit. Jubet illos ex amicis exemplum capere, quid hoſtibus cavendum ſit. Hortatur non mœnibus magis quam armis confidant, patianturque ſe commune bellum recentiore ira gerere. Nota nobilitas viri pariter & virtus omnibus erat; nec de fide timebant, cujus veluti pignora, vulnera corporis & injuriæ notas habebant. Conſtituitur ergo dux omnium ſuffragio; & accepta parva manu, ſemel atque iterum cedentibus conſulto Perſis, ſecunda prælia facit. Ad poſtremum univerſum ſibi creditum exercitum Dario prodit, urbemq; ipſam in proteſtatem ejus redigit. Poſt hæc Darius bellum Scythis infert, quod ſequenti volumine referetur.

the town was difficult; the king chaſing at it, one of the killers of the Magians, Zopyrus, orders himſelf to be torn with ſcourges all his body over; his noſe, ears and lips to be cut off; and ſo offers himſelf to the king unawares of him. He privately informs Darius, that was aſtoniſhed, and enquired after the perſon guilty of this cruel mangling of him, with what intent he did it; and having formed his deſign for the ſequel, he goes to Babylon under the notion of a deſerter. There he ſhews the people his mangled body: he complains of the king's cruelty, by whom he was outreached in his ſuit for the kingdom, not by his virtue, but a lucky chance; not by the judgement of men, but by the neighing of a horſe. He bids them take example by his Friends, what his enemies had to beware of. He adviſes them not to truſt to their walls more than to their arms, and permit him to carry on the war in common with them, with freſher reſentment. The quality of the man, and likewiſe his virtue, was known to them all; nor did they doubt of his honeſty, of which they had the wounds of his body, and the marks of his ill uſage, as pledges. Wherefore he is conſtituted general by the votes of them all; and having received a ſmall body of troops, the Perſians yielding once and again on purpoſe, he fights ſome ſucceſsful battles. At laſt he betrays the whole army, which was entruſted to him, to Darius, and reduces the city under his power. After this, Darius makes war with the Scythians, which ſhall be related in the following volume.

LIBER II. CAPUT I.

IN relatione rerum ab Scythis geſtarum, quæ ſatis amplæ magnificæque fuerunt, principium ab origine repetendum eſt. Non enim minus illuſtria initia, quam imperium habuere; nec

IN relating the things done by the Scythians, which were great and noble enough, we muſt take our beginning from their original. For they had a riſe no leſs illuſtrious than their empire; nor were they more famous for the dominion of their

virorum

virorum imperio magis quam fœminarum virtutibus claruere. Quippe cum ipſi Parthos Bactrianoſque, fœminæ autem eorum Amazonum regna condiderint: prorſus ut res geſtas virorum mulierumque conſiderantibus incertum ſit, uter apud eos ſexus illuſtrior fuerit. Scytharum gens antiquiſſima ſemper habita; quanquam inter Scythas & Ægyptios diu contentio de generis vetuſtate fuerit: Ægyptiis prædicantibus, *initio rerum, cum aliæ terræ nimio fervore ſolis arderent, aliæ rigerent frigoris immanitate, ita ut non modo primæ genèrare homines, ſed ne advenas quidem recipere ac tueri poſſent, priuſquam adverſus calorem vel frigus velamenta corporis invenirentur, vel locorum vitia quæſitis arte remediis mollirentur; Ægyptum ita temperatam ſemper fuiſſe, ut neque hyberna frigora, nec æſtivi ſolis ardores incolas ejus premerent; ſolum ita fœcundum, ut alimentorum in uſum hominum nulla terra feracior fuerit. Jure igitur ibi primum homines natos videri debetur, ubi educari facillime poſſent.* Contra Scythæ cœli temperamentum nullum eſſe vetuſtatis argumentum putabant: *quippe naturam, cum primum incrementa caloris ac frigoris regionibus diſtinxit, ſtatim ad locorum patientiam, animalia quoque generaſſe: ſed & arborum atque frugum, pro regionum conditione, apte genera variata. Et quanto Scythis ſit cœlum aſperius quam Ægyptiis, tanto & corpora & ingenia eſſe duriora. Cæterum ſi mundi, quæ nunc partes ſunt, aliquando unitas fuit; ſive illuvies aquarum principio rerum terras abrutas tenuit: ſive ignis, qui & mundum genuit, cuncta poſſedit, utriuſque primordii Scythas ori-*

men, than the virtues of their women. For they (the men) *gave being to the Parthians and Bactrians, and their women founded the kingdoms of the Amazons; ſo that it is uncertain to thoſe that conſider the exploits of the men and the women, which ſex among them was more illuſtrious. The nation of the Scythians was always reckoned very antient; altho' there was a long time a diſpute betwixt the Scythians and Egyptians, about the antiquity of their original; the Egyptians alledging*, in the beginning of the world, when ſome countries were burnt up with the exceſſive heat of the ſun, others were frozen by the greatneſs of the cold, ſo as not only to be uncapable to produce men, but even to receive and ſupport ſuch as might come from other parts, before coverings of the body were invented againſt heat or cold, or the inconveniencies of countries were qualified by remedies found out by art; Ægypt was alway ſo temperate, that neither the winter's cold, nor the heats of the ſummer ſun, did incommode its inhabitants; the ſoil ſo fruitful, that no country is more fruitful in food for the uſe of men. Wherefore with reaſon men ought to be thought firſt produced there, where they might moſt eaſily be brought up. *On the other hand, the Scythians thought the temperateneſs of the air was no argument of antiquity.* For nature, when ſhe firſt diſtributed to *the ſeveral* countries *of the world* the degrees of heat and cold, did immediately produce each kind of animals, *fitted* for the enduring of the places; and that alſo the ſeveral ſorts of trees and grains were varied, ſuitably to the condition of the climates. And as the Scythians have a ſharper air than the Egyptians, ſo much the harder are their bodies and tempers. But if there was once an uniformity of the world, which is now divided into parts of different nature; whether a deluge of waters kept the earth under cover, in the beginning of things; or fire, which al-

gine præſtare. Nam ſi ignis prima poſſeſſio rerum fuit, qui paulatim extinctus ſedem terris dedit; nullam prius quam Septentrionalem partem, hyemis rigore ab igne ſecretam; adeo ut nunc quoque nulla magis rigeat frigoribus. Ægyptum vero & totum Orientem tardiſſime temperatum; quippe qui etiam nunc torrenti calore ſolis exæſtuet. Quod ſi omnes quondam terræ ſubmerſæ profundo fuerunt, profecto editiſſimam quamque partem, decurrentibus aquis, primum detectam; humillimo autem ſolo eandem aquam diutiſſime immoratam, & quanto prior quæque pars terrarum ſiccata ſit, tanto prius animalia generare cæpiſſe. Porro Scythiam adeo editiorem omnibus terris eſſe, ut cuncta flumina ibi nata in Mæotim, tum deinde in Ponticum & Ægyptium mare decurrant. Ægyptum autem (quæ tot regum, tot ſeculorum cura impenſaque munita ſit, & adverſum vim incurrentium aquarum tantis ſtructa molibus, tot foſſis conciſa, ut cum his arceantur, illis recipiantur aquæ, nihilominus coli, niſi excluſo Nilo, non potuerit) non poſſe videri hominum vetuſtate ultimam; quæ, ſive exaggerationibus regum, ſive Nili trahentis limum, terrarum recentiſſima videatur. His igitur argumentis ſuperatis Ægyptiis, antiquiores ſemper Scythæ viſi.

ſo produced the world, had poſſeſſion of all *the parts of it*, the Scythians had the advantage as to their original, with reſpect to each of thoſe ways of the world's formation. For if fire was *in* the firſt poſſeſſion of things, which being extinguiſhed by degrees made room for the earth, no part of it would be ſeparated from the fire by the winter's cold ſooner than the northern; ſo that now too no part is more frozen up with cold. But that Egypt and all the eaſt cooled very ſlowly, as which were even now burnt up with the ſcorching heat of the ſun. But if formerly all countries were ſunk under water, certainly every the higheſt part would be firſt uncovered by the water's running off: but that the ſame water muſt have reſted very long upon the loweſt ground: and by how much the ſooner any part of the earth was dry, ſo much the ſooner did it produce animals. Moreover, Scythia was ſo much higher than other countries, that all the rivers that riſe there run down into the Mæotis, and then into the Pontick and Egyptian ſea. But that Egypt, (which had been guarded by the care and expence of ſo many kings and ages, and defended by ſuch great banks againſt the violence of the encroaching waters, and cut through by ſo many ditches, that whilſt the waters are kept out by the one, they are received by the other, nevertheleſs it could not be inhabited without excluding the Nile) could not appear the moſt antient for the antiquity of its people; which either from the bankings of the kings, or of the Nile that drags the mud along with it, muſt appear *to be* the lateſt of *all* countries. *Wherefore the Egyptians being baffled by theſe arguments, the Scythians were always thought the more antient.*

CAP. II. Scythia autem in Orientem porrecta includitur ab uno latere Ponto, & ab altero montibus Riphæis, a tergo Aſia & Phaſi flumine. Multum in longitudinem & latitudinem patet. Hominibus inter ſe nul-

CHAP. II. Now Scythia which is *ſtretched out to the Eaſt, is bounded on one ſide by the Pontus* Euxinus, *and on another by the Riphæan mountains, behind by Aſia and the river Phaſis. It extends a great way in length and breadth. The men have no boundaries betwixt one ano-*

li fines, neque enim agrum exercent; nec domus illis ulla, aut tectum, aut ſedes eſt, armenta & pecora ſemper paſcentibus, & per incultas ſolitudines errare ſolitis. Uxores liberoſq; ſecum in plauſtris vehunt; quibus coriis imbrium hyemiſque cauſa tectis pro domibus utuntur. Juſtitia gentis ingeniis culta, non legibus. Nullum ſcelus apud eos furto gravius, quippe ſine tecto munimentoque pecora & armenta inter ſylvas habentibus, quid ſalvum eſſet, ſi furari liceret? Aurum & argentum perinde aſpernantur, ac reliqui mortales appetunt. Lacte & melle veſcuntur. Lanæ iis uſus ac veſtium ignotus; & quanquam continuis frigoribus urantur, pellibus tamen ferinis aut murinis utuntur. Hæc continentia illis morum quoq; juſtitiam edidit, nihil alienum concupiſcentibus. Quippe ibidem divitiarum cupido eſt, ubi & uſus. Atque utinam reliquis mortalibus ſimilis moderatio & abſtinentia alieni foret! Profecto non tantum bellorum per omnia ſecula terris omnibus continuaretur: neque plus hominum ferrum & arma, quam naturalis fatorum conditio raperet. Prorſus ut admirabile videatur hoc illis naturam dare, quod Græci longa ſapientium doctrina, præceptiſq; Philoſophorum conſequi nequeunt; cultoſq; mores incultæ barbariæ collatione ſuperari. Tanto plus in illis proficit vitiorum ignoratio, quam in his cognitio virtutis.

ther, for they do not plow their land, nor have they any houſe, dwelling or habitation; they are always feeding their herds and flocks, and uſed to wander through uncultivated deſarts. They carry their wives and children along with them in carts, which being covered with hides, upon the account of rain and the winter, they uſe for houſes. Juſtice is practiſed amongſt them, more from the temper of the nation, than laws. No crime amongſt them is more heinous than theft; for what would be ſafe to people that have their flocks and herds without houſe or fence amongſt the woods, if it was allowed to ſteal? They deſpiſe gold and ſilver as much as the reſt of men deſire them. They live upon milk and honey. The uſe of wool and cloaths is unknown to them: and tho' they are pinched by continual cold, yet they uſe ſkins both of great animals and ſmall. Their continency of manners gave them likewiſe juſtice, deſiring nothing that was other mens. For there is the deſire of riches, where the uſe of them is too. And I wiſh other mortals had the like moderation and abſtinence from what is other people's. Certainly there would not be ſo much war through all ages, in all countries; nor would the ſword and arms take off more men, than the natural condition of their deſtiny. So that it ſeems altogether wonderful, that nature ſhould give that to them, which the Greeks cannot obtain by the long inſtructions of their wiſe men, and the precepts of their philoſophers; and that their morals with all their cultivation ſhould be outdone in the compariſon of unpoliſhed barbarity. So much more effect has the ignorance of vice in them, than the knowledge of virtue in theſe.

CAP. III. Imperium Aſiæ ter quæſivere; ipſi perpetuo ab alieno imperio aut intacti, aut invicti manſere. Darium regem Perſarum turpi ab Scythia ſummoverunt fuga: Cyrum cum omni exercitu trucidaverunt. Alexandri magni ducem Zopy-

CHAP. III. They thrice carried the empire of Aſia; they themſelves always remained either untouched, or unconquered by a foreign power. They repulſed Darius king of the Perſians by a ſhameful flight from Scythia. They ſlew Cyrus with all his army. They cut off in like manner Zopyrion, a general of Alexander

ronia

riona pari ratione cum copiis univerſis deleverunt. Romanorum audivere, non ſenſere arma. Parthicum & Bactrianum imperium ipſi condiderunt. Gens & laboribus & bellis aſpera; vires corporum immenſæ: nihil parare, quod amittere timeant: nihil victores præter gloriam concupiſcunt. Primus Scythis bellum indixit Vexoris rex Ægyptius, miſſis primo legatis, qui hoſtibus parendi legem dicerent. Sed Scythæ, jam ante de adventu regis a finitimis certiores facti, legatis reſpondent, *Tam opulenti populi ducem ſtolide adverſus inopes occupaſſe bellum, quod magis domi fuerit illi timendum, quod belli certamen anceps, præmia victoriæ nulla, damna manifeſta ſint. Igitur non expectaturos Scythas dum ad ſe veniatur, cum tanta ſibi plura in hoſte concupiſcenda ſint; ultroq; prædæ ituros obviam.* Nec dicta, res morata. Quos cum tanta celeritate venire rex addidiciſſet, in fugam vertitur, exercituq; cum omni apparatu belli relicto in regnum trepidus ſe recepit. Scythas ab Ægypto paludes prohibuere: inde reverſi Aſiam perdomitam vectigalem fecere, modico tributo, magis in titulum imperii, quam in victoriæ præmium, impoſito. Quindecim annis pacandæ Aſiæ immorati uxorum flagitatione revocantur, per legatos denunciantibus *ni redeant, ſobolem ſe ex finitimis quæſituras, nec paſſuras ut in poſtervitatem Scytharum genus per fœminas intercidat.* His igitur Aſia per mille quingentos annos vectigalis fuit. Pendendi tributi finem Ninus rex Aſſyriorum impoſuit.

CAP. IV. Sed apud Scythas medio tempore duo regii

the great, with all his forces. They have heard of, but *not felt, the arms of the Romans. They founded the Bactrian and Parthian empire. A nation hardy in toils and wars. The ſtrength of their bodies is very great. They ſeek after nothing they are afraid to loſe; covet nothing* when *conquerors, but glory. Vexoris king of Egypt firſt proclaimed war againſt the Scythians, firſt ſending embaſſadors to declare to them the rules of their obedience. But the Scythians being already before made acquainted by their neighbours with the king's approach, anſwer the embaſſadors,* That a prince of ſo wealthy a people had fooliſhly begun a war againſt *them that were* poor, which was more to be feared by himſelf at home, becauſe the conteſt in the war was dubious, the rewards of victory were none, the miſchiefs manifeſt. Wherefore the Scythians would not wait 'till he came to them, ſince there was ſo much more amongſt the enemies to be deſired by them; and would forwardly go to meet the ſpoil. *Nor was, this ſaid, the matter at a ſtand. Whom when the king underſtood to be coming againſt him with ſo much ſpeed, he is put to flight; and leaving his army with all his preparations of war, he betook himſelf in a fright into his kingdom. The moraſſes kept the Scythians from Egypt. Returning from thence, they made Aſia,* which they *conquered, tributary to them; impoſing a moderate tribute, rather in token of their dominion over it, than as a reward of their victory. Having ſtaid fifteen years in the conqueſt of Aſia, they are recalled by the importunity of their wives, declaring by meſſengers,* unleſs they returned, they would endeavour to have children by their neighbours, and not ſuffer the nation of the Scythians to be extinct, through the *fault of their* women. *Wherefore* Aſia *was tributary to them for a thouſand five hundred years. Ninus king of the Aſſyrians put an end to the paying of* that *tribute.*

CHAP. IV. But in the mean time amongſt the Scythians, two young men of

juvenes Ylinos & Scolopitus, per factionem optimatum domopulſi, ingentem juventutem ſecum traxere; & in Cappadociæ ora, juxta amnem Thermodonta conſederunt, ſubjectoſque Themiſcyrios campos occupavere. Ibi per multos annos ſpoliare finitimos aſſueti, conſpiratione populorum per inſidias trucidantur. Horum uxores, cum viderent exilio additam orbitatem, arma ſumunt; fineſque ſuos ſummoventes primo, mox etiam inferentes bella, defendunt. Nubendi quoque finitimis animum omiſere, ſervitutem, non matrimonium appellantes. Singulare omnium ſeculorum exemplum auſæ, auxere rempublicam ſine viris, jam etiam cum contemptu virorum ſe tuentur. Et ne feliciores aliæ aliis viderentur, viros, qui domi remanſerant, interficiunt. Ultionem quoque cæſorum conjugum excidio finitimorum conſequuntur. Tum pace armis quæſita, ne genus interiret, concubitum finitimorum ineunt. Si qui mares naſcerentur, interficiebant. Virgines in eundem ipſis morem, non otio, neque lanificio; ſed armis, equis, venationibus exercebant, inuſtis infantum dexterioribus mammis, ne ſagittarum jactus impediretur; unde Amazones dictæ ſunt. Duæ his reginæ fuere, Marpeſia & Lampeto, quæ, in duas partes agmine diviſo, inclytæ jam opibus vicibus gerebant bella, ſolæ terminos alternis defendentes. Et ne ſucceſſibus deeſſet auctoritas, genitas ſe Marte [illegible] dicabant. Itaq; majore parte Europæ ſubacta, Aſiæ quoque nonnullas civitates occupavere. Ibi Epheſo, multiſq; aliis urbibus conditis, partem exercitus cum ingenti præda domum di-

the royal family, Ylinos and Scolopitus, being forced from home by a faction of the nobility, drew a great many of the youth along with them, and ſettled upon the borders of Cappadocia, nigh the river Thermodon, and ſeized upon the Themiſcyrian plains cloſe by it. There being accuſtomed for ſeveral years to rob the neighbours, they are in an ambuſh cut off by a confederacy of the nations about them. *Their wives, when they ſaw want of huſbands added to their baniſhment, take arms, and defend their country,* by *repulſing* their enemies, *at firſt, and by and by,* by *making war* upon them. *They lay aſide all thoughts of marrying with their neighbours, calling it ſlavery, not matrimony. Venturing* to ſet *an example ſingular throughout all ages, they encreaſed their commonwealth without men; and at laſt defend themſelves with deſpite to the men. And that ſome might not ſeem happier than others, they kill the men that had ſtaid at home. They compaſs alſo the revenge of their ſlain huſbands, by the deſtruction of their neighbours. Then having procured a peace by their arms, that the generation* of them *might not periſh, they lye with their neighbours. If any male-children were born, they killed them. The Girls they exerciſed in the ſame manner as themſelves, not with idleneſs, or the working of wool, but in arms, horſes, hunting: burning* their *right breaſts* when *infants, leſt the ſhooting of arrows ſhould be hindred* thereby; *from whence they were called Amazons. They had two queens, Marpeſia and Lampeto, who having divided their army in two parts, being now famous for their power, carried on their wars by turns, defending ſingly the borders alternately. And that authority might not be wanting to their ſucceſſes, they gave out that they were begotten by Mars. Wherefore the greater part of Europe being ſubdued, they took ſome cities of Aſia too. There having built Epheſus and many other cities, they diſpatched part of their army home with a deal of plunder. The reſt who had ſtaid behind to defend the empire of Aſia, are ſlain with their queen Marpeſia, in a ri-*

mittunt.

mittunt. Reliquæ, quæ ad tuendum Aſiæ imperium remanſerant, concurſu barbarorum cum Marpeſia regina interficiuntur. In hujus locum filia ejus Orithya regno ſuccedit; cui præter ſingularem belli ſcientiam, eximia ſervatæ in omne ævum virginitatis admiratio fuit. Hujus virtute tantum additum gloriæ & famæ Amazonum eſt, ut Herculi rex, cui xii. ſtipendia debebat, quaſi impoſſibile imperaverit ut arma reginæ Amazonum ſibi afferret. Eo igitur profectus longis novem navibus, comitante principum Græciæ juventute, inopinantes aggreditur. Duæ tum ſorores Amazonum regna tractabant, Antiope & Orithya; ſed Orithya foris bellum gerebat. Igitur cum Hercules ad littus Amazonum applicuit, infrequens multitudo cum Antiope regina nihil hoſtile metuente erat. Quare effectum eſt ut paucæ repentino tumultu excitæ arma ſumerent, facilemq; victoriam hoſtibus darent. Multæ itaq; cæſæ, captæq; in his duæ Antiopæ ſorores captæ ſunt, Menalippe ab Hercule, Hippolyte a Theſeo. Sed Theſeus, obtenta in præmium captiva, eandem in matrimonium aſſumpſit, & ex ea genuit Hippolytum. Hercules, poſt victoriam, Menalippen captivam ſorori reddidit, & pretium arma reginæ accepit. Atq; ita functus imperio ad regem revertitur. Sed Orithya ubi comperit bellum ſororibus illatum, & raptorem eſſe Athenienſium principem; hortatur comites, fruſtraque & Ponti ſinum & Aſiam edomitam eſſe dicit, ſi Græcorum non tam bellis, quem rapinis pateant. Auxilium deinde a Sagillo rege Scythiæ petit: genus ſe Scytha-

ſing of the barbarians upon them. *Her daughter Orithya ſucceeds in the government in her place, whom* the world had in *mighty admiration, for keeping her virginity all her life long, beſides her ſingular skill in war. By her good management ſo much was added to the glory and fame of the Amazons, that the king, to whom Hercules ought twelve ſervices, ordered him as a thing impoſſible to bring him the arms of the queen of the Amazons. Wherefore going thither with nine long ſhips, the principal youths of Greece accompanying him, he falls upon them unawares. Two ſiſters at that time managed the government of the Amazons, Antiope and Orithya; but Orithya was carrying on a war abroad. Wherefore when Hercules arrived upon the coaſt of the Amazons, there was a ſmall number of them with their queen Antiope, apprehenſive of no hoſtilities. By which means it came to paſs, that a few of them being raiſed upon this ſudden tumult took up arms, and gave the enemy an eaſy conqueſt. Wherefore many were ſlain, and taken, amongſt theſe the two ſiſters of Antiope, Menalippe by Hercules, and Hippolyte by Theſeus. But Theſeus, having obtained his priſoner as his reward, took the ſame in marriage, and had by her Hippolytus. Hercules after the victory, reſtored Menalippe his priſoner to her ſiſter, and received the arms of the queen, as the price* of her redemption. *And thus having executed his orders, returns to the king. But Orithya, when ſhe found that war had been made upon her ſiſters, and that the actor of the violence was a prince of the Athenians, ſhe encouraged her followers, and tells them, that the border of Pontus and Aſia had been conquered in vain, if they were expoſed not ſo much to the wars, as the robberies of the Greeks. Then ſhe begs aſſiſtance of Sagillus king of Scythia. She ſhews him that they were deſcendants of the Scythians, ſetting forth the cutting off their men, the neceſſity of their* taking up *arms,* and *the cauſes of the war; and that they had effected by*

rum esse: cladem virorum, necessitatem armorum, belli causas ostendit: assecutasq; virtute, ne segniores viris fœminas habere Scythæ viderentur. Motus ille domestica gloria mittit cum ingenti equitatu filium Panasagoram in auxilium. Sed ante prælium dissentione orta, ab auxiliis desertæ, bello ab Athenienſibus vincuntur; receptaculum tamen habuere castra sociorum, quorum auxilio intactæ ab aliis gentibus in regnum revertuntur. Post Orithyam, Penthesilea regnum potita est, cujus Trojano bello inter fortissimos viros, cum auxilium adversus Græcos ferret, magna virtutis documenta extitere. Interfecta demum Penthesilea, exercituq; ejus absumpto, paucæ, quæ in regno remanserant, ægre se adversus finitimos defendentes, usq; tempora Alexandri Magni duraverunt. Harum Minithya, sive Thalestris regina, concubitu Alexandri per dies xiii. ad sobolem ex eo generandam obtento, reversa in regnum, brevi tempore cum omni Amazonum nomine intercidit.

their courage, that the Scythians appeared to have women no less active than their men. He being moved by the glory of his nation, sends his son Panasagoras to their assistance, with a great body of horse. But a difference arising before the battle, being forsaken by their auxiliaries, they are conquered in the fight by the Athenians. However, they had the camp of their allies to fly to for refuge, by the help of which they returned untouch'd by other nations into their kingdom. After Orithya, Penthesilea enjoyed the kingdom, of whose courage there were great proofs, among the stoutest men in the Trojan war, when she carried assistance thither against the Greeks. At last Penthesilea being slain, and her army cut off, those few, that had stayed behind in their kingdom, defending themselves with difficulty against their neighbours, continued 'till the times of Alexander the Great. The queen of them Minithya, or Thalestris, having obtained to lie with Alexander for thirteen days, to have issue by him, returning into her kingdom, in a short time perished with all the name of the Amazons.

CAP. V. Scythæ autem, tertia expeditione Asiana, cum annis viii. a conjugibus & liberis abfuissent, servili bello domi accipiuntur. Quippe conjuges eorum longa expectatione virorum fessæ, nec jam teneri bello, sed deletos ratæ, servis ad custodiam pecorum relictis nubunt: qui reversos cum victoria dominos velut advenas armati finibus prohibent. Quibus cum varia victoria fuisset, admonentur Scythæ mutare genus pugnæ, memores non cum hostibus, sed cum servis præliandum, nec armorum, sed dominorum jure, vincendos: verbera in aciem, non tela adferenda; omissoq; ferro, virgas ac flagella, cæteraq; servilis metus paranda instrumenta. Probato

CHAP. V. But the Scythians, in their third expedition into Asia, having been eight years from their wives and children, are received at home by a war with their slaves. For their wives being weary with the long expectation of their Husbands, and now thinking that they were not detained by war, but cut off, marry to the slaves that were *left to keep the cattle, who in arms drive their masters returning with victory from their borders, as if* they had been *strangers. With whom the success being various, the Scythians are advised to change their way of fighting, remembering that they were to fight not with enemies but slaves, and that they were not to be conquered by the right of arms, but of masters; that whips, not weapons were to be carryed into the field; and swords being let alone, rods and scourges, and other instruments of servile fear were*

omnes

omnes conſilio, inſtructi ſicut præceptum erat, poſtquam ad hoſtes acceſſere, inopinantibus verbera intentant; adeoq; illos perculerunt, ut quos ferro non poterant, metu verberum vincerent: fugamq; non ut hoſtes victi, ſed fugitivi ſervi capeſſerent. Quicunq; capi potuerant, ſupplicia crucibus luerunt. Mulieres quoque male ſibi conſciæ, partim ferro, partim ſuſpendio, vitam finierunt. Poſt hæc pax apud Scythas fuit, uſque tempora Jancyri regis. Huic Darius rex Perſarum, ſicut ſupra dictum eſt, cum filiæ ejus nuptias non obtinuiſſet, bellum intulit: & armatis ſeptingentis millibus hominum Scythiam ingreſſus, non facientibus hoſtibus pugnæ poteſtatem, metuens ne, interrupto ponte Iſtri, reditus ſibi intercluderetur, amiſſis octoginta millibus hominum trepidus refugit: quæ jactura abundánte multitudine inter damna numerata non eſt. Inde Aſiam & Macedoniam domuit: Ionas quoq; navali prælio ſuperat. Deinde cognito quod Athenienſes Ioniis auxilium contra ſe tuliſſent, omnem impetum belli in eos convertit.

CAP. VI. Nunc, quoniam ad bella Athenienſium ventum eſt, quæ non modo ultra ſpem gerendi verum etiam ultra geſti fidem patrata ſunt; operaque Athenienſium effectu majora quam voto fuere; paucis urbis origo repetenda eſt; quia non, ut cæteræ gentes, a ſordidis initiis ad ſumma crevere. Soli enim, præterquam incremento, etiam origine gloriantur. Quippe non advenæ, neque paſſim collecta populi colluvies originem urbi dedit; ſed eodem innati ſolo, quod incolunt; & quæ

to be provided. All approving this advice, being furniſhed as they had been adviſed, after they came to the enemy, they inflict ſtripes upon them not aware of any ſuch thing; and did ſo terrify them, that they conquered thoſe by the fear of laſhes whom they could not conquer *by the ſword; and they begun to fly, not as conquered enemies, but as run-away ſlaves. As many as could be taken, ſuffered puniſhment on croſſes. The women likewiſe, being conſcious to themſelves of* their *ill* behaviour, *ended their lives partly by the ſword, and partly by hanging. After this, there was a peace amongſt the Scythians, 'till the times of king Jancyrus. Darius king of the Perſians made war upon him, as was ſaid before, becauſe he could not compaſs the marriage of his daughter; and entering Scythia with ſeven hundred thouſand armed men, the enemy not giving him any opportunity of battle, fearing leſt, if the bridge over the Iſter was broke down, his retreat ſhould be cut off, he fled back in a fright, having loſt fourſcore thouſand men; which loſs was not reckoned amongſt loſſes in ſo great a number. After that he conquered Aſia and Macedonia: he likewiſe defeats the Ionians in a fight at ſea. Then having underſtood that the Athenians had carried aſſiſtance to the Ionians againſt him, he turns all the fury of the war upon them.*

CHAP. VI. Now ſeeing we are got upon the wars of the Athenians, which were carried on, not only beyond all hopes of managing, but alſo beyond all belief of what was done; and the works of the Athenians were greater in effect than wiſh, the original of the city muſt be related in a few words; becauſe they did not grow up to their height, as other nations have done, *from a mean beginning. For they alone glory in their original too, beſides their increaſe. For* they were *not ſtrangers, nor a rabble of people* that were *picked up here and there, that gave riſe to the city: but they were born in the ſame ſoil which they inhabit; and the ſame country that is their habitation, was their origin*

illis

illis ſedes, eadem origo eſt. Primi lanificii & olei, & vini uſum docuere. Arare quoq; & ſerere frumenta, glandem veſcentibus monſtrarunt. Literæ certe ac facundia, & hic civilis ordo diſciplinæ, veluti templum Athenas habent. Ante Deucalionis tempora regem habuere Cecropem; quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabuloſa eſt, biformem tradidere; quia primus marem fœminæ matrimonio junxit. Huic ſucceſſit Cranaus, cujus filia Athis regioni nomen dedit. Poſt hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervæ urbem ſacravit, & nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Hujus temporibus, aquarum illuvies majorem partem populorum Græciæ abſumpſit. Superfuerunt, quos refugia montium receperunt, aut ad regem Theſſaliæ Deucalionem ratibus evecti ſunt, a quo propterea genus hominum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde ſucceſſionis regnum ad Erechtheum deſcendit, ſub quo frumenti ſatio apud Eleuſin a Triptolemo reperta eſt, in cujus muneris honorem noctes initiorum ſacratæ. Tenuit & Ægeus, Theſei pater, Athenis regnum; a quo per divortium diſcedens Medea, propter adultam privigni ætatem, Colchos cum Medio filio, ex Ægeo ſuſcepto, conceſſit. Poſt Ægeum Theſeus, ac deinceps Theſei filius Demophoon, qui auxilium Græcis adverſus Trojanos tulit, regnum poſſedit. Erant inter Athenienſes & Dorienſes ſimultatum veteres offenſæ, quas vindicaturi bello Dorienſes de eventu prælii oracula conſulerunt. Reſponſum *ſuperiores fore, ni regem Athenienſium occidiſſent.* Cum ventum eſſet in bellum, militibus ante omnia cuſtodia regis

nal. They firſt taught the uſe of the woollen manufacture, and of oil, and wine. They likewiſe ſhewed the art of plowing and ſowing corn to thoſe that eat acorns. Letters, it's certain, and eloquence, and this order of civil diſcipline, have Athens, as it were their temple. Before the times of Deucalion, they had a king named *Cecrops, whom, as all antiquity is fabulous, they gave out to be of two ſhapes, becauſe he firſt joined the man to the woman in marriage. Cranaus ſucceeded him whoſe daughter Athis gave name to the country. After him reigned Amphictyon, who firſt conſecrated the city to Minerva, and gave the name of Athens to the town. In his time a deluge of water ſwept away the greateſt part of the people of Greece. Some ſurvived it, whom the refuge of the mountains ſecured, or who got away by ſhips to Deucalion king of Theſſaly, by whom therefore mankind is ſaid to have been formed. Then by order of ſucceſſion the kingdom deſcended to Erechtheus, under whom the ſowing of corn was found out by Triptolemus at Eleuſis, in honour of which favour the nights of the holy rites of Ceres were conſecrated. Ægeus likewiſe, the father of Theſeus, held the kingdom at Athens; from whom Medea departing by divorce, becauſe of the adult age of her ſtep-ſon, retired to Colchis, with her ſon Medius,* whom ſhe *had by Ægeus. After Ægeus Theſeus, and afterwards Theſeus's ſon Demophoon, who carried aſſiſtance to the Greeks againſt the Trojans, poſſeſſed the kingdom. There was an old grudge from a quarrel between the Athenians and the Dorians; for which the Dorians deſigning to revenge themſelves by a war, conſulted the oracles about the event of the conteſt. Anſwer was made them,* that they ſhould be ſuperior, unleſs they killed the king of the Athenians. *When they entered upon the war, order is given to the ſoldiers above all things* to have *a care of the king. Codrus was king of the Athenians at that time, who having underſtood both the anſwer of the Gods and the orders of the enemy, changing his royal habit, en-*

præ-

præcipitur. Athenienſibus eo tempore rex Codrus erat; qui & reſponſo Dei, & præceptis hoſtium cognitis, permutato regis habitu, pannoſus, ſarmenta collo gerens caſtra hoſtium ingreditur. Ibi in turba obſiſtentium, a milite, quem falce aſtu convulneraverat, interficitur. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienſes ſine prælio diſcedunt: atq; ita Athenienſes virtute ducis, pro ſalute patriæ morti ſe offerentis, bello liberantur.

ters the enemy's camp, ragged, carrying ſticks upon his neck. There in a crowd of people that ſtood in his way, he is ſlain by a ſoldier, whom he craftily wounded with his cutting knife. The king's body being known, the Dorians march off, without fighting; and thus the Athenians are delivered from the war, by the bravery of their prince, offering himſelf to death for the ſafety of his country.

C A P. VII. Poſt Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit; quod memoriæ nominis ejus tributum eſt. Adminiſtratio reipublicæ annuis magiſtratibus permiſſa. Sed civitati nullæ tunc leges erant; quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon vir juſtitiæ inſignis, qui velut novam civitatem legibus conderet; qui tanto temperamento inter plebem Senatumq; egit (cum ſi quid pro altero ordine tuliſſet, alteri diſpliciturum videretur) ut ab utriſq; parem gratiam traheret. Hujus viri inter multa egregia, illud memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienſes & Megarenſes de proprietate Salaminæ inſulæ prope uſque interitum armis dimicatum fuerat. Poſt clades multas capitale eſſe apud Athenienſes cœpit, ſi quis legem de vindicanda inſula tuliſſet. Solicitus igitur Solon ne aut tacendo, parum reipublicæ conſuleret, aut cenſendo ſibi, ſubitam dementiam ſimulat, cujus venia non dicturus modo prohibita, ſed & facturus erat. Deformis habitu more vecordium in publicum evolat; factoq; concurſu hominum, quo magis conſilium diſſimularet, inſolitis ſibi verſibus ſuadere populo cœpit, quod vetabatur; omniumq; animos ita cepit, ut extemplo bellum adverſus Megarenſes decer-

CHAP. VII. After Codrus no body reigned at Athens, which was a reſpect paid to the memory of his name. The management of the commonwealth was entruſted to annual magiſtrates. But the city had then no laws, becauſe the pleaſure of their princes was reckoned for laws. Wherefore Solon, a man famous for his juſtice, is choſen to build the city, as it were a-new, by laws: who acted with ſo much temper betwixt the commons and the ſenate (whereas if he ſhould enact any thing for one party, it was thought it would diſpleaſe the other) that he got equal thanks from both ſides. Amongſt many excellent performances *of this man, that was remarkable. There had been a diſpute carried on by force of arms, betwixt the Athenians, and the Megarenſians, about the property of the iſle of Salamis, almoſt to the utter ruin* of the parties. *After many defeats, it begun to be a capital offence at Athens, if any one ſhould offer a law for the recovery of the iſland. Wherefore Solon being concerned, leſt he ſhould ill conſult the good of his country by holding his tongue, or of himſelf by giving his opinion, pretends a ſudden madneſs, under the favour of which he was reſolved not only to ſpeak, but to do alſo what was prohibited. He runs out into the ſtreets, diſguiſed in his habit after the manner of mad men; and having got a crowd of people about him, that he might the better conceal his deſign, he begun to perſwade the people to what was forbidden, in verſes before not uſed by him; and he ſo influenced the minds of them all, that immediately a war*

neretur,

neretur, inſulaque Athenienſium fieret, devictis hoſtibus.

CAP. VIII. Interea Megarenſes memores illati Athenienſibus belli, & veriti ne fruſtra arma moviſſe viderentur, matronas Athenienſium in Eleuſinis ſacris noctu oppreſſuri naves conſcendunt. Qua re cognita, dux Athenienſium Piſiſtratus juventutem in inſidiis locat, juſſis matronis ſolito clamore ac ſtrepitu etiam in acceſſu hoſtium, ne intellectos ſe ſentiant, ſacra celebrare; egreſſoſque navibus Megarenſes inopinantes aggreſſus delevit; ac protinus claſſe captiva intermixtis mulieribus, ut ſpeciem captarum matronarum præberent, Megaram contendit. Illi cum & navium formam & petitam prædam cognoſcerent, obvii ad portum procedunt. Quibus cæſis Piſiſtratus, paulum a capienda urbe abfuit. Ita Megarenſes ſuis dolis hoſti victoriam dedere. Sed Piſiſtratus, quaſi ſibi, non patriæ viciſſet, tyrannidem per dolum occupat. Quippe voluntariis verberibus domi affectus, lacerato corpore, in publicum progreditur. Advocata concione, vulnera populo oſtendit; de crudelitate principum, a quibus hæc ſe paſſum ſimulabat, queritur. Adduntur vocibus lacrymæ, & invidioſa oratione multitudo credula accenditur. Amore plebis inviſum ſe Senatui affirmat: obtinet ad cuſtodiam corporis ſui ſatellitum auxilium; per quos occupata tyrannide, per annos xxxiii. regnavit.

CAP. IX. Poſt ejus mortem Diocles, alter ex filiis, per vim ſtuprata virgine, a fratre puellæ interficitur. Alter Hippias no-

was reſolved on againſt the Megarenſians; and the enemy being conquered, the iſland became the Athenians.

CHAP. VIII. In the mean time the Megarenſians mindful of the war made upon the Athenians, and fearing leſt they ſhould ſeem to have taken arms in vain, go aboard their ſhips, to ſurpriſe in the night the matrons of the Athenians at the Eleuſinian ſacrifices. Which thing being known, Piſiſtratus, general of the Athenians, plants the young ſoldiery in ambuſh, the matrons being ordered to celebrate the holy rites, with their uſual clamour and noiſe, in the approach of the enemy, leſt they ſhould perceive themſelves to be *diſcovered: and attacking the Megarenſians not aware* of him as they were *coming out of their ſhips, he cut them off; and immediately having taken ſome women with the men on board the fleet* he had *taken, that he might make a ſhew of matrons* as *priſoners, he goes for Megara. They obſerving both the make of the ſhips, and the prize* they had *aimed at, go to the harbour to meet him. Whom having ſlain, Piſiſtratus was little ſhort of taking the city. Thus the Megarenſians by their own wiles gave the victory to the enemy. But Piſiſtratus, as if he had conquered for himſelf, and not for his country, ſeizes the government by a trick. For being laſhed with ſtripes at home by his own order, he runs out into the ſtreets, with his body all torn;* and *having called an aſſembly, ſhews his wounds to the people; complains of the cruelty of the great men* of the city, *from whom he pretended he had ſuffered theſe things. Tears are added to his words, and the credulous mob is inflamed by an invidious ſpeech. He ſays that he was odious to the Senate for his love of the common people. He obtains the aſſiſtance of a guard for the ſecurity of his perſon; by whom having ſeized the government, he reigned thirty three years.*

CHAP. IX. After his death Diocles, one of his ſons, having defiled a young lady by force, is ſlain by the girl's brother. The other, Hippias by name, taking upon

mine

mine, cum imperium paternum teneret, interfectorem fratris comprehendi jubet; qui cum per tormenta conſcios cædis nominare cogeretur, omnes amicos tyranni nominavit: quibus interfectis, quærenti tyranno, *an adhuc aliqui conſcii eſſent? neminem* ait *ſupereſſe, quem amplius mori geſtiat, quam ipſum tyrannum.* Qua voce ejuſdem ſe tyranni victorem poſt vindictam pudicitiæ ſororis oſtendit. Hujus virtute cum admonita civitas libertatis eſſet, tandem Hippias regno pulſus in exilium agitur; qui profectus in Perſas, ducem ſe Dario, inferenti Athenienſibus bellum, ſicuti ſupra ſignificatum eſt, adverſus patriam ſuam offert. Igitur Athenienſes audito Darii adventu, auxilium a Lacedæmoniis, ſocia tum civitate, petiverunt. Quos ubi viderunt quatridui teneri religione, non expectato auxilio, inſtructis decem millibus civium, & Platæenſibus auxiliaribus mille, adverſus ſexcenta millia hoſtium in campos Marathonios in prælium egrediuntur. Miltiades dux belli erat, & auctor non expectandi auxilii; quem tanta fiducia ceperat, ut plus præſidii in celeritate, quam in ſociis duceret. Magna igitur in pugnam euntibus alacritas animorum fuit, adeo ut cum mille paſſus inter duas acies eſſent, citato curſu ante jactum ſagittarum ad hoſtem venerint. Nec audaciæ ejus eventus defuit. Pugnatum eſt enim tanta virtute, ut hinc viros, inde pecudes putares. Victi Perſæ in naves confugerunt; ex quibus multæ ſuppreſſæ, multæ captæ ſunt. In eo prælio tanta virtus ſingulorum fuit, ut cujus laus prima eſſet, difficile judicium videre-

bim his father's kingdom, orders the murderer of his brother to be ſeized; who being forced by the rack to name thoſe that were privy to the murder, he named all the tyrant's friends. Which being ſlain, he ſays to the tyrant, enquiring whether any of the guilty were yet left, that there was none more left, whom he deſired ſhould die, but the tyrant himſelf. *By which ſaying he ſhewed himſelf to be the conqueror of the ſame tyrant, after his avenging the loſs of his ſiſter's honour. The city being put in mind of its liberty by his bravery, at laſt Hippias being driven from his throne, is forced into baniſhment; who going over to the Perſians, offered himſelf as a general againſt his own country to Darius making war againſt the Athenians, as we have ſignified above. Wherefore the Athenians, having heard of Darius's coming, deſired aſſiſtance of the Lacedæmonians, then an ally ſtate. Whom when they perceived to be detained by a ſuperſtitious whimſy for four days, without waiting for their auxiliaries, having muſtered up ten thouſand of their citizens, and a thouſand auxiliary Platæans, they march out to battle againſt ſix hundred thouſand enemies, into the plains of Marathon. Miltiades was both general in the war, and the perſon that adviſed them not to wait for aſſiſtance, Whom ſo great a confidence* of ſucceſs *had poſſeſſed, that he thought there was more of ſecurity in expedition, than in their allies. Great therefore was the alacrity of their minds as they marched to battle; ſo that, whereas there was a thouſand paces betwixt the two armies, they came full ſpeed upon the enemy, before the diſcharge of their arrows. Nor did the event fall ſhort of boldneſs. For they fought with ſo much courage, that you would have thought them on this ſide men, on that ſide cattle. The Perſians being conquered, fled to their ſhips; of which many were ſunk, many taken. In the battle ſuch was the bravery of each of them, that it ſeemed difficult to determine, whoſe glory was moſt conſiderable. Amongſt the reſt, however,*

tur. Inter cæteros tamen Themiſtoclis adoleſcentis gloria emicuit, in quo jam tunc indoles futuræ imperatoriæ dignitatis apparuit. Cynægiri quoq; militis Athenienſis gloria magnis ſcriptorum laudibus celebrata eſt; qui poſt prælii innumeras cædes, cum fugientes hoſtes ad naves egiſſet, onuſtam navem dextra manu tenuit, nec prius dimiſit, quam manum amitteret; tum quoque amputata dextra navem ſiniſtra comprehendit; quam & ipſam cum amiſiſſet, ad poſtremum morſu navem detinuit. Tantam in eo virtutem fuiſſe, ut non tot cædibus fatigatus, non duabus manibus amiſſis victus, truncus ad poſtremum veluti & rapida fera dentibus dimicaverit. Ducenta millia Perſæ eo prælio, ſive naufragio amiſere. Cecidit & Hippias tyrannus Athenienſis, auctor & concitor ejus belli, diis patriæ ultoribus pœnas repetentibus.

CAP. X. Interea & Darius, cum bellum inſtauraret, in ipſo apparatu decedit, relictis multis filiis, & in regno, & ante regnum ſuſceptis. Ex his Artemenes maximus natu ætatis privilegio regnum ſibi vindicabat; quod jus & ordo naſcendi & natura ipſa gentibus dedit. Porro Xerxes controverſiam non de ordine, ſed de naſcendi felicitate referebat. *Namq; Artemenem primum quidem Dario, ſed privato proveniſſe, ſed regi primum natum. Fratres itaque ſuos, qui ante geniti eſſent, privatum patrimonium quod eo tempore Darius habuiſſet, non regnum ſibi vindicare poſſe. Se eſſe, quem primum in regno rex pater ſuſtulerit. Huc accedere, quod Artemenes non patre tantum, ſed & matre privatæ adhuc fortunæ, avo quoque materno privato, pro-*

the glory of Themiſtocles, a young man, was moſt conſpicuous: in whom even then appeared a genius for his future dignity as general. The glory of Cynægirus too, an Athenian ſoldier, is celebrated by the mighty commendations of hiſtorians; who after innumerable ſlaughters in the battle, when he had driven the flying enemy to their ſhips, ſeized a loaded ſhip with his right hand, nor did he let it go, 'till he loſt his hand: and then too, after his right hand was cut off, he took hold of the ſhip with his left; which likewiſe having loſt, at laſt he ſeized the ſhip with his teeth. Strange *that there ſhould be ſo much mettle in him, that being not tired out with ſo many ſlaughters, nor conquered with the loſs of his two hands, he fought at laſt, mangled as he was, with his teeth, like a wild beaſt. The Perſians loſt two hundred thouſand men in that battle, or by ſhipwreck. Hippias likewiſe the Athenian tyrant, the promoter and encourager of this war, fell; the Gods, the avengers of his country, demanding ſatisfaction* from him.

CHAP. X. In the mean time too Darius, whilſt he was about renewing the war, died in the midſt of his preparations, leaving behind him *many ſons, begot both in his reign, and before his reign. Of theſe Artemenes, the eldeſt, claimed the kingdom for himſelf by the privilege of his age; which law both the order of birth and nature itſelf hath given to all nations. But Xerxes ſaid the diſpute was not ſo much about the order, as the good fortune of their birth.* For that Artemenes came firſt indeed to Darius, but *whilſt he was yet* a private man; he was firſt born to him, *after he was* king. Wherefore his brothers that had been begot before, might demand the private eſtate which Darius had had at that time, not the kingdom, for themſelves. He was the firſt *child*, which his father had in his reign, *when he was* now king. To this was added, that Artemenes was come not only of a father, but a mother, at that time of

creatu

creatus ſit. Se vero & matre regina natum, & patrem non niſi regem vidiſſe; avum quoque maternum Cyrum ſe regem habuiſſe, non hæredem ſed conditorem tanti regni. Et ſi in æquo jure utrumque fratrem pater reliquiſſet, materno tamen ſe jure & avito vincere. Hoc certamen concordi animo ad patruum ſuum Artaphernem, veluti ad domeſticum judicem, deferunt; qui, domi cognita cauſa, Xerxem præpoſuit; adeoque fraterna contentio fuit, ut nec victor inſulta verit, nec victus doluerit; ipſoque litis tempore invicem munera miſerint, & jucunda quoq; inter ſe, non ſolum credula convivia habuerint; judicium quoque ipſum ſine arbitris, ſine convitio fuerit. Tanto moderatius tum fratres inter ſe regna maxima dividebant, quam nunc exigua patrimonia partiuntur. Igitur Xerxes bellum a patre cœptum adverſus Græciam per quinquennium inſtruxit. Quod ubi primum didicit Demaratus, rex Lacedæmoniorum, qui apud Xerxem exulabat, amicior patriæ poſt fugam, quam regi poſt beneficia, ne inopinato bello opprimerentur, omnia in tabellis ligneis magiſtratibus perſcribit, eademque cera ſuperducta delet; ne aut ſcriptura ſine tegmine indicium daret, aut recens cera dolum proderet. Fido deinde ſervo perferendas tradit, juſſo magiſtratibus Spartanorum tradere. Quibus perlatis, Lacedæmone queſtioni res diu fuit, quod neque ſcriptum aliquid viderent, nec fruſtra miſſas ſuſpicarentur, tantoq; rem majorem, quanto ſit occultior, putabant. Hærentibus in conjectura viris, ſoror regis Leonidæ conſilium ſcribentis invenit. Eraſa igitur cera, belli

a private fortune, and of a grandfather by the mother's ſide, a private perſon. But that he was both born of a mother that was a queen, and never ſaw his father any other than king. He had likewiſe for his grandfather by the mother's ſide, king Cyrus, not the heir, but the founder of ſo great a kingdom. And if their father had left both brothers in equal right, yet he had the advantage *with reſpect* to his mother's and grandfather's right. *They refer this diſpute by conſent to their uncle Artaphernes, as to a domeſtick judge, who having heard the cauſe at home, preferred Xerxes. And the contention was ſo brother-like, that neither did he that carried the cauſe inſult, nor the other that loſt it grieve at it; and at the very time of the conteſt, they ſent preſents to one another; and had not only entertainments together, that argued their confidence in one another, but pleaſant ones too. The trial itſelf too, was without any witneſſes, without any reviling. With ſo much more temper did brothers then divide the greateſt kingdoms betwixt them, than now they ſhare ſmall eſtates. Wherefore Xerxes goes on with his preparations for the war againſt Greece begun by his father, for five years. Which as ſoon as Demaratus, king of the Lacedæmonians learnt, who was in baniſhment with Xerxes, being more a friend to his country after his baniſhment, than to the king after his favours, that they might not be ſurprized by an unexpected war, he writes an account of all things in wooden tables to the magiſtrates, and blurs out the ſame by wax laid upon it, leſt either the writing without a cover ſhould make a diſcovery, or freſh wax ſhould betray the trick. Then he delivers them to a truſty ſervant to carry, being ordered to deliver them to the magiſtrates of the Spartans. Which being brought the matter was* the occaſion of *conſideration a long time at Lacedæmon, becauſe they neither ſaw any thing written, nor could they ſuſpect they were ſent to no purpoſe; and they thought the matter ſo much the more important, by how*

consilia deteguntur. Jam Xerxes septingenta millia de regno armaverat, & trecenta millia de auxiliis; ut non immerito proditum sit, flumina ab exercitu ejus siccata, Græciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Naves quoque mille ducentas numero habuisse dicitur. Huic tanto agmini dux defuit. Cæterum, si regem spectes, divitias, non ducem laudes; quarum tanta copia in regno ejus fuit, ut cum flumina multitudine consumerentur, opes tamen regiæ supersederent. Ipse autem primus in fuga, postremus in prælio semper visus est; in periculis timidus, sicubi metus abesset, inflatus. Denique ante experimentum belli, fiducia virium, veluti naturæ ipsius dominus, & montes in planum ducebat, & convexa vallium æquabat, & quædam maria pontibus sternebat, quædam ad navigationis commodum per compendium ducebat.

CAP. XI. Cujus introitus in Græciam quam terribilis, tam turpis ac fœdus discessus fuit. Nam cum Leonidas rex Spartanorum cum quatuor millibus militum angustias Thermopylarum occupasset, Xerxes contemptu paucitatis eos pugnam capessere jubet, quorum cognati Marathonia pugna interfecti fuerant; qui dum ulcisci suos quærunt, principium cladis fuere; succedente deinde inutili turba, major cædes editur. Triduo ibi cum dolore & indignatione Persarum dimicatum. Quarta die, quum nunciatum esset Leonidæ, a xx. millibus hostium cacumen teneri; tunc hortatur socios, *recedant, & se ad meliora patriæ tempora*

much the more secret it was. The men being embarassed in conjecture, the sister of king Leonidas found out the contrivance of the writer. Wherefore the wax being scraped off, the intentions of war are discovered. Xerxes had already armed seven hundred thousand of his own kingdom, and three hundred thousand auxiliaries, that it has been said, not without reason, that rivers were dried up by his army, and that all Greece could scarce contain his army. He is said likewise to have had a thousand two hundred ships in number. A general was wanting to this so vast an army. For if you consider the king, you will sooner commend his riches, than him as *a general; of which there was such great plenty in his kingdom, that tho' rivers were consumed by the number* of his men, *yet the king's wealth held out. But he was always seen first in the flight, and last in the fight; timorous in danger, but if danger was away, elated. Finally before* any *trial of war, in confidence of his strength, as if* he had been *the lord of nature herself, he both reduced mountains to a plain, and equalled the cavities of vallies* with the mountains, *and covered some seas with bridges, some he drew through a shorter cut, for the convenience of navigation.*

CHAP. XI. Whose entrance into Greece was as terrible, as his departure was shameful and dishonourable. For when Leonidas king of the Spartans had seized upon the streights of Thermopylæ with four thousand men, Xerxes, in contempt of so small a number, orders those to begin the fight, whose relations had been slain in the battle of Marathon: who whilst they endeavour to avenge their friends, *were the beginning of the slaughter: and then an useless rabble succeeding, a greater slaughter is made* of them. *They fought three days there with the grief and indignation of the Persians. Upon the fourth day, when it was told Leonidas, that the highest top of the mountain was seized by twenty thousand men, then he exhorts his companions,* to depart and reserve themselves for better times for their country: *reservent;*

reſervent; ſibi cum Spartanis fortunam experiendam; plura ſe patriæ quam vitæ debere; cæteros ad præſidia Græciæ ſervandos. Audito regis imperio diſceſſere cæteri, ſoli Lacedæmonii remanſerunt. Initio hujus belli ſciſcitantibus Delphis oracula reſponſum fuerat, aut regi Spartanorum, aut urbi cadendum. Et idcirco rex Leonida, cum in bellum proficiſceretur, ita ſuos firmaverat, ut ire ſe parato ad moriendum animo ſcirent. Anguſtias propterea occupaverat, ut cum paucis aut majore gloria vinceret, aut minore damno reipublicæ caderet. Dimiſſis igitur ſociis, hortatur Spartanos, *meminerint, qualitercunque præliantibus cadendum eſſe; caverent, ne fortius manſiſſe, quam dimicaſſe videantur; nec expectandum, ut ab hoſte circumvenirentur, ſed dum nox occaſionem daret, ſecuris & lætis ſuperveniendum; nuſquam victores honeſtius, quam in caſtris hoſtium, perituros.* Nihil erat difficile perſuadere perſuaſis mori. Statim arma capiunt, & ſexcenti viri caſtra quingentorum millium irrumpunt, ſtatimq; regis prætorium petunt, aut cum illo, aut ſi oppreſſi eſſent, in ipſius potiſſimum ſede, morituri. Tumultus totis caſtris oritur. Spartani, poſteaquam regem non inveniunt, per omnia caſtra victores vagantur, cædunt, ſternuntq; omnia; ut qui ſciant ſe pugnare non ſpe victoriæ, ſed in mortis ultionem. Prælium a principio noctis in majorem partem diei tractum. Ad poſtremum non victi, ſed vincendo fatigati, inter ingentes ſtratorum hoſtium catervas occiderunt. Xerxes duobus vulneribus terreſtri prælio acceptis, experiri maris fortunam ſtatuit.

he with his Spartans muſt try their fortune; that he ought more to his country than his life; the reſt were to be ſaved for the defence of Greece. *The reſt having heard* this *command of the king, departed. In the beginning of this war, anſwer had been made to them conſulting the oracle at Delphos, that either the king of the Spartans, or the city, muſt fall. And therefore king Leonidas, when he went to the war, had ſo encouraged his men, that they knew he went with a mind prepared to die. He had therefore ſeized the narrow paſs of* Thermopylæ, *that he might either conquer with a few, with greater glory, or fall with leſs damage to the commonwealth. Wherefore having diſmiſſed his allies, he encourages the Spartans,* To remember that they muſt fall, howſoever they fought; *adviſing them,* to have a care leſt they ſhould ſeem to have ſtayed more courageouſly than they fought; that they ought not to wait to be ſurrounded by the enemy, but whilſt night gave them an opportunity, they ought to come upon them ſecure and joyful; that they ſhould die victorious no where more honourable than in the enemy's camp. *Nothing was hard to perſuade them to,* who were *already perſuaded to die. They immediately take arms, and ſix hundred men break into a camp of five hundred thouſand, and immediately ſeek for the king's tent, deſigning either to die with him, or if they ſhould be taken off* firſt, *about his tent however. A confuſion ariſes throughout the whole camp. The Spartans, after they could not find the king, march victorious through all the camp, kill and beat down all* before them; *as who knew that they fought not for the hope of victory, but for the avenging of their deaths. The battle was continued from the beginning of the night, for the greateſt part of the next day. At laſt not conquered, but weary with conquering, they died amongſt the vaſt heaps of the ſlain enemies. Xerxes having received two ruffles in fight by land, reſolves to try the fortune of the ſea.*

CAP.

CAP. XII. Sed Athenienſium dux Themiſtocles, cum animadvertiſſet Ionas, propter quos bellum Perſarum ſuſceperant, in auxilium regis claſſe veniſſe; ſollicitare eos in partes ſuas ſtatuit. Et cum colloquendi copiam non haberet, quo applicituri erant, ſymbolos proponi, & ſaxis proſcribi curat, *Quæ vos, Ionæ, dementia tenet? Quod facinus agitatis? Bellum inferre olim conditoribus veſtris, nuper etiam vindicibus, cogitatis? An ideo mœnia veſtra condidimus, ut eſſent qui noſtra delerent? Quid ſi non hæc & Dario prius, & nunc Xerxi, belli cauſa nobiſcum foret, quod vos rebellantes non deſtituimus? Quin vos in hæc noſtra caſtra ex iſta obſidione tranſitis? Aut ſi hoc parum tutum eſt, at vos commiſſo prælio ite ceſſim, inhibete remis, & a bello diſcedite.* Ante navalis prælii congreſſionem miſerat Xerxes quatuor millia armatorum Delphos, ad templum Apollinis diripiendum; prorſus, quaſi non cum Græcis tantum, ſed & cum diis immortalibus bellum gereret; quæ manus tota imbribus & fulminibus deleta eſt, ut intelligeret quam nullæ eſſent hominum adverſus deos vires. Poſt hæc Theſpias, & Platæas, & Athenas vacuas hominibus incendit; & quoniam ferro in homines non poterat, in ædificia igne graſſatur. Namq; Athenienſes poſt pugnam Marathoniam, prænonente Themiſtocle, victoriam illam de Perſis non finem, ſed cauſam majoris belli fore, cc. naves fabricaverant. Adventante igitur Xerxe, conſulentibus Delphis oraculum, reſponſum fuerat, *Salutem muris ligneis tuerentur.* Themiſtocles navium præſidium demonſtratum ratus, perſuadet om-

CHAP. XII. But Themiſtocles the general of the Athenians, having obſerved the Ionians, for whom they had undertaken this *war with the Perſians, were come with a fleet to the aſſiſtance of the king, reſolved to follicit them over to his own ſide; and having no opportunity of ſpeaking with them, he ordered tickets to be ſet up, where they were to come, and to be poſted on the rocks* the following words. What madneſs poſſeſſes you, O Ionians? what wickedneſs are you going about? Do you deſign to make war upon thoſe who were formerly your founders, lately alſo your avengers? Did we therefore build your cities, that there might be ſome to deſtroy our own; What if this was not Darius's before, and now Xerxes's reaſon of a war with us, that we did not forſake you when you rebelled? But why come you not over from that blockade into our camp? or if this be not very ſafe, but do you retire when the battle begins, ſtop *your ſhips* with your oars, and withdraw from the battle. *Before this engagement at ſea, Xerxes had ſent four thouſand armed men to Delphi, to plunder the temple of Apollo, as if he carried on the war, not with the Greeks only, but with the immortal Gods alſo. Which detachment was all deſtroyed with rains and thunder, that he might underſtand, how vain the ſtrength of men is againſt the Gods. After this he ſet fire to Theſpiæ, and Platææ, and Athens, void of people, and vents his rage againſt the buildings by fire, becauſe he could not* do it *upon the men by the ſword. For the Athenians after the battle of Marathon, Themiſtocles warning them, that the victory over the Perſians would not be an end, but the cauſe of a greater war, had built two hundred ſhips. Wherefore upon Xerxes's coming, anſwer was made them conſulting the oracle at Delphi,* that they ſhould take care for their ſecurity by wooden walls. *Themiſtocles thinking the defence of their ſhipping was meant perſuades them all,* that their country was the freemen, not walls, and that a city did not

nibus,

nibus, *Patriam municipes esse, non mœnia; civitatemque non in ædificiis, sed in civibus positam. Melius itaque salutem navibus, quam urbi commissuros. Hujus sententiæ etiam Deum auctorem esse.* Probato consilio, conjuges, liberosque cum pretiosissimis rebus, abditis insulis, relicta urbe, demandant: ipsi naves armati conscendunt. Exemplum Atheniensium & aliæ urbes imitatæ. Itaq; cum adunata omnis sociorum classis, & intenta in bellum navale esset, angustiasq; Salaminii freti, ne circumveniri a multitudine posset, occupasset: dissensio inter civitatum principes oritur; qui cum deserto bello ad sua tuenda dilabi vellent, timens Themistocles, ne discessu sociorum vires minuerentur, per servum fidum Xerxi nuntiat, *imo in loco eum contractam Græciam capere facillime posse. Quodsi civitates, quæ jam abire vellent, dissipentur, majore labore ei singulas consectandas.* Hoc dolo impellit regem signum pugnæ dare. Græci quoq; adventu hostium occupati prælium collatis viribus capessunt. Interea rex velut spectator pugnæ cum parte navium in littore remanet. Artemisia autem regina Halicarnassi, quæ in auxilium Xerxi venerat, inter primos duces bellum acerrime ciebat. *Quippe ut in viro muliebrem timorem, ita in muliere virilem audaciam cerneres.* Cum anceps prælium esset, Iones, juxta præceptum Themistoclis, pugnæ se paulatim subtrahere cœperunt, quorum defectio animos cæterorum fregit. Itaq; circumspicientes fugam pelluntur Persæ, & mox prælio victi, in fugam vertuntur. In qua trepidatione multæ captæ naves, mul-

consist in buildings, but in citizens; wherefore it would be better to commit the safety to their ships, than their city: that the God was the giver of this advice. *This council being approved, they deposit their wives and children, with their most valuable effects, in some private islands, and leaving the city, they themselves go aboard their fleet armed. Other cities likewise imitated the example of the Athenians. Wherefore when all the fleet of the allies was joined, and intent upon a sea fight, and had seized the narrow pass of the Salaminian sea, that they might not be surrounded by the enemy's numbers, a difference arises amongst the great men of the cities, who designing to quit the War, and slip away to defend their own country; Themistocles fearing, lest their strength should be diminished by the departure of their allies, sends word to Xerxes by a faithful servant,* that he might very easily take all Greece together in one place. But if the cities, which now designed to go away, should be dispersed, they must each of them be singly pursued by him with greater trouble. *By this cunning he engages the king to give the signal for the battle. The Greeks too, being surprized by the enemy's arrival, begin the battle with joint strength. In the mean time the king stays upon the shore, with a part of the ships, as a spectator of the battle. But Artemisia queen of Halicarnassus, who was come to the assistance of Xerxes, enflamed the fight very briskly among the foremost commanders,* that you might have seen in a man a womanish fear, and in a woman a manly boldness. *Whilst the battle was dubious, the Ionians, according to the directions of Themistocles, begun to withdraw themselves from the fight by degrees, whose desertion broke the courage of the rest. Wherefore the Persians looking about them in order for flight, are repulsed; and by and by being vanquished in the battle, are put to flight. In which consternation many ships were taken, many were sunk; yet more of them,*

tæ merſæ; plures tamen non minus fævitiam regis quam hoſtem timentes, domum dilabuntur.

CAP. XIII. Hac clade perculſum & dubium conſilii Xerxem Mardonius aggreditur. Hortatur *in regnum abeat, ne quid ſeditionis moveat fama adverſi belli, in majus, ſicuti mos eſt, omnia extollens; ſibi* ccc *millia armatorum lecta ex omnibus copiis relinquat, qua manu aut cum gloria ejus perdomiturum ſe Græciam; aut ſi aliter eventus fuerat, ſine ejuſdem infamia hoſtibus ceſſurum.* Probato conſilio, Mardonio exercitus traditur; reliquas copias rex ipſe reducere in regnum parat. Sed Græci, audita regis fuga, conſilium ineunt pontis interrumpendi, quem ille Abydo veluti victor maris fecerat, ut intercluſo reditu, aut cum exercitu deleretur; aut, deſperatione rerum, pacem victus petere cogeretur. Sed Themiſtocles timens, ne intercluſi hoſtes deſperationem in virtutem verterent, & iter, quod aliter non pateret, ferro patefacerent, *ſatis multos hoſtes in Græcia remanere* dictitans, *nec augere numerum retinendo oportere*; cum vincere conſilio cæteros non poſſet, eundem ſervum ad Xerxem mittit, certioremq; conſilii facit, & occupare tranſitum maturata fuga jubet. Ille perculſus nuntio tradit ducibus milites perducendos; ipſe cum paucis Abydon contendit. Ubi cum ſolutum pontem hibernis tempeſtatibus offendiſſet, piſcatoria ſcapha trepidus trajecit. Erat res ſpectaculo digna & æſtimatione ſortis humanæ, rerum varietate miranda, in exiguo latentem videre navigio, quem paulo ante vix æquor omne capiebat; carentem etiam omni

fearing the king's cruelty no leſs than the enemy, ſlip home.

CHAP. XIII. Mardonius accoſts Xerxes affrighted at this defeat, and doubtful what courſe to take. He adviſes him, to go away into his kingdom, leſt the fame of this unfortunate war, magnifying all things, as its cuſtom is, ſhould occaſion any ſedition: that he ſhould leave him, three hundred thouſand armed men, choſen out of all the troops, with which army he would either conquer Greece to his honour, or if the event ſhould fall out otherwiſe, he ſhould yield to the enemy, without any diſparagement to him. *His advice being approved, an army is delivered to Mardonius; the king himſelf prepares to draw back the reſt of the troops into his kingdom. But the Greeks, having heard of the king's flight, enter into a deſign of breaking down the bridge, which he had made at Abydos, as if conqueror of the ſea, that, his retreat being cut off, he might either be deſtroyed with his army, or being conquered, might be obliged to ſue for peace by the deſperateneſs of his condition. But Themiſtocles fearing leſt the enemy being ſtopped, ſhould turn their deſpair into courage, and open a way, which otherwiſe would not be open, by the ſword, ſaying,* there were enemies enough remaining in Greece, and that the number ought not to be encreaſed by ſtopping them; *being not able to prevail againſt the reſt by his advice, he ſends the ſame ſervant to Xerxes, and makes him acquainted with their deſign, and bids him haſten his paſſage by a ſpeedy flight. He being ſtartled at the meſſage, delivers up his ſoldiers to his generals to lead on, and himſelf makes haſte to Abydos, with a few attendants: where having found the bridge broken down by the winter's ſtorms, he paſſed over in the utmoſt conſternation in a fiſher's boat. It was a thing worth the ſight, for* the making *an eſtimate of the condition of mankind, wonderful for the variety of affairs, to ſee*

ſervorum

ſervorum miniſterio, cujus exercitus propter multitudinem terris graves erant. Nec pedeſtribus copiis, quas ducibus aſſignaverat, felicius iter fuit: ſiquidem quotidiano labori (neque enim ulla eſt metuentibus quies) etiam fames acceſſerat. Multorum deinde dierum inopia contraxerat & peſtem; tantaq; fœditas morientium fuit, ut viæ cadaveribus implerentur, aliteſque & beſtiæ eſcæ illecebris ſollicitatæ exercitum ſequerentur.

CAP. XIV. Interim Mardonius in Græcia Olynthum expugnat. Athenienſes quoque in ſpem pacis, amicitiamque regis ſolicitat, ſpondens incenſæ eorum urbis etiam in majus reſtitutionem. Poſtea quam nullo pretio libertatem videt his venalem, incenſis quæ ædificare cœperant, copias in Bœotiam tranſfert. Eo & Græcorum exercitus, qui centum millium fuit, ſequutus eſt; ibiq; prælium commiſſum. Sed fortuna regis cum duce mutata non eſt. Nam victus Mardonius veluti ex naufragio cum paucis profugit. Caſtra referta regalis opulentiæ capta. Unde primum Græcos, diviſo inter ſe auro Perſico, divitiarum luxuria cepit. Eodem forte die, quo Mardonii copiæ deletæ ſunt, etiam navali prælio in Aſia ſub monte Mycale, adverſus Perſas dimicatum eſt. Ibi ante congreſſionem, cum claſſes ex adverſo ſtarent, fama ad utrumq; exercitum venit, viciſſe Græcos, & Mardonii copias occidione occidiſſe. Tantam famæ velocitatem fuiſſe, ut cum matutino tempore prælium in Bœotia commiſſum ſit, meridianis horis in Aſiam, per tot maria & tantum ſpatii, tam brevi horarum mo-

him lurking in a little veſſel, whom a little before the whole ſea hardly contained; wanting likewiſe all the attendance of ſervants, whoſe armies were burthenſome to the earth, by reaſon of their numbers. Nor had the foot forces, he had aſſigned to his generals, a better march: for a famine was ſuperadded to their daily fatigue, (for there is no reſt to thoſe that are in fear) and then a want of ſeveral days continuance had occaſioned a plague too: and ſo great was the mortality, that the roads were filled with carcaſſes; and the birds of prey, and wild beaſts, tempted with the ſmell of the carrion, followed the army.

CHAP. XIV. In the mean time Mardonius takes Olynthus in Greece, and invites the Athenians to the hopes of peace, and the king's friendſhip, promiſing the reſtitution of their burnt city greater than before. *After he ſaw their liberty was to be ſold by them at no rate, having ſet fire to what they had begun to build, he removed his army into Bœotia. Thither likewiſe the army of the Greeks, which conſiſted of a hundred thouſand men, followed; and there a battle was fought. But the fortune of the king was not changed with the general. For Mardonius being routed, fled with a few, as it were from a ſhipwreck. The camp was taken, filled with the king's wealth. Upon which the luxury of riches firſt captivated the Greeks, the Perſian gold being divided amongſt them. By chance the ſame day, on which Mardonius's troops were cut off,* the Greeks *engaged the Perſians in a fight at ſea, upon the coaſt of Aſia, cloſe by the mountain Mycale. There before the battle, whilſt the fleets ſtood over againſt one another, news arrives at both armies, that the Greeks had conquered, and that Mardonius's troops were utterly deſtroyed. So great was the ſwiftneſs of fame, that, whereas the battle was fought in the morning in Bœotia, the news of the victory was carried into Aſia by noon, through ſo many ſeas, and ſo vaſt a ſpace, in ſo ſhort a time. After the war was over, when they came to treat about the rewards*

mento, de victoria nunciatum ſit. Confecto bello, cum de præmiis civitatum ageretur, omnium judicio Athenienſium virtus cæteris prælata. Inter duces quoq; Themiſtocles princeps civitatum teſtimonio judicatus gloriam patriæ ſuæ auxit.

CAP. XV. Igitur Athenienſes auctі & præmiis belli, & gloria, urbem ex integro condere moliuntur. Cum mœnia majora complexi fuiſſent, ſuſpecti eſſe Lacedæmoniis cœpere, recte reputantibus, quibus ruina urbis tantum incrementi dediſſet, quantum ſit datura munita civitas. Mittunt ergo legatos, qui monerent, *ne munimenta hoſtibus & receptacula futuri belli extruant.* Themiſtocles ut vidit ſpei urbis invidere, non exiſtimans abrupte agendum, reſpondit legatis *ituros Lacedæmonem, qui de ea re pariter cum illis conſulant.* Sic dimiſſis Spartanis hortatur ſuos, *opus maturent.* Dein ipſe interjecto tempore in legationem proficiſcitur, & nunc in itinere infirmitate ſimulata, nunc tarditatem collegarum accuſans, ſine quibus agi jure nihil poſſit, diem de die proferendo, ſpatium conſummando operi quærebat; cum interim nunciatur Spartanis, opus Athenis maturari; propter quod denuo legatos mittunt ad inſpiciendam rem. Tum Themiſtocles per ſervum magiſtratibus ſcribit Athenienſium, *legatos vinciant, pignuſq; teneant, ne in ſe gravius conſulatur.* Adiit deinde concionem Lacedæmoniorum; indicat *permunitas Athenas eſſe, & poſſe jam illatum bellum non armis tantum, ſed etiam muris ſuſtinere: ſi quid ob eam rem de ſe crudelius ſtatuerent, legatos eorum in hoc pignus Athenis retentos.*

of the cities, the bravery of the Athenians was preferred before that of *the reſt, in the judgment of every body. Themiſtocles too being judged the principal amongſt the commanders, by the teſtimony of the ſeveral cities, increaſed the glory of his country.*

CHAP. XV. Wherefore the Athenians, being grown great by the rewards of the war, and the glory they had acquired, *go about to build their city anew. Having taken in* a compaſs *for greater walls, they began to be ſuſpected by the Lacedæmonians, rightly conſidering what a vaſt improvement a fortified city would give* thoſe, *to whom the ruin of their city had given ſo great an one. Wherefore they ſend embaſſadors to adviſe them,* not to build ſtrong holds for their enemies, and places of refuge for *them in caſe of* a future war. *When Themiſtocles ſaw that the hopes of the city were envied, not thinking it proper to deal abruptly* in the caſe, *he anſwered the embaſſadors,* that ſome ſhould go to Lacedæmon, to confer in common with them about that affair. *Thus the Spartans being diſmiſſed, he adviſes his* citizens to haſten the work. *Then ſome time after he goes himſelf upon the embaſſy; and one while pretending ſickneſs upon the road, another while blaming the ſlowneſs of his fellow embaſſadors, without whom nothing could be done regularly, by putting off day after day, he endeavoured to gain time for finiſhing the work. Whilſt in the mean time word is brought to the Spartans, that the work was carried on faſt at Athens, upon which they ſend embaſſadors again to inſpect the matter. Then Themiſtocles writes to the magiſtrates of the Athenians by a ſervant,* to ſecure the embaſſadors, and keep them as a pledge, leſt any thing cruel ſhould be reſolved upon againſt him. *Then he went to the aſſembly of the Lacedæmonians: tells them,* that Athens was fortifyed, and was able to reſiſt a war made upon it, not only with arms, but walls. If they ſhould determine any thing cruelly about him

Gra-

Graviter deinde caſtigat eos, *Quod non virtute, ſed imbecillitate ſociorum, potentiam quærerent.* Sic dimiſſus veluti triumphatis Spartanis, a civibus excipitur. Poſt hæc Spartani, ne vires otio corrumperent, & ut bis illatum a Perſis Græciæ bellum ulciſcerentur, ultro fines eorum depopulantur. Ducem ſuo, ſociorumq; exercitui deligunt Pauſanium; qui pro ducatu, regnum Græciæ affectans, proditionis præmium cum Xerxe nuptias filiæ ejus paciſcitur, redditis captivis, ut fides regis aliquo beneficio obſtingeretur. Scribit præterea Xerxi, *quoſcumque ad ſe nuncios miſiſſet, interficeret, ne res loquacitate hominum proderetur.* Sed dux Athenienſium Ariſtides belli ſocius, collegæ conatibus obviam eundo, ſimul & in rem ſapienter conſulendo, proditionis conſilia diſcuſſit. Nec multo poſt accuſatus Pauſanias damnatur. Igitur Xerxes, cum proditionis dolum publicatum videret, ex integro bellum inſtituit. Græci quoque ducem conſtituunt Cimonem Athenienſem, filium Miltiadis, quo duce apud Marathonem pugnatum eſt, juvenem, cujus magnitudinem futuram pietatis documenta prodiderunt. Quippe patrem ob crimen peculatus in carcerem conjectum, ibique defunctum, tranſlatis in ſe vinculis ad ſepulturam redemit. Nec in bello judicium deligentium fefellit; ſiquidem non inferior virtutibus patris Xerxem terreſtri navalique bello ſuperatum, trepidum recipere ſe in regnum coegit.

upon that account, their embaſſadors were retained at Athens *as* a pledge. *Then he chides them grievouſly,* for ſeeking to encreaſe their power, not by their own good conduct, but the weakneſs of their allies. *Thus being diſmiſſed, he is received by his citizens as it were in triumph over the Spartans. After this the Spartans, leſt they ſhould impair their ſtrength by idleneſs, and that they might avenge themſelves for the war* that had been *twice made upon Greece by the Perſians, lay waſte their country. They choſe Pauſanias general of their army, and* that of *the allies: who affecting the kingdom of Greece, inſtead of the general's poſt, bargains with Xerxes for the marriage of a daughter, as the reward of his treaſon; reſtoring him his priſoners, that the king's belief might be engaged by ſome kindneſs. Beſides he writes to Xerxes,* to kill whatever meſſengers he ſhould ſend to him, leſt the matter ſhould be diſcovered by the men's babbling. *But the general of the Athenians Ariſtides, his aſſociate in the war, baffled his treaſonable deſigns, by obviating the endeavours of his colleague, and at the ſame time by conſulting wiſely for the purpoſe. And not long after Pauſanias being accuſed, is condemned. Wherefore Xerxes, when he ſaw this treacherous plot diſcovered, prepares for war afreſh. The Greeks likewiſe nominate for their general, Cimon the Athenian, the ſon of Miltiades, under whom as general, the battle was fought at Marathon; a young man, whoſe future greatneſs the inſtances of his affection for his father foretold. For he redeemed his father, thrown into jail for the crime of robbing the publick, and dying there, to burial, by taking his chains upon himſelf. Nor did he deceive the judgment of thoſe that choſe him in the war; for being not inferior to the good qualities of his father, he forced Xerxes,* whom he *routed both by land and ſea, to retire in the utmoſt conſternation into his kingdom.*

LIBER III. CAPUT I.

XERXES rex Perſarum, terror ante gentium, bello in Græciam infeliciter geſto, etiam ſuis contemptui eſſe cœpit. Quippe Artabanus præfectus ejus, deficiente quotidie regis majeſtate, in ſpem regni adductus, cum ſeptem robuſtiſſimis filiis regiam veſperi ingreditur, (nam amicitiæ jure ſemper illi patebat) trucidatoque rege, voto ſuo obſiſtentes filios ejus dolo aggreditur. Securior de Artaxerxe, puero admodum, fingit regem a Dario, qui erat adoleſcens, quo maturius regno potiretur, occiſum; impellit Artaxerxem parricidium parricidio vindicare. Cum ventum ad domum Darii eſſet, dormiens inventus, quaſi ſomnum fingeret, interficitur. Dein cum unum ex regiis filiis ſceleri ſuo ſupereſſe Artabanus videret, metueretque de regno certamina principum, aſſumit in ſocietatem conſilii Bacabaſum; qui præſenti ſtatu contentus rem prodit Artaxerxi, *ut pater ejus occiſus; ut frater falſa parricidii ſuſpicione oppreſſus; ut denique ipſi pararentur inſidiæ.* His cognitis, Artaxerxes verens Artabani numerum filiorum, in poſterum diem paratum eſſe armatum exercitum jubet, recogniturus & numerum militum & in armis induſtriam ſingulorum. Itaq; cum inter cæteros & ipſe Artabanus armatus aſſiſteret, rex ſimulat, ſe breviorem loricam habere; jubet Artabanum ſecum commutare, exuentem ſe, ac nudatum gladio trajicit; tum & filios ejus corripi jubet. Atq; ita egregius adoleſcens & cædem patris, & ſe ab inſidiis Artabani vindicavit.

XERXES, king of the Perſians, the terror of nations before, having managed his war againſt Greece unſucceſsfully, begun now to be deſpiſed by his own ſubjects. For Artabanus his lieutenant, the king's majeſty declining every day, being put in hopes of the kingdom, enters the palace in the evening, with ſeven very luſty ſons, (for the palace *was always open to him upon the ſcore of friendſhip) and having ſlain the king, he attempts the ſons that oppoſed his wiſh, by a wile. Being more ſecure of Artaxerxes, but a boy, he pretends the king was ſlain by Darius, who was a young man, that he might the ſooner get the kingdom; and moves Artaxerxes to revenge parricide by parricide. When they came to Darius's houſe, being found aſleep, he is ſlain, as if he counterfeited ſleep. Afterwards Artabanus ſeeing but one of the king's ſons left for his wickedneſs* to deal with, *and fearing the grandees would conteſt with him for the kingdom, he takes Bacabaſus into partnerſhip with him in the deſign; who being content with his preſent condition, betrays the matter to Artaxerxes,* how his father was ſlain, his brother taken off under a falſe ſuſpicion of parricide; and finally, how a plot was formed againſt himſelf. *Artaxerxes having underſtood thoſe things, fearing the number of Artabanus's ſons, ordered the army to be ready armed againſt the day following, as deſigning to take an account of the number of the ſoldiers, and the induſtry of each in their arms. Wherefore as Artabanus himſelf too ſtood by armed, amongſt the reſt, the king pretends that he had too ſhort a coat of mail; bids Artabanus change with him, and runs him through with his ſword, as he was ſtripping himſelf, and naked; and then commands his ſons to be ſeized alſo. And thus this excellent young man both revenged his father's death, and delivered himſelf from the plot of Artabanus.*

CAP.

CAP. II. Dum hæc in Perſis geruntur, interea Græcia omnis, ducibus Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus, in duas diviſa partes, ab externis bellis, velut in viſcera ſua, arma convertit. Fiunt igitur de uno populo duo corpora; & eorundem caſtrorum homines in duos hoſtiles exercitus dividuntur. Hinc Lacedæmonii communia quondam civitatum auxilia ad vires ſuas trahebant: inde Athenienſes, & vetuſtate gentis, & geſtis rebus illuſtres, propriis viribus confidebant. Atq; ita duo potentiſſimi Græciæ populi, inſtitutis Solonis, & Lycurgi legibus pares, ex æmulatione virium in bellum ruebant. Namq; Lycurgus cum fratri ſuo Polydectæ, Spartanorum regi, ſucceſſiſſet, regnumq; ſibi vindicare potuiſſet, Charilao filio ejus, qui natus poſthumus fuerat, cum ad ætatem adultam perveniſſet, regnum ſumma fide reſtituit: ut intelligerent omnes, quanto plus apud bonos pietatis jura, quam omnes opes valerent. Medio igitur tempore, dum infans convaleſcit, tutelamq; ejus adminiſtrat, non habentibus Spartanis leges inſtituit, non inventione earum magis, quam exemplo clarior; ſiquidem nihil lege ulla in alios ſanxit, cujus non ipſe primus in ſe documenta daret. Populum in obſequia principum, principes ad juſtitiam imperiorum formavit. Parcimoniam omnibus ſuaſit, exiſtimans laborem militiæ aſſidua frugalitatis conſuetudine faciliorem fore. Emi ſingula non pecunia, ſed compenſatione mercium juſſit. Auri argentique uſum velut omnium ſcelerum materiam ſuſtulit.

CHAP. II. Whilſt theſe things are doing amongſt the Perſians, in the mean time all Greece under their leaders, the Lacedæmonians and Athenians, being divided into two parties, turned their arms from foreign wars, as it were upon their own bowels. Wherefore two bodies are made out of one people; and men of the ſame camp are divided into two hoſtile armies. On this ſide the Lacedæmonians drew over the auxiliaries of the cities, that were formerly common to their party. On that ſide the Athenians, illuſtrious both for the antiquity of their nation, and their exploits, truſted to their own ſtrength. And they two, the moſt powerful people of Greece, equal to one another by the inſtitutions of Solon, and the laws of Lycurgus, proceeded to a war from an emulation of one another's ſtrength. For Lycurgus having ſucceeded Polydectes his brother, king of the Spartans, and being able to ſecure the kingdom to himſelf, reſtored the kingdom with extraordinary honeſty to his ſon Charilaus, who was born after his father's death, when he was come to man's eſtate, that all the people might underſtand how much more the laws of piety prevailed with good men, than riches. Wherefore in the mean time, whilſt the infant is growing up, and he manages the guardianſhip of him, he makes laws for the Spartans that had none, not more famous for the invention of them, than his example. For he bound nothing by any law upon others, for which he did not firſt give an inſtance in himſelf. He formed the people to a compliance with the great men, and the great men to the juſtice of government. He adviſed all to frugality, thinking that the toil of war would be more eaſy, by a continued cuſtom of frugality. He ordered every thing to be purchaſed not with money, but by an exchange of merchandize. He took away the uſe of gold and ſilver, as the occaſion of all wickedneſs.

CAP. III. Adminiſtrationem reipublicæ per ordines diviſit. Regibus poteſtatem bellorum,

CHAP. III. He divided the adminiſtration of the commonwealth amongſt the ſtates. To the kings he granted the

magiſtrati-

magiſtratibus judicia per annuas ſucceſſiones, ſenatui cuſtodiam legum, populo ſublegendi ſenatum vel creandi quos vellet magiſtratus, poteſtatem permiſit. Fundos omnium æqualiter inter omnes diviſit, ut æquata patrimonia neminem potentiorem altero redderent. Convivari omnes publicè juſſit, ne cujus divitiæ vel luxuria in occulto eſſent. Juvenibus non ampliùs unâ veſte uti toto anno permiſit, nec quenquam cultiùs quàm alterum progredi, nec epulari opulentiùs, ne imitatio in luxuriam verteretur. Pueros puberes non in forum, ſed in agrum deduci præcepit, ut primos annos non in luxuriâ, ſed in opere & laboribus agerent. Nihil eos ſomni causâ ſubſternere, & vitam ſine pulmento degere, neq; priùs in urbem redire, quàm viri facti eſſent, ſtatuit. Virgines ſine dote nubere juſſit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniæ; ſeveriúſq; matrimonia ſua viri coercerent, cum nullis dotis frænis tenerentur. Maximum honorem non divitum & potentium, ſed pro gradu ætatis ſenum eſſe voluit: nec ſanè uſquam terrarum locum honoratiorem ſenectus habet. Hæc quoniam primò, ſolutis anteà moribus, dura videbat eſſe, auctorem eorum Apollinem Delphicum fingit, & inde ſe ea ex præcepto numinis detuliſſe, ut conſueſcendi tædium metus religionis vincat. Dein ut æternitatem legibus ſuis daret, jurejurando obligat civitatem, nihil eos de ejus legibus mutaturos, priuſquam reverteretur; & ſimulat ſe ad oraculum Delphicum proficiſci conſulturum, quid addendum mutandúmq; legibus videretur. Proficiſcitur autem Cretam, ibiq; perpetuum exili-

power of war, to the magiſtrates juriſdiction by yearly ſucceſſions, to the ſenate the guard of the laws, to the people the power of chuſing the ſenate, or of creating what magiſtrates they pleaſed. He divided the eſtates of all equally amongſt all, that their eſtates being equalled, might render none more powerful than another. He ordered all to eat in publick, that the riches or luxury of any one might not be kept private. He ſuffered the young men to uſe no more than one coat in a whole year, nor did he allow *any one to go finer than another, nor fare more ſumptuouſly, leſt imitation ſhould be turned into luxury. He ordered boys of age to be carried not into the forum, but the country, that they might ſpend their firſt years not in luxury, but in war and fatigues. He ordered they ſhould lay nothing under them to ſleep on, and lead their lives without dainties, and not return to the city, before they were men* complete. *He ordered young women to marry without fortunes, that wives might be choſen, not money; and that the husbands might govern their wives more ſtrictly, being cramped by no reſtraint of fortune. He ordered the greateſt reſpect* ſhould belong *not to the rich and powerful, but old men, according to the degree of their age. Nor indeed has old age, any where on the earth, a more reſpectful habitation. Becauſe he ſaw theſe things would be hard at firſt, their manners having been looſe before, he pretends the Delphian Apollo was the adviſer of them, and that he brought them thence by the order of the God, that the awe of religion might over-bear the trouble of uſing themſelves to them. Then that he might give eternity to his laws, he obliges the city by an oath, that they would change nothing of his laws before he returned; and pretends that he was going to the oracle at Delphos, to adviſe with it, what might ſeem* proper *to be added to, or changed in his laws. But he goes to Crete, and there lived in perpetual baniſhment; and at his death ordered his bones to be thrown into the ſea, leſt if they were carried back to Lacedæmon,*

um

um egit, abjicique in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne relatis Lacedæmonem, solutos se Spartani religione jurisjurandi in dissolvendis legibus arbitrarentur.

CAP. IV. His igitur moribus ita brevi civitas convaluit, ut, cum Messeniis propter stupratas virgines suas in solemni Messeniorum sacrificio bellum intulissent, gravissimâ se execratione obstrinxerint, non priùsquàm Messenam expugnâssent, reversuros, tantùm sibi vel de viribus suis, vel de fortunâ spondentes. Quæ res initium dissensionis Græciæ & intestini belli causa & origo fuit. Itaque cùm contra præsumptionem suam annis decem in obsidione urbis tenerentur, & querelis uxorum post tam longam viduitatem revocarentur; veriti, ne hâc perseverantiâ belli graviùs sibi quàm Messeniis nocerent; quippe illis quantum juventutis bello intercidat, mulierum fœcunditate suppleri; sibi & belli damna assidua, & fœcunditatem uxorum, absentibus viris, nullam esse: itaq; legunt juvenes ex eo genere militum, qui post jusjurandum in supplementum venerant; quibus Spartam remissis promiscuos omnium fœminarum concubitus permisêre: maturiorem futuram conceptionem rati, si eam singulæ per plures viros experirentur. Ex his nati, ob notam materni pudoris Partheniæ vocati, qui cùm ad annos xxx perveniissent, metu inopiæ (nulli enim pater existebat, cujus in patrimonium successio speraretur) ducem Phalantum assumunt filium Arati, qui auctor Spartanis fuerat juventutis ad generandam sobolem domum remittendæ: ut sicuti dudum patrem ejus nascendi auctorem habuissent, sic ipsum

the Spartans should think themselves discharged from the obligation of their oath, in repealing the laws.

CHAP. IV. By these laws therefore in a short time the city grew so strong, that having made war upon the Messenians for ravishing their young women in a solemn sacrifice of the Messenians, they bound themselves under a grievous curse, not to return before they should take Messene, promising themselves so much, either from their strength, or their fortune: which thing was the beginning of the division of Greece, and the cause and original of an intestine war. Wherefore being detained ten years in the siege of the city, contrary to their expectation, and recalled by the complaints of their wives, after so long a widowhood; fearing lest by this perseverance in the war, they should prejudice themselves more than the Messenians; for as much of their youth as they lost in the war, was made up by the fruitfulness of their women; but for themselves, they suffered the continual losses of war, and their wives could not be fruitful, whilst their husbands were absent. Wherefore they chuse out the young men of that sort of soldiers, who came for recruits after the oath; to whom being sent back to Sparta, they give leave to lie with all the women promiscuously, thinking the conception would be more speedy, if each woman should try it with several men. Those that were born of them were called Partheniæ, in memory of their mothers shame, who when they were come to thirty years of age, for fear of want (for none of them had a father into whose estate they might hope to succeed) they take Phalantus for their leader, the son of Aratus, who had advised the Spartans to send home the young fellows to get children; that as they had formerly his father for the cause of their birth, so they might have him for the support of their hopes and dignity. Wherefore without saluting their mothers, from whose adultery they seemed to have

sum

ſum ſpei ac dignitatis ſuæ haberent. Itaq; nec ſalutatis matribus, è quarum adulterio infamiam collegiſſe videbantur, ad ſedes inquirendas proficiſcuntur; diúque & per varios caſus jactati, tandem in Italiam deferuntur, & occupatâ arce Tarentinorum, expugnatis veteribus incolis, ſedes ibi conſtituunt. Sed poſt annos plurimos dux eorum Phalantus, per ſeditionem in exilium proturbatus, Brunduſium ſe contulit, quo expulſi ſedibus ſuis veteres Tarentini conceſſerant. Hic moriens perſuadet, ut *oſſa ſua poſtremaſque reliquias conterant, & tacitè ſpargi in foro Tarentinorum curent. Hoc enim modo recuperare illos patriam ſuam poſſe, Apollinem Delphis eeciniſſe.* Illi arbitrantes eum in ultionem ſui civium fata prodidiſſe, præceptis paruêre. Sed oraculi diverſa ſententia fuerat. Perpetuitatem enim urbis, non amiſſionem hoc facto promiſerat. Ita ducis exulis conſilio & hoſtium miniſterio, poſſeſſio Tarentina Partheniis in æternum fundata: ob cujus beneficii memoriam Phalanto divinos honores decrevêre.

CAP. V. Intereà Meſſenii, cùm virtute non poſſent, per inſidias expugnantur. Dein, cùm per annos LXXX gravia ſervitutis verbera, plerùmq; & vincula, cæteráque captivitatis mala perpeſſi eſſent, poſt longam pœnarum patientiam, bellum reſtaurant. Lacedæmonii quoque eò conſpiratiùs ad arma occurrunt, quòd adversùs ſervos dimicare videbantur. Itaque cùm hinc injuria, inde indignitas animos acueret, Lacedæmonii, de belli eventu oraculo Delphis conſulto, jubentur ducem belli ab Athenienſibus petere. Porrò A-

contracted their infamy, they go to ſeek a ſettlement, and being toſſed about a long time and through various chances of fortune, at laſt they arrive in Italy, and ſeizing the citadel of the Tarentines, driving out the old inhabitants, there they fix their habitation. But after ſeveral years their leader Phalantus in a ſedition being forced into baniſhment, betook himſelf to Brunduſium, whither the old Tarentines being driven from their homes had retired. He at his death adviſes them to mince his bones, and laſt relicks, and take care to have them privately ſcattered in the forum of the Tarentines. For Apollo at Delphos had declared, that by this means they might recover their country. *They thinking he had betrayed the fortune of his countrymen, for the revenge of himſelf, obeyed his orders. But the declaration of the oracle was quite different. For it promiſed upon that fact the perpetual poſſeſſion, not the loſs of the city. Thus by the contrivance of their exiled leader, and good office of their enemies, the poſſeſſion of Tarentum was ſecured to the Partheniæ for ever: In memory of which kindneſs they decreed divine honours to Phalantus.*

CHAP. V. In the mean time the Meſſenians are conquered by ſtratagem, when they could not be conquered *by courage. Then after they had ſuffered eighty years all the grievances of ſlavery, ſtripes very often, and bonds, and the other evils of captivity, after a long enduring of their puniſhment, they renew the war. The Lacedæmonians too run to arms the more unanimouſly, becauſe they ſeemed to be engaged againſt their ſlaves. Wherefore whilſt on this ſide ill uſage, and on that, indignity exaſperated their minds, the Lacedæmonians, having conſulted the oracle at Delphos concerning the event of the war, are ordered to ſeek a general for the war from the Athenians. But the Athe-*

thenienſibus

thenienſes, cum reſponſum cognoviſſent, in contemptum Spartanorum, Tyrtæum poetam, claudum pede, miſere; qui tribus prælliis fuſus, eo uſque deſperationis Spartanos adduxit, ut ad ſupplementum exercitus, ſervos ſuos manumitterent, hiſque interfectorum matrimonia pollicerentur; ut non numero tantum amiſſorum civium, ſed & dignitati ſuccederent. Sed reges Lacedæmoniorum, ne contra fortunam pugnando, majora detrimenta civitati infligerent, reducere exercitum voluerunt; ni interveniſſet Tyrtæus, qui compoſita carmina exercitui pro concione recitavit; in quibus hortamenta virtutis, damnorum ſolatia, belli conſilia conſcripſerat. Itaq; tantum ardorem militibus injecit, ut non de ſalute, ſed ſe ſepultura ſolliciti, teſſeras, inſculptis ſuis & patrum nominibus, dextro brachio deligarent; ut, ſi omnes adverſum prælium conſumpſiſſet, & temporis ſpatio confuſa corporum lineamenta eſſent, ex indicio titulorum tradi ſepulturæ poſſent. Cum ſic animatum reges exercitum viderent, curant rem hoſtibus nuntiari. Meſſeniis autem non timorem res, ſed æmulationem mutuam dedit. Itaq; tantis animis concurſum eſt, ut raro unquam cruentius prælium fuerit. Ad poſtremum tamen victoria Lacedæmoniorum fuit.

CAP. VI. Interjecto tempore, tertium quoque bellum Meſſenii reparavere: in cujus auxilium Lacedæmonii, inter reliquos ſocios, etiam Athenienſes adhibuere: quorum fidem cum ſuſpectam haberent, ſupervacaneos ſimulantes, a bello eoſdem dimiſerunt. Hanc rem Athenienſes graviter ferentes, pecuni-

nians, when they underſtood the anſwer of the oracle, in contempt of the Spartans, ſent Tyrtæus a poet, lame of a foot; who being routed in three battles, reduced the Spartans to that deſpair, that they manumiſed their ſlaves for the recruiting of their army, and promiſed them the wives of the ſlain, that they might not only ſucceed to the number of the citizens that had been *loſt, but alſo to their dignity. But the kings of the Lacedæmonians, leſt by fighting againſt fortune they ſhould bring greater detriment upon the city, intended to draw off their army, had not Tyrtæus interpoſed; who repeated to the army in an aſſembly of it,* ſome *verſes* he had *compoſed, in which he had compriſed incitements to courage, conſolations for their loſſes, and advice about the war. Wherefore he inſpired into the ſoldiers ſo much mettle, that being not concerned for their ſafety, but for their burial, they tyed tickets to their arms, with their own names, and thoſe of their fathers, cut in them; that if an unfortunate battle ſhould take them all off, and the lineaments of their bodies ſhould be confuſed through length of time, they might be committed to burial, by the diſcovery of their titles. When the kings ſaw the army thus minded, they take care to have the thing told to the enemy. But the matter did not cauſe a conſternation in the Meſſenians, but a mutual emulation. Wherefore both ſides engaged with ſo much courage, that there was ſeldom ever a more bloody battle. At laſt however, the victory was the Lacedæmonians.*

CHAP. VI. Some time after the Meſſenians renewed the war a third time; for their aſſiſtance in which the Lacedæmonians, amongſt their other allies, made uſe of the Athenians too; whoſe fidelity being ſuſpicious of, pretending them needleſs, they diſmiſſed them from the war. The Athenians taking this thing ill, remove the money which had been contributed by all Greece, for the expence

am, quæ erat in ſtipendium Perſici belli ab univerſa Grecia collata, a Delo Athenas transferunt, ne deficientibus a fide ſocietatis Lacedæmoniis, prædæ ac rapinæ eſſet. Sed nec Lacedæmonii quievere; qui cum Meſſeniorum bello occupati eſſent, Peloponnenſes immiſere, qui bellum Athenienſibus facerent. Parvæ tunc temporis, claſſe in Ægyptum miſſa, vires Athenienſibus erant. Itaq; navali prælio dimicantes facile ſuperantur. Interjecto deinde tempore, poſt reditum ſuorum aucti & claſſe & militum robore, prælium reparavere. Jam & Lacedæmonii, omiſſis Meſſeniis, adverſus Athenienſes arma verterant. Diu varia victoria fuit. Ad poſtremum æquo Marte utrinque diſceſſum. Inde revocati Lacedæmonii ad Meſſeniorum bellum, ne medium tempus otioſum Athenienſibus relinquerent, cum Thebanis paciſcuntur, ut Bæotiorum imperium his reſtituerent, quod temporibus Perſici belli amiſerant, ut illi Athenienſium bella ſuſciperent. Tantus furor Spartanorum erat, ut duobus bellis impliciti ſuſcipere tertium non recuſarent dummodo inimicis ſuis hoſtes acquirerent. Igitur Athenienſes adverſus tantam tempeſtatem belli duos duces deligunt, Periclem ſpectatæ virtutis virum, & Sophoclem ſcriptorem tragœdiarum, qui diviſo exercitu, & Spartanorum agros vaſtaverunt, & multas Achaiæ civitates Athenienſium imperio adjecerunt.

of the Perſian war, from Delos to Athens, leſt the Lacedæmonians receding from the faith of their alliance, it ſhould be plunder and ſpoil for them. *But neither were the Lacedæmonians quiet: who though they were buſy in the war of the Meſſenians, ſent the Peloponneſians to make war upon the Athenians. The ſtrength of the Athenians was at that time* but *ſmall, their fleet being ſent into Egypt. Wherefore engaging in a fight at ſea, they are eaſily conquered. Then ſome time after, upon the return of their naval force, being corroborated by the ſtrength of their fleet and ſoldiers, they renewed the fight. And now the Lacedæmonians letting the Meſſenians alone, had turned their arms againſt the Athenians. The ſucceſs was various a long time. At laſt they came off with equal advantage. Upon which the Lacedæmonians being recalled to the war of the Meſſenians, that they might not leave the Athenians the mean time idle, agree with the Thebans to reſtore to them the government of the Bœotians, which they had loſt in the times of the Perſian war,* on condition *that they ſhould undertake the war againſt the Athenians. So great was the madneſs of the Spartans, that engaged as* they were *in two wars, they did not refuſe to undertake a third, ſo they could but procure enemies for their enemies. Wherefore the Athenians choſe two generals againſt this ſtorm of war, Pericles, a man of tryed conduct, and Sophocles the writer of tragedies, who dividing their army, both laid waſte the lands of the Spartans, and added many cities of Achaia to the empire of the Athenians.*

CAP. VII. His malis fracti Lacedæmonii in annos xxx pepigerunt pacem. Sed tam longum otium inimicitiæ non tulerunt. Itaque quinto decimo anno rupto fœdere, cum con-

CHAP. VII. The Lacedæmonians being brought low by theſe loſſes, agreed upon a peace for thirty years. But their animoſities did not allow of ſo long a quiet. Wherefore the treaty being broken in the 15th year, they lay waſte the

temptu

temptu deorum hominumque fines Atticos populantur. Et ne prædam potius, quam pugnam expetiſſe viderentur, hoſtes ad prælium provocant. Sed Athenienſes conſilio Periclis ducis populationis injuriam differunt in tempus ultionis, ſupervacuam pugnam exiſtimantes, cum ulſciſci hoſtem ſine periculo poſſent. Deinde interjectis diebus naves conſcendunt, & nihil ſentientibus Lacedæmoniis totam Spartam deprædantur, multoq; plura auferunt, quam amiſerant. Prorſus ut, in comparatione damnorum, longe pluris fuerit ultio, quam injuria. Clara quidem hæc Periclis expeditio habita; ſed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Hujus agros, in populatione cæterorum, intactos hoſtes reliquerant, ſperantes acquirere ſe illi poſſe, aut periculum ex invidia, aut ex ſuſpicione proditionis infamiam. Quod ante proſpiciens Pericles, & futurum populo prædixerat, & ad invidiæ impetum declinandum, agros ipſos dono reipublicæ dederat; atq; ita, unde periculum quæſitum fuerat, ibi maximam gloriam invenit. Poſt hæc interjectis diebus, navali prælio dimicatum eſt. Victi Lacedæmonii fugerunt. Nec ceſſatum deinceps eſt quin aut terra, aut mari, varia præliorum fortuna invicem ſe trucidarent. Deniq; feſſi tot malis pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam non niſi ſex annis ſervaverunt. Nam inducias, quas proprio nomine condixerant, ex ſociorum perſona rumpebant; quippe quaſi minus perjurii contraherent, ſi ferentes ſociis auxilia, potius quam ſi ipſi aperto prælio dimicaſſent. Hinc bellum in Siciliam tranſlatum, quod priuſquam expono, de Siciliæ ſitu pauca dicenda ſunt.

country of Attica with contempt of gods and men. And that they might not ſeem to have ſought plunder, rather than battle, they challenge the enemy to a fight. But the Athenians, by the advice of Pericles their general, defer to do themſelves right *for the injury done them in the plundering* of their country *to* a proper *time of revenge, thinking fight needleſs, when they could be revenged upon the enemy without* any *danger. Then ſome days after, they go aboard their fleet, and whilſt the Lacedæmonians thought nothing of it, lay waſte all Sparta, and carry off a great deal more than they had loſt. So that in comparing the loſſes, the revenge was of far greater account than the injury* that was revenged. *This expedition of Pericles was reckoned indeed famous, but the contempt of his private ſtate was much more famous. The enemies had left his lands untouched in the waſting of the reſt, hoping to procure him danger from the envy* that would attend it, *or infamy from the ſuſpicion of treachery. Which Pericles foreſeeing, had both foretold the people that it would be ſo, and to decline the fury of envy, gave the lands* as *a preſent to the ſtate; and ſo found the greateſt glory there, whence danger to him was deſigned. Some time after they engaged in a ſea-fight; the Lacedæmonians being conquered fled. Nor did they ceaſe after that, but ſlaughtered one another, either by land, or ſea, with various ſucceſs in the war. At laſt being tired out with ſo many misfortunes, they made a peace for fifty years; which they kept but ſix years; they broke the truce which they had agreed to in their own name, in the perſon of their allies, as if they contracted leſs perjury, if they fought as carrying aſſiſtance to their allies, rather than if they engaged in open war. Upon this the war was removed into Sicily; which before I relate, a few words muſt be ſaid of the ſituation of Sicily.*

LIBER IV. CAPUT I.

SICILIAM ferunt anguſtis quondam faucibus Italiæ adhæſiſſe, direptamque velut a corpore majore impetu ſuperi maris, quod toto undarum onere illic vehitur. Eſt autem ipſa terra tenuis ac fragilis, & cavernis quibuſdam fiſtuliſque ita penetrabilis, ut ventorum tota ferme flatibus pateat; necnon & ignibus generandis nutriendiſque ſoli ipſius naturalis materia; quippe intrinſecus ſtratum ſulphure & bitumine traditur: quæ res facit, ut ſpiritu cum igne inter interiora luctante, frequenter & compluribus locis, nunc flammas, nunc vaporem, nunc fumum eructet. Inde denique Ætnæ montis per tot ſecula durat incendium. Et ubi acrior per ſpiramenta cavernarum ventus incubuit, arenarum moles egeruntur. Proximum Italiæ promontorium Rhegium dicitur, ideo quia Græce abrupta hoc nomine pronuntiantur. Nec mirum ſi fabuloſa eſt loci hujus antiquitas, in quem res tot coiere miræ. Primum quod nuſquam alias tam torrens fretum, nec ſolum citato impetu, verum etiam ſævo, neq; experientibus modo terribile, verum etiam procul videntibus. Undarum porro inter ſe concurrentium tanta pugna eſt, ut alias veluti terga dantes in imum deſidere, alias quaſi victrices in ſublime ferri videas; nunc hic fremitum ferventis æſtus, nunc illic gemitum in voraginem deſidentis exaudias. Accedunt vicini & perpetui Ætnæ montis ignes & inſularum Æolidum, veluti ipſis undis alatur incendium.

THEY report that Sicily was formerly joined to Italy by a narrow Iſthmus, and was torn away as it were from the bigger body, by the violence of the upper ſea, which is borne thither with the whole load of its waters. And the earth itſelf is light and brittle, and ſo perforated with certain caverns and canals, that it is almoſt wholly expoſed to the blowing of the winds; and the ſubſtance of the ſoil is naturally fitted for the producing and feeding of fires: for within it is ſaid to be ſpread with ſulphur and pitch. Which thing is the cauſe, that when the wind ſtruggles with the fire in the ſubterraneous part, it throws out frequently, and in ſeveral places, one while flames, another while vapour, another ſmoak. From this, in fine, does the fire of mount Ætna continue for ſo many ages. And when a ſtrong wind breaks in through the paſſages of the caverns, heaps of ſand are thrown up. The neareſt promontory of Italy is called Rhegium, for this reaſon, becauſe in Greek things broken off from any thing are ſignified by that name. And no wonder, if the antiquity of this place be fabulous, in which ſo many wonderful things have met. The firſt is, *that the ſea is no where elſe ſo rapid, with not only a ſwift current, but furious too, and not only terrible to thoſe that try it, but even to thoſe that view it at a diſtance. Moreover, the encounter of the waves claſhing amongſt themſelves is ſuch, that you may ſee ſome* of them *as it were turning their backs ſink into the deep,* and *others* of them *riſe up aloft as it were victorious; one while in this place you hear the noiſe of the boiling ſea, another in that a groaning of the ſea, ſinking into a whirl-pit. To this are added the neighbouring and perpetual fires of mount Ætna, and the Æolian iſlands, as if the fire was fed by the waters themſelves. For otherwiſe, ſo great a fire could not have laſted ſo many ages, within ſuch*

dium.

dium. Neque enim in tam anguſtis terminis aliter durare tot ſeculis tantus ignis potuiſſet, niſi humoris nutrimentis aleretur. Hinc igitur fabulæ Scyllam & Charybdin peperere; hinc latratus auditi, hinc monſtri credita ſimulacra, dum navigantes magnis vorticibus pelagi deſidentis exterriti latrare putant undas, quas ſorbentis æſtus vorago collidit. Eadem cauſa etiam Ætnæ montis perpetuos ignes facit. Nam aquarum ille concurſus raptum ſecum ſpiritum in imum fundum trahit, atq; ibi ſuffocatum tam diu tenet, donec per ſpiramenta terræ diffuſus nutrimenta ignis incendat. Jam ipſa Italiæ Siciliæque vicinitas, jam promontoriorum altitudo ipſa ita ſimilis eſt, ut quantum nunc admirationis, tantum antiquis terroris dederit credentibus, coeuntibus in ſe promontoriis, ac rurſum diſcedentibus, ſolida intercipi abſumiq; navigia. Neq; hoc ab antiquis in dulcedinem fabulæ compoſitum, ſed metu & admiratione tranſeuntium. Ea eſt enim procul inſpicientibus natura loci, ut ſinum maris, non tranſitum putes; quo cum acceſſeris, diſcedere ac ſejungi promontoria, quæ antea juncta fuerant, arbitrere.

CAP. II. Siciliæ primo Trinacriæ nomen fuit, poſtea Sicania cognominata eſt. Hæc a principio patria Cyclopum fuit; quibus extinctis, Cocalus regnum inſulæ occupavit; poſt quem ſingulæ civitates in tyrannorum imperium conceſſerunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. Horum ex numero Anaxilaus juſtitia cum cæterorum crudelitate certabat, cujus moderationis haud mediocrem fructum tu-

narrow bounds, unleſs it was maintained by the nutriment of the water. Hence your fables produced Scylla and Charybdis; hence barkings were thought to be *heard; hence the form of the monſter* Scylla *was credited, whilſt the ſailors affrighted with the vaſt vortices of the ſea ſinking downward, imagine the waves to bark, which the whirling of the ſea, that ſwallows them up, claſhes together. The ſame cauſe likewiſe makes the fire of mount Ætna everlaſting; for that concourſe of the water drags the air hurried along with it to the bottom, and keeps it choaked up ſo long, 'till being diffuſed through the canals of the earth, it inflames the pabulum of the fire. Then again the neighbourhood of Italy and Sicily, then the height of the promontories is ſo like, that as much admiration as it cauſes* in us *now, ſo much terrour did it cauſe to the ancients, who believed that whole ſhips were ſnapped up and deſtroyed by the promontories meeting one another, and parting again. Nor was this invented by the ancients for the pleaſantneſs of the ſtory, but* occaſioned *by the fright and admiration of thoſe that paſſed that way. For ſuch is the nature of the place, to thoſe that view it at a diſtance, that you would think it to be a bay, not a thorough-fare; to which as you approach, you would think the promontories parted and ſeparated, which before were joined.*

CHAP. II. The name of Sicily was at firſt Trinacria, afterwards it was called Sicania. This was at the beginning the country of the Cyclops, who being worn out, Cocalus ſeized the government of the iſland; after whom each of the cities fell under the government of tyrants, in which no country was more fruitful. Anaxilaus, one *of their number, vied for juſtice with the cruelty of the reſt; of which moderation he received no ſmall advantage; for having left ſome ſons very little at his death, he*

lit.

lit. Quippe decedens cum filios parvulos reliquiſſet, tutelamq; eorum Micytho ſpectatæ fidei ſervo commiſiſſet; tantus amor memoriæ ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parere ſervo, quam deſerere regis filios mallent; principeſq; civitatis, obliti dignitatis ſuæ, regni majeſtatem adminiſtrari per ſervum paterentur. Imperium Siciliæ etiam Carthaginienſes tentavere; diuq; varia victoria cum tyrannis dimicatum. Ad poſtremum amiſſo Hamilcare imperatore cum exercitu, aliquantiſper quievere victi.

CAP. III. Medio tempore, cum Rhegini diſcordia laborarent, civitaſq; per diſſenſionem diviſa in duas partes eſſet; veterani ab altera parte ab Himera in auxilium vocati, pulſis civitate, contra quos implorati fuerant, & mox cæſis, quibus tulerant auxilium, urbem cum conjugibus & liberis ſociorum occupavere; auſi facinus nulli tyrannorum comparandum: quippe ut Rheginis melius fuerit vinci, quam viciſſe. Nam ſive victoribus captivitatis jure ſerviſſent, ſive amiſſa patria exulare neceſſe habuiſſent; non tamen inter aras & patrios lares trucidati crudeliſſimis tyrannis patriam cum conjugibus ac liberis prædam reliquiſſent. Catinienſes quoq; cum Syracuſanos graves paterentur, diffiſi viribus ſuis, auxilium ab Athenienſibus petivere: qui ſeu ſtudio majoris imperii, quo Aſiam Græciamque penitus occuparent, ſeu metu factæ pridem a Syracuſanis claſſis, ne Lacedæmoniis illæ vires accederent; Lamponium ducem cum claſſe in Siciliam miſere, ut ſub ſpecie ferendi Catinienſibus auxilii tentarent Siciliæ imperium. Et quoniam prima initia, frequen-

committed the guardianſhip of them to Micythus, a ſervant of approved fidelity. So great was the reſpect of his memory amongſt all the people, that they choſe rather to obey the ſlave, than forſake the king's ſons, and the grandees of the city, forgetting their dignity, ſuffered the majeſty of the kingdom to be borne by a ſlave. The Carthaginians likewiſe attempted to gain the dominion of Sicily, and fought with the tyrants a long time with various ſucceſs. At laſt having loſt their general Hamilcar, with his army, they were quiet for ſome time after this beating.

CHAP. III. In the mean time the Rhegini being peſtered with a difference amongſt themſelves, and the city being divided by this diſagreement into two parts, the veterans being invited from Himera by one party to their aſſiſtance, having driven thoſe out of the town, againſt whom they had been ſent for; and by and by having ſlain thoſe, to whom they had brought aſſiſtance, ſeized upon the city, with the wives and children of their friends; venturing upon a villainy to be equalled by no tyrant; ſo that it had been better for the Rhegini to have been conquered, than to conquer. For whether they had ſerved the conquerors by the law of captivity, or loſing their country, had been neceſſitated to live in baniſhment; yet they would *not* have been *ſlain, amongſt their altars and country Gods,* and *have left their country with their wives and children,* as *a prey to moſt cruel tyrants. The Catinians too finding the Syracuſans heavy* upon them, *diſtruſting their own ſtrength, deſired aſſiſtance of the Athenians, who whether out of a deſire of a greater empire, that they might perfectly maſter Aſia and Greece, or for fear of the fleet lately fitted out by the Syracuſans, leſt that force ſhould be added to the Lacedæmonians, ſent Lamponius admiral with a fleet into Sicily, that under pretence of carrying aſſiſtance to the Catinians, they might attempt the maſtery of Sicily. And becauſe the firſt*

ter

ter cæſis hoſtibus, proſpera fuerant; majore denuo claſſe & robuſtiore exercitu, Lachete & Chariade ducibus, Siciliam petivere. Sed Catinienſes, ſive metu Athenienſium, ſive tædio belli, pacem cum Syracuſanis, remiſſis Athenienſium auxiliis, fecerunt.

CAP. IV. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum fides pacis a Syracuſanis non ſervaretur, denuo legatos Athenas mittunt, qui ſordida veſte, capillo barbaq; promiſſis, & omnia ſqualoris habitu ad miſericordiam commovendam acquiſito, concionem deformes adeunt. Adduntur precibus lacrymæ: & ita miſericordem populum ſupplices movent, ut damnarentur duces, qui ab his auxilia deduxerant. Igitur claſſis ingens decernitur. Creantur duces Nicias & Alcibiades & Lamachus; tantiſq; viribus Sicilia repetitur, ut ipſis terrori eſſent, in quorum auxilia mittebantur. Brevi poſt tempore, revocato ad reatum Alcibiade, duo prælia pedeſtria ſecunda Nicias & Lamachus faciunt. Munitionibus deinde circumdatis, hoſtes etiam marinis commeatibus in urbe clauſos intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti Syracuſani auxilium a Lacedæmoniis petiverunt. Ab his mittitur Gylippus ſolus, ſed in quo inſtar omnium auxiliorum erat. Is audito in itinere belli jam inclinato ſtatu, auxiliis partim in Græcia partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca occupat. Duobus deinde prælis victus, congreſſus tertio, occiſo Lamacho, & hoſtes in fugam compulit, & ſocios obſidione liberavit. Sed cum Athenienſes a bello terreſtri in navale ſe tranſtuliſſent, Gylippus claſſem Lacedæmone cum auxiliis

attempts were ſucceſsful, the enemy being frequently ſlaughtered, they went to Sicily again with a great fleet, and a more powerful army, under the admirals Laches and Chariades. But the Catinians, whether for fear of the Athenians, or for the wearineſs of the war, made peace with the Syracuſans, ſending back the auxiliary forces of the Athenians.

CHAP. IV. Then ſome time after, the peace being not kept by the Syracuſans, they ſend embaſſadors to Athens again, who in mean cloaths, with their hair and beards grown long, and in a habit of vile appearance taken upon them to move pity, go in this mean pickle to the aſſembly. Tears were added to their prayers, and the ſuppliants ſo moved the compaſſionate people, that the admirals were condemned, who had withdrawn their aſſiſtance from them. Wherefore a great fleet is ordered to be fitted out. *Nicias and Alcibiades and Lamachus are made commanders, and Sicily is invaded again, with ſo great a force, that it was a terrour to thoſe, to whoſe aſſiſtance it was ſent. A ſhort time after, Alcibiades being called home to his tryal, Nicias and Lamachus fight two battles at land with good ſucceſs. After that, they keep the enemies from all proviſions by ſea, being ſhut up within their city by lines drawn about it. By which things the Syracuſans being brought low, deſired aſſiſtance of the Lacedæmonians. Gylippus alone is ſent by them, but who was as good as all the auxiliary forces* they could have ſent. *He having heard, in his paſſage, of the declining ſtate of the war, having got together ſome troops, partly in Greece, partly in Sicily, ſeizes upon places convenient for* the carrying on of *the war. After that, being conquered in two battles, engaging in a third,* and *ſlaying Lamachus, he both put the ememy to flight, and delivered his allies from a ſiege. But the Athenians having withdrawn themſelves from the war at land, to a war at ſea, Gylippus ſends for a fleet from Lacedæmon, with troops; which being known, the Athenians them-*

arceſſit:

arceſſit: quo cognito & ipſi Athenienſes in locum amiſſi ducis Demoſthenem & Eurymedonta cum ſupplemento copiarum mittunt. Peloponneſii quoq; communi civitatum decreto ingentia Syracuſanis auxilia miſere; & quaſi Græciæ bellum in Siciliam tranſlatum eſſet, ita ex utraque parte ſummis viribus dimicabatur.

CAP. V. Prima igitur congreſſione navalis certaminis Athenienſes vincuntur. Caſtra quoq; cum omni publica ac privata pecunia amittunt. Super hæc mala, cum etiam terreſtri prælio victi eſſent, tunc Demoſthenes cenſere cœpit, *ut abirent Sicilia, dum res, quamvis afflictæ, nondum tamen perditæ forent; neque in bello male auſpicato amplius perſeverandum, eſſe domi graviora & forſitan infeliciora bella, in quæ ſervare hos urbis apparatus oporteat.* Nicias, ſeu pudore male actæ rei, ſeu metu deſtitutæ ſpei civium, ſeu impellente fato, manere contendit. Reparatur igitur navale bellum, & animi a prioris fortunæ procella ad ſpem certaminis revocantur. Sed inſcitia ducum, qui inter anguſtias maris tuentes ſe Syracuſanos aggreſſi fuerant, facile vincuntur. Eurymedon dux in prima acie fortiſſime dimicans primus cadit. Triginta naves, quibus præfuerat, incenduntur. Demoſthenes & Nicias & ipſi victi exercitum in terram deponunt, tutiorem fugam rati itinere terreſtri. Ab his relictas centum triginta naves Gylippus invaſit; ipſos deinde inſequitur, fugientes partim capit, partim cædit. Demoſthenes, amiſſo exercitu, a captivitate, gladio & voluntaria morte ſe vindicat. Nicias autem ne Demoſthenis

ſelves too ſend Demoſthenes and Eurymedon, with a ſupply of troops, in the room of their loſt general. The Peloponneſians likewiſe, by a common decree of the cities, ſent great aſſiſtance to the Syracuſans; and as if the war of Greece was tranſlated into Sicily, ſo did they engage with their utmoſt force on both ſides.

CHAP. V. Wherefore in the firſt rencounter at ſea, the Athenians are conquered. They loſe their camp too, with all their publick and private money. Over and above theſe misfortunes, being likewiſe beat in a fight at land, Demoſthenes then begun to adviſe to quit Sicily, whilſt their affairs, tho' bad, were not yet quite ruined: nor ought they to perſiſt any longer in a war unluckily begun. There were more conſiderable, and perhaps more unfortunate, wars at home, for which they ought to ſave thoſe preparations of the city. *Nicias, whether for ſhame of this ill-managed buſineſs, or for fear of baulking the hopes of his countrymen, or his fate puſhing him upon it, pleads for ſtaying. Wherefore the war at ſea is renewed, and their minds recalled from the ſtorm of their former fortune to the hopes of a battle. But by the unskilfulneſs of their leaders who had attacked the Syracuſans defending themſelves within a narrow paſs of the ſea, they are eaſily conquered. Their general Eurymedon is ſlain fighting very valiantly in the fore-front* of the battle. *Thirty ſhips, which he commanded, are burnt. Demoſthenes and Nicias being conquered likewiſe themſelves, ſet their army on ſhore, thinking their flight would be more ſafe by land. Gylippus ſeized upon a hundred and thirty ſhips that were left by them, and then purſues them; partly takes them flying, and partly kills them. Demoſthenes, the army being loſt, delivers himſelf from captivity by his ſword and a voluntary death. But Nicias, being not encouraged by the example even of Demoſthenes, to pro-*

quidem

quidem exemplo, ut ſibi conſuleret, admonitus, cladem ſuorum auxit dedecore captivitatis.

vide for himſelf, increaſed the loſs of his countrymen, by the diſgrace of captivity.

LIBER V. CAPUT I.

DUM Athenienſes in Sicilia bellum per * biennium cupidius, quam felicius gerunt, interim concitor & dux ejus Alcibiades abſens Athenis inſimulatur, myſteria Cereris initiorum ſacra, nullo magis quam ſilentio ſolennia, enuntiaviſſe. Revocatuſque a bello ad judicium, ſive conſcientiam ſive indignitatem rei non ferens, tacitus in exilium Elidem profectus eſt. Inde, ubi non damnatum ſe tantum, verum etiam diris per omnium ſacerdotum religiones devotum cognovit, Lacedæmona ſe contulit; ibique regem Lacedæmoniorum impellit, turbatis Athenienſibus adverſo Siciliæ prælio ultro bellum inferre. Quo facto omnia Græciæ regna velut ad extinguendum commune incendium concurrunt. Tantum odium Athenienſes immoderati imperii crudelitate contraxerant. Darius quoq; rex Perſarum, memor paterni avitiq; in hanc urbem odii, facta cum Lacedæmoniis per Tiſſaphernem, præfectum Lydiæ, ſocietate, omnem ſumtum belli pollicetur. Et erat hic quidem titulus cum Græcis coeundi; re autem vera timebat, ne, victis Athenienſibus, ad ſe Lacedæmonii arma tranſferrent. Quis igitur miretur, tam florentes Athenienſium opes ruiſſe, cum ad opprimendam unam urbem totius Orientis vires concurrerent? Non tamen inerti, neque incruento cecidere bello; ſed præliati ad ultimum, victores etiam interdum, con-

WHILST the Athenians carry on the war in Sicily for two years, more eagerly than ſucceſsfully, in the mean time Alcibiades, the cauſer and conductor of that war, is accuſed at Athens in his abſence, of having diſcovered the ſacred myſteries of Ceres, ſolemn for nothing more than ſecrecy; and being ſent for back from the war to his tryal, whether not bearing his guilt, or the indignity of the thing, he withdrew privately to Elis into baniſhment. After that, when he underſtood that he was not only condemned, but alſo devoted to deſtruction by the ceremonies of all the prieſts, he betook himſelf to Lacedæmon; and there perſuades the king of the Lacedæmonians to make war without more ado upon the Athenians, confounded by the unfortunate battle of Sicily. Which being done, all the ſtates of Greece draw together, as it were, to put out a common fire. So much hatred had the Athenians contracted, by the cruelty of a tyrannical government. Darius too king of the Perſians, mindful of his father's and grandfather's hatred of this city, having made an alliance with the Lacedæmonians by Tiſſaphernes governor of Lydia, promiſes all the charges of the war. And this indeed was his pretence for joining with the Greeks; but in truth he was afraid, leſt, when the Athenians were conquered, the Lacedæmonians ſhould carry their arms to him. Who therefore need wonder, that the flouriſhing ſtate of the Athenians fell, when the force of all the Eaſt concurred to ruin one city? Yet they fell not in war, without a great ſtruggle, nor without a deal of blood ſhedding; but fighting to the laſt, and ſometimes victorious too, they were rather conſumed by a variety of fortune, than conquered by force. In the beginning of the war all

ſumpti magis fortunæ varietate, quam vi victi ſunt. Principio belli omnes ab his etiam ſocii deſciverant, ut fit: quo ſe fortuna, eodem etiam favor hominum inclinat.

CAP. II. Alcibiades quoque motum adverſus patriam bellum, non gregarii militis opera, ſed imperatoriis virtutibus adjuvat. Quippe, acceptis quinque navibus, in Aſiam contendit, & tributarias Athenienſium civitates, auctoritate nominis ſui, ad defectionem compellit. Sciebant enim domi clarum, nec exilio videbant factum minorem; nec tam ablatum Athenienſibus ducem, quam Lacedæmoniis traditum; partaq; cum amiſſis imperia penſabant. Sed apud Lacedæmonios virtus Alcibiadis plus invidiæ quam gratiæ contraxit. Itaque cum principes, velut æmulum gloriæ ſuæ, interficiendum inſidiis mandaſſent, cognita re Alcibiades per uxorem Agidis regis, quam adulterio cognoverat, ad Tiſſafernem præfectum Darii regis profugit; cui ſe celeriter officii comitate & obſequendi gratia inſinuavit. Erat enim & ætatis flore & formæ veneratione, nec minus eloquentia, etiam inter Athenienſes, inſignis; ſed in conciliandis amicitiarum ſtudiis, quam in retinendis vir melior, quia morum vitia ſub umbra eloquentiæ primo latebant. Igitur perſuadet Tiſſaferni, *ne tanta ſtipendia claſſi Lacedæmoniorum præberet. Vocandos enim in portionem muneris Ionios, quorum pro libertate, cum tributa Athenienſibus penderent, bellum ſuſceptum ſit. Sed ne auxiliis nimis enixe Lacedæmonios juvandos; quippe memorem eſſe debere, alienam ſe victoriam, non ſuam inſtruere: et eatenus bellum*

their allies too revolted from them, as it happens; for *to what ſide fortune leans, to that does the favour of men incline.*

CHAP. II. Alcibiades likewiſe helps forward the war that was *begun againſt his country, not by the ſervice of a common ſoldier, but by the qualities of a general. For having received five ſhips, he goes over into Aſia, and obliges the tributary cities of the Athenians to a revolt, by the authority of his name. For they knew him* to have been *famous at home; nor did they ſee him made leſs by his baniſhment; nor that a general was ſo much taken from the Athenians, as delivered to the Lacedæmonians: and they weighed the command he had got with that he had loſt. But amongſt the Lacedæmonians, the abilities of Alcibiades procured* him *more of envy than favour. Wherefore when the great men* amongſt them *had ordered him to be taken off by a plot, as a rival of their glory; Alcibiades having underſtood the thing by the wife of king Agis, whom he had known in adultery, fled to Tiſſafernes, a vice-roy of king Darius; to whom he quickly recommended himſelf, by the complaiſance of his attendance, and by the grace of an obſequious compliance; for he was remarkable for the vigour of age, and the handſomeneſs of his perſon, and no leſs for his eloquence, even amongſt the Athenians: but a man better at the procuring of friendſhip, than the holding it, becauſe the faults of his morals, at firſt, lay concealed under the ſhade of his eloquence. Wherefore he perſwades Tiſſafernes,* not to furniſh the fleet of the Lacedæmonians with ſo much money; for the Ionians were to be fetched in for a ſhare of that expence, for whoſe liberty, ſince they paid tribute to the Athenians, the war was undertaken; but neither were the Lacedæmonians to be too eagerly aſſiſted with auxiliaries; for he ought to be mindful, that he was making preparation for the victory of others,

ſuſ-

ſuſtinendum, ne inopia deſeratur. Nam regem Perſarum, diſſentientibus Græcis, arbitrum pacis ac belli fore; & quos ſuis non poſſet, ipſorum armis victurum; perfecto autem bello, ſtatim ei cum victoribus dimicandum. Domeſticis itaque bellis Græciam obterendam, ne externis vacet: exequandaſq; vires partium, & inferiores auxilio levandos. Non enim quieturos poſt hanc victoriam Spartanos, qui vindices ſe libertatis Græciæ profeſſi ſint. Grata oratio Tiſſaferni fuit. Itaq; commeatus maligne præbere; claſſem regiam non totam mittere; ne aut victoriam totam daret, aut neceſſitatem deponendi belli imponeret.

not his own; and that the war was ſo far to be ſupported, that it might not be forſaken for want. For the king of the Perſians, whilſt the Greeks were at variance, would be the umpire of peace and war; and would conquer them by their own arms, whom he could not conquer by his; and when the war was ended, he muſt fight with the conquerors. Wherefore Greece ought to be waſted by inteſtine wars, that it might not be at leiſure for foreign *wars*; and the ſtrength of the parties ought to be equalled, and the weaker ſide to be ſupported by aſſiſtance. For the Spartans would not be quiet after this victory, who profeſſed themſelves the maintainers of the liberty of Greece. *This ſpeech was acceptable to Tiſſafernes. Wherefore he* begun *to furniſh them with proviſions very ſparingly, and did not ſend all the royal navy, leſt he ſhould give them an entire victory, or lay upon them a neceſſity of ending the war.*

CAP. III. Interea Alcibiades hanc operam civibus venditabat; ad quem cum legati Athenienſium veniſſent, pollicetur his amicitiam regis, ſi reſpublica a populo tranſlata ad ſenatum foret; ſperans, ut aut, concordante civitate, dux belli ab omnibus legeretur; aut diſcordia inter ordines facta, ab altera parte in auxilium vocaretur. Sed Athenienſibus imminente periculo belli, major ſalutis quam dignitatis cura fuit. Itaque, permittente populo, imperium ad ſenatum transfertur. Qui cum, inſita genti ſuperbia, crudeliter in plebem conſuleret, ſingulis tyrannidis ſibi impotentiam vindicantibus, ab exercitu Alcibiades exul revocatur, duxque claſſi conſtituitur. Statim igitur Athenas mittit, *ex continenti ſe cum exercitu venturum, recepturumque a quadringentis jura populi, ni ipſi redderent.* Hac denuntiatione optimates territi primo urbem prodere Lacedæ-

CHAP. III. In the mean time Alcibiades boaſted of this ſervice to his countrymen; to whom when the deputies of the Athenians came, he promiſed them the king's friendſhip, if the government was transferred from the people to the ſenate: hoping that either, if the city ſhould be unanimous, he ſhould be choſen general in the war by them all; or a difference ariſing amongſt the ſtates, he ſhould be invited by one ſide to their aſſiſtance. But the Athenians, whilſt the danger of war hung over them, had a greater concern for their preſervation than honour. Wherefore the government is transferred to the ſenate, the people allowing of it. Who uſing the common people cruelly, according to the pride natural to that nation, whilſt each of them claimed to himſelf all the exorbitant power of tyranny, the baniſhed Alcibiades is recalled by the army, and made admiral of the fleet. Wherefore he immediately ſends to Athens, that he ſhould come forthwith, with his army, and take the rights of the people from the four hundred, unleſs they reſtored them themſelves. *The nobility being terrified at this declaration, at firſt attempted to betray the*

moniis tentavere: dein, cum id nequiſſent, in exilium profecti ſunt. Igitur Alcibiades, inteſtino malo patria liberata, ſumma cura claſſem inſtruit, atque ita in bellum adverſus Lacedæmonios pergit.

CAP. IV. Jam Seſto Mindarus & Pharnabazus Lacedæmoniorum duces inſtructis navibus expectabant. Prælio commiſſo, victoria penes Athenienſes fuit. In eo bello major pars exercitus, & omnes ferme hoſtium duces cæſi; naves lxxx captæ. Interjectis quoq; diebus, cum bellum Lacedæmonii a mari in terram tranſtuliſſent, iterato vincuntur. His malis fracti, pacem petiere: Quam ne acciperent, opera eorum effectum eſt, quibus ea res quæſtum præſtabat. Interea & Syracuſanorum auxilia, illatum a Carthaginienſibus Siciliæ bellum, domum revocavit: quibus rebus deſtitutis Lacedæmoniis, Alcibiades cum claſſe victrici Aſiam vaſtat; multis locis prælia facit: ubiq; victor recipit civitates quæ defecerant: nonnullas capit, & imperio Athenienſium adjicit. Atque ita priſca navali gloria vindicata, adjecta etiam laude terreſtris belli, deſideratus civibus ſuis Athenas revertitur. His omnibus præliis ducentæ naves hoſtium & præda ingens capta. Ad hunc redeuntis exercitus triumphum, effuſa omnis multitudo obviam procedit; & univerſos quidem milites, præcipue tamen Alcibiadem, mirantur: in hunc oculos civitas univerſa, in hunc ſuſpenſa ora convertit: hunc quaſi de cœlo miſſum, & ut ipſam victoriam contuentur: laudant quæ pro patria, nec minus admirantur quæ exul contra geſſerat, excuſantes ipſi, iratum provocatumque

city to the Lacedæmonians; and when they could not do that, went into baniſhment. Wherefore Alcibiades, having delivered his country from that inteſtine evil, fits out his fleet with the utmoſt care, and ſo proceeds to the war with the Lacedæmonians.

CHAP. IV. Mindarus and Pharnabazus, admirals of the Lacedæmonians, were already waiting at Seſtus with their ſhips drawn up. A battle being fought, the victory was the Athenians. In that battle the greater part of the army, and almoſt all the enemy's commanders were ſlain, fourſcore ſhips taken. Some days after too, when the Lacedæmonians had removed the war from ſea to land, they were conquered again. Being much weakened by theſe misfortunes, they ſued for peace; which that they did not procure, was effected by their means, to whom that thing brought gain. In the mean time likewiſe, a war made upon Sicily by the Carthaginians, recalled home the auxiliary forces of the Syracuſans. By which means the Lacedæmonians being left deſtitute, Alcibiades with his victorious fleet waſtes Aſia: fights battles in many places; and every where victorious, recovers the cities which had revolted: ſome he takes, and adds to the empire of the Athenians. And thus their ancient naval glory being recovered, the honour of a ſucceſsful war at land being added to it, he returns to Athens, much longed for by his countrymen. In all theſe battles two hundred ſhips of the enemy, and abundance of plunder was taken. Upon this triumph of the returning army, all the people running out of town, *go to meet them, and admire indeed all the ſoldiers, but eſpecially Alcibiades. All the city turn their eyes upon him,* turn *their faces up aloft upon him. They gaze at him as ſent from heaven, and as victory itſelf. They commend what he had done for his country: nor do they leſs admire what he had done againſt it, when a baniſhed man, excuſing it themſelves, that he did it in anger, and provoked. And indeed it is ſtrange, that there was ſo much weight in*

que

que feciſſe. Enimvero tantum in uno viro fuiſſe momenti, ut maximi imperii ſubverſi & rurſum recepti auctor eſſet: & unde ſtetiſſet, eo ſe victoria tranſferret: fieretque cum eo mira quædam fortunæ inclinatio. Igitur omnibus non humanis tantum, verum & divinis eum honoribus onerant; certant ſecum ipſi, utrum contumelioſius eum expulerint, an revocaverint honoratius. Ipſos illi Deos gratulantes tulere obviam, quorum execrationibus erat devotus. Et cui paulo ante omnem humanam opem interdixerant, eum, ſi queant, in cœlo poſuiſſe cupiunt. Explent contumelias honoribus, detrimenta muneribus, execrationes precibus. Non Siciliæ illis adverſa pugna in ore eſt, ſed Græciæ victoria; non claſſes per illum amiſſæ ſed acquiſitæ; nec Syracuſarum, ſed Ioniæ, Helleſpontique meminerint. Sic Alcibiades nunquam mediocribus, nec in offenſa, nec in favore, ſtudiis ſuorum exceptus eſt.

one man, that he was the cauſe of a very great empire's being ſubverted, and again of its being recovered; and victory always removed herſelf to the ſide on which he ſtood; and there was a wonderful alteration of fortune with him. Wherefore they loaded him not only with all human honours, but divine too; they themſelves ſtrive with themſelves, whether they ſhould have driven him out more contumelioufly, or recalled him more honourably. They carried the Gods to meet and congratulate him, by whoſe execrations he had been curſed. And they deſire, if they could, to place him in heaven, whom they had a little before debarred all human aſſiſtance. They make amends for their ill uſage of him *by honours, the damage done him by preſents, their curſes of him by prayers. The unfortunate battle of Sicily is not in their mouths, but the conqueſt of Greece; not the fleets that were loſt by him, but thoſe that were gained; nor did they make any mention of Syracuſe, but of Ionia, and the Helleſpont. Thus Alcibiades was never entertained by his countrymen with indifferency, neither in their anger nor their favour.*

CAP. V. Dum hæc aguntur, a Lacedæmoniis Lyſander claſſi belloque præficitur, & in locum Tiſſafernis, Darius, rex Perſarum, filium ſuum Cyrum Ioniæ Lydiæque præpoſuit; qui Lacedæmonios auxiliis opibuſq; ad ſpem fortunæ prioris erexit. Aucti igitur viribus, Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Aſiam profectum, dum agros longa pace divites ſecurius populatur, & prædæ dulcedine, ſine inſidiarum metu, ſparſos milites habet, repentino adventu oppreſſere; tantaque cædes palantium fuit, ut plus vulneris eo prælio Athenienſes acciperent, quam ſuperioribus dederant; & tanta deſperatio apud Athenienſes erat, ut

CHAP. V. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Lyſander is ſet over the fleet and the war by the Lacedæmonians; and Darius, king of the Perſians, made his ſon Cyrus governor of Ionia and Lydia, in room of Tiſſafernes; who raiſed the Lacedæmonians, by his aids and aſſiſtance, to the hope of their former fortune. Wherefore being encreaſed in ſtrength, by their ſudden coming, they ſurprize Alcibiades, who was gone into Aſia with a hundred ſhips, whilſt he ſecurely lays waſte the country enriched by a long peace, and has his ſoldiers diſperſed, thro' the temptation of the plunder, without any apprehenſion of a deſign upon them; and ſuch was the ſlaughter of the ſcattered ſoldiers, that the Athenians ſuſtained more damage in that battle, than they had done the enemy *in the former. And ſo great was the*

ex

ex continenti Alcibiadem ducem Conone mutarent; arbitrantes victos se non fortuna belli, sed fraude imperatoris; apud quem plus prior offensa valuisset, quam recentia beneficia. Vicisse autem eum priore bello ideo tantum, ut ostenderet hostibus, quem ducem spreviſſent, & ut carius eis ipsam victoriam venderet. Omnia enim credibilia in Alcibiade, vigor ingenii, & morum luxuria faciebat. Veritus itaq; multitudinis impetum, denuo in voluntarium exilium proficiscitur.

CAP. VI. Itaque Conon Alcibiadi suffectus, habens ante oculos cui duci succeſſiſſet, classem maxima industria exornat; sed navibus exercitus deerat, fortissimis quibusque in Asiæ populatione amissis. Armantur tamen senes, aut impuberes pueri, & numerus militum sine exercitus robore expletur. Sed non magnam bello moram ætas fecit imbellis; cæduntur passim aut fugientes capiuntur; tantaque strages, aut occisorum, aut captivorum fuit, ut Athenienſium deletum non imperium tantum verum etiam nomen videretur. Quo prælio perditis & desperatis rebus, ad tantum inopiam rediguntur, ut consumpta militari ætate, peregrinis civitatem, servis libertatem, damnatis impunitatem darent. Ex qua colluvione hominum conscripto exercitu, domini antea Græciæ, vix libertatem tuebantur. Iterum tamen fortunam maris experiendam decernunt. Tanta virtus animorum erat, ut, cum paulo ante salutem desperaverint nunc non desperent victoriam. Sed neque is miles erat, qui nomen Athenienſium tueretur; neq; ea vires, quibus vincere consue-

despair among the Athenians, that they immediately changed their general Alcibiades for Conon; thinking themselves conquered, not by the fortune of the war, but by the treachery of their commander, upon whom their former offence wrought more than their late favours. And that he therefore only conquered in the former war, that he might shew the enemy what a general they had despised, and that he might sell them the victory the dearer. For the vigour of his parts and the luxury of his manners made all things credible in Alcibiades. Wherefore fearing the violence of the mob, he again goes into voluntary baniſhment.

CHAP. VI. Wherefore Conon being put in the room of Alcibiades, having before his eyes what a general he had succeeded, fits out a fleet with the utmost application; but an army was wanting to fill *the ſhips, the ſtouteſt men being all ſlain in the waſting of Aſia. Yet old men are armed, or young boys, and the number of ſoldiers is made up, without the ſtrength of an army. But this feeble age occaſioned no long continuance of the war. They are ſlaughtered every where, or taken flying; and ſo great was the loſs either of the ſlain, or priſoners, that not only the power of the Athenians, but their name too ſeemed extinct. By which battle their affairs being ruined and deſperate, they are reduced to ſo great a want* of men, *that the military age being deſtroyed, they gave the freedom of their city to foreigners, liberty to the ſlaves, and impunity to the condemned. Out of which rabble of men having raiſed an army, they that had before been lords of Greece, with much ado maintained their liberty. However, they reſolve to try their fortune at ſea again. Such was the mettle of their minds, that, tho' a little before they had deſpaired of ſafety, now they did not deſpair of victory. But neither was that the ſoldiery that could defend the Athenian name; nor that the ſtrength, with which they had been accuſtomed to conquer, nor that the skill in war in thoſe, whom*

rant;

rant; neq; ea ſcientia militaris in his quos vincula, non caſtra continuerant. Itaq; omnes aut capti aut occiſi. Cum dux Conon eo prælio ſuperfuiſſet ſolus, crudelitatem civium metuens, cum octo navibus ad regem Cyprium concedit Evagoram.

CAP. VII. At dux Lacedæmoniorum, rebus feliciter geſtis, fortunæ hoſtium inſultat; captivas naves cum præda bellica in triumphi modum ornatas mittit Lacedæmona; ac tributarias Athenienſium civitates, quas metus dubiæ belli fortunæ in fide tenuerat, voluntarias recepit, nec aliud ditionis Athenienſium præter urbem ipſam reliquit. Quæ cuncta cum Athenis nuntiata eſſent, omnes relictis domibus per urbem diſcurrere pavidi; alius alium ſciſcitari: auctorem nuntii requirere. Non pueros imprudentia, non ſenes debilitas, non mulieres ſexus imbecillitas, domi tenet; adeo ad omnem ætatem tanti mali ſenſus penetraverat. In foro deinde coeunt, atque ibi perpeti nocte fortunam publicam quæſtibus iterant. Alii fratres, aut filios, aut parentes deflent; cognatos alii, alii amicos cognatis cariores, & cum privatis caſibus querelam publicam miſcent: *jam ſe ipſos jam ipſam patriam perituram, miſerioremque incolumium, quam amiſſorum fortunam judicantes; ſibi quiſque ante oculos obſidionem, famem & ſuperbum victoremque hoſtem proponentes; jam ruinam urbis & incendia, jam omnium captivitatem & miſerrimam ſervitutem recordantes; feliciores prorſus priores urbis ruinas ducentes, quæ incolumibus filiis parentibuſque, tectorum tantum ruina taxatæ ſint. Nunc autem non claſſem, in quam*

chains, not a camp, had confined. Wherefore they were all either taken, or ſlain. As the general Conon alone ſurvived that battle, fearing the cruelty of his countrymen, he goes with eight ſhips to the king of Cyprus, Evagoras.

CHAP. VII. But the general of the Lacedæmonians having managed his buſineſs ſucceſsfully inſults over the enemy's fortune, ſends the ſhips he had taken, adorned with the ſpoils of war, in manner of a triumph to Lacedæmon, and recovers the tributary cities of the Athenians, whom the fear of the doubtful fortune of war had kept in their duty, of their own free conſent. Nor did he leave any thing elſe in ſubjection to the Athenians, beſides the city itſelf. All which things being told at Athens, they all of them, leaving their houſes, run frighted thro' the town; one asked another, and enquired after the bringer of this news. Neither does their imprudence contain the boys at home, nor their weakneſs the old men, nor the infirmity of their ſex the women; the ſenſe of ſo great a calamity had ſo effectually reached to every age. Then they meet in the forum, and there all night long lament the publick fortune. Some bewail their brothers, or ſons, or parents; others their relations; others friends dearer than relations; and mix their publick complaints with their private misfortunes; judging, that now they themſelves, now their country would be ruined; that the fortune of the ſurvivors was more miſerable than that of thoſe that had been loſt; every one ſetting before his eyes a ſiege, famine, and a proud and a victorious enemy: now repreſenting to himſelf the ruin and burning of their city, now the captivity and moſt miſerable ſlavery of them all; looking upon the former ruin of their city, as much more happy, which was rated at the ruin of their houſes only, whilſt their ſons and parents were ſafe. But now there was no fleet left, to which they could fly, as formerly;

ſicuti

ſicuti pridem, confugiant, ſupereſſe; non exercitum, cujus virtute ſervati pulchriora poſſent mœnia extruere.

CAP. VIII. Sic defletæ ac prope perditæ urbi hoſtes ſuperveniunt, & obſidione circumdatos fame urgent. Sciebant enim neque ex advectis copiis multum ſupereſſe; & ne novæ advehi poſſent, proviſerant. Quibus malis Athenienſes fracti, poſt longam famem, & aſſidua ſuorum funera, pacem petivere; quæ an dari deberet, diu inter Spartanos ſocioſq; deliberatum. Cum multi delendum Athenienſium nomen, urbemq; incendio conſumendam cenſerent; negarunt ſe Spartani ex duobus Græciæ oculis alterum eruturos; pacem polliciti, ſi dimiſſa Piræum verſus muri brachia dejicerent, naveſq; quæ reliquæ forent, traderent; reſque publica ex ſemetipſis xxx rectores acciperet. In has leges traditam ſibi urbem Lacedæmonii formandam Lyſandro tradiderunt. Inſignis hic annus & expugnatione Athenarum, & morte Darii regis Perſarum, & exilio Dionyſii Siciliæ tyranni fuit. Mutato ſtatu Athenarum, etiam civium conditio mutatur. Triginta rectores reipublicæ conſtituuntur, qui fiunt tyranni; quippe a principio tria millia ſibi ſatellitum ſtatuunt, quantum ex tot cladibus prope nec civium ſuperfuerat; & quaſi parvus hic ad continendam civitatem exercitus eſſet, ſeptingentos milites a victoribus accipiunt. Cædes deinde civium ab Alcibiade auſpicantur, ne iterum rempublicam ſub obtentu liberationis invaderet. Quem cum profectum ad Artaxerxem Perſarum regem comperiſſent; citato itinere miſerunt, qui eum

not an army, by whoſe courage being ſaved, they might be able to build a finer city.

CHAP. VIII. The enemy come up to the city thus bewailed, and almoſt ruined, and diſtreſs them, being ſhut up by a ſiege, with famine. For they knew that there was not much left of the ſtores that had been laid in; and they had taken care that no freſh ones ſhould be brought in. By which the Athenians being quite broke, after a long famine, and continual loſs of men, they ſued for peace; which, whether it ſhould be granted them or no, was debated a long time between the Spartans and their allies. When ſeveral were of opinion, that the name of the Athenians ought to be utterly aboliſhed, and their city deſtroyed by fire; the Spartans denied that they would put out one of the two eyes of Greece. They promiſed them a peace if they would level the arms of the wall that extended to Pyræus, and deliver up the ſhips which were left; and the commonwealth would receive thirty governors from themſelves. The Lacedæmonians delivered up the city, ſurrendered to them upon theſe terms, to Lyſander to ſettle. This year was remarkable both by the taking of Athens, and death of Darius, king of the Perſians, and the baniſhment of Dionyſius, tyrant of Sicily. The ſtate of Athens being changed, the condition of the citizens is likewiſe changed. Thirty governors of the commonwealth are appointed, who become tyrants; for at the very beginning they appointed for themſelves three thouſand life-guard-men, as many citizens as were hardly left after ſo many ſlaughters; and as if this army was too little to keep the city in awe, they received ſeven hundred ſoldiers from the conquerors. They begin the murder of the citizens with Alcibiades, leſt he ſhould ſeize the government again, under pretence of delivering the Athenians. *Whom when they underſtood to be going over to Artaxerxes, king of the Perſians, they ſent ſome in all haſte, to intercept him: by whom being beſet, be-*

inter-

interciperent : a quibus occupatus, cum occidi aperte non poſſet, vivus in cubiculo, in quo dormiebat, crematus eſt.

CAP. IX. Liberati hoc ultoris metu tyranni miſeras urbis reliquias cædibus & rapinis exhauriunt. Quod cum diſplicere uni ex numero ſuo Therameni didiciſſent, ipſum quoq ; ad terrorem omnium interficiunt. Fit igitur ex urbe paſſim omnium fuga, repleturque Græcia Athenienſium exulibus ; quod etiam ipſum auxilium cum miſeris eriperetur (nam Lacedæmoniorum edicto civitates exules recipere prohibebantur ;) omnes ſe Argos & Thebas contulere. Ibi non ſolum tutum exilium egerunt, verum etiam ſpem recuperandæ patriæ receperunt. Erat inter exules Thraſybulus, vir ſtrenuus & domi nobilis, qui audendum aliquid pro patria & pro ſalute communi, etiam cum periculo, ratus ; adunatis exulibus caſtellum Phylen Atticorum finium occupat. Nec deerat quarundam civitatum tam crudeles caſus miſerantium favor. Itaq; Iſmenias, Thebanorum princeps, etſi publicis non poterat, privatis tamen viribus adjuvabat ; & Lyſias Syracuſanus orator, exul tunc, quingentos milites ſtipendio ſuo inſtructos in auxilium patriæ communis eloquentiæ miſit. Fit itaq; aſperum prælium. Sed cum hinc pro patria ſummis viribus, inde pro aliena dominatione ſecurius pugnaretur, tyranni vincuntur. Victi in urbem refugerunt ; quam exhauſtam cædibus ſuis etiam armis ſpoliant. Deinde cum omnes Athenienſes proditionis ſuſpectos haberent, demigrare eos ex urbe jubent, & in brachiis muri quæ diruta fuerant, habi-

ſet, becauſe he could not be openly ſlain, he was burnt alive in the chamber, in which he was a ſleep.

CHAP. IX. The tyrants being delivered from this apprehenſion of an avenger, conſume the miſerable remains of the city by ſlaughter and rapine. Which when they found diſpleaſed one of their number, Theramenes, they kill him too, for a terror to the reſt. Upon which the people fly from the town, and Greece is filled with the Athenian exiles. Which relief being likewiſe taken from the miſerable (for by an edict of the Lacedæmonians, the cities were forbid to receive the exiles) they all betook themſelves to Argos and Thebes. There they had not only a ſecure baniſhment, but likewiſe received hopes of recovering their country. There was amongſt the exiles one Thraſybulus, a gallant man, and of a noble extraction in his country ; who thinking that ſomething was to be ventured on for his country, and the common ſafety, even with hazard ; having drawn together the exiles, he ſeized upon Phyle, a fort upon the borders of Attica. Nor was the favour of ſome cities wanting, that pitied ſuch hard hap. Wherefore Iſmenias, a leading man of the Thebans, tho' he could not aſſiſt them *with the publick force, yet aſſiſted them with his private abilities ; and Lyſias the Syracuſan orator, at that time a baniſhed man, ſent five hundred men, raiſed at his own charge, to the relief of the common country of eloquence : wherefore a deſperate battle is fought. But as they fought on one ſide for their country with all their might, and on the other ſide more careleſly for the dominion of others, the tyrants are conquered. Being routed, they fly into the city, which being already exhauſted by ſlaughter, they likewiſe deprive of its arms. After that, as they ſuſpected all the Athenians of treachery, they order them to remove out of the city, and to dwell upon the arms of the wall that had been pulled down, defending their authority with foreign ſoldiers. After this they endeavour*

tare, extraneis militibus imperium tuentes. Poſt hæc Thraſybulum corrumpere, imperii ſocietatem pollicentes, conantur; quod cum non contigiſſet, auxilia a Lacedæmoniis petivere; quibus acciſis, iterato prælian-tur. In eo bello Critias & Hippolochus, omnium tyrannorum ſæviſſimi, cadunt.

CAP. X. Cæteris victis, cum exercitus eorum, ex quibus major pars Athenienſium erat, fugeret, magna voce Thraſybulus exclamat, *Cur ſe victorem fugiant, potius quam ut vindicem communis libertatis adjuvent? Civium illam meminerint aciem, non hoſtium eſſe; nec ſe ideo arma cepiſſe, ut aliqua victis adimat, ſed ut adempta reſtituat:* xxx *ſe dominis non civitati bellum inferre.* Admonet deinde cognationis, legum, ſacrorum communium, tum vetuſti per tot bella commilitii. Orat, *miſereantur exulum civium, ſi tam patienter ipſi ſerviant; reddant ſibi patriam, accipiant libertatem.* His vocibus tantum promotum eſt, ut reverſus in urbem exercitus xxx tyrannos emigrare Eleuſina juberet, ſubſtitutis decem, qui reipublicam regerent; qui, nihil exemplo prioris dominationis territi, eandem viam crudelitatis aggreſſi ſunt. Dum hæc aguntur nuntiatur Lacedæmone bellum Athenis exarſiſſe; ad quod comprimendum Pauſanias rex mittitur; qui miſericordia exulis populi permotus patriam miſeris civibus reſtituit, & decem tyrannos ex urbe Eleuſina migrare ad cæteros jubet. Quibus rebus cum pax ſtatuta eſſet, interjectis diebus, repente tyranni, non minus reſtitutos exules, quam ſe in exilium actos indignantes, quaſi vero aliorum

to corrupt Thraſybulus, promiſing him a ſhare of their authority; which not ſucceeding they begged aſſiſtance of the Lacedæmonians; which being ſent for, they engage the enemy *again. In that battle Critias and Hippolochus, the cruelleſt of all the tyrants, fall.*

CHAP. X. The reſt being defeated, when their army, of which the greateſt part were Athenians, fled, Thraſybulus cries out with a loud voice, Why did they fly from him now conqueror, rather than aſſiſt him as the common aſſerter of their liberty? They ſhould remember that was an army of citizens, not enemies; and that he had not therefore taken arms, to take any things from the conquered, but to reſtore thoſe that had been taken from them; that he made war upon the thirty tyrants, not upon the city. *Then he puts them in mind of their relations, of their laws, their common religious rites, and alſo of their old fellowſhip in ſo many wars. He begs,* they would commiſerate their baniſhed countrymen, if they themſelves were ſlaves ſo patiently; that they would reſtore them their country, and receive their liberty. *By theſe words ſo much was effected, that the army returning into the city ordered the thirty tyrants to be gone to Eleuſis, ten commiſſioners being put in their room to govern the commonwealth; who being not at all terrified by the example of the former tyranny, went on in the ſame way of cruelty. Whilſt theſe things are doing, news is brought to Lacedæmon, that a war was broke out at Athens; to quell which, king Pauſanias is ſent: who moved with pity to the baniſhed people, reſtored their country to the miſerable citizens, and ordered the ten tyrants, to remove out of the city to Eleuſis, to the reſt. By which means a peace being ſettled, ſome days after, on a ſudden the tyrants, being no leſs incenſed that the baniſhed Athenians were reſtored, than that they*

libertas,

libertas, ſua ſervitus eſſet, bellum Athenienſibus inferunt. Sed ad colloquium, veluti dominationem recepturi, progreſſi, per inſidias comprehenſi, ut pacis victimæ trucidantur: populus, quem emigrare juſſerant, in urbem revocatur. Atque ita per multa membra civitas diſſipata in unum tandem corpus redigitur. Et ne qua diſſenſio ex anteactis naſceretur, omnes jurejurando obſtringuntur diſcordiarum oblivionem fore. Interea Thebani Corinthiiq; legatos ad Lacedæmonios mittunt; qui ex manubiis portionem prædæ communis belli periculiq; peterent. Quibus negatis, non quidem aperte bellum adverſus Lacedæmonios decernunt; ſed tacitis animis tantam iram concipiunt, ut ſubeſſe bellum intelligi poſſet.

CAP. XI. Eodem fere tempore Darius rex Perſarum moritur, Artaxerxe & Cyro filiis relictis. Regnum Artaxerxi, Cyro civitates quarum præfectus erat, teſtamento legavit. Sed Cyro judicium patris, injuria videbatur. Itaque occulte adverſus fratrem bellum parabat. Quod cum nuntiatum Artaxerxi eſſet, arceſſitum ad ſe fratrem, & innocentiam diſſimulatione belli ſimulantem compedibus aureis vinxit, interfeciſſetq; ni mater prohibuiſſet. Dimiſſus igitur Cyrus, jam non occulte bellum, ſed palam; nec per diſſimulationem, ſed aperta profeſſione parare cœpit; auxilia undiq; contrahit. Lacedæmonii memores, Athenienſi bello enixe ſe ejus opera adjutos, velut ignorantes contra quem bellum pararetur, decernunt auxilia Cyro mittenda, ubi res ejus exegiſſet; quærentes apud Cyrum

themſelves were forced into baniſhment, as if indeed the liberty of others was their ſlavery, make war upon the Athenians. But going to a conference, as if it were to receive again their authority, being ſeized by treachery, they are ſlain as the victims of peace. The people whom they had ordered to quit the town, are recalled into the city. And thus the city, which was divided into ſeveral members, is at laſt reduced into one body; and that no difference might ariſe from what had been before tranſacted, all are obliged by oath, that there ſhould be an oblivion of former *quarrels. In the mean time the Thebans, and the Corinthians ſend embaſſadors to the Lacedæmonians, to deſire a part of the plunder of the common war and danger out of the ſpoils. Which being denied them, they do not indeed openly reſolve upon a war againſt the Lacedæmonians, but conceive ſo great a reſentment in their ſilent minds, that it might be underſtood that war was a hatching.*

CHAP. XI. Almoſt about the ſame time Darius, king of the Perſians, dies, leaving two ſons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. He left by will his kingdom to Artaxerxes, to Cyrus the cities, of which he had been governor. But the judgment of his father ſeemed to Cyrus an injury. Wherefore he privately levied war againſt his brother. Which when it was told to Artaxerxes, he bound his brother with golden chains, being ſent for to him, and pretending innocence, by a concealment of the deſigns *of war; and would have ſlain him, if his mother had not hindered it. Wherefore Cyrus being diſmiſſed, begun now to prepare for war, not clandeſtinely, but publickly; not by diſſembling the matter, but by an open profeſſion of it; and gets troops together from all parts. The Lacedæmonians being mindful that they had been vigorouſly aſſiſted by his means in the Athenian war, reſolve that aid ſhould be ſent Cyrus, whereſoever his affairs ſhould require; ſeeking* to curry *favour with Cyrus, and a plea for pardon with Artaxerxes, if he ſhould prevail,*

gratiam; & apud Artaxerxem, ſi viciſſet, veniæ patrocinia, cum nihil adverſus eum aperte decreviſſent. Sed cum in bello fors prælii utrumq; fratrem pugnæ obtuliſſet, prior Artaxerxes a fratre vulneratur; quem cum equi fuga periculo ſubtraxiſſet, Cyrus a cohorte regia oppreſſus interficitur. Sic victor Artaxerxes & præda fraterni belli & exercitu potitur. In eo prælio decem millia Græcorum in auxilio Cyri fuere: quæ & in cornu, in quo ſteterant, vicerunt; & poſt mortem Cyri, neque armis a tanto exercitu vinci, neque dolo capi potuerunt; revertenteſque inter tot indomitas nationes & barbaras gentes, per tanta itineris ſpatia, virtute ſe uſq; terminos patriæ defendunt.

becauſe they decreed nothing openly againſt him. But in the war, the fortune of battle having brought both the brothers to fight together, Artaxerxes is firſt wounded by his brother; who being delivered from danger by the flight of his horſe, Cyrus being overpowered by the king's battalion, is ſlain. Thus Artaxerxes being conquered, gets both the plunder of this war again? his brother, and his army. In that battle were ten thouſand Greeks for the aſſiſtance of Cyrus; which both conquered in the wing, in which they ſtood, and after the death of Cyrus, could neither be conquered by arms by ſo great an army, nor taken by ſtratagem; and returning through ſo many wild and barbarous nations, through ſo long a march, defended themſelves by their courage to the borders of their country.

LIBER VI. CAPUT I.

LACEDÆMONII, more ingenii humani, quo plura habent, eo ampliora cupientes, non contenti acceſſione Athenienſium opum vires ſibi duplicatas, totius Aſiæ imperium affectare cœperunt: ſed major pars ſub regno Perſarum erat. Itaq; Hercyllides, dux in hanc militiam electus, cum videret, ſibi adverſus duos præfectos Artaxerxis regis, Pharnabazum & Tiſſafernem, maximarum gentium viribus ſuccinctos, dimicandum, pacificari cum altero ſtatuit. Aptior viſus Tiſſafernes, vir & induſtria potior, & militibus Cyri, quondam regis, inſtructior, in colloquium vocatur, & ſtatutis conditionibus, ab armis dimittitur. Hanc rem Pharnabazus apud communem regem criminatur: *ut Lacedæmonios Aſiam ingreſſos non repu-*

THE Lacedæmonians, according to the uſual temper of mankind, the more they have, the more deſiring, not content that their ſtrength was doubled by the addition of the Athenian power, begun to affect the empire of all Aſia. But the greater part of it was under the dominion of the Perſians. Wherefore Hercyllides being choſe general for this war, when he ſaw that he was engaged againſt two viceroys of Artaxerxes, Pharnabazus and Tiſſafernes, ſupported by the ſtrength of very great nations, he reſolves to make peace with one of them. Tiſſafernes ſeeming the more proper, a man both preferable to the other for his application to buſineſs, and better furniſhed with the ſoldiers of Cyrus, lately king, is invited to a conference and diſmiſſed from arms upon articles agreed on. This thing Pharnabazus makes matter of accuſation to their common ſovereign; That he had not repelled by arms the Lacedæmonians entering Aſia, but maintained them at the

lerit

lerit armis, ſed impenſis regiis aluerit; merceturque ab his, quæ differant bella, quæ gerant, tanquam non ad unius ſummam imperii detrimentum omne perveniat. Indignum, ait, *bella non perfici, ſed redimi; hoſtem pretio, non armis ſummoveri.* His vocibus regem Tiſſaferni alienatum hortatur, ut in locum ejus, navalis belli ducem eligat Cononа Athenienſem, qui, amiſſa bello patria, Cypri exulabat: *quippe Athenienſibus, etſi fractæ ſint opes, manere tamen navalem uſum; nec, ſi eligendus ſit ex univerſis, meliorem alium eſſe.* Acceptis igitur quingentis talentis, juſſus eſt Conona claſſi præficere.

king's charge, and bought from them *the privilege of directing* what wars they ſhould put off, and what they ſhould carry on, as if the damage did not redound to the main intereſt of one empire. *He ſays*, it was a ſcandalous thing, that their wars ſhould not be finiſhed *by the ſword*, but bought off; and that the enemy ſhould be repulſed by money, not by arms. *He adviſes the king, being alienated from Tiſſafernes by theſe words, to chuſe Conon the Athenian commander of the war by ſea in his room, who having loſt his country in the war, was in baniſhment in Cyprus.* For altho' the power of the Athenians was broken, yet their experience in ſea affairs continued: nor was there another better than him, tho' one was to be choſen out of them all. *Wherefore having received* 500 *talents, he was ordered to ſet Conon over the fleet.*

C A P. II. His cognitis, Lacedæmonii & ipſi a rege Ægypti Hercynione auxilia navalis belli per legatos petunt; a quo centum triremes, & ſexcenta millia modiorum frumenti miſſa. A cæteris quoque ſociis ingentia auxilia contracta ſunt. Sed tanto exercitui, & contra tantum ducem, deerat dignus imperator. Itaque poſtulantibus ſociis Ageſilaum ducem, regem tunc Lacedæmoniorum, propter reſponſum oraculi Delphici, diu Lacedæmonii, an eum ſummæ rei præponerent, deliberaverunt: quibus futurus imperii finis denunciabatur, cum regium claudicaſſet imperium: erat enim pede claudus. Ad poſtremum ſtatuerunt, melius eſſe inceſſu regem, quam imperio regnum claudicare. Poſteaquam Ageſilaum cum ingentibus copiis in Aſiam miſere; non facile dixerim, quod aliud par ducum tam bene comparatum fuerit: quippe ætas, virtus, conſilium, ſapientia utrique prope una: gloria

CHAP. II. Theſe things being known, the Lacedæmonians likewiſe themſelves deſired by their embaſſadors aſſiſtance for the war at ſea, of Hercynion king of Ægypt, by whom a hundred gallies with three banks of oars, and ſix hundred thouſand modii of corn, were ſent. A great many troops too were drawn together from the reſt of their allies. But a worthy commander was wanting to ſo great an army, and againſt ſo great a general. Wherefore the allies demanding Ageſilaus for their general, then king of the Lacedæmonians, the Lacedæmonians debated a long time, whether they ſhould place him in the chief command, becauſe of an anſwer of the Delphian oracle; to whom it was declared, there ſhould be an end of their empire, when the kingly authority was lame, for he was lame of a foot. At laſt they determined that it was better that the king ſhould be lame in his gait, than the kingdom in its government. After they ſent Ageſilaus with a great army into Aſia: I cannot eaſily ſay, what other pair of generals was ſo well matched: for their age, virtue, conduct, wiſdom, was the ſame in both, and the glory of their exploits the ſame: to whom tho' fortune had

quoque

quoque rerum geſtarum eadem: quibus cum paria omnia fortuna dederit, invictum tamen ab altero utrumq; ſervavit. Magnus igitur amborum apparatus belli, magnæ res geſtæ fuerunt. Sed Cononem ſeditio militum invadit, quos præfecti regis fraudare ſtipendio ſoliti erant, eo inſtantius debita poſcentibus, quo graviorem ſub magno duce militiam præſumebant. Itaq; Conon, diu rege per epiſtolas fatigato, ad poſtremum ipſe ad eum pergit; a cujus aſpectu & colloquio prohibitus eſt, quod eum more Perſarum adorare nollet. Agit tamen cum eo per internuntios, & queritur, *opulentiſſimi regis bella inopia dilabi, & qui exercitum parem hoſtibus habeat pecunia vinci, qua præſtet, inferioremque eum ea parte virium inveniri, qua longe ſuperior ſit.* Poſtulat dari ſibi miniſtrum impenſæ, quia pluribus id mandare perniciosum ſit. Dato ſtipendio, ad claſſem remittitur: nec moram agendis rebus facit: multa fortiter, multa feliciter agit: agros hoſtiles vaſtat; urbes expugnat; & quaſi tempeſtas quædam cuncta proſternit. Quibus rebus territi Lacedæmonii, ad patriæ ſubſidium revocandum ab Aſia Ageſilaum decernunt.

CAP. III. Interim Piſandrus ab Ageſilao proficiſcente dux patriæ relictus ingentem claſſem ſummis viribus inſtruit, fortunam belli tentaturus. Nec non & Conon, tunc primum cum hoſtium exercitu concurſurus, magna cura ordinat ſuos. Summa igitur non tam ducum in eo prælio, quam militum æmulatio fuit. Nam & ipſe dux Conon non tam Perſis, quam patriæ ſtudebat; & ſicut afflictis Athenienſium rebus, auctor amiſſæ

given all things equal, yet ſhe kept them each of them unconquered by the other. Great therefore were both their preparations for war, and great their exploits. But a mutiny of the ſoldiers aſſaults Conon, whom the king's lieutenants were uſed to cheat of their pay, demanding their arrears more earneſtly, by how much the more grievous they preſumed ſervice would be under a great general. Wherefore Conon having ſollicited the king a long time by letters in vain, at laſt goes himſelf to him; the ſight and ſpeech of whom he was debarred, becauſe he would not adore him after the manner of the Perſians. Yet he treats with him by meſſengers, and complains, that the wars of the richeſt king *in the World* came to nothing for want *of Money*; and that he, who had an army equal to the enemy's, was outdone in money, in which he exceeded them, and was found inferior in that part of his ſtrength, in which he was vaſtly ſuperior. *He deſires one paymaſter may be aſſigned him, becauſe it was dangerous to truſt that buſineſs to ſeveral. Money for the ſoldiers pay being given him, he is ſent back to the fleet. Nor did he make any delay to enter upon action: he does many things gallantly, many things fortunately: he waſtes the enemies country, takes their cities, and like a tempeſt bears down all before him. At which things the Lacedæmonians being frighted, reſolve to recal Ageſilaus out of Aſia, to the relief of his country.*

CHAP. III. In the mean time Piſander being left general for his country by Ageſilaus when he went, fits out a great fleet with all his might, deſigning to try the fortune of War. And Conon too, being then firſt to engage with the enemy's army, puts his men in order with great care. There was therefore the greateſt emulation, not ſo much of the generals in that battle, as of the ſoldiers. For the general too, Conon himſelf, was not ſo much concerned for the Perſians, as his country; and as in the low eſtate of the Athenians, he had been the occaſion *of their loſing*

dominationis

dominationis fuerat; ſic volebat idem haberi redditæ, patriamq; vincendo recipere, quam victus amiſerat; eo ſpecioſius, quod ne ipſorum quidem Athenienſium, ſed alieni imperii viribus dimicet, pugnaturus periculo regis, victurus præmio patriæ; gloriamque diverſis artibus quam priores civitatis ſuæ duces conſecuturus; quippe illos, vincendo Perſas, patriam defendiſſe; ſe, Perſas victores faciendo, reſtituturum patriam eſſe. Porro Piſandrus pro conjunctione Ageſilai, etiam virtutum æmulator erat; contendebatque, ne a rebus geſtis ejus & gloriæ ſplendore decederet; neve tot bellis ac ſeculis quæſitum imperium brevis momenti culpa ſubverteret. Eadem militum & omnium remigum cura erat, quos major ſolicitudo cruciabat, non tam ne ipſi quæſitas opes amitterent, quam ne priſtinas Athenienſes reciperent. Sed quanto majus prælium fuit, tanto & clarior victoria Cononis. Victi Lacedæmonii fugam capeſſunt. Præſidia hoſtium Athenis deducuntur. Populo reſtituta dignitate conditio ſervilis eripitur; multæ quoq; civitates recipiuntur.

CAP. IV. Hoc initium Athenienſibus reſumendæ potentiæ, & Lacedæmoniis habendæ finis fuit. Namque velut cum imperio etiam virtutem perdidiſſent, contemni a finitimis cœpere. Primi igitur Thebani, auxiliantibus Athenienſibus, bellum his intulere; quæ civitas ex infimis incrementis virtute Epaminondæ ducis ad ſpem imperii Græciæ erecta eſt. Fit itaque terreſtre prælium, eadem Lacedæmoniorum fortuna, qua pugnatum adverſus Conona

their ſway, ſo he had a mind to be accounted the author of its being reſtored, and to recover his country by *conquering, which he had loſt by being conquered; ſo much the more glorioufly, that he did not fight with the force of the Athenians themſelves, but of a foreign empire, and ſhould engage at the hazard of the king, but conquer to the advantage of his country, and acquire glory by arts different from thoſe, by which the former generals of his country* had got theirs: *for as they had defended their country by conquering the Perſians, he ſhould reſtore his country by making the Perſians victorious. Moreover Piſander was, by reaſon of his relation to Ageſilaus, an emulator of his virtues, and endeavoured not to be ſhort of his exploits, and the ſplendor of his glory; and that he might not ſubvert an empire* that had been got *by ſo many wars and ages, by a miſcarriage of a ſhort ſpace of time. The concern of all the ſoldiers and rowers was the ſame, whom a great anxiety diſturbed, not ſo much leſt they ſhould loſe the power* they had *got, as leſt the Athenians ſhould recover their former* might. *But the greater the battle was, ſo much the more famous too was the victory of Conon. The Lacedæmonians being conquered took to flight; the enemy's garriſons are withdrawn from Athens: their dignity being reſtored to the people, their ſervile condition is taken away; many cities too are recovered.*

CHAP. IV. This was to the Athenians the beginning of reſuming their power, and to the Lacedæmonians the end of enjoying it. For, as if they had loſt their courage with their dominion, they begun to be deſpiſed by their neighbours. Wherefore firſt the Thebans made war upon them, the Athenians aſſiſting them. Which ſtate was raiſed from the loweſt improvements, by the conduct of Epaminondas their general, to the hopes of the empire of Greece. Wherefore a battle is fought by land, with the ſame fortune of the Lacedæmonians, with which they had fought againſt Conon in the battle by ſea.

naváli

navali prælio fuerat. In eo bello Lyſander, quo duce Athenienſes victi a Lacedæmoniis fuerant, interficitur. Pauſanias quoque, alter dux Lacedæmoniorum, proditionis accuſatus in exilium abiit. Igitur Thebani potiti victoria univerſum exercitum ad urbem Lacedæmoniorum ducunt, facilem expugnationem rati, quoniam deſerti a ſociis omnibus erant; quod metuentes Lacedæmonii, regem ſuum Ageſilaum ex Aſia, qui ibi magnas res gerebat, ad defenſionem patriæ arceſſunt. Occiſo enim Lyſandro nullius alterius fiduciam ducis habebant. Cujus quoniam ferus adventus erat, conſcripto exercitu, obviam hoſti procedunt. Sed victis adverſus paulo ante victores nec animus, neque vires pares fuere. Prima igitur congreſſione funduntur. Deletis jam ſuorum copiis ſupervenit rex Ageſilaus, qui reſtituto prælio, non difficulter, recenti & multis expeditionibus indurato milite, hoſtibus victoriam eripuit; ipſe tamen graviter ſauciatur.

In that battle Lyſander, by which general the Athenians had been conquered by the Lacedæmonians, is ſlain. Pauſanias too, the other general of the Lacedæmonians, being accuſed of treachery, went into baniſhment. Wherefore the Thebans having got the victory, lead their whole army to the city of the Lacedæmonians, thinking the taking of it would be eaſy, becauſe they had been deſerted by all their allies. Which the Lacedæmonians fearing, ſend for their king Ageſilaus out of Aſia, who performed great exploits there, to the defence of his country. For Lyſander being ſlain, they had a confidence in no other general. Whoſe coming, becauſe it was tardy, raiſing an army, they go to meet the enemy. But the conquered had neither courage, nor ſtrength ſufficient againſt thoſe that had been *conquerors a little before. Wherefore they are routed in the very firſt ſhock. Ageſilaus came up, after the army of his* countrymen was *already cut off; who renewing the fight, did without any difficulty ſnatch the victory from the enemy with his ſoldiers* that were *freſh and hardened in many expeditions: yet he himſelf is grievouſly wounded.*

CAP. V. Quibus rebus cognitis, Athenienſes verentes, ne, iterum Lacedæmoniis victoribus, in priſtinam ſortem ſervitutis redigerentur, exercitum contrahunt, eumq; in auxilium Bœotiorum per Iphicraten, viginti quidem annos natum, ſed magnæ indolis juvenem, duci jubent. Hujus adoleſcentis ſupra ætatem virtus admirabilis fuit; nec unquam ante eum Athenienſes, inter tot tantoſque duces, aut ſpei majoris, aut indolis maturioris, imperatorem habuerunt; in quo non imperatoriæ tantum, verum & oratoriæ artes fuere. Conon quoq; audito reditu Ageſilai, &

CHAP. V. Which things being known the Athenians fearing, leſt, the Lacedæmonians being again conquerors, they ſhould be reduced to their former condition of ſlavery, draw together an army, and order it to be led to the aſſiſtance of the Bœotians by Iphicrates, twenty years old only *indeed, but a young man of a great genius. The conduct of this youth was wonderful,* and *above his age. Nor had the Athenians ever before him, amongſt ſo many and ſuch great generals, a commander either of greater hopes, or a riper genius; in whom were all the qualifications not only of a general, but an orator too. Conon likewiſe having heard of the return of Ageſilaus, comes back himſelf from Aſia, to lay waſte the lands of the Lacedæmonians. And thus the terrour of war*

ipſe

ipſe ex Aſia ad depopulandos Lacedæmoniorum agros revertitur. Atque ita, undique belli formidine circumſtrepente, clauſi Spartani ad ſummam deſperationem rediguntur. Sed Conon vaſtatis hoſtium terris Athenas pergit; ubi magno civium gaudio exceptus, plus tamen triſtitiæ ipſe ex incenſa & diruta a Lacedæmoniis patria, quam lætitiæ ex recuperata poſt tantum temporis, cepit. Itaq; quæ incenſa fuerant, prædarum ſumptu & exercitu Perſarum reſtituit; quæ diruta, reficit. Fatum illud Athenarum fuit, ut ante Perſis crematæ, manibus eorum; & nunc a Lacedæmoniis dirutæ, ex ſpoliis Lacedæmoniorum reſtituerentur; verſa quoq; vice, nunc habuerunt ſocios, quos tunc hoſtes habuerant; & hoſtes nunc paterentur, cum quibus juncti tunc arctiſſimis ſocietatis vinculis fuerant.

CAP. VI. Dum hæc geruntur, Artaxerxes rex Perſarum legatos in Græciam mittit, per quos jubet *omnes ab armis diſcedere; qui aliter feciſſet, eum ſe pro hoſte habiturum.* Civitatibus libertatem ſuaq; omnia reſtituit; quod non Græciæ laboribus, aſſiduiſque bellorum internecivis odiis conſulens fecit, ſed ne occupato ſibi Ægyptio bello, quod propter auxilia adverſus præfectos ſuos Lacedæmoniis miſſa ſuſceperat, exercitus ſui in Græcia detinerentur. Feſſi igitur tot bellis Græci cupide paruere. Hic annus non eo tantum inſignis fuit, quod repente pax tota Græcia facta eſt; ſed etiam eo, quod eodem tempore urbs Romana a Gallis capta eſt. Sed Lacedæmonii ſecuris inſidiantes, abſentiam Arcadum ſpeculati, caſtellum eorum expugnant, occupatoque præſidium imponunt.

roaring on all hands of them, *the Spartans being ſhut up* within their walls, *are reduced to the utmoſt deſpair. But Conon having waſted the enemy's country goes to Athens; where being received with the great joy of his countrymen, yet he had more ſorrow for his native city's being burnt and pulled down by the Lacedæmonians, than joy for his recovering it after ſo long a time. Wherefore he rebuilds what had been burnt, out of the expence of the ſpoil, and with the army of the Perſians; what had been pulled down, he repairs. That was the fate of Athens, that being burnt before by the Perſians, it was reſtored by their hands; and now being demoliſhed by the Lacedæmonians, it was rebuilt out of the ſpoils of the Lacedæmonians: the tables being turned too, it had now thoſe for allies, whom it then had for enemies; and now felt thoſe its enemies, with whom it had then been bound in the ſtricteſt bonds of alliance.*

CHAP. VI. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Artaxerxes, king of the Perſians, ſends embaſſadors into Greece, by whom he orders all to quit their arms, and that he would treat him as an enemy that ſhould do otherwiſe. *He reſtores the cities their liberty, and all belonging to them; which he did not do out of any concern for the troubles of Greece, and the continual deſtructive feuds of war, but leſt his armies ſhould be detained in Greece, whilſt he was buſy in the Egyptian war, which he had undertaken, becauſe of the aid ſent the Lacedæmonians againſt his governors. Wherefore the Greeks, being tired out with ſo many wars, gladly obeyed. This year was not only famous for this, that a peace was made all on a ſudden throughout all Greece; but for this too, that at the ſame time the city Rome was taken by the Gauls. But the Lacedæmonians lying at catch for* thoſe that were *ſecure, having watched the abſence of the Arcadians, ſtorm a caſtle of theirs, and having ſeized it, put a garriſon*

Itaq; armato inſtructoque exercitu Arcades, adhibitis in auxilium Thebanis, amiſſa bello repetunt. In eo prælio Archidamus, dux Lacedæmoniorum, vulneratur; qui, cum cædi ſuos jam ut victos videret, per præconem corpora interfectorum ad ſepulturam poſcit. Hoc eſt enim ſignum apud Græcos victoriæ traditæ. Qua confeſſione contenti Thebani ſignum parcendi dedere.

CAP. VII. Paucis deinde poſt diebus, neutris quicquam hoſtile facientibus, cum quaſi tacito conſenſu induciæ eſſent, Lacedæmoniis alia bella adverſus finitimos gerentibus, Thebani Epaminonda duce occupandæ urbis eorum ſpem ceperunt. Igitur principio noctis taciti Lacedæmona proficiſcuntur: non tamen aggredi incautos potuerunt. Quippe ſenes & cetera imbellis ætas, cum adventum hoſtium præſenſiſſent, in ipſis portarum anguſtiis armati occurrunt; & adverſus quindecim millia militum, non amplius centum jam effœtæ ætatis viri pugnæ ſe offerunt. Tantum animorum, viriumq; patriæ & penatium conſpectus ſubminiſtrat; tantoq; præſentia, quam recordatione ſui, majores ſpiritus largiuntur. Nam ut videre inter quæ, & pro quibus ſtarent, aut vincendum ſibi, aut moriendum cenſuerunt. Pauci igitur ſuſtinuere ſenes aciem, cui par ante diem univerſa juventus eſſe non potuit. In eo prælio duo duces hoſtium cecidere. Cum interim, Ageſilai adventu nuntiato, Thebani receſſere. Nec bellum diu dilatum; ſiquidem Spartanorum juventus ſenum virtute & gloria incenſa teneri non potuit, quin ex continenti acie decerneret.

therein. Wherefore the Arcadians having armed and marſhalled an army, taking the Thebans to their aſſiſtance, demand by war what they had loſt. In that battle Archidamus, general of the Lacedæmonians, is wounded; who ſeeing his men now ſlaughtered, as being *indeed conquered, demands by a cryer the bodies of the ſlain for burial. For this is a ſign amongſt the Greeks of the victory's being yielded up. With which confeſſion the Thebans being content, they gave a ſignal to give quarter.*

CHAP. VII. Then a few days after, neither ſide committing any hoſtilities, there being a truce, as it were by tacit conſent, whilſt the Lacedæmonians were carrying on other wars, againſt their neighbours, the Thebans under their general Epaminondas conceived hopes of ſeizing their city. Wherefore in the beginning of the night, they march privately to Lacedæmon. Yet they could not come upon them unawares. For the old men, and others of an age *unfit for wars, having perceived the approach of the enemy, met them armed at the very entrance of the gate; and no more than an hundred men of an age quite worn out, offer themſelves to battle againſt fifteen thouſand. So much courage and ſtrength does the fight of one's country and home furniſh us with; and ſo much greater ſpirit do they give by their preſence, than by the remembrance of them. For when they ſaw amongſt what, and for what, they ſtood, they reſolved either to conquer, or die. Wherefore a few old men held out againſt an army, to which the day before all their youth could not be a match. In that battle two generals of the enemy's were ſlain, whilſt in the mean time news being brought of the coming of Ageſilaus, the Thebans retreated. Nor was a battle long deferred; for the youth of the Spartans were inflamed by the gallantry and glory of the old men, and could not be kept from engaging in battle forthwith. As the victory was the Thebans, Epaminondas, whilſt he performs the office, not only of a gene-*

Cum

Cum victoria Thebanorum eſſet, Epaminondas, dum non ducis tantum, verum etiam fortiſſimi militis officio fungitur, graviter vulneratur. Quo audito, his ex dolore metus, illis ex gaudio ſtupor injicitur; atque ita veluti ex tacito conſenſu a prælio diſceditur.

CAP. VIII. Poſt paucos deinde dies Epaminondas decedit, cum quo vires reipublicæ ceciderunt. Nam ſicuti telo ſi primam aciem præfregeris, reliquo ferro vim nocendi ſuſtuleris; ſic illo, velut mucrone teli, ablato duce Thebanorum, rei quoq; publicæ vires hebetatæ ſunt: ut non tam illum amiſiſſe, quam cum illo interiiſſe omnes viderentur. Nam neq; hunc ante ducem ullum memorabile bellum geſſere, nec poſtea virtutibus, ſed cladibus inſignes fuere; ut manifeſtum ſit, patriæ gloriam & natam & extinctam cum eo fuiſſe. Fuit autem incertum, vir melior, an dux, eſſet. Nam & imperium non ſibi ſemper, ſed patriæ quæſivit, & pecuniæ adeo parcus fuit, ut ſumptus funeri defuerit. Gloriæ quoq; non cupidior, quam pecuniæ; quippe recuſanti omnia imperia ingeſta ſunt; honoreſq; ita geſſit, ut ornamentum non accipere, ſed dare ipſi dignitati videretur. Jam literarum ſtudium, jam philoſophiæ doctrina tanta, ut mirabile videretur, unde tam inſignis militiæ ſcientia homini inter literas nato. Neque ab hoc vitæ propoſito mortis ratio diſſenſit. Nam ut relatus in caſtra ſemianimis vocem ſpiritumque collegit, id unum a circumſtantibus requiſivit, *num cadenti ſibi ſcutum ademiſſet hoſtis?* Quod ut ſervatum audivit, allatumq; ve-

ral, but of a very gallant ſoldier too, is grievouſly wounded. Which being heard, one ſide is ſtruck with fear from their concern, the other with amazement for joy; and accordingly they quit the battle, as it were, by tacit conſent.

CHAP. VIII. A few days after Epaminondas dies, with whom too fell the power of the commonwealth; for as if you break the point of a weapon, you take away from the reſt of the iron the power of hurting; ſo that general of the Thebans being taken off, as it were the point of a weapon, the ſtrength of the republick too was blunted, that they did not ſeem ſo much to have loſt him, as to have all periſhed with him. For they neither carried on any memorable war before that general, nor were they afterwards remarkable for their virtues, but the calamities of war; that it's plain the glory of his country was both born, and died with him. And it was uncertain, whether he was a better man or general. For he ſought not dominion for himſelf, but for his country always; and was ſo bare of money, that he had not what was neceſſary to defray the expence of his funeral. He was too not more greedy of glory, than of money; for all his places were put upon him againſt his will; and he bore the offices conferred on him *ſo, that he did not ſeem to receive, but give a luſtre to the poſt of honour* he was in. *Then his application to letters, his skill in philoſophy was ſo great, that it ſeemed wonderful, how there could be ſo conſiderable an inſight into war, in a man that was born amongſt letters. Nor did the manner of his death diſagree with his way of life. For as ſoon as he was brought back half dead into the camp, and recovered his voice and breath, he asked this* queſtion *only of thoſe that ſtood about him,* whether the enemy had taken his ſhield from him, when he fell? *Which when he heard was ſecured, he kiſſed it* upon

lut laborum gloriæque ſocium oſculatus eſt. Iterum quæſivit *utri viciſſent.* Ut audivit, Thebanos, *bene habere ſe rem*, dixit: atque ita velut gratulabundus patriæ expiravit.

CAP. IX. Hujus morte etiam Athenienſium virtus intercidit. Siquidem amiſſo, cui æmulari conſueverant, in ſegnitiem torporemq; reſoluti, non ut olim in claſſem exercituſq;, ſed in dies feſtos apparatuſque ludorum, reditus publicos effundunt; & cum actoribus nobiliſſimis poetiſq; theatra celebrant, frequentius ſcenam quam caſtra viſentes; verſificatoreſque meliores, quam duceslaudantes. Tunc vectigal publicum, quo ante milites & remiges alebantur, cum urbano populo dividi cœptum. Quibus rebus effectum eſt, ut inter otia Græcorum ſordidum & obſcurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret: & Philippus obſes triennio Thebis habitus, Epaminondæ & Pelopidæ virtutibus eruditus regnum Macedoniæ, Græciæ & Aſiæ cervicibus, velut jugum ſervitutis, imponeret.

its *being brought to him, as the companion of his toil and glory.* Then *again he enquired* which ſide had conquered. *When he heard the Thebans* had, *he ſaid*, the matter was well: *and ſo expired, as it were congratulating his country.*

CHAP. IX. The mettle of the Athenians too fell away to nothing upon his death. For after he was gone, whom they had been accuſtomed to emulate, diſſolved into ſloth and lazineſs, they ſpend the publick revenue, not as formerly upon fleets and armies, but upon feſtivals, and the furniture of publick diverſions; and frequent the theatres with celebrated actors and poets, viſiting the ſtage oftener than the camp, and commending good verſifiers more *than good generals. Then the publick taxes, upon which ſoldiers and rowers were maintained* before, *began to be ſhared with the people of the city. By which means it came to paſs, that the ſordid and obſcure name of the Macedonians began to grow famous, during this idle diſpoſition of the Greeks; and Philip*, who had been *kept as an hoſtage three years at Thebes, being inſtructed in the virtues of Epaminondas and Pelopidas, laid the kingdom of Macedonia as a yoke of ſlavery upon the necks of Greece and Aſia.*

LIBER VII. CAPUT I.

MAcedonia ante a nomine Emathionis regis, cujus prima virtutis experimenta in illis locis extant, Emathia cognominata eſt. Hujus ſicuti incrementa modica, ita termini peranguſti fuere. Populus Pelaſgi, regio Pœonia dicebatur. Sed poſtea virtute regum et gentis induſtria, ſubactis primo finitimis, mox populis nationibuſq; imperium uſq; extremos Orientis terminos prolatum. In regione Pœonia, quæ nunc por-

MAcedonia was formerly called Emathia, from the name of king Emathion; the inſtances of whoſe good management are the firſt upon record *in thoſe parts. As the improvements of this* country *were moderate, ſo were the boundaries thereof within a very narrow compaſs. The people were called Pelaſgians, and the country Pœonia. But afterwards, firſt their neighbours, and after that* other *people and nations, being ſubdued by the bravery of their princes, and the induſtry of the nation, their empire was advanced as far as the utmoſt confines of the Eaſt. Pele-*

tio

tio eſt Macedoniæ, regnaſſe fertur Pelegonus pater Aſteropæi, cujus Trojano bello inter clariſſimos vindices urbis nomen accepimus. Ex alio latere in Europa regnum Europus nomine tenuit. Sed & Caranus cum magna multitudine Græcorum ſedes in Macedonia reſponſo oraculi juſſus quærere, cum in Emathiam veniſſet, urbem Edeſſam, non ſentientibus oppidanis, propter imbrium & nebulæ magnitudinem, gregem caprarum imbrem fugientium ſecutus, occupavit, revocatuſq; in memoriam oraculi quo juſſus erat, *ducibus capris imperium quærere*, regni ſedem ſtatuit; religioſeque poſtea obſervavit, quocumque agmen moveret, ante ſigna eaſdem capras habere, cœptorum duces habiturus, quas regni habuerat auctores. Urbem Edeſſam, ob memoriam muneris, Ægeam, populum Ægeadas vocavit. Pulſo deinde Mida (nam is quoque portionem Macedoniæ tenuit) aliiſque regibus pulſis, in locum omnium ſolus ſucceſſit, primuſque adunatis gentibus variorum populorum veluti unum corpus Macedoniæ fecit, creſcentique regno valida incrementorum fundamenta conſtituit.

CAP. II. Poſt hunc Perdicca regnavit, cujus & vita illuſtris, & mortis poſtrema, veluti ex oraculo præcepta, memorabilia fuere: ſiquidem ſenex moriens Argæo filio monſtravit locum, quo condi vellet, ibique non ſua tantum, ſed & ſuccedentium ſibi regum oſſa poni juſſit; præfatus, quoad ibi conditæ poſterorum reliquiæ forent, regnum in familia manſurum: creduntque hac ſuperſtitione

gonus, the father of Aſteropæus, whoſe name we have upon record amongſt the moſt celebrated defenders of the city in the Trojan war, is ſaid to have reigned in the country of Pæonia, which is now a part of Macedonia. One *Europus by name had the ſovereignty in a* country called *Europa on another ſide. But Caranus too being ordered by an anſwer of an oracle, with a great number of Greeks, to ſeek a ſettlement in Macedonia, after he was come into Emathia, following a flock of goats flying from a ſhower of rain, ſeized the city Edeſſa, the town's people not perceiving him, by reaſon of the greatneſs of the rains, and a mi?; and being put in mind of the oracle, by which he had been ordered* to ſeek a kingdom by the direction of goats, *as his guides, he made it the ſeat of his government; and afterwards religiouſly took care, whitherſoever he marched his army, to have the ſame goats before his ſtandards, that he might have them as his leaders in his undertakings, whom he had had for his directors* in the ſettlement *of his kingdom. He called the city Edeſſa, in memory of this kindneſs, Ægeas, and the people Ægeadæ. After that, diſlodging Midas (for he likewiſe was in poſſeſſion of a part of Macedonia) and driving other kings* out of their territories, *he alone ſucceeded in place of them all, and* was the *firſt* who, *by uniting nations of different people, did as it were make one body of Macedonia, and laid a ſolid foundation for the improvement of his growing kingdom.*

CHAP. II. After him Perdiccas reigned, whoſe life was illuſtrious, and the circumſtances of his death, as if ordered by an oracle, were memorable. For dying when old, he ſhewed his ſon Argæus a place in which he was deſirous to be buried; and there he ordered not only his bones, but the bones *of the kings that ſhould ſucceed him, to be laid; declaring that as long as the relicks of his poſterity ſhould be depoſited there, the kingdom would continue in the family: and upon this ſuperſtitious whimſy, they ſuppoſe,*

ſtitione

ſtitione extinctam in Alexandro ſtirpem, quia locum ſepulturæ mutaverit. Argæus moderate & cum amore popularium adminiſtrato regno ſucceſſorem filium Philippum reliquit; qui immatura morte raptus Æropum parvulum admodum inſtituit hæredem. Sed Macedonibus aſſidua certamina cum Thracibus & Illyriis fuere, quorum armis veluti quotidiano exercitio indurati gloria bellicæ laudis finitimos terrebant. Igitur Illyrii, infantiam regis pupilli contemnentes, bello Macedonas aggrediuntur; qui prælio pulſi, rege ſuo in cunis prolato, & pone aciem poſito, acrius certamen repetivere; tanquam ideo victi fuiſſent antea, quod bellantibus ſibi regis ſui auſpicia defuiſſent; futuri vel propterea victores, quod ex ſuperſtitione animum vincendi ceperant. Simul & miſeratio eos infantis tenebat, quem, ſi victi forent, captivum de rege facturi videbantur. Conferto itaq; prælio, magna cæde Illyrios fudere, oſtenderuntque hoſtibus ſuis, priore bello regem Macedonibus, non virtutem deſuiſſe. Huic Amyntas ſuccedit, & propria virtute & Alexandri filia egregia indole inſigniter clarus; cui Alexandro tanta omnium virtutum natura ornamenta extitere, ut etiam Olympio certamine vario ludicrorum genere contenderit.

that the family was extinct in Alexander, becauſe he changed the place of burial. Argæus having managed the government with moderation, and the love of his ſubjects, left his ſon Philip his ſucceſſor, who being taken off by an untimely death, made Æropus, that was *very little, his heir. But the Macedonians had continual diſputes with the Thracians and Illyrians, by whoſe arms being hardened as it were by daily exerciſe, they terrified their neighbours by the ſplendour of their reputation for war. Wherefore the Illyrians, deſpiſing the infancy of their young king, fall upon the Macedonians in war: who being defeated in the battle, bringing out their king in his cradle, and placing him behind the army, they renewed the fight more briſkly; as if they had been therefore conquered before, becauſe the fortune of their prince had been wanting to them in the battle; being likely* now *to be conquerors, becauſe out of a ſuperſtitious fancy they had taken up a reſolution for conquering. At the ſame time too, pity for the infant moved them, whom, if they were conquered, they thought they ſhould make a priſoner of a king. Wherefore a battle being fought, they routed the Illyrians with great ſlaughter, and ſhewed their enemies, that the Macedonians wanted a king, and not courage, in the former battle. Amyntas ſucceeds him, remarkably famous both for his own conduct, and the excellent genius of his ſon Alexander; which Alexander had by nature ſuch conſiderable ornaments of all* manner of *good qualities, that he contended for the prize in the Olympick games, in various ſorts of diverſions.*

CAP. III. Cum interim Darius rex Perſarum turpi ab Scythia fuga ſummotus, ne ubique deformis militiæ damnis haberetur, mittit cum parte copiarum Megabyzum ad ſubigendam Thraciam, cæteraq; ejus tractus regna; quibus pro ignobili momento erat acceſſura Macedonia. Qui brevi tempore

CHAP. III. Whilſt in the mean time Darius, king of the Perſians, being repulſed from Scythia by a ſhameful flight, that he might not be accounted every where inglorious by the loſſes of war, ſends with a part of the army Megabyzus to conquer Thrace, and the other kingdoms of that quarter; to which Macedonia was to be added as a ſorry acceſſion. Who having in a ſhort time executed the king's order,

exſecuto

exſecuto regis imperio, legatis ad Amyntam regem Macedoniæ miſſis, obſides in pignus futuræ pacis dari ſibi poſtulabat. Sed legati benigne excepti, inter epulas ebrietate creſcente, rogant Amyntam, *ut apparatui epularum adjiciat jus familiaritatis, adhibitis in convivium ſuis ac filii uxoribus: id apud Perſas haberi pignus ac fœdus hoſpitii.* Quæ ut venerunt, petulantius Perſis eas contrectantibus, filius Amyntæ Alexander rogat patrem, reſpectu ætatis, ac gravitatis ſuæ, abiret convivio, pollicitus, ſe hoſpitum temperaturum jocos. Quo digreſſo, mulieres quoque paululum e convivio evocat, cultius exornaturus, gratioreſque reducturus. In quarum locum matronali habitu exornatos juvenes ſupponit; eoſque petulantiam legatorum ferro, quod ſub veſte gerebant, compeſcere jubet. Atque ita interfectis omnibus, ignarus rei Megabyzus, cum legati non redirent, mittit eo cum exercitus parte Bubarem, ut in bellum facile & mediocre; dedignatus ipſe ire, ne dehoneſtaretur prælio tam fœdæ gentis. Sed Bubares ante bellum amore filiæ Amyntæ captus, omiſſo bello nuptias facit, depoſitiſque hoſtilibus animis, in affinitatis jura ſuccedit.

CAP. IV. Poſt diſceſſum a Macedonia Bubaris, Amyntas rex decedit, cujus filio & ſucceſſori Alexandro, cognatio Bubaris non Darii tantum temporibus pacem præſtitit; verum etiam Xerxem adeo conciliavit, ut, cum Græciam, veluti tempeſtas quædam, occupaſſet, inter Olympum Hæmumq; montes totius regionis eum imperio dona-

ſending ambaſſadors to Amyntas king of Macedonia, he demanded hoſtages to be given him as a pledge of the future peace. But the ambaſſadors being civilly entertained, drunkenneſs growing upon them at a feaſt, beg of Amyntas, that he would add the right of familiarity to the *other* proviſion of his entertainment, by admitting his and his ſons wives to the banquet: that that was reckoned a pledge and a bond of hoſpitality amongſt the Perſians. *Which as ſoon as they were come, the Perſians handling them a little wantonly, Alexander, the ſon of Amyntas, deſires his father, in regard to his age and gravity, to quit the entertainment, promiſing that he would put a ſtop to the frolicks of their gueſts. Who departing accordingly, he takes out the Women from the feaſt for a while, as if he would dreſs them finer, and bring them back again more agreeable. In whoſe place he ſubſtitutes young men dreſſed up in the habit of married ladies, and orders them to correct the rudeneſs of the ambaſſadors with the ſwords which they carried under their cloaths. And thus having ſlain them all, Megabyzus being ignorant of the matter, becauſe the ambaſſadors did not return, ſends Bubares thither with a part of the army, as to an eaſy and inſignificant war; diſdaining to go himſelf, that he might not be diſparaged by a battle with ſo pitiful a nation. But Bubares before the fight falling in love with the daughter of Amyntas, laying aſide* all thoughts of *war, makes a wedding of it, and dropping his hoſtile intentions, comes under the ties of affinity* to the king.

CHAP. IV. After the departure of Bubares from Macedonia, king Amyntas dies; to whoſe ſon and ſucceſſor Alexander, the relation of Bubares not only procured a peace during the time of Darius, but likewiſe made Xerxes ſo much his friend, that when he had fallen upon Greece, like a tempeſt, he preſented him with the ſovereignty of all the country betwixt the mountains of Olympus and Hæmus. But he enlarged his kingdom no leſs

verit.

verit. Sed nec virtute minus, quam Perſarum liberalitate, regnum ampliavit. Per ordinem deinde ſucceſſionis, regnum Macedoniæ ad Amyntam, fratris ejus Menelai filium, pervenit. Hic quoq; inſignis induſtria & omnibus imperatoriis virtutibus inſtructus fuit; qui ex Eurydice tres filios ſuſtulit, Alexandrum, Perdiccam, & Philippum, Alexandri magni Macedonis patrem, & filiam Euryonem: Ex Gygæa autem Archelaum, Archideum, Menelaum. Cum Illyriis deinde & cum Olynthiis gravia bella geſſit. Inſidiis autem Eurydices uxoris, quæ nuptias generi pacta, occidendum virum, regnumq; adultero tradendum ſuſceperat, occupatus fuiſſet, ni filia pellicatum matris & ſceleris conſilia prodidiſſet. Functus itaq; tot periculis ſenex deceſſit, regno maximo ex filiis Alexandro tradito.

by his own good conduct, than the liberality of the Perſians. After that, by the order of ſucceſſion, the kingdom of Macedonia came to Amyntas, the ſon of his brother Menelaus. He likewiſe was remarkable for his application to buſineſs, and furniſhed with all the good qualities of a general. Who had three ſons by Eurydice, Alexander, Perdiccas, and Philip the father of Alexander the great, and a daughter named *Euryone; and by Gygæa, Archelaus, Archideus, and Menelaus. After that he had terrible wars with the Illyrians and Olynthians. But he had certainly been taken off by a plot of his wife Eurydice, who having agreed to marry her ſon-in-law, had undertaken to kill her husband, and deliver up the kingdom to her gallant; if the daughter had not betrayed her mother's diſhoneſty, and the villainous deſign. Wherefore having weathered ſo many dangers, he died old, leaving his kingdom to Alexander, the eldeſt of his ſons.*

CAP. V. Igitur Alexander inter primæ initia regni bellum ab Illyriis, pacta mercede, & Philippo fratre dato obſide, redemit. Interjecto quoq; tempore per eundem obſidem cum Thebanis gratiam pacis reconciliat: quæres Philippo maxima incrementa egregiæ indolis dedit. Siquidem Thebis triennio obſes habitus, prima pueritiæ rudimenta in urbe ſeveritatis antiquæ, & in domo Epaminondæ, ſummi & philoſophi & imperatoris depoſuit. Nec multo poſt Alexander inſidiis Eurydices matris appetitus occumbit; cum Amyntas, in ſcelere deprehenſæ, propter communes liberos, ignarus eiſdem quandoque exitiotam fore, pepercerat. Frater quoque ejus Perdicca pari inſidiarum fraude decipitur. Indignum prorſus, libidinis cauſa libe-

CHAP. V. Wherefore Alexander, at the firſt beginning of his reign, bought off the war from the Illyrians, for a ſum agreed upon, his brother Philip being given as a hoſtage. Some time after too, he makes a peace with the Thebans by the ſame hoſtage: which thing procured Philip a mighty improvement of his extraordinary genius. For being kept for three years at Thebes as *an hoſtage, he laid down the firſt rudiments of his youth, in a city of antient ſtrictneſs, and in the houſe of Epaminondas, both a very great philoſopher and commander. And not long after Alexander, being attempted by a plot of Eurydice his mother, is taken off;* whom tho' *catched in a villainous deſign* againſt him, *Amyntas had ſpared upon the account of their common children, little knowing that ſhe would one time be the ruin of them. His brother Perdiccas too is trapanned by the like treachery of a plot. Abominable indeed, that children ſhould be deprived of their lives by a mother, for the ſake of*

ros a matre vita privatos, quam ſcelerum ſuorum ſuppliciis liberorum contemplatio vindicaverat. Perdiccæ hoc indignior cædes videbatur, quod ei apud matrem miſericordiam nec parvulus quidem filius conciliaverat. Itaque Philippus diu non regem, ſed tutorem pupilli egit. At ubi graviora bella imminebant, ſerumq; auxilium in expectatione infantis erat, compulſus a populo regnum ſuſcepit.

CAP. VI. Ut eſt ingreſſus imperium, magna de illo ſpes omnibus fuit; & propter ipſius ingenium, quod magnum ſpondebat virum; & propter vetera Macedoniæ fata, quæ cecinerant, uno ex Amyntæ filiis regnante, florentiſſimum fore Macedoniæ ſtatum; cui ſpei ſcelus matris hunc reſiduum fecerat. Principio regni, cum hinc cædes fratrum indigne peremptorum, inde hoſtium multitudo; hinc inſidiarum metus, inde inopia continuis bellis exhauſti regni, immaturam ætatem tyronis urgerent: bella quæ, velut conſpiratione quadam, ad opprimendam Macedoniam, multarum gentium ex diverſis locis uno tempore confluebant, quoniam omnibus par eſſe non poterat, diſpenſanda ratus; alia interpoſita pactione componit, alia redimit, facillimis quibuſque aggreſſis, quorum victoria & militum trepidos animos firmaret, & contemptum ſibi hoſtium demeret. Primum illi cum Athenienſibus certamen fuit; quibus per inſidias victis, metu belli gravioris, cum interficere omnes poſſet, incolumes ſine pretio dimiſit. Poſt hæc, bello in Illyrios tranſlato, multa millia hoſtium cædit. Urbem nobi-

gratifying *her luſt, whom a regard to* thoſe very *children had delivered from the puniſhment of her villainy. The murder of Perdiccas ſeemed ſo much the more horrid, that even his little ſon could not procure him any pity with his mother. Wherefore Philip, a long time acted not* the part of *a king, but* that *of a guardian to the orphan. But when dangerous wars threatened* the Macedonians, *and the aſſiſtance* to be had *in waiting* till *the child* was grown up, *was too late, being compelled by the people, he undertook the kingdom.*

CHAP. VI. As ſoon as he entered upon the government, all people had great hopes of him, both upon account of his parts, which promiſed he would be a great man, and becauſe of the old oracles of Macedonia which had given out that the ſtate of Macedonia would be very flouriſhing when one of the ſons of Amyntas ſhould reign: for the fulfilling of *which hope the wickedneſs of his mother had only left him. In the beginning of his reign, whilſt on one hand, the murder of his brothers moſt baſely ſlain, on the other the multitude of enemies; on one ſide the fear of plots, on the other the poverty of the kingdom, exhauſted by continual wars, bore hard upon the immature age of the young prince: thinking it proper to divide the wars, which came on as it were by conſent, from different places of many nations, to cruſh Macedonia, ſince he could not be a match for them all; ſome he makes up by agreement, others he buys off, attempting the moſt eaſy, by his ſucceſs in which he might encourage the timorous minds of his ſoldiers, and take from off himſelf the enemy's contempt. His firſt diſpute was with the Athenians, who being overcome by a wile, he diſmiſſed them all ſafe without price, when he might have killed them, for fear of a greater war. After this, the war being carried among the Illyrians, he ſlays many thouſands of the enemies, takes the moſt noble city Lariſſa. After this he unexpectedly over-runs Theſſaly, fearing nothing leſs*

ſtimam Lariſſam capit. Hinc Theſſaliam, non prædæ cupiditate, ſed quod exercitui ſuo robur Theſſalorum equitum adjungere geſtiebat, nil minus quam bellum metuentem improviſus expugnat, unumq; corpus equitum pedeſtriumq; copiarum invicti exercitus facit. Quibus rebus feliciter provenientibus, Olympiadem, Neoptolemi regis Moloſſorum filiam, uxorem ducit, conciliante nuptias fratre patruele, altore virginis, Arruba, rege Moloſſorum, qui ſororem Olympiadis Troada in matrimonium habebat; quæ cauſa illi exitii, malorumque omnium initium fuit. Nam dum regni incrementa affinitate Philippi acquiſiturum ſe ſperat, proprio regno ab eodem privatus in exilio conſenuit. His ita geſtis, Philippus, jam non contentus ſummovere bella, ultro etiam quietos laceſſit. Cum Methonam urbem oppugnaret, in prætereuntem de muris ſagitta jacta dextrum oculum regis effodit. Quo vulnere nec ſegnior in bellum, nec iracundior adverſus hoſtes factus eſt; adeo ut interjectis diebus pacem deprecantibus dederit; nec moderatus tantum, verum etiam mitis adverſus victos fuerit.

than a war, not out of a deſire of plunder, but becauſe he was mighty earneſt to join the ſtrength of the Theſſalian horſe to his army, and make one body of horſe and foot of an invincible army. Which things ſucceeding happily, he married Olympias daughter of Neoptolemus king of the Moloſſians, her couſin the virgin's tutor, Arrubas king of the Moloſſians, who had Troas the ſiſter of Olympias in marriage, making up the match. Which thing was the cauſe of his ruin, and the beginning of all his misfortunes. For whilſt he hopes he ſhould acquire an increaſe of his kingdom by the affinity of Philip, being ſtripped by the ſame of his own kingdom, he grew old in baniſhment. Theſe things being thus done, Philip being not now content to repel war, very forwardly attacks even thoſe that were *quiet. Whilſt he was aſſaulting the city Methona, an arrow ſhot from the walls at him,* as he was *paſſing by, ſtruck out the king's right eye. By which wound he was not rendered more backward for the war, nor more angry againſt the enemy; ſo that a few days after, he gave them a peace* upon their *ſuing for it; and was not only moderate, but even mild towards the conquered.*

LIBER VIII. CAP. I.

GRÆCIÆ civitates, dum imperare ſingulæ cupiunt, imperium omnes perdiderunt: quippe in mutuum exitium ſine modo ruentes, omnibus perire quod ſingulæ amitterent non niſi oppreſſæ ſenſerunt. Siquidem Philippus rex Macedoniæ, velut e ſpecula quadam, libertati omnium inſidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum alit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo, victos pariter victoreſq; ſubire regiam ſervitutem coegit. Cauſa & origo

THE cities of Greece, whilſt each of them *is deſirous to bear the ſway, all loſt the dominion* they affected; *for ruſhing upon mutual deſtruction without meaſure, they did not perceive, 'till conquered, that what each* of them *loſt was a loſs to all. For Philip, king of Macedonia, ſtyly obſerving his opportunity, as it were from a watch-tower, againſt the liberty of them all, whilſt he foments the contentions of the cities with one another, by giving aſſiſtance to the weaker, he obliged the conquered and conquerors alike to ſubmit to his royal yoke. The*

& origo hujus mali Thebani fuere; qui cum rerum potirentur, ſecundam fortunam imbecillo animo ferentes, victos armis Lacedæmonios & Phocenſes, quaſi parva ſupplicia cædibus & rapinis luiſſent, apud commune Græciæ conſilium ſuperbe accuſaverunt. Lacedæmoniis crimini datum, quod arcem Thebanam induciarum tempore occupaſſent: Phocenſibus quod Bœotiam depopulati eſſent; prorſus quaſi poſt arma & bellum locum legibus reliquiſſent. Cum judicium arbitrio victorum exerceretur, tanta pecunia damnantur, quanta exſolvi non poſſet. Igitur Phocenſes, cum agris, liberis, conjugibuſq; privarentur, deſperatis rebus, Philomelo quodam duce, velut deo iraſcentes, templum ipſum Apollinis Delphis occupavere. Inde auro & pecunia divites, conducto mercenario milite, bellum Thebanis intulerunt. Factum Phocenſium tametſi omnes execrarentur propter ſacrilegium, plus tamen invidiæ Thebanis, a quibus ad hanc neceſſitatem compulſi fuerant, quam ipſis intulit. Itaq; auxilia his & ab Athenienſibus & a Lacedæmoniis miſſa. Prima igitur congreſſione Philomelus Thebanos caſtris exuit. Sequenti prælio primus inter confertiſſimos dimicans cecidit, & ſacrilegii pœnas impio ſanguine luit. In hujus locum dux Onomarchus creatur.

CAP. II. Adverſus quem Thebani Theſſaliq; non ex civibus ſuis, ne victoris potentiam ferre non poſſent, ſed Philippum Macedoniæ regem ducem eligunt, & externæ dominationi, quam in ſuis timuerant, ſponte ſuccedunt. Igitur Philippus, quaſi ſacrilegii, non Thebanorum

Thebans were the cauſe and original of this calamity, who when they were uppermoſt, bearing their good fortune with a weak mind, proudly accuſed before the common aſſembly of the ſtates *of Greece the Lacedæmonians and Phocenſians* whom they had *conquered by their arms, as if they had made* but *ſmall ſatisfaction by the havock and ravage* they had ſuffered. *The crime laid to the charge of the Lacedæmonians was, that they had ſeized the citadel of Thebes in the time of the truce; to the Phocenſians, that they had laid waſte Bœotia, as if indeed they had left any room for the laws, after arms and war. As the tryal was managed at the pleaſure of the conquerors, they are fined in ſo great a ſum of money as could not be paid. Wherefore the Phocenſians being ſtripped of their lands, children and wives, their caſe being deſperate, they ſeized upon the temple of Apollo at Delphos, under one Philomelus their leader, as if* they were *angry with the God. Being thereby enriched with gold and money,* and *having got together an army of mercenaries, they made war upon the Thebans. This act of the Phocenſians, although all people abominated it for the ſacrilege* of it, *yet brought more of odium upon the Thebans, by whom they had been compelled to this neceſſity, than upon themſelves. Wherefore aſſiſtance was ſent to them both by the Athenians and Lacedæmonians. Philomelus in the firſt engagement ſtrips the Thebans of their camp. In the following battle he fell firſt, fighting amongſt the thickeſt, and ſuffered the puniſhment* due *to his ſacrilege by* ſhedding *his impious blood. Onomarchus is made general in his ſtead.*

CHAP. II. Againſt whom the Thebans and Theſſalians chuſe a general, not from amongſt their countrymen, leſt they ſhould not be able to bear his power, if *conqueror, but Philip the king of Macedonia, and voluntarily ſubmit themſelves to a foreign yoke, which they had been afraid of in their own countrymen. Wherefore Philip, as if he was the avenger of the ſa-*

banorum ultor eſſet, omnes milites coronas laureas ſumere jubet, atque ita, velut deo duce, in prælium pergit. Phocenſes, inſignibus dei conſpectis, conſcientia delictorum territi, abjectis armis fugam capeſſunt, pœnaſq; violatæ religionis ſanguine & cædibus ſuis pendunt. Incredibile quantum ea res apud omnes nationes Philippo gloriæ dedit. *Illum vindicem ſacrilegii, illum ultorem religionum: quod orbis viribus expiari debuit, ſolum qui piacula exigeret extitiſſe. Dignum itaq; qui diis proximus haberetur, per quem deorum majeſtas vindicata ſit.* Sed Athenienſes, audito belli eventu, ne in Græciam Philippus tranſiret, anguſtias Thermopylarum pari ratione ſicuti antea adventantibus Perſis occupavere: ſed nequaquam ſimili aut virtute aut cauſa: ſiquidem tunc pro libertate Græciæ, nunc pro ſacrilegio publico; tunc a rapina hoſtium templa vindicaturi, nunc adverſus vindices templorum raptores defenſuri: aguntque propugnatores ſceleris, cujus turpe erat alios vindices fuiſſe; immemores prorſus, quod in dubiis rebus ſuis illo deo etiam conſiliorum auctore uſi fuerant; quod illo duce tot bella victores inierant: tot urbes auſpicato condiderant; tantum imperium terra marique quæſierant; quod nihil, ſine majeſtate numinis ejus, aut privatæ unquam, aut publicæ rei geſſerant. Tantum facinus admiſiſſe ingenia omni doctrina exculta, pulcherrimis legibus inſtitutiſq; formata, ut quid poſthac ſuccenſere jure Barbaris poſſent non haberent.

crilege, not of the Thebans, orders all the ſoldiers to take laurel crowns; and ſo proceeds to battle with the God as it were his leader. The Phocenſians having ſeen theſe badges of the God, being affrighted with the conſciouſneſs of their crimes, throwing away their arms, fall to flight, and ſuffer puniſhment for the violation of religion, by the ſhedding of *their blood, and the ſlaughter* made *of them. It's incredible* to ſay *how much credit that thing gave Philip amongſt all nations:* That he was the avenger of ſacrilege, the vindicator of *injured* religion: that he was the only one to exact ſatisfaction, for what ought to have been expiated by the *joint* ſtrength of the whole world. He therefore was worthy to be accounted next to the Gods, by whom the majeſty of the Gods was maintained. *But the Athenians having heard of the event of the war, leſt Philip ſhould paſs into Greece, they ſeized upon the narrow paſs of Thermopylæ, in like manner as they had done before upon the Perſians coming; but by no means either with the like courage, or in the like cauſe. For then* they did it *for the liberty of Greece, now for publick ſacrilege; then to defend the temples from the ravage of the enemy, now to defend the riflers of temples againſt the puniſhers of them; and act as defenders of a crime, of which it was a ſhame any others ſhould have been the puniſhers; being wholly unmindful, that in their dangerous circumſtances, they had made uſe of that God, as their counſellor; that they had ſucceſsfully undertaken ſo many wars under him, as their leader; had fortunately built ſo many cities; had acquired ſo great an empire by land, and by ſea; that they had done nothing ever, either of publick or private buſineſs, without the authority of that God.* Strange, *that an ingenious people, poliſhed by learning, faſhioned by the fineſt laws and cuſtoms, ſhould have committed ſuch a crime, that they could not have any thing for which they might hereafter be juſtly angry with the barbarians.*

CAP.

CAP. III. Sed nec Philippus melioris fidei adverſus ſocios fuit; quippe veluti timens, ne ab hoſtibus ſacrilegii ſcelere vinceretur, civitates quarum paulo ante dux fuerat, quæ ſub auſpiciis ejus militaverant, quæ gratulatæ illi ſibique victoriam fuerant, hoſtiliter occupatas diripuit, conjuges liberoſq; omnium ſub corona vendidit; non deorum immortalium templis, non ædibus ſacris, non diis penatibus publicis privatiſque ad quos paulo ante ingreſſus hoſpitaliter fuerat, pepercit; prorſus ut non tam ſacrilegii ultor extitiſſe, quam ſacrilegiorum licentiam quæſiſſe videretur. Inde veluti rebus egregie geſtis, in Cappadociam trajicit, ubi bello pari perfidia geſto, captiſq; per dolum & occiſis finitimis regibus, univerſam provinciam imperio Macedoniæ adjungit. Deinde ad abolendam invidiæ famam, qua inſignis præter cæteros tunc temporis habebatur, per regna mittit & opulentiſſimas civitates, qui opinionem ſererent, regem Philippum magna pecunia locare & muros per civitates, & fana & templa facienda, & ut per præcones ſuſceptores ſolicitarent. Qui cum in Macedoniam veniſſent, variis dilationibus fruſtrati, vim regiæ majeſtatis timentes, taciti proficiſcebantur. Poſt hæc Olynthios aggreditur; receperant enim per miſericordiam, poſt cædem unius, duos fratres ejus, quos Philippus ex noverca genitos, veluti participes regni, interficere geſtiebat. Ob hanc igitur cauſam urbem antiquam & nobilem exſcindit, & fratres olim deſtinato ſupplicio tradit, prædaque ingenti pariter & parricidii voto fruitur. Inde quaſi omnia, quæ agitaſſet animo,

CHAP. III. But neither was Philip a man of more honeſty to his allies; for as if afraid, leſt he ſhould be outdone in the roguery of ſacrilege by the enemies, he plundered the cities whereof he had been leader a little before, which had ſerved under his command, and who had congratulated him and themſelves for the late victory, being ſeized in hoſtile manner. He ſold the wives and children of them all under a crown; he ſpared not the temples of the immortal Gods, nor chappels, nor the publick and private Tutelar Gods, to whom he had entered a little before as a gueſt; that he did not ſeem to have been ſo much the avenger of ſacrilege, as to have ſought a licence for committing ſacrilege. Then, as if he had done his buſineſs excellently well, he goes over into Cappadocia, where the war being managed with the like perfidiouſneſs, the neighbouring kings being taken by treachery, and ſlain, he joins all that province to the empire of Macedonia. Then to wipe off the odious character, for which he was reckoned remarkable at that time above other men, he ſends ſome perſons through the neighbouring kingdoms, and moſt opulent cities, to ſpread a report, that king Philip would let out at a vaſt ſum the walls up and down the ſeveral cities, and the chapels and temples to be built, and to invite undertakers by publick cryers. Who when they were come into Macedonia, being fooled by various delays, dreading the power of the king's majeſty, they ſilently departed. After this he falls upon the Olynthians; for they had received out of pity, after the murder of one, two of his brothers, whom being begot of a ſtepmother, Philip was deſirous to kill, as pretending to be *his partners in the kingdom. For this reaſon therefore, he deſtroys that ancient and noble city, and delivers up his brothers to the puniſhment long before intended for them, and gets a great deal of plunder, and his parricidious wiſh together. Then as if all things were lawful for him, which he had once thought of in his mind, he ſeizes upon*

mo,

mo, ei licerent, auraria in Theſſalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. Et, ne quod jus vel fas inviolatum prætermitteret, piraticum quoque exercere inſtituit. His ita geſtis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciæ, non contemplatione juſtitiæ ejus, ſed invicem metuentes, ne alterius viribus accederet, diſceptationum ſuarum judicem eligerent. Sed Philippus, more ingenii ſui, ad judicium veluti ad bellum, inopinantibus fratribus, inſtructo exercitu ſupervenit, & regno utrumq; non judicis more, ſed fraude latronis ac ſcelere, ſpoliavit.

CAP. IV. Dum hæc aguntur, legati Athenienſium petentes pacem ad eum venerunt. Quibus auditis, & ipſe legatos Athenas cum pacis conditionibus miſit, ibiq; ex commodo utrorumq; pax facta. Ex cæteris quoq; Græciæ civitatibus, non pacis amore, ſed belli metu, legationes venere. Siquidem, crudeſcente ira, Theſſali Bœotiiq; orant, ut profeſſum adverſum Phocenſes ducem Græciæ exhibeat: tanto odio Phocenſium ardentes ut obliti cladium ſuarum, perire ipſi, quam non perdere eos præoptarent, expertamq; Philippi crudelitatem pati quam parcere hoſtibus ſuis mallent. Contra, Phocenſium legati, adhibitis Lacedæmoniis & Athenienſibus, bellum deprecabantur, cujus ab eo dilationem ter jam emerant. Fœdum prorſus miſerandumq; ſpectaculum, Græciam etiam nunc & viribus & dignitate orbis terrarum principem, regum certe gentiumq; ſemper victricem, & multarum adhuc urbium dominam, alienis excubare ſedibus, aut rogantem

the gold mines in Theſſaly, and the ſilver mines in Thrace. And that he might let paſs no right or law unviolated, he reſolved to practiſe piracy. Theſe things being thus done, by chance it happened, that two brothers, kings of Thrace, choſe him as the judge of their differences, not out of any conſideration of his juſtice, but fearing on each ſide, leſt he ſhould join the other's ſtrength. But Philip, according to the cuſtom of his diſpoſition, came with an army well accoutred to the trial, as if to a battle, the brothers little thinking of any ſuch thing, and ſtript them both of their kingdoms, not after the way of a judge, but with the knavery and villainy of a robber.

CHAP. IV. Whilſt theſe things are doing, the embaſſadors of the Athenians come to him, begging peace. Which being heard, he likewiſe ſent embaſſadors to Athens with articles of peace; and there peace was made for the advantage of both ſides. Embaſſies came likewiſe from the other cities of Greece, not out of love of peace, but fear of war. For the Theſſalians and Bœotians, with freſh anger, beg that he would ſhew himſelf the general of Greece againſt the Phocenſians, which he had *profeſſed* himſelf to be: *burning with ſo great a hatred of the Phocenſians, that forgetting their own loſſes, they choſe rather to periſh, than not to ruin them, and to ſuffer the experienced cruelty of Philip, than ſpare their enemies. On the other hand, the embaſſadors of the Phocenſians, the Lacedæmonians and the Athenians being taken with them, deprecated the war; the putting off which they had bought of him three times already. It was a very ſhameful and miſerable ſight, that Greece, even then the moſt conſiderable country in the world, both for ſtrength and dignity,* that had *always* been *the conqueror of kings and nations, and* was *as yet lady of many cities, ſhould attend at a foreign court either begging of war, or begging it off: that the defen-*

bellum,

bellum, aut deprecantem; in alterius ope omnem ſpem poſuiſſe orbis terrarum vindices, eoq; diſcordia ſua civilibuſq; bellis redactos, ut adulentur ultro ſordidam paulo ante clientelæ ſuæ partem, & hæc potiſſimum facere Thebanos Lacedæmonioſq; antea inter ſe imperii, nunc gratiæ imperantis æmulos. Philippus venditatione gloriæ ſuæ tantarum urbium faſtigium agitat, atq; utros potius dignetur æſtimat. Secreto igitur auditis utriſq; legationibus, his veniam belli pollicetur, jurejurando adactis, reſponſum nemini prodituros; illis contra, venturum ſe, auxiliumq; laturum, Utroſq; vetat parare bellum, aut metuere. Sic variato reſponſo, ſecuris omnibus, Thermopylarum anguſtias occupat.

CAP. V. Tunc primum Phocenſes, captos ſe fraude Philippi animadvertentes, trepidi ad arma confugiunt. Sed neq; ſpatium erat inſtruendi belli, nec tempus ad contrahenda auxilia; & Philippus excidium minabatur, ni fieret deditio. Victi igitur neceſſitate pacta ſalute ſe dederunt. Sed pactio ejus fidei fuit, cujus antea fuerat deprecati belli promiſſio. Igitur cæduntur paſſim rapiunturq; non liberi parentibus, non conjuges maritis, non deorum ſimulacra templis ſuis reliquuntur. Unum tantum miſeris ſolatium fuit, quod, cum Philippus portione prædæ ſocios fraudaſſet, nil rerum ſuarum apud inimicos viderunt. Reverſus in regnum, ut pecora paſtores nunc in hibernos, nunc in æſtivos ſaltus trajiciunt, ſic ille populos & urbes, ut illi vel replenda, vel derelinquenda quæque loca videbantur, ad libidinem ſuam transfert.

ders of the world ſhould place all their hopes in the help of another, and ſhould be reduced to that paſs by their jarring and civil wars, as to flatter what had been *a little before a mean part of their vaſſalage: and that the Thebans eſpecially, and Lacedæmonians, ſhould do theſe things, formerly rivals for power, but now for the favour of him that bore all the ſway. Philip, to ſet off his glory, ſhews a diſdain for theſe great cities; and conſiders which he ſhould rather vouchſafe to favour. Wherefore having heard both embaſſies privately, he promiſes the one a ſecurity from war, being obliged by oath, that they ſhould diſcover his anſwer to no body; the other, on the other hand, that he would come and bring them aſſiſtance. He forbids both to prepare for war, or to be afraid. Thus a different anſwer being given,* whilſt *all* were *ſecure, he ſeizes upon the narrow paſs of Thermopylæ.*

CHAP. V. Then firſt of all, the Phocenſians perceiving themſelves trepanned by the roguery of Philip, run to arms in a fright, But there was neither time to prepare duly for the war; and Philip threatened their ruin, unleſs a ſubmiſſion was made. Wherefore being conquered by neceſſity, they ſurrendered themſelves, their lives being agreed for. But the agreement was juſt as faithfully kept, as the promiſe before relating *to war deprecated. Wherefore they are ſlaughtered every where, and made priſoners. Children are not left to their parents, nor wives to their huſbands, nor the ſtatues of the Gods to the temples. The miſerable* people *had only one comfort, that as Philip cheated his allies of their part of the plunder, they ſaw none of their goods in the hands if their enemies. Returning into his kingdom, as ſhepherds remove their cattle, one while into winter-paſtures, another while into ſummer-paſtures; ſo does he tranſplant, according to his pleaſure, people and cities, as any place appeared to him either proper to be repleniſhed or forſaken. There was every*

Miſeranda

Miſeranda ubiq; facies & excidio ſimilis erat. Non quidem pavor ille hoſtilis, nec diſcurſus per urbem militum erat; non bonorum atq; hominum rapina; ſed tacitus mœror & luctus, verentibus ne ipſæ lacrymæ pro contumacia haberentur. Creſcit diſſimulatione ipſe dolor; hoc altius demiſſus, quo minus profiteri licet. Nunc ſepulcra majorum, nunc veteres penates, nunc tecta, in quibus geniti erant, in quibuſq; genuerant, conſiderabant; miſerantes nunc vicem ſuam, quod in eam diem vixiſſent; nunc filiorum, quod non poſt eam diem nati eſſent.

where a miſerable appearance, and like the deſtruction of a country by an enemy. There was not indeed the fear of an enemy, nor the running of ſoldiers up and down a city, nor indeed the ſeizing of goods and men, but a tacit ſadneſs and mourning; they being afraid, leſt their very tears ſhould be accounted for ſtubbornneſs. Their grief increaſes by the very concealing of it, ſinking ſo much the deeper, by how much the leſs they are allowed to utter it. One while they conſidered the ſepulchres of their anceſtors, another while their old houſhold Gods, another while the houſe in which they had been begot, and in which they had begot children: *lamenting one while their own fate, that they had lived to that day; another while that of their children, that they were not born after that day.*

CAP. VI. Alios populos in finibus ipſis hoſtibus opponit, alios in extremis regni terminis ſtatuit: quoſdam bello captos in ſupplementis urbium dividit. Atque ita ex multis gentibus nationibuſq; unum regnum populumq; conſtituit. Compoſitis ordinatiſq; Macedoniæ rebus, Dardanos, cæteroſq; finitimos, fraude captos expugnat. Sed nec a proximis manus abſtinet. Siquidem Arrybam, regem Epiri, uxori ſuæ Olympiadi arctiſſima cognatione junctum, pellere regno ſtatuit; atq; Alexandrum, privignum ejus, uxoris Olympiadis fratrem, puerum honeſtæ pulchritudinis, in Macedoniam nomine ſororis arceſſit, omniq; ſtudio ſolicitatum, ſpe regni, ſimulato amore, ad ſtupri conſuetudinem perpulit, majora in eo obſequia habiturus, ſive conſcientiæ pudore, ſive regni beneficio. Cum igitur ad viginti annos perveniſſet, ereptum Arrybæ regnum puero admodum tradit, ſceleſtus in utroq; Nam nec in eo jus cog-

CHAP. VI. Some people he placed upon the borders againſt his enemies, others he ſettled in the extreme parts of his kingdom. He diſtributed ſome he had *taken in war, for the filling up of cities. And thus he made one kingdom, and people, out of many nations and people. The affairs of Macedonia being ſettled, and put in order, he reduces the Dardanians, and the reſt of his neighbours, being trepanned by fraud. But neither does he keep his hands from his relations: for he reſolved to drive Arrybas king of Epire, allied to his wife Olympias in a very cloſe relation, out of his kingdom. And he ſends for Alexander his ſtep-ſon, the brother of his wife Olympias, a boy of great beauty, into Macedonia, in the name of his ſiſter; and having ſolicited him with the utmoſt application, by the hopes of a kingdom, pretending a* mighty *love* for him, *he engaged him in a criminal commerce; very likely to have the greater compliances from him, whether from the ſhame of his own guilt, or the benefit of a kingdom* conferred upon him. *When therefore he was come to twenty years* of age, *he delivered the kingdom taken from Arrybas to him but a boy, wicked in both. For he neither kept the law of kin-ſhip in him,*

nationis

nationis ſervavit, cui ademit regnum; & eum, cui dedit, impudicum fecit antequam regem.

from whom he took the kingdom; and he made him, to whom he gave it, a debauchee, before he made him a king.

LIBER IX. CAPUT I.

IN Græciam Philippus cum veniſſet, ſolicitatus paucarum civitatum direptione, & ex præda modicarum urbium, quantæ opes univerſarum eſſent, animo proſpiciens, bellum toti Græciæ inferre ſtatuit. Ad cujus emolumentum egregie pertinere ratus, ſi Byzantium, nobilem & maritimam urbem, receptaculum terra mariq; copiis ſuis futuram, in poteſtatem redegiſſet, eandem claudentem ſibi portas obſidione cinxit. Hæc namq; urbs condita primo a Pauſania, rege Spartanorum, & per VII annos poſſeſſa fuit; deinde variante victoria, nunc Lacedæmoniorum, nunc Athenienſium juris habita eſt. Quæ incerta poſſeſſio effecit, ut nemine quaſi ſuam auxiliis juvante, libertatem conſtantius tueretur. Igitur Philippus longa obſidionis mora exhauſtus pecuniæ commercium de piratica mutuatur. Captis itaq; centum ſeptuaginta navibus, mercibuſq; diſtractis, anhelantem inopiam paululum recreavit. Deinde, ne unius urbis oppugnatione tantus exercitus teneretur, profectus cum fortiſſimis multas Cherſonenſium urbes expugnat, filiumq; Alexandrum, decem & octo annos natum, ut ſub militia patris tyrocinii rudimenta deponeret, ad ſe arceſſit. In Scythiam quoq; prædandi cauſa profectus eſt, more negotiantium impenſas belli alio bello refecturus.

AFTER Philip was come into Greece, being tempted with the plunder of a few cities, and foreſeeing in his mind, by the plunder of ſmall cities, how great the riches of all would be, he reſolved to make war upon all Greece. For the advantage of which, thinking it would conduce extraordinarily, if he could bring under his power Byzantium, a noble city and a ſea port, that would be a place of reception for his troops by land, and by ſea, he begirt by a cloſe *ſiege the ſame, ſhutting its gates upon him. For this city was built firſt by Pauſanias king of the Spartans, and poſſeſſed for ſeven years: then as victory changed ſides, it was one while reckoned the Lacedæmonians, and another while the Athenians. Which uncertain poſſeſſion was the reaſon, that whilſt no body aſſiſted it with troops as their own, it maintained its liberty more courageouſly. Wherefore Philip, being exhauſted by the long continuance of the ſiege, borrows money from piracy. For having taken an hundred and ſeventy ſhips, and ſold off the commodities on board, he refreſhed his breathleſs poverty a little. Then that ſo great an army might not be kept employed in the attacking of one city only, marching away with the ſtouteſt* of the ſoldiers, *he takes many cities of the Cherſonenſians, and ſends for his ſon Alexander to him, eighteen years old, that he might, under the command of his father, lay down the rudiments of his firſt inſtructions in war. He likewiſe marched into Scythia to plunder, after the manner of your trading people, deſigning to make up the expences of one war by another.*

CAP. II. Erat eo tempore rex Scytharum Atheas, qui cum

CHAP. II. Atheas was at that time king of the Scythians, who being di-

bello Iſtrianorum premeretur, auxilium a Philippo per Apollonienſes petit, in ſucceſſionem eum regni Scythiæ adoptaturus. Cum interim Iſtrianorum rex decedens, & metu belli & auxiliorum neceſſitate Scythas ſolvit. Itaq; Atheas, remiſſis Macedonibus, renunciari Philippo jubet, *neque auxilium ejus ſe petiiſſe, neque adoptionem mandaſſe. Nam neque vindicta Macedonum egere Scythas, quibus meliores forent: neque hæredem ſibi incolumi filio deeſſe.* His auditis Philippus legatos ad Atheam mittit, impenſæ obſidionis portionem petentes, ne inopia deſerere bellum cogatur. Quod eo promptius eum facere debere, quod miſſis a ſe in auxilium ejus militibus, ne ſumptum quidem viæ, non modo officii pretia dederit. Atheas inclementiam cœli & terræ ſterilitatem cauſatus, quæ non patrimoniis ditet Scythas ſed vix alimenta exhibeat, reſpondit, *nullas ſibi opes eſſe, quibus tantum regem expleat; & turpius putare, parvo defungi, quam totum abnuere: Scythas autem virtute animi & duritia corporis, non opibus cenſeri.* Quibus deriſus Philippus, ſoluta obſidione Byzantii, Scythica bella aggreditur, præmiſſis legatis, quo ſecuriores faceret, qui nuntient Atheæ, *dum Byzantium obſidet, voviſſe ſe ſtatuam Herculi, ad quam in oſtio Iſtri ponendam ſe venire, pacatum acceſſum ad religionem dei petens, amicus ipſe Scythis venturus.* Ille, *ſi voto fungi vellet, ſtatuam ſibi mitti* jubet; *non modo ut ponatur, verum etiam ut inviolata maneat,* pollicetur. *Exercitum autem fines ingredi* negat *ſe paſſurum. Ac ſi invitis Scythis ſtatuam ponat; eo digreſſo ſublaturum, verſurumq;*

ſtreſſed by a war of the Iſtrians, begs aſſiſtance of Philip by the Apollonians, intending to adopt him for the ſucceſſion of Scythia. Whilſt in the mean time the king of the Iſtrians dying, delivers the Scythians both from the fear of war, and the neceſſity of aſſiſtance. Wherefore Atheas, ſending back the Macedonians, orders this word to be carried to Philip, That he had neither deſired his aſſiſtance, nor charged *his ambaſſadors* with the *offer of* adoption. For neither did the Scythians ſtand in need of the protection of the Macedonians, than whom they were better; nor would an heir be wanting to him, *whilſt his* ſon *was* alive. *Philip, upon hearing theſe things, ſends ambaſſadors to Atheas, deſiring a part of the expence of the ſiege, that he might not be obliged to drop the war for want of* money: *which he ought,* he ſaid, *to do the more readily, becauſe he had not only not given the* due *rewards of their ſervices to the ſoldiers ſent to his aſſiſtance, but not ſo much as the expences of their march. Atheas alledging the rigour of the climate, and the barrenneſs of the land, which did not enrich the Scythians with wealth, but ſcarce ſupplied them with food, replied,* that he had no riches, wherewith he might ſatisfy ſo great a king; and that he thought it more ſcandalous to do but a little, than to refuſe the whole: and that the Scythians were looked upon for the mettle of their minds, and the hardineſs of their bodies, not their wealth. *By which* words *Philip being bantered, raiſing the ſiege of Byzantium, he enters upon a war againſt Scythia, embaſſadors being ſent before to render them more ſecure,* and *tell Atheas,* that whilſt he was beſieging Byzantium, he had vowed a ſtatue to Hercules, to erect which, at the mouth of the Iſter, he was coming, requeſting a peaceable acceſs to pay his devotion to the God, ſince he would come as a friend to the Scythians. *He orders* the ſtatue to be ſent him, if he had a mind to fulfil his vow: *he promiſes* not only that it ſhould be ſet up, but alſo that it ſhould

æs ſtatuæ in aculeos ſagittarum. His utrimq; irritatis animis, prælium committitur. Cum virtute & numero præſtarent Scythæ, aſtu Philippi vincuntur. Viginti millia puerorum ac fœminarum capta, pecoris magna vis, auri argentique nihil. Ea primum fides inopiæ Scythiæ fuit. Viginti millia nobilium equarum ad genus faciendum in Macedoniam miſſa.

cattle, but *nothing of gold or ſilver. poverty. Twenty thouſand fine mares were ſent into Macedonia to raiſe a breed.*

CAP. III. Sed revertenti ab Scythia Triballi Philippo occurrunt; negant ſe tranſitum daturos, ni portionem accipiant prædæ. Hinc jurgium & mox prælium; in quo ita in femore vulneratus eſt Philippus, ut per corpus ejus equus interficeretur. Cum omnes occiſum putarent, præda amiſſa eſt. Ita Scythia, velut devota, ſpolia pene luctuoſa Macedonibus fuere. Ubi vero ex vulnere primum convaluit, diu diſſimulatum bellum Athenienſibus infert, quorum cauſæ Thebani ſe junxere, metuentes, ne victis Athenienſibus, veluti vicinum incendium, bellum ad ſe tranſiret. Facta igitur inter duas paulo ante infeſtiſſimas civitates ſocietate, legationibus Græciam fatigant; communem hoſtem putant communibus viribus ſummovendum; neq; enim ceſſaturum Philippum ſi proſpere prima ſucceſſerint, niſi omnem Græciam domuerit. Motæ quædam civitates Athenienſibus ſe jungunt; quaſdam autem ad Philippum belli metus traxit. Prælio commiſſo, cum Athenienſes longe majore militum numero præſtarent, aſſiduis bellis indurata virtute Macedonum vincuntur. Non tamen immemores priſtinæ gloriæ cecidere;

remain unmeddled with; but *denies* that he would ſuffer an army to enter his country; and if he ſet up the ſtatue in ſpite of the Scythians, after he was gone, he would take it away, and turn the braſs of the ſtatue into the points of arrows. *Their minds being iritated on both ſides by theſe means, a battle is fought. Tho' the Scythians excelled in valour and number, they are conquered by the ſubtle management of Philip. Twenty thouſand boys and women were taken, and a vaſt number of That was the firſt proof of the Scythians*

CHAP. III. *But the Triballi meet Philip* as he was *returning from Scythia, and refuſe to grant him a paſſage, unleſs they had a ſhare of the booty. Upon this* enſued *a wrangle, and preſently a battle, in which Philip was ſo wounded in the thigh, that his horſe was killed through his body. Whilſt all thought he was ſlain, the plunder was loſt. Thus the ſpoils of Scythia, as if accurſed, were almoſt fatal to the Macedonians. But as ſoon as he recovered of his wound, he makes war upon the Athenians*, the deſign of which had been *ſo long diſſembled; to whoſe cauſe the Thebans joined themſelves, fearing leſt, after the Athenians were conquered, the war, like a fire in the neighbourhood, ſhould ſpread to them. Wherefore an alliance being made betwixt the two cities*, but *a little before the moſt violent enemies to one another, they weary Greece with their embaſſies. They think that the common enemy was to be repelled by their common ſtrength; for that Philip would not give over, if his firſt attempts ſucceeded well, 'till he had ſubdued all Greece. Some cities being wrought upon, joined themſelves to the Athenians; but the fear of the war drew ſome over to Philip. A battle being fought, tho' the Athenians exceeded him far away in number of men, they are conquered by the courage of the Macedonians*, that had been *tempered by continual wars. Yet they did not fall unmindful of their former glory. For dying all with wounds received in the fore-part*

dere; quippe adverſis vulneribus, omnes loca, quæ tuenda a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies univerſæ Græciæ & gloriam dominationis & vetuſtiſſimam libertatem finivit.

CAP. IV. Hujus victoriæ callide diſſimulata lætitia eſt. Deniq; non ſolita ſacra Philippus illa die facit; non convivio riſit; non ludos inter epulas adhibuit; non coronas aut unguenta ſumpſit; &, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo ſentiret. Sed nec regem ſe Græciæ, ſed ducem appellari juſſit. Atq; ita inter tacitam lætitiam & dolorem hoſtium temperavit, ut neq; apud ſuos exſultaſſe, neq; apud victos inſultaſſe videretur. Athenienſibus, quos paſſus infeſtiſſimos fuerat, & captivos gratis remiſit, & bello conſumtorum corpora ſepulturæ reddidit; reliquiaſq; funerum ut ad ſepulcra majorum deferrent, ultro hortatus eſt. Super hæc Alexandrum filium cum amico Antipatro, qui pacem cum his amicitiamq; jungerent, Athenas miſit. Thebanorum porro non ſolum captivos, verum etiam interfectorum ſepulturam vendidit. Principes civitatis alios ſecuri percuſſit; alios in exilium redegit, bonaq; omnium occupavit. Pulſos deinde per injuriam in patriam reſtituit: ex horum numero ccc exules judices rectoreſq; civitati dedit; apud quos cum potentiſſimi quique rei ejus ipſius criminis poſtularentur, quod per injuriam ſe in exilium egiſſent, hujus conſtantiæ fuerunt ut omnes ſe auctores faterentur, meliuſq; cum republica actum, cum damnati eſſent, quam cum reſtituti, contenderent. Mira prorſus au-

of the body, they covered the places they had received from their leaders to maintain, with their bodies. This day ended both the glory of the mighty ſway, and the moſt ancient liberty, of all Greece.

CHAP. IV. The joy for this victory was craftily concealed. In fine, Philip did not perform the uſual ſacrifices that day. He did not laugh at table, nor mix any diverſion with his entertainment. He uſed not crowns nor ointments; and as much as was in him, he conquered ſo, that no body might perceive him to be a conqueror. But neither did he call himſelf the king, but the general, of Greece. And he ſo managed himſelf betwixt a ſecret joy, and a regard to *the enemies ſorrow, that he might neither appear amongſt his ſubjects to rejoice, nor amongſt the vanquiſhed to inſult them. He both releaſed their priſoners for nothing to the Athenians, whom he had experienced* to be *his bitterеſt enemies; and reſtored the bodies of thoſe that were ſlain in the battle, for burial; and adviſed them to carry the relicks of their dead into the ſepulchres of their anceſtors. Beſides this, he ſent Alexander his ſon with his friend Antipater to Athens, to make a peace and an alliance with them. But he not only ſold the priſoners of the Thebans, but likewiſe the burial of their ſlain. Some leading men of the city he beheaded, others he forced into baniſhment, and ſeized upon all their eſtates. After that he reſtored to their country thoſe that had been unjuſtly driven from thence: he made three hundred of their number judges and governors; before whom, when all the moſt powerful men were called to account, as guilty of the very ſame crime, for having unjuſtly forced them into baniſhment, they were perſons of that great courage, that they all confeſſed themſelves the promoters* of that matter, *and ſtood to it, that it went better with the commonwealth, when they were condemned, than when they were reſtored. Wonderful bold-*

dacia!

dacia! de judicibus vitæ necisq; ſuæ, quemadmodum poſſunt, ſententiam ferunt; contemnuntque abſolutionem, quam dare inimici poſſunt; & quoniam rebus nequeunt ulciſci, verbis uſurpant libertatem.

CAP. V. Compoſitis in Græcia rebus, Philippus omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum præſentium ſtatum evocari Corinthum jubet. Ibi pacis legem univerſæ Græciæ pro meritis ſingularum civitatum ſtatuit; conciliumq; omnium, veluti unum ſenatum, ex omnibus legit. Soli Lacedæmonii & legem & regem contempſerunt; ſervitutem non pacem rati, quæ non ipſis civitatibus conveniret, ſed a victore ferretur. Auxilia deinde ſingularum civitatum deſcribuntur, ſive adjuvandus ea manu rex oppugnante aliquo foret, ſeu duce illo bellum inferendum. Neq; enim dubium erat imperium Perſarum his apparatibus peti. Summa auxiliorum ducenta millia peditum fuere, & equitum quindecim millia. Extra hanc ſummam & Macedoniæ exercitus erat, & confinis domitarum gentium barbaries. Initio veris tres duces in Aſiam Perſarum juris præmittit, Parmenionem, Amyntam & Attalum, cujus ſororem nuper expulſa Alexandri matre Olympiade propter ſtupri ſuſpicionem in matrimonium receperat.

CAP. VI. Interea dum auxilia a Græcia coeunt, nuptias Cleopatræ filiæ & Alexandri, quem regem Epiri fecerat, celebrat. Dies erat pro magnitudine duorum regum & collocantis filiam & uxorem ducentis apparatibus inſignis. Sed nec ludorum magnificentia deerat; ad quorum ſpectaculum Philippus

neſs indeed! they paſs ſentence upon the judges of their life and death, as far as they can; and deſpiſe the acquittal which their enemies can give them. And becauſe they cannot revenge themſelves by facts, they uſe a freedom however *in their words.*

CHAP. V. Affairs being ſettled in Greece, Philip orders deputies from all the cities to be ſummoned to Corinth, to regulate the ſtate of the preſent affairs. There he fixes articles of peace for all Greece, according to the deſerts of every city; and chuſes a council of them all, as it were one ſenate out of all. Only the Lacedæmonians deſpiſe both the law, and the king; thinking it a ſtate of *ſlavery, not peace, which had not been agreed upon by the cities themſelves, but was made by the conqueror. Then the quotas of ſoldiers for every city are determined, whether the king was to be aſſiſted by that army,* in caſe of any *one's attacking him, or a war was to be made* upon any one *under him as their general. For it was not doubted the empire of the Perſians was aimed at by theſe preparations. The ſum of the troops was two hundred thouſand foot, and fifteen thouſand horſe. Beſides this ſum too there was the army of the Macedonians, and the neighbouring Barbarians of the conquered nations. In the beginning of ſpring he ſends before him three generals into Aſia under the juriſdiction of the Perſians, Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus, whoſe ſiſter he had taken in marriage, having lately divorced Olympias the mother of Alexander, upon ſuſpicion of adultery.*

CHAP. VI. In the mean time, whilſt the troops draw together from Greece, he celebrates the marriage of his daughter Cleopatra, and Alexander, whom he had made king of Epire. The day was remarkable for the pomp of it, ſuitable to the grandeur of the two kings, as well him that gave his daughter in marriage, as him that married her. But neither was the magnificence of games wanting; to the

dum

dum ſine cuſtodibus corporis, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium, generumque, contenderet; Pauſanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adoleſcens, nemini ſuſpectus, occupatis anguſtiis, Philippum in tranſitu obtruncat; diemq; lætitiæ deſtinatum, fœdum luctu funeris facit. Hic Pauſanias primis pubertatis annis ſtuprum per injuriam paſſus ab Attalo fuerat; cujus indignitati hæc etiam fœditas acceſſerat; nam perductum in convivium ſolutumque mero Attalus, non ſuæ tantum, verum & convivarum libidini, velut ſcortum vile ſubjecerat; ludibriumq: omnium inter æquales reddiderat. Hanc rem agre ferens Pauſanias querelam Philippo ſæpe detulerat. Cum variis fruſtrationibus non ſine riſu differreretur, & honoratum inſuper ducatu adverſarium cerneret; iram in ipſum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adverſario non poterat, ab iniquo judice exegit.

CAP. VII. Creditum eſt etiam immiſſum ab Olympiade matre Alexandri fuiſſe; nec ipſum Alexandrum ignarum paternæ cædis extitiſſe: quippe non minus Olympiadem repudium, & prælatam ſibi Cleopatram, quam ſtuprum Pauſaniam doluiſſe. Alexandrum quoque, regni æmulum, fratrem ex noverca ſuſceptum, timuiſſe: eoque factum, ut in convivio antea primum cum Attalo, mox cum ipſo patre jurgaret; adeo ut etiam ſtricto gladio eum Philippus conſectatus ſit, ægreque a filii cæde amicorum precibus exoratus. Quamobrem Alexander ad avunculum ſe in Epirum cum matre, inde ad regem Illyriorum, contulerat: vixq; revocanti

ſight of which as Philip was going without his guards, in the midſt betwixt the two Alexanders, his ſon and ſon-in-law, Pauſanias, a noble youth of the Macedonians, ſuſpected by no body, having ſeized a narrow paſs, kills Philip in his going through it, and makes the day, deſtined to joy, diſmal with the mourning of a funeral. This Pauſanias, in the firſt year of his puberty, had by an outrage ſuffered a moſt ſcandalous abuſe from Attalus, to the indignity of which this filthineſs was added; for Attalus had ſubjected him, being brought into a feaſt, and drunk with wine, not only to his own luſt, but alſo to that of the company, as if he had been a ſorry whore; and had made him a laughing-ſtock amongſt his fellows. Pauſanias, taking this thing heinouſly ill, had often carried his complaint to Philip. Being put off by divers baulks, not without being laughed at, and ſeeing his adverſary honoured moreover with a general's commiſſion, he turns his rage upon Philip himſelf, and took his revenge, which he could not have of his enemy, of his unjuſt judge.

CHAP. VII. It was believed he was put upon it by Olympias, the mother of Alexander; and that Alexander was not ignorant of his father's death: for that Olympias had no leſs reſented her divorce, and that Cleopatra had been preferred before her, than Pauſanias had reſented *his abuſe. That Alexander too feared his brother, begot of his ſtep-mother,* as *his rival for the kingdom; and had been thereby moved to quarrel at an entertainment, firſt with Attalus, and preſently after with his father. So that Philip purſued him even with his drawn ſword, and was hardly diſſuaded from the killing of his ſon, by the entreaties of his friend. Wherefore Alexander had withdrawn himſelf with his mother into Epire to his uncle, and from thence to the king of the Illyrians, and was with difficulty reconciled to his father recalling him,*

mitigatus

mitigatus eſt patri, precibuſque cognatorum ægre redire compulſus. Olympias quoque fratrem ſuum Alexandrum, Epiri regem, in bellum ſubornabat; perviciſſetque, ni filiæ nuptiis pater generum occupaſſet. His ſtimulis irarum utriq; Pauſaniam, de impunitate ſtupri ſui querentem, ad tantum facinus impuliſſe creduntur. Olympias certe fugienti percuſſori equos quoque præparatos habuit. Ipſa deinde, audita regis nece, cum titulo officii ad exequias cucurriſſet, in cruce pendentis Pauſaniæ capiti, eadem nocte qua venit, coronam auream impoſuit, quod nemo alius audere, niſi hæc, ſuperſtite Philippi filio, potuiſſet. Paucos deinde poſt dies, refixum corpus interfectoris ſuper reliquias mariti cremavit, & tumulum ei eodem fecit in loco, parentarique eidem quotannis, incuſſa populo ſuperſtitione, curavit. Poſt hæc Cleopatram, a qua pulſa Philippi matrimonio fuerat, in gremio ejus prius filia interfecta, finire vitam ſuſpendio coegit, ſpectaculoque pendentis ultionem potita eſt, ad quam per parricidium feſtinaverat. Noviſſime gladium, quo rex percuſſus eſt, Apollini ſub nomine Myrtales conſecravit: hoc enim nomen ante Olympiadis parvulæ fuit. Quæ omnia ita palam facta ſunt, ut timuiſſe videatur, ne facinus ab ea commiſſum non probaretur.

CAP. VIII. Deceſſit Philippus XL & VII annorum, cum annis XXV regnaſſet. Genuit ex Lariſſæa ſaltatrice filium Aridæum, qui poſt Alexandrum regnavit. Habuit & alios multos ex variis matrimoniis regio more ſuſceptos, qui partim fato,

and not eaſily obliged by the entreaties of his relations to return. Olympias too was inſtigating her brother Alexander, king of Epire, to a war with him, *and would have prevailed, unleſs the Father had prevented the ſon-in-law, by the marriage of his daughter to him. Upon theſe provocations to reſentment, both of them are thought to have encouraged Pauſanias, complaining of the impunity of his abuſe, to ſo great a villainy. Olympias certainly had horſes too prepared for the flying murderer. And then ſhe, upon hearing of the death of the king, coming to his funeral under a pretence of duty, the ſame night that ſhe came, put a crown of gold upon the head of Pauſanias,* as he was *hanging upon the croſs; which no body could have dared to have done, but ſhe, whilſt the ſon of Philip was alive. Then a few days after ſhe burnt the body of the murderer, being taken down, upon the relicks of her huſband; and made him a tomb in the ſame place; and took care to have a ceremony of atonement performed to him every year, poſſeſſing the people with a ſuperſtitious whim* for that purpoſe. *After this ſhe forced Cleopatra, by whom ſhe had been diſpoſſeſſed of her huſband Philip, to end her life by hanging, having firſt ſlain her daughter on her lap, and enjoyed herſelf in the ſight of her ſuffering this vengeance, to which ſhe had haſtened by parricide. At laſt ſhe conſecrated the ſword, with which the king was ſlain, to Apollo, under the name of Myrtale; for this was before the name of Olympias,* when ſhe was *a little one. All which things were done ſo openly, that ſhe ſeems to have been afraid, leſt it ſhould not be proved, that the villainy had been committed by her.*

CHAP. VIII. Philip dyed forty-ſeven years old, *after he had reigned twenty-five years. He had by a dancing-miſtreſs of Lariſſa, a ſon* named *Aridæus, who reigned after Alexander. He had likewiſe many others, which he had by ſeveral wives, after the manner of kings; who died partly by a natural death, and*

partim

partim ferro periere. Fuit rex armorum quam conviviorum apparatibus ſtudioſior; cui maximæ opes erant inſtrumenta bellorum; divitiarum quæſtu quam cuſtodia ſolertior; itaq; inter quotidianas rapinas ſemper inops erat. Miſericordia in eo & perfidia pari jure dilectæ. Nulla apud eum turpis ratio vincendi. Blandus pariter & inſidioſus alloquio, qui plura promitteret, quam præſtaret; in ſeria & jocos artifex. Amicitias utilitate, non fide colebat. Gratiam fingere in odio, in gratia offenſam ſimulare, inſtruere inter concordantes odio, apud utrumque gratiam quærere, ſolennis illi conſuetudo. Inter hæc eloquentia inſignis, oratio acuminis & ſolertiæ plena, ut nec ornatui facilitas, nec facilitati inventio, nec inventionibus deeſſet ornatus. Huic Alexander filius ſucceſſit, & virtute & vitiis patre major. Itaq; vincendi ratio utriq; diverſa. Hic aperte, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis ille gaudere hoſtibus, hic palam fuſis. Prudentior ille conſilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater diſſimulare, plerumq; etiam vincere; huic, ubi exarſiſſet, nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini nimis uterq; avidus, ſed ebrietatis diverſa vitia. Pater de convivio in hoſtem procurrere, manum conſerere, periculis ſe temere offerre; Alexander non in hoſtem, ſed in ſuos ſævire. Quamobrem Philippum ſæpe vulneratum prælia remiſere; hic amicorum interfector convivio frequenter exceſſit. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat, hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Literarum cultus utrique ſimilis. Solertiæ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atq;

partly by the ſword. He was a king more induſtrious in his preparations of arms, than feaſts, whoſe greateſt riches were the inſtruments of war; more dextrous at the getting of wealth, than the keeping of it: wherefore he was always poor amongſt his daily ravages. In him mercy and perfidiouſneſs were equally beloved. No way of conquering was ſcandalous with him. He was *equally ſmooth and treacherous in his addreſſes, who would promiſe more than he would perform; well cut out either for ſerious converſation or banter. He contracted alliances more from* a principle of *intereſt, than honour. It was a common practice with him to pretend kindneſs in hatred; to counterfeit a diſtguſt, where he had a kindneſs; to breed differences betwixt friends, and to curry favour with both ſides. Amongſt theſe* qualities, *his eloquence was remarkable, his language full of acuteneſs and art, that neither eaſineſs was wanting to his dreſs, nor invention to his eaſy way, nor dreſs to his invention. Alexander his ſon ſucceeded him, greater than his father both in his good qualities, and his vices. Wherefore each had a different way of conquering. This* prince *managed his wars openly, the other by wiles. He rejoiced to impoſe upon his enemy, the other to rout them openly. He was more prudent in counſel, the other more magnificent in his temper. The father would diſſemble his reſentment, and often ſubdue it: when the other was angry, there was no delay of his revenge, nor any moderation* in it. *They were both two greedy of wine, but the faults of their drunkenneſs quite different. The father would run from an entertainment againſt his enemy, engage him, and raſhly expoſe himſelf to dangers. Alexander vented his rage, not upon his enemy but his friends. Wherefore battles oftentimes ſent Philip away wounded; the other frequently departed from an entertainment the murderer of his friends. He choſe to reign with his friends, the other exerciſed his kingly power upon his friends. The father choſe to be beloved, the other to*

oratione

oratione Philippus, hic rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis filio animus & promptior & honestior, ille nec sociis abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriæ filius magis deditus erat. Quibus artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, operis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

be feared. Their application to letters was alike in both. The father was a man of more dexterity, the other a man of more *honour. Philip was more moderate in his words and talk, the other in his actions. The son had a soul more inclined to, and more honourable in, giving quarter to his enemies; the other spared not his allies. The father was more addicted to frugality, the son to luxury. By the same arts, by which the father laid the foundation of the empire of the world, did the son compleat the glory of the whole work.*

LIBER X. CAP. I.

ARtaxerxi regi Persarum ex pellicibus cxv filii fuere, sed tres tantum justo matrimonio suscepti, Darius, Ariarates & Ochus. Ex his Darium contra morem Persarum, apud quos rex non nisi morte mutatur, per indulgentiam pater regem vivus fecit; nihil sibi ablatum existimans, quod in filium contulisset; sinceriusq; gaudium ex procreatione capturus, si insignia majestatis suæ vivus in filio conspexisset. Sed Darius post nova paternæ pietatis exempla interficiendi patris concilium cepit. Sceleratus, si solus parricidium agitasset; tanto sceleratior, quod in societatem facinoris assumptos quinquaginta fratres fecit parricidas. Ostenti prorsus genus, ubi in tanto populo non solum sociari, verum etiam fileri parricidium potuit; ut ex quinquaginta liberis nemo inventus sit, quem aut paterna majestas, aut veneratio senis, aut indulgentia patris, a tanta immanitate revocaret. Adeone vile paternum nomen apud tot numero filios fuit, ut quorum præsidio tutus etiam adversus hostes esse debuerat, eorum insidiis circumventus, tutior ab hostibus quam a filiis fuerit?

ARtaxerxes, king of the Persians, had 115 *sons by his concubines, but three only begot in lawful matrimony, Darius, Ariarates, and Ochus. Of these the father* whilst *living, out of his indulgence, made Darius king, contrary to the usage of the Persians, amongst whom the king is not changed, but by death: thinking nothing to be taken from himself, that he should confer upon his son; and expecting to receive a more pure joy from the begetting of him, if* whilst *living he saw the badges of his majesty in his son. But Darius, after this strange instance of his father's affection, took up a design to kill his father: a wicked villain, if he alone had intended the parricide; but the more wicked, in that he made fifty of his brothers, taken into a fellowship in this crime, parricides.* It was *indeed a sort of prodigy, that the parricide could not only be agreed upon by so numerous a company, but likewise be concealed; that not one out of fifty children was found, whom either the majesty of a father, or the veneration of an old man, or the indulgence of a father could reclaim from so great a cruelty. Was a father's name so contemptible amongst so many sons in number, that being attacked on all sides by a plot of those, under whose defence he ought to have been secured against his enemies, he was safer from his enemies than his sons?*

CAP. II. Cauſa parricidii ſceleratior ipſo parricidio fuit. Occiſo quippe Cyro fraterno bello, cujus mentio ſupra habita eſt, Aſpaſiam pellicem ejus rex Artaxerxes in matrimonium receperat. Hanc patrem cedere ſibi, ſicuti regnum, Darius poſtulaverat: qui pro indulgentia ſua in liberos primo facturum ſe dixerat; mox pœnitentia ductus, ut honeſte negaret, quod temere promiſerat, Solis eam ſacerdotio præfecit, quo perpetua illi ab omnibus viris pudicitia imperabatur. Hinc exacerbatus juvenis in jurgia primo patris erupit: mox facta cum fratribus conjuratione, dum patri inſidias parat, deprehenſus cum ſociis pœnas parricidii diis paternæ majeſtatis ultoribus dedit. Conjuges quoque omnium cum liberis, ne quod veſtigium tanti ſceleris exſtaret, interfectæ. Poſt hæc Artaxerxes morbo ex dolore contracto decedit, rex quam pater felicior.

CHAP. II. *The cauſe of the parricide was more wicked than the parricide itſelf. For Cyrus being ſlain in the war againſt his brother, of which mention has been made above, Artaxerxes had taken his concubine Aſpaſia in marriage. Darius had deſired his father to quit her to him, as* he had done *the kingdom; who, out of his fondneſs for his children, ſaid at firſt that he would do it; but afterwards induced by an alteration of his mind, that he might handſomely deny what he had raſhly promiſed, he put her in the office of prieſteſs of the Sun, by which a perpetual forbearance of all familiar converſe with men was enjoined her. The youth being enraged at this, broke out into railing againſt his father: by and by forming a conſpiracy with his brothers, whilſt he is laying a plot for his father, being diſcovered with his accomplices, he made ſatisfaction for his parricide to the Gods, the avengers of fatherly majeſty. The wives of them all, together with their children, were put to death, that no ſign of ſo great a villainy might remain. After that Artaxerxes died of a diſtemper contracted by grief; more happy as a king, than a father.*

CAP. III. Hereditas regni Ocho tradita, qui, timens parem conjurationem, regiam cognatorum cæde & ſtrage principum replet, nulla, non ſanguinis, non ſexus, non ætatis miſericordia permotus; ſcilicet ne innocentior fratribus parricidis haberetur. Atque ita veluti purificato regno bellum Caduſiis infert. In eo cum adverſus provocatorem hoſtium Codomannus quidam omnium favore proceſſiſſet, hoſte cæſo victoriam ſuis pariter & propè amiſſam gloriam reſtituit. Ob hæc decora idem Codomannus præficitur Armeniis. Interfecto deinde tempore poſt mortem Ochi regis, ob memoriam priſtinæ virtutis, rex a populo conſtitui-

CHAP. III. *The inheritance of the kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who fearing the like conſpiracy, fills the palace with the ſlaughter of his relations, and the murther of the grandees, moved with no pity, neither of blood, ſex, nor age; one would think, leſt he ſhould be accounted more innocent than the parricides his brethren. And then makes war upon the Caduſians, as if he had purified his kingdom. In that war Codomannus went againſt a challenger of the enemies, with the applauſe of all people; and killing his adverſary, reſtored to his ſide at once the victory, and the glory* which they had *almoſt loſt. For this commendable behaviour, the ſame Codomannus is ſet over the Armenians. Then ſome time after, upon the death of king Ochus, in memory of his former bravery, he is made king by the people, honoured with the name of Dari-*

tur,

tur, Darii nomine, ne quid regiæ majeſtati deeſſet, honoratus: bellumq; cum Alexandro Mago diu variante fortuna magna virtute geſſit. Poſtremo victus ab Alexandro, & à cognatis occiſus, vitam pariter cum Perſarum regno finivit.

ut, that nothing might be wanting to his royal majeſty: and be carried on a war with Alexander the Great a long time, with various fortune, and with great good conduct. At laſt being conquered by Alexander, and ſlain by his relations, he ended his life, together with the kingdom of the Perſians.

LIBER XI. CAP. I.

IN exercitu Philippi, ſicut variæ gentes erant, ita eo occiſo, diverſi motus animorum fuere. Alii quippe injuſta ſervitute oppreſſi, ad ſpem ſe libertatis erigebant: alii tædio longinquæ militiæ, remiſſam ſibi expeditionem gaudebant: nonnulli facem nuptiis filiæ accenſam, rogo patris ſubditam dolebant. Amicos quoque tam ſubita mutatione rerum haud mediocris metus ceperat, reputantes nunc provocatam Aſiam, nunc Europam nondum perdomitam, nunc Illyrios, Thracas, Dardanos, cæteraſque barbaras gentes fidei dubiæ & mentis infidæ; qui omnes populi ſi pariter deficiant, ſiſti nullo modo poſſe. Queis rebus veluti medela quædam interventus Alexandri fuit; qui in concione ita vulgus omne conſolatus hortatuſq; pro tempore eſt, ut & metum timentibus demeret, & ſpe omnes impleret. Erat hic annos xx natus; in qua ætate ita moderate de ſe multa pollicitus eſt, ut appareret plura eum experimentis reſervare. Macedonibus immunitatem cunctarum rerum, præter militiæ vacationem dedit; quo facto tantum ſibi favorem omnium conciliavit, ut, corpus hominis, non virtutem regis, mutaſſe ſe dicerent.

AS there were various nations in the army of Philip, ſo after he was ſlain the affections of their minds were different. For ſome oppreſt by unjuſt ſlavery, rouzed themſelves to the hopes of recovering their liberty. Others, from the diſmal apprehenſion of an expedition into parts ſo remote, were glad they were excuſed from this ſervice. Some lamented that the torch, that had been lighted up at the daughter's wedding, ſhould be put under the father's funeral pile. No ſmall fear too had ſeized upon his friends, upon ſo ſudden a change of affairs; thinking one while upon Aſia that had been provoked, another while Europe not yet quite conquered, another the Illyrians, Thracians, Dardanians, and other barbarous nations, of doubtful faith, and perfidious minds; and if all thoſe people ſhould rebel at once, the commonwealth could by no means be preſerved from ruin. To all which things the coming in of Alexander was a cure; who in an aſſembly did ſo comfort and encourage the common people, that he removed the apprehenſions of thoſe that were afraid, and filled them all with hopes. He was 20 years old, at which age he promiſed many things of himſelf, but ſo modeſtly, that it appeared, he reſerved more for trial. He granted the Macedonians an immunity in all caſes, excepting a diſcharge from ſerving in the war. By which fact he procured to himſelf ſo much the favour of all people, that they ſaid they had changed the body of the man, not the noble qualifications of their prince.

CAP. II. Prima illi cura paternarum exequiarum fuit; in quibus, ante omnia, cædis conſcios ad tumulum patris occidi juſſit: ſoli Alexandro Lynceſtæ fratri pepercit, ſervans in eo auſpicium dignitatis ſuæ; nam regem eum primus ſalutaverat. Æmulum quoque imperii Caranum fratrem ex noverca ſuſceptum interfici curavit: Inter initia multas gentes rebellantes compeſcuit, orientes nonnullas ſeditiones extinxit. Quibus rebus erectus citato gradu in Græciam contendit, ubi, exemplo patris, Corinthum evocatis civitatibus, dux in locum ejus ſubſtituitur. Inchoatum deinde a patre Perſicum bellum aggreditur, in cujus apparatu occupato nuntiatur, Athenienſes & Thebanos ab eo ad Perſas defeciſſe, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere a Perſis corruptum Demoſthenem oratorem extitiſſe; qui Macedonum deletas omnes cum rege copias a Triballis affirmavit, producto in concionem auctore, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, ſe quoque vulneratum diceret. Qua opinione mutatos omnium ferme civitatum animos eſſe: præſidia Macedonum obſideri. Quibus motibus occurſurus tanta celeritate inſtructo paratoque exercitu Græciam oppreſſit, ut, quem venire non ſenſerant, videre ſe vix crederent.

CAP. III. In tranſitu hortatus Theſſalos fuerat; beneficiorumque Philippi patris, maternæq; ſuæ cum his ab Æacidarum gente neceſſitudinis admonuerat. Cupide hæc Theſſalis audientibus, exemplo patris, dux univerſæ gentis creatus erat, & vectigalia omnia redituſq; ſuos ei tra-

CHAP. II. His firſt care was for his father's exequies, in which, before all other things, he ordered thoſe that were *guilty of his murder, to be ſlain at the tomb of his father. He ſpared Alexander the brother of Lynceſtas alone, preſerving in him the omen of his dignity: for he had firſt ſaluted him as king. He took care likewiſe* to have *Caranus his brother, that was begot of a ſtep-mother, his rival for the kingdom, ſlain. At the beginning he ſuppreſſed many nations, that took up arms, and quaſhed ſome ſeditions in their budding. By which things being encouraged, he came into Greece by a very ſpeedy march: where, after the example of his father, ſending for the ſeveral cities to Corinth, he is ſubſtituted general in his room. Then he enters upon the Perſian war,* that had been *begun by his father. In the preparations for which* whilſt *he is buſy, news is brought him, that the Thebans, and Athenians had revolted from him to the Perſians, and that the author of that revolt, was the orator Demoſthenes,* who had been *bribed by the Perſians, by a great ſum of gold; who affirmed that all the army of the Macedonians, with their king, had been cut off by the Triballi, his author being brought into an aſſembly* of the people, *who ſaid that he had been wounded in that battle, wherein the king fell. By which report the minds of almoſt all the cities were altered, and the garriſons of the Macedonians beſieged. To oppoſe which commotions, he came upon Greece with an army provided and accoutred, with ſo much expedition, that they could ſcarce believe they ſaw him, whom they had not* before *heard was coming againſt them.*

CHAP. III. In his paſſage he had encouraged the Theſſalians to be quiet, *and put them in mind of the kindneſſes of his father Philip, and of his mother's alliances with them by the family of the Æacidæ. The Theſſalians hearing theſe things gladly, he had been, according to his father's example, made captain-general of the whole nation, and they had de-*

diderant.

diderant. Sed Athenienſes, ſicuti primi defecerant, ita primi pœnitere cœperunt; contemptum hoſtis in admirationem vertentes, pueritiamq; Alexandri ſpretam antea, ſupra virtutem veterum ducum extollentes. Miſſis itaque legatis, bellum deprecantur; quibus auditis & graviter increpatis, Alexander bellum remiſit. Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eadem indulgentia uſurus, ſi parem pœnitentiam inveniſſet. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus, nec deprecatione uſi ſunt. Itaq; victi graviſſima quæq; ſupplicia miſerrimæ captivitatis experti ſunt. In concilio cum de excidio urbis deliberaretur, Phocenſes & Platæenſes & Theſpienſes & Orchomenii, Alexandri ſocii, victoriæq; participes, excidia urbium ſuarum, crudelitatemq; Thebanorum referebant; ſtudia in Perſas non præſentia tantum, verum & vetera adverſus Græciæ libertatem increpantes: *Quamobrem odium eos omnium populorum eſſe: quod vel ex eo manifeſtari, quod jurejurando ſe omnes obſtrinxerint, ut victis Perſis Thebas diruerent.* Adjiciunt & ſcelerum priorum fabulas, quibus omnes ſcenas repleverint, ut non præſenti tantum perfidia, verum & vetere infamia inviſi forent.

CAP. IV. Tunc Cleadas unus ex captivis, data poteſtate dicendi, *non a rege ſe defeciſſe, quem interfectum audierint, ſed a regis hæredibus; quicquid in eo ſit admiſſum, credulitatis, non perfidiæ culpam eſſe; cujus tamen jam magna ſe ſupplicia pependiſſe: deleta juventute, nunc ſenum fœminarumque, ſicuti infirmum, ita innoxium reſtare vulgus, quod ipſum ſtupris contumeliiſq; ita vexa-*

livered to him all their taxes, and publick revenue. But the Athenians, as they had firſt revolted, ſo did they firſt begin to repent it, turning their contempt of the enemy into an admiration of him, and extolling the youth of Alexander, which they had *deſpiſed before, above the conduct of old generals. Wherefore ſending embaſſadors, they beg off the war. Which being heard, and ſeverely reprimanded, he dropt the war* againſt them. *Then he turns his army towards Thebes, intending to uſe the ſame kindneſs, if he found the ſame repentance. But the Thebans made uſe of arms, not prayers, nor entreaty. Wherefore being conquered, they ſuffered all the moſt ſevere puniſhments of a moſt miſerable captivity. When it was debated in a council* of war *about the deſtruction of the city, the Phocenſians and Platæans and Theſpians, and Orchomenians, Alexander's allies, and the ſharers of his victory, gave an account of the deſtruction of their cities, and the cruelty of the Thebans; upbraiding them not only with their preſent ſiding with the Perſians, but likewiſe with their former* favouring of that intereſt *againſt the liberty of Greece.* Wherefore, *they ſaid,* they were hated of all people; which was plain from thence, that all *the Greeks* had engaged themſelves by oath, to demoliſh Thebes, when they had conquered the Perſians. *They likewiſe add the ſtories of former villainies, with which they had filled all the ſtages, that they might be odious, not only from the preſent perfidiouſneſs, but their old infamy.*

CHAP. IV. Then Cleadas, one of the priſoners, having leave given him to ſpeak, ſaid, that they had not revolted from the king, whom they heard was ſlain, but from the king's heirs: whatſoever crime had been committed in that matter, was the fault of their credulity, not perfidiouſneſs; for which, however, they had already ſuffered ſevere puniſhment: their youth being all ſlain, there now remained *but* a company of old men and women, as inno-

tum

tum eſſe, ut nihil amarius unquam ſint paſſi: nec jam pro civibus ſe, qui tam pauci remanſerint, orare; ſed pro innoxio patriæ ſolo & pro urbe, quæ non viros tantum, verum & deos, genuerit. Privata etiam regem ſuperſtitione deprecatur, geniti apud ipſos Herculis, unde originem gens Æacidarum trahat: actaq; Thebis a patre ejus Philippo pueritia: rogat, *urbi parcat, quæ majores ejus partim apud ſe genitos, deos adoret; partim educatos, ſummæ majeſtatis reges viderit.* Sed potentior fuit ira quam preces. Itaq; urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur, captivi ſub corona venduntur; quorum pretium non ex mentium commodo, ſed ex inimicorum odio extenditur. Miſeranda res Athenienſibus viſa. Itaq; portas refugiis profugorum contra interdictum regis aperuere. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut ſecunda legatione denuo bellum deprecantibus, ita demum remiſerit, ut oratores & duces, quorum fiducia toties rebellent, ſibi dedantur; paratiſq; Athenienſibus, ne cogantur ſubire bellum, eo res reducta eſt, ut retentis oratoribus, duces in exilium agerentur; qui ex continenti ad Darium profecti non mediocre momentum Perſarum viribus acceſſere.

cent as weak: which likewiſe had been ſo harraſſed with raviſhments, and *other* abuſes, that they had never ſuffered any thing more diſmal before: and that he did not now intercede for his countrymen, who were ſo few *of them* left, but for the innocent ſoil of his country, and for a city, which had not only produced men, but Gods. *Then he endeavours to work upon the king by his own particular ſuperſtitious regard for Hercules,* who had been *born amongſt them; from whom the family of the Æacidæ had derived their extraction; and* reminding him *of the youthful age,* which had been *paſſed at Thebes by his father Philip, he begs of him* to ſpare the city, which in part adored his anceſtors, *who had been* born amongſt them, *as* Gods; in part had ſeen them, *after they had been* educated *there,* kings of the higheſt majeſty. *But anger was more prevalent than prayers. Wherefore the city is demoliſhed, the lands are divided amongſt the conquerors, and the priſoners ſold under a crown; whoſe price is raiſed, not according to the intereſt of the buyers, but the hatred of their enemies. It ſeemed to the Athenians a piteous caſe. Wherefore they opened their gates for the reception of the baniſhed* Thebans, *contrary to the king's prohibition. Which thing Alexander took ſo ill, that* upon their *begging off the war by a ſecond embaſſy, he at laſt dropt it;* yet *ſo that their orators and generals, in confidence of whom they rebelled ſo often, ſhould be delivered up to him. And the Athenians being ready* to do it, *leſt they ſhould be obliged to undergo a war, the matter was brought to that iſſue, that their orators being kept, their generals ſhould be forced into baniſhment, who immediately going over to Darius, joined him,* and were *no inconſiderable addition to the ſtrength of the Perſians.*

CAP. V. Proficiſcens ad Perſicum bellum, omnes novercæ ſuæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelſiorem dignitatis locum provehens imperiis præfecerat, interfecit. Sed nec ſuis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit, ne qua materia ſeditionis,

CHAP. V. Upon his *going to the Perſian war, he ſlew all his ſtep-mother's relations, whom Philip, advancing to any high poſt of dignity, had placed in command. But neither did he ſpare his own relations, who ſeemed fit for the kingdom, leſt any occaſion of ſedition ſhould remain in Macedonia, whilſt he was a great way*

procul

procul ſe agente, in Macedonia remaneret; reges ſtipendiarios conſpectioris ingenii ad commilitium ſecum trahit, ſegniores ad tutelam regni relinquit. Adunato deinde exercitu naves onerat; unde conſpecta Aſia, incredibili ardore mentis accenſus duodecim aras Deorum in belli vota ſtatuit. Patrimonium omne ſuum, quod in Macedonia, Europaque habebat, amicis dividit, *ſibi Aſiam ſufficere* præfatus. Priuſquam ulla navis littore excederet, hoſtias cædit, petens victoriam bello, quo toties a Perſis petitæ Græciæ ultor electus ſit: quibus longa jam fatis & matura imperia contigiſſe, quorumq; tempus eſſe vices excipere melius acturos. Sed nec exercitus ejus alia, quam regis animorum præſumptio fuit; quippe obliti omnes conjugum, liberorumq; & longinquæ a domo militiæ, Perſicum aurum & totius Orientis opes, jam quaſi ſuam prædam ducebant; nec belli periculorumque, ſed divitiarum meminerant. Cum delati in continentem eſſent, primus Alexander jaculum velut in hoſtilem terram jecit, armatuſq; de navi tripudianti ſimilis proſiluit, atque ita hoſtias cædit, precatus, *ne ſe regem illæ terræ invitæ accipiant*. In Ilio quoq; ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

CAP. VI. Inde hoſtem petens milites a populatione Aſiæ prohibuit, *parcendum ſuis rebus* præfatus, *nec perdenda ea quæ poſſeſſuri venerint*. In exercitu ejus fuere peditum xxx duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum. xxxii. Hac tam parva manu univerſum terrarum orbem utrum admirabilius vicerit, an aggredi auſus

off. He takes too the tributary princes of eminent parts to the war with him, but *leaves the duller for the defence of his kingdom. Then drawing his army together, he fills his ſhips; from whence having ſeen Aſia, being fired with an incredible ardour of mind, he erected altars to the twelve Gods, in order to* put up his *prayers for* ſucceſs in this *war. He divides all his eſtate which he had in Macedonia and Europe amongſt his friends; declaring*, that Aſia was ſufficient for him. *Before any ſhips went from the ſhore, he kills ſacrifices, praying for victory in that war, wherein he had been choſen the avenger of Greece*, which had been *ſo often invaded by the Perſians; who*, he ſaid, *had had an empire long enough, and now ripe; and whoſe turn it was* now *time for thoſe that would behave better to take. But neither were the expectations of his army any other than thoſe of the king. For all of them forgetting their wives and children, and this expedition ſo far from home, they counted the Perſian gold, and the wealth of all the eaſt, as their plunder; nor did they think of the war, and the dangers* of it, *but riches only. When they were arrived at the continent* of Aſia, *Alexander firſt of all diſcharged a lance as into an enemy's country, and leaped from the ſhip, armed like one dancing; and ſo ſlays ſacrifices, praying* that thoſe countries would not receive him unwillingly as their prince. *He likewiſe made his offerings in Ilium, at the tombs of the heroes, who had fallen in the Trojan war.*

CHAP. VI. After that marching againſt the enemy, he kept his ſoldiers from waſting Aſia, declaring, that they ought to ſpare their own things, and not deſtroy what they came to poſſeſs. *There were in his army thirty two thouſand foot, and four thouſand five hundred horſe, an hundred and eighty two ſhips. It is uncertain whether* it is *more wonderful that he conquered the whole world with ſo ſmall an army, or ſhould dare to attempt it.*

fuerit,

fuerit, incertum eſt. Cum ad tam periculoſum bellum exercitum legeret, non juvenes robuſtos, nec primum florem ætatis, ſed veteranos, pleroſq; etiam emeritæ militiæ, qui cum patre patruiſq; militaverant, elegit; ut non tam milites, quam magiſtros militiæ electos putares. Ordines quoq; nemo niſi ſexagenarius duxit; ut ſi principia caſtrorum cerneres, ſenatum te alicujus priſcæ reipublicæ videre diceres. Itaq; nemo in prælio fugam, ſed victoriam cogitavit; nec in pedibus cuiquam ſpes, ſed in lacertis fuit. Contra rex Perſarum Darius, fiducia virium, nil aſtu agere, affirmans ſuis *occulta conſilia victoriæ furtivæ convenire*, nec hoſtem regni finibus arcere, ſed in intimum regnum accipere; glorioſius ratus repellere bellum, quam non admittere. Prima igitur congreſſio in campis Adraſtiæ fuit. In acie Perſarum ſexcenta millia fuere, quæ non minus arte Alexandri, quam virtute Macedonum ſuperata, terga verterunt. Magna itaq; cædes Perſarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere, quos rex impenſe ad cæterorum exemplum humatos ſtatuis equeſtribus donavit, cognatiſq; eorum immunitates dedit. Poſt victoriam major pars Aſiæ ad eum defecit. Geſſit & plura bella cum præfectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrore nominis vicit.

When he raiſed his army for ſo dangerous a war, he did not chuſe robuſt young fellows, nor thoſe in the flower of their age, but veterans, moſt of them ſuch as had ſerved up their times in the war, who had fought under his father and his uncles; that you would have thought that not ſoldiers, ſo much as maſters of the art of *war, were choſen by him. None led the companies, but* who *was ſixty years of age; that if you had ſent the principia of his camp, you would have ſaid you ſaw the ſenate of ſome ancient republick. Wherefore nobody thought of flight in battle, but victory; nor was any one's hopes in his feet, but his arms. On the other hand Darius king of the Perſians, in confidence of his ſtrength, did nothing in* the way of *ſtratagem; affirming to his* miniſters, that clandeſtine counſels were ſuitable to a ſtolen victory; *and that he would not drive the enemy from his borders, but receive him into the middle of his kingdom; thinking it more glorious to drive the war out* of his country, *than not to give it entrance. Wherefore the firſt engagement was in the plains of Adraſtia. There were in the army of the Perſians ſix hundred thouſand men, which being conquered, no leſs by the conduct of Alexander, than the bravery of the Macedonians, turned their back. Wherefore there was a great ſlaughter of the Perſians. There fell of Alexander's army nine foot, and an hundred and twenty horſe; whom the king buried ſumptuouſly, for an example to the reſt,* and *honoured with ſtatues on horſeback; and granted immunities to their relations. After the victory, the greater part of Aſia revolted to him. He fought two more battles with the lieutenants of Darius, whom he now conquered, not ſo much by his arms, as the terrour of his name.*

CAP. VII. Dum hæc aguntur, interim indicio captivi ad eum defertur, inſidias ei ab Alexandro Lynceſta, genero Antipatri, qui præpoſitus Macedoniæ erat, parari. Ob quam

CHAP. VII. Whilſt theſe things are doing, in the mean time an information is brought to him, by the diſcovery of a priſoner, that a plot was laid for him by Alexander Lynceſtas, ſon-in-law of Antipater, who had been ſet over Macedonia.

cauſam

cauſam timens, ne quis interfecto eo in Macedonia motus oriretur, in vinculis eum habuit. Poſt hæc Gordium urbem petit, quæ poſita eſt inter Phrygiam majorem & minorem; cujus urbis potiundæ non quam propter prædam cupido eum cepit, ſed quod audierat in ea urbe in templo Jovis jugum plauſtri Gordii poſitum, cujus nexum ſi quis ſolviſſet, eum tota Aſia regnaturum antiqua oracula ceciniſſe. Hujus rei cauſa & origo illa fuit. Gordius cum in his regionibus bubus conductis araret, aves eum omnis generis circumvolare cœperant. Profectus ad conſulendos augures vicinæ urbis, obviam in porta habuit virginem eximiæ pulchritudinis; percontatus eam, quem potiſſimum augurem conſuleret; illa audita cauſa conſulendi, gnara artis ex diſciplina parentum, *regnum ei portendi*, reſpondit; polliceturq; ſe & matrimonii & ſpei ſociam. Tam pulchra conditio prima regni fœlicitas videbatur. Poſt nuptias inter Phrygas orta ſeditio eſt. Conſulentibus de fine diſcordiarum oracula reſponderunt, *regem diſcordiis opus eſſe*. Iterato quærentibus de perſona regis, jubentur eum regem obſervare, quem reverſi primum in templum Jovis euntem plauſtro reperiſſent. Obvius illis Gordius fuit, ſtatimq; eum regem conſalutant. Ille plauſtrum, quo vehenti regnum delatum fuerat, in templo Jovis poſitum, majeſtati regiæ conſecravit. Poſt hunc filius Mida regnavit, qui ab Orpheo ſacrorum ſolennibus initiatus Phrygiam religionibus implevit; quibus tutior omni vita quam armis fuit. Igitur Alexander capta urbe, cum in templum Jovis veniſſet, jugum

For which reaſon fearing leſt if he ſhould be put to death, ſome diſturbance ſhould ariſe upon it *in Macedonia, he kept him in chains. After this, he goes to the city Gordium, which is ſituated between the greater and the leſſer Phrygia. A deſire of taking which city had ſeized him, not ſo much for the plunder of it, but becauſe he had heard that the yoke of the Gordian cart was laid up in that city, in the temple of Jupiter; the knot of which if any one ſhould looſe, the oracles had foretold, that he ſhould reign over all Aſia. The cauſe and original of this matter was this; as Gordius was ploughing with hired oxen in thoſe parts, birds of every kind begun to fly about him. Going to conſult the augurs of a neighbouring city, he met in the gate* of it *a virgin of extraordinary beauty; and aſked her which augur above others he ſhould conſult. She underſtanding the occaſion of his conſulting* them, and *being ſkilled in the art from the inſtruction of her parents, anſwered,* that a kingdom was portended for him, *and promiſes ſhe would be the companion of his marriage and hopes. So fine a match ſeemed the principal happineſs of a kingdom. After the marriage there aroſe a ſedition among the Phrygians. The oracles anſwered them conſulting them about an end of their differences,* that a king was neceſſary for *the compoſing of* their differences. Upon *enquiring again about the perſon of their king, they are ordered to look upon him as their king, whom upon their return they ſhould find going to the temple of Jupiter in a cart. Gordius met them, and preſently they unanimouſly ſaluted him as their king. He conſecrated the cart, in which as he was riding, the kingdom had been offered him, to royal majeſty, being laid up in the temple of Jupiter. After him his ſon Midas reigned, who being initiated by Orpheus in the holy myſteries, filled all Phrygia with religious rites; by which he was more ſecure all his life long, than by his arms. Wherefore Alexander, after he had taken the city, when he was come into the temple of Ju-*

plaustri Gordii requisivit; quo exhibito, cum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, violentius oraculo usus gladio loramenta cædit, atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

CAP. VIII. Hæc illi agenti nunciatur, Darium cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias magna celeritate Taurum transcendit, in qua festinatione quingenta stadia cursu fecit. Cum Tarsum venisset, captus Cydni fluminis amœnitate, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris in præfrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente tantus nervos ejus occupavit rigor, ut, intercluſa voce, non spes modo remedii, sed nec delatio periculi inveniretur. Unus erat ex medicis, nomine Philippus, qui solus remedium polliceretur: sed & ipsum Parmenionis pridie a Cappadocia missæ epistolæ suspectum faciebant; qui, ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, scripserat, a Philippo medico caveret, nam corruptum illum a Dario ingenti pecunia esse. Tutius tamen est ratus, dubiæ se fidei medici credere, quam indubitato morbo perire. Accepto igitur poculo epistolas medico tradidit, atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lætior factus est, sanitatemq; quarta die recepit.

CAP. IX. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Movebat hæc multitudo hostium, respectu paucitatis suæ, Alexandrum; sed interdum reputabat, quantas res cum ista paucitate

piter, called for the yoke of the Gordian cart; which being produced, when he was not able to find the heads of the straps within the knots, using the oracle somewhat roughly, he cuts the straps with his sword; and so having loosed the plats, he found the heads within the knots.

CHAP. VIII. News is brought him whilst he is *doing these things, that Darius was coming against him with an huge army. Wherefore fearing the straits, he passes mount Taurus with great expedition; in which haste he made a march of five hundred stadiums. When he was come to Tarsus, being taken with the pleasantness of the river Cydnus, running thro' the middle of the city, casting off his arms he threw himself into the water, which was excessively cold, all covered over with dust and sweat. Then on a sudden so great a numbness seized his nerves, that his voice being stopt, not only no hopes of remedy, but not so much as a delay of the danger could be found. There was one of his doctors, by name Philip, who alone promised a cure; but a letter of Parmenio's,* that was *sent the day before from Cappadocia, made him* to be *suspected; who being ignorant of Alexander's illness, had writ* to him *to have a care of his Physician Philip, for he was corrupted by Darius with a great sum of money. Yet he thought it safer to trust the doubtful faith of the physician, than perish by a distemper, that would undoubtedly dispatch him. Wherefore taking the cup he delivered the letter to the doctor, and so as he drank, he fixt his eyes upon his countenance as he read. When he saw him secure, he was a little cheared, and recovered his health by the fourth day after.*

CHAP. IX. In the mean time Darius came into the field with four hundred thousand foot, and an hundred thousand horse. This vast number startled Alexander, upon considering his own little number. But he sometimes considered what great things he performed with that small army, and what great nations he had con-

gessisset,

geſſiſſet, quantoſq; populos fudiſſet. Itaque cum ſpes metum vinceret, periculoſius differre bellum ratus, ne deſperatio ſuis creſceret, circumvectus ſuos, ſingulas gentes diverſa oratione alloquitur. Illyrios & Thracas opum ac divitiarum oſtentatione, Græcos veterum bellorum memoria interneciviq; cum Perſis odii acendebat; Macedones autem nunc Europæ victæ admonet, nunc Aſiæ expetitæ, nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur. Cæterum & laborum finem hunc & gloriæ cumulum fore. Atque inter hæc identidem conſiſtere aciem jubet, ut hac mora conſueſcant oculis turbam hoſtium ſuſtinere. Nec Darii regis opera in ordinanda acie deſuit. Quippe omiſſis ducum officiis ipſe omnia circumire, ſingulos hortari, veteris gloriæ Perſarum, imperiique perpetuæ a diis immortalibus datæ poſſeſſionis admonere. Poſt hæc prælium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterq; rex vulneratur. Tamdiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde cædes Perſarum ſecuta eſt. Cæſa ſunt peditum unum & ſexaginta millia, equitum decem millia, capta quadraginta millia. Ex Macedonibus cecidere pedeſtres CXXXIII, equites CL. In caſtris Perſarum multum auri cæterarumq; opum inventum. Inter captivos caſtrorum mater et uxor, eademq; ſoror, & filiæ duæ Darii fuere. Ad quas viſendas hortandaſque cum Alexander veniſſet, conſpectis armatis, invicem ſe amplexæ, velut ſtatim morituræ, complorationem ediderunt. Provolutæ deinde genibus Alexandri non mortem, ſed dum Darii corpus ſepeliant, dilationem

quered. Wherefore as his hopes overcame his fears, thinking it more dangerous to defer fighting, leſt deſpair ſhould grow upon his men, riding about his troops, he addreſſes himſelf to every nation in a different ſort of *ſpeech. He fired the Illyrians and Thracians by a pompous mention of the wealth and riches* of the enemy; *the Greeks, by the putting them in mind of their antient wars, and deadly animoſity againſt the Perſians. He reminds the Macedonians one while of Europe* they had *conquered, another while of Aſia* they had *invaded, and boaſts that no ſtrength in the whole world had been found a match for them. But this,* he ſaid, *would be an end of their toils, and the topping up of their glory. And in the mean time he orders the army to halt now and then, that by that lingering they might be uſed to bear the ſight of ſo great a multitude. Nor was the diligence of king Darius wanting in the marſhalling of his army; for ſuperſeding the offices of the commanders, he went about into all parts, encouraged every one, put them in mind of the antient glory of the Perſians, and the perpetual poſſeſſion of empire,* which had been *given them by the gods. After this a battle is fought with great courage. In it both kings are wounded. The battle was doubtful ſo long, 'till Darius fled. After that followed a ſlaughter of the Perſians. There were ſlain ſixty one thouſand foot, and ten thouſand horſe;* and *forty thouſand taken. There fell of the Macedonians an hundred and thirty three foot, and an hundred and fifty horſe. Much gold, and other wealth was found in the camp of the Perſians. Amongſt the priſoners of the camp, was the mother and the wife, and the ſame the ſiſter of Darius, and his two daughters. To ſee and comfort whom, when Alexander was coming, upon ſeeing armed men, embracing one another, as if they ſhould die immediately, they ſet up a wailing. Then falling at the knees of Alexander,* they refuſe *not death, but only beg for a delay of death, till they ſhould bury the body of Da-*

mortis, deprecantur. Motus tanta mulierum pietate Alexander & Darium vivere dixit, & timentibus mortis metum dempſit, eaſque haberi ut reginas præcepit. Filias quoque non ſordidius dignitate patris ſperare matrimonium juſſit.

CAP. X. Poſt hæc, opes Darii divitiarumq; apparatum contemplatus, admiratione tantarum rerum capitur. Tunc primum luxurioſa convivia & magnificentiam epularum ſectari, tunc Barſenen captivam diligere propter formæ pulchritudinem cæpit. Atque poſtea ſuſceptum puerum Herculem vocavit. Memor tamen adhuc Darium vivere Parmenionem ad occupandam Perſicam claſſem, alioſque amicos ad recipiendas Aſiæ civitates miſit, quæ ſtatim audita fama victoriæ, ipſis Darii præfectis cum auri magno pondere tradentibus ſe, in poteſtatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiſcitur, ubi obvios cum inſulis multos orientis reges habuit. Ex his, pro meritis ſingulorum, alios in ſocietatem recepit; aliis regnum ademit; ſuffectis in loca eorum novis regibus. Inſignis præter cæteros fuit Abdalonimus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniæ conſtitutus. Quem Alexander, cum operam oblocare ad puteos exhauriendos hortoſque irrigandos ſolitus eſſet, miſere vitam exhibentem, regem fecerat, ſpretis nobilibus, ne generis id, non dantis beneficium putarent. Tyriorum civitas cum coronam auream magni ponderis per legatos in titulum gratulationis Alexandro miſiſſet, grate munere accepto, Tyrum ſe ire velle ad vota Herculi reddenda dixit. Cum legati rectius id eum in Tyro vetere &

rius. Alexander being much affected at the ladies dutiful regard to the memory of Darius, both told them that Darius was yet alive, and took away the fear of death from them that were *afraid; and ordered them to be treated as queens; and bid the daughters expect huſbands not below the dignity of their father.*

CHAP. X. After this taking a view of the wealth and rich furniture of Darius, he is ſeized with an admiration of thoſe things. And then firſt of all did he begin to affect luxurious feaſts, and the magnificence of entertainments; and then to love Barſene his priſoner, for her beauty; by whom he had afterwards a ſon, which he called Hercules. Yet being mindful that Darius was yet alive, he ſent Parmenio to ſeize the Perſian fleet, and others of his friends to take in the cities of Aſia; which immediately, upon hearing the news of the victory, came into the power of the conquerors; Darius's lieutenants ſurrendering themſelves with vaſt quantities of gold. Then he marches into Syria, where he had to meet him many kings of the Eaſt, with badges of peace. Of theſe, according to the merits of each, ſome he took into an alliance with him: from others he took their kingdom, new kings being put in their places. Abdalonimus was remarkable above the reſt, being made king of Sidonia by Alexander; whom leading his life very miſerably, ſince he uſed to let out his labour to draw wells, and water gardens, Alexander had made king, rejecting the nobles, leſt they ſhould think that favour proceeded from their quality, rather than the kindneſs of the donor. When the city of the Tyrians ſent a golden crown of great weight by embaſſadors to Alexander, under the notion of congratulating him, their preſent being kindly received, he ſaid he would go to Tyre, to pay his vows to Hercules. When the embaſſadors ſaid he would do that better in old Tyre, and in the more antient temple, he was ſo enflamed againſt them intreating that he would not enter their town, *that he threatened deſtruction to their city. And his army being im-*

antiquiore

antiquiore templo facturum dicerent, in deprecantes ejus introitum ita exarſit, ut urbi excidium minaretur: conſeſtimque exercitu inſulæ applicato, non minus animoſis Tyriis fiducia Carthaginenſium, bello excipitur. Augebat enim Tyriis animos Didonis exemplum, quæ Carthagine condita tertiam partem orbis quæſiſſet, turpe ducentes, ſi feminis ſuis plus animi fuiſſet in imperio quærendo, quam ſibi in tuenda libertate. Amota igitur imbelli ætate Carthaginem, & arceſſitis mox auxiliis, non magno poſt tempore per proditionem capiuntur.

mediately brought up to the iſland, the Tyrians being no leſs courageous by reaſon of their confidence in the Carthaginians, he is entertained with war. For the example of Dido encreaſed the courage of the Tyrians, who having built Carthage, had acquired a third part of the world; thinking it a ſhame for them, *if their women ſhould have more courage in the acquiring of dominion, than they had in defending their liberty. Wherefore all the people of an age unfit for war, being removed to Carthage and aſſiſtance being preſently ſent for, they are taken by treachery no long time after.*

CAP. XI. Inde Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum, Ciliciamque ſine certamine recepit. Ad Jovem deinde Hammonem pergit, conſulturus & de eventu futurorum & de origine ſua. Namque mater ejus Olympias confeſſa viro ſuo Philippo fuerat, Alexandrum non ex eo ſe, ſed ex ſerpente ingentis magnitudinis, concepiſſe. Deniq; Philippus ultimo prope vitæ ſuæ tempore, *filium ſuum non eſſe* palam prædicaverat. Qua ex cauſa Olympiadem, velut ſtupri compertam, repudio miſerat. Igitur Alexander cupiens originem divinitatis acquirere, ſimul & matrem infamia liberare, per præmiſſos ſubornat antiſtites, quid ſibi reſponderi velit. Ingredientem templum ſtatim antiſtites ut Hammonis filium ſalutant. Ille lætus dei adoptione hoc ſe patre cenſeri jubet. Regat deinde, *an omnes interfectores parentis ſui ſit ultus?* reſpondetur, *patrem ejus nec poſſe interfici nec mori; regis Philippi peractam plene ultionem eſſe.* Tertiam interrogationem poſcenti, victoriam omnium bellorum, poſſeſſionemq; terrarum dari re-

CHAP. XI. After that, Alexander took in Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia, without ſtriking a ſtroke. And then goes to Jupiter Hammon, to conſult him both about the event of future affairs, and his own original. For his mother Olympias had confeſſed to her huſband Philip, that ſhe had conceived Alexander not by him, but by a ſerpent of an huge bigneſs. Finally Philip, almoſt at the latter end of his time, had declared openly, that he was none of his ſon. *For which cauſe he had put away by divorce Olympias, as plainly guilty of adultery. Wherefore Alexander being deſirous to acquire* the honour of *a divine extraction, and at the ſame time to deliver his mother from infamy, he inſtructs the prieſts by ſome* he *ſent before* him, *what he would have anſwered him. The prieſts* accordingly *ſalute him, immediately* upon *his entering the temple, as the ſon of Hammon. He rejoicing at the adoption of the God, orders himſelf to be looked upon* as begot *by that father. Then he requires,* whether he had been revenged upon all the murtherers of his father? *Anſwer is made,* that his father could neither be ſlain, nor die; but that the revenge of king Philip's death was fully accompliſhed. *Upon his putting a third queſtion, anſwer is made him, that victory in all his wars, and the poſſeſſion of the world was given him. Anſwer*

ſpondetur.

ſpondetur. Comitibus quoque ſuis reſponſum, ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colerent. Hinc illi aucta inſolentia, miruſque animo increvit tumor, exempta comitate, quam & Græcorum literis & Macedonum inſtitutis didicerat. Reverſus ab Hammone Alexandriam condidit, & coloniam Macedonum caput eſſe Ægypti jubet.

CAP. XII. Darius cum Babyloniam profugiſſet, per epiſtolas Alexandrum deprecatur, redimendarum ſibi captivarum poteſtatem faciat, inq; eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander in pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore, aliæ epiſtolæ Darii Alexandro reddantur, quibus filiæ matrimonium & regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander *ſua ſibi dari* reſcripſit; juſſitq; *ſupplicem venire, & regni arbitria victori permittere.* Tum ſpe pacis amiſſa bellum Darius reparat; cum quadringentis millibus peditum & centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro. In itinere nuntiatur, uxorem ejus ex colliſione abjecti partus deceſſiſſe, ejuſq; mortem illacrymatum Alexandrum, exequiaſq; benigne proſecutum, idq; eum non amoris, ſed humanitatis, cauſa feciſſe. Nam ſemel tantum eam Alexandro viſam eſſe, cum matrem filiaſque ejus parvulas frequenter conſolaretur. Tunc Darius ſe ratus vere victum, cum poſt tot prælia etiam beneficiis ab hoſte ſuperaretur, gratumq; ſibi eſſe, ſi vincere nequeat quod a tali potiſſimum vinceretur. Scribit itaq; & tertias epiſtolas, & gratias agit, quod nihil in ſuas hoſtile fecerit. Offert deinde

was made too to his attendants, that they ſhould reverence Alexander as a God, and not as a king. Upon this his inſolence was increaſed, and a wonderful ſwelling grew up in his mind; that complaiſance, which he had imbibed both from the learning of the Greeks, and the cuſtoms of the Macedonians, being quite aboliſhed in him. Returning from Hammon, he built Alexandria, and orders that *colony of the Macedonians to be the metropolis of Egypt.*

CHAP. XII. After Darius had fled to Babylon, he entreats Alexander by a letter, to give him leave to redeem his priſoners; *and promiſes him a great ſum of money upon that account. But Alexander demands his whole kingdom, and not money, as the price of his priſoners. Some time after, another letter of Darius's is given Alexander, in which the marriage of a daughter, and a ſhare of his kingdom, is offered* him. *But Alexander writ him word again,* that his own was given him; *and ordered him* to come *as* a ſuppliant, and leave the diſpoſal of his kingdom to the conqueror. *Then all hopes of peace being loſt, Darius renews the war, and goes to meet Alexander with four hundred thouſand foot, and an hundred thouſand horſe. News is brought him upon his march, that his wife had died of a miſcarriage, and that Alexander lamented her death, and kindly attended her funeral; and that he had done it, not out of love, but humanity. For ſhe had been only once ſeen by Alexander; whereas he frequently comforted his mother and little daughters. Then Darius thought himſelf conquered indeed, now that he was outdone in kindneſſes too by his enemy, after ſo many battles;* and declared *it was* however *agreeable to him, ſince he could not conquer, that he was conquered by ſuch a one. Wherefore he writes a third letter, and gives him thanks, that he had done nothing like an enemy towards his relations. Then he offers him a greater part of his kingdom as far as the river Euphrates, and the other daughter to wife, and thirty thouſand ta-*

majorem

majorem partem regni uſque flumen Euphratem, & alteram filiam uxorem, pro reliquis captivis triginta millia talentum. Ad hæc Alexander. *Gratiarum actionem ab hoſte pervacaneam eſſe* reſpondit; *nec a ſe quicquam factum in hoſtis adulationem, nec quod in dubios belli exitus, aut in leges pacis ſibi lenocinia quæreret; ſed animi magnitudine, qua didicerit adverſus vires hoſtium, non adverſus calamitates, contendere;* polliceturque, *præſtaturum ſe ea Dario, ſi ſecundus ſibi, non par haberi velit. Cæterum, neque mundum poſſe duobus ſolibus regi, neque orbem ſumma duo regna ſalvo ſtatu terrarum habere; proinde aut deditionem ea die, aut in poſteram aciem paret, nec polliceatur ſibi aliam, quam ſit expertus, victoriam.*

CAP. XIII. Poſtera die aciem producunt. Tum repente ante prælium confectum curis Alexandrum ſomnus arripuit. Cum ad pugnam ſolus rex deeſſet, a Parmenione ægre excitatus, quærentibus ſomni cauſas omnibus inter pericula, cujus etiam in otio ſemper parcior fuerit, *magno ſe æſtu liberatum* ait, *ſomnumque ſibi a repentina ſecuritate datum, quod liceat cum omnibus Darii copiis confligere; veritum ſe longam belli moram, ſi Perſæ exercitum diviſiſſent.* Ante prælium utraque acies hoſtibus ſpectaculo fuit. Macedones multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem armorumq; pulchritudinem mirabantur: Perſæ a tam paucis victa ſuorum tot millia ſtupebant. Sed nec duces circumire ſuos ceſſabant. Darius vix denis armatis ſingulos hoſtes, ſi diviſio fieret, evenire dicebat. Alexander Macedonas monebat, *ne multitudine*

lents for the other priſoners. To this Alexander replied, That the giving of thanks by an enemy was needleſs; and that nothing had been done by him to flatter his enemy; nor that he ſought out means of mollifying him againſt the doubtful events of the war, or for *procuring better* terms of peace; but from a greatneſs of mind, by which he had been taught to fight againſt the force of his enemies, and not againſt their misfortunes. And *be promiſes,* he would do theſe things for Darius, if he would *be content* to be counted next to him, and not his equal. But neither could the world be governed by two Suns, nor the globe of the earth have two great empires in it, in a ſecure condition; that therefore he ſhould either prepare to ſurrender himſelf that day, or for a battle the next, and not promiſe himſelf any other victory than he had already found.

CHAP. XIII. The following day they draw out their armies. Then on a ſudden before the battle, ſleep ſeized Alexander wearied with care. As the king alone was wanting for the battle, being with difficulty awakened by Parmenio, all about him *enquiring into the reaſon of his ſleeping in the midſt of danger, of whom he always was very ſparing, even in his leiſure time; he ſays,* He was delivered from a great concern, and that his ſleep was occaſioned by a ſudden ſecurity, becauſe now he could fight with all the forces of Darius; that he had feared a long continuance of the war, if the Perſians ſhould divide their army. *Before the battle, each army was in view of the enemy. The Macedonians admired the* Perſians *great number of men, the largeneſs of their bodies, and the beauty of their armour. The Perſians were amazed that ſo many thouſands of their men had been overthrown by ſo few. But neither did the kings neglect to go about their* armies. *Darius ſaid, that ſcarce a ſingle enemy would fall to the ſhare of ten armed men* of his troops, *if a diviſion ſhould be made* of them. *Alex-*

hoſtium,

hoſtium, nec corporis magnitudine, vel coloris novitate moverentur; tantum meminiſſe jubet, cum iiſdem ſe tertio pugnare, nec meliores factos putarent fuga, cum in aciem ſecum tam triſtem memoriam cædium ſuarum, & tantum ſanguinis duobus præliis fuſi ferrent: & quemadmodum Dario majorem turbam hominum eſſe, ſic virorum ſibi. Hortatur *ſpernant illam aciem auro & argento fulgentem, in qua plus prædæ, quam periculi; cum victoria non armorum decore, ſed ferri virtute quæratur.*

ander adviſed the Macedonians, that they ſhould not be ſtartled at the great number of their enemies, nor the bigneſs of their bodies, or the ſtrangeneſs of their complexion. He bids them only remember that they fought now a third time with the ſame men, and that they ſhould not think them made better by their flight, ſince they brought into the field with them ſo ſad a remembrance of their ſlaughters, and ſo much blood ſhed in two battles: and as Darius had a greater company of mortals, ſo he had *a greater number* of men. *He encourages them* to deſpiſe that army glittering with gold and ſilver, in which there was more of plunder than danger; ſince victory was procured, not by comelineſs of arms, but by dint of ſword.

CAP. XIV. Poſt hæc prælium committitur. Macedones in ferrum cum contemptu toties a ſe victi hoſtis ruebant; contra Perſæ mori, quam vinci præoptabant. Raro ullo prælio tantum ſanguinis fuſum eſt. Darius cum vinci ſuos videret mori voluit & ipſe; ſed a proximis fugere compulſus eſt. Suadentibus deinde quibuſdam, ut pons Cydni fluminis, ad iter hoſtium impediendum, interciderétur; *Non ita ſe ſoluti ſuæ velle conſultum* ait, *ut tot millia ſociorum hoſti objiciat; debere aliis fugæ viam patere, quæ patuerit ſibi.* Alexander autem periculoſiſſima quæq; aggrediebatur, & ubi confertiſſimos hoſtes acerrime pugnare conſpexiſſet, eo ſe ſemper ingerebat, periculaque ſua eſſe, non militum volebat. Hoc prælio Aſiæ imperium rapuit, quinto poſt acceptum regnum anno; cujus tanta felicitas fuit, ut poſt hoc nemo rebellare auſus ſit: patienterq; Perſæ poſt imperium tot annorum jugum ſervitutis acceperint. Donatis refectiſq; militibus XXXIV diebus prædam recognovit. In urbe deinde Suſa XL millia talentum invenit.

CHAP. XIV. *After this a battle is fought. The Macedonians ruſh upon the ſword, with contempt of an army* that had been *ſo often conquered by them. On the other hand the Perſians choſe rather to die than be conquered. Seldom was there ſo much blood ſhed in any battle. When Darius ſaw his men defeated, he was deſirous to die too; but was compelled by thoſe about him to fly. And then ſome adviſing that the bridge over the river Cydnus ſhould be broken down, to ſtop the paſſage of the enemy, he ſaid,* he would not ſo provide for his own ſafety, as to expoſe ſo many thouſands of his followers to the enemy: that the way for flight ought to be open to others, which was open to himſelf. *But Alexander attempted the moſt dangerous things, and where he ſaw the enemy thickeſt fight moſt deſperately, there he always thruſt himſelf, and had a mind the dangers ſhould be his own, not his ſoldiers. In this battle he carried the empire of Aſia, in the fifth year after* he *received the kingdom. The good fortune of which was ſo conſiderable, that after this no body dared to rebel: and the Perſians, after an empire of ſo many years continuance, patiently took upon them the yoke of ſlavery. Having preſented and refreſhed his ſoldiers, he took an account of the plunder for thirty four days together. After that he found in the city Suſa forty*

Expugnat

Expugnat & Perſepolim caput Perſici regni, urbem multis annis illuſtrem, refertamq; Orbis terrarum ſpoliis, quæ interitu ejus primum apparuere. Inter hæc DCCC admodum Græci occurrunt Alexandro, qui pœnam captivitatis truncata corporis parte tulerant, rogantes, ut ſicuti Græciam, ſe quoq; ab hoſtium crudelitate vindicaret. Data poteſtate redeundi, agros accipere maluerunt, ne non tam gaudium parentibus, quam deteſtandum ſui conſpectum reportarent.

CAP. XV. Interea Darius, in gratiam victoris, a cognatis ſuis aureis compedibus cateniſque in vico Parthorum Thara vincitur. Credo ita diis immortalibus judicantibus, ut in terra eorum, qui ſucceſſuri imperio erant, Perſarum regnum finiretur. Alexander quoq; citato curſu poſtera die ſupervenit, ibiq; cognovit Darium cluſo vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Juſſo itaq; exercitu ſubſequi, cum ſex millibus equitum fugientem inſequitur; in itinere multa & periculoſa prælia facit. Emenſus deinde plura millia paſſuum, cum nullum Darii indicium reperiſſet, reſpirandi equis data poteſtate, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in vehiculo Darium, multis quidem vulneribus confoſſum, ſed ſpirantem adhuc, invenit; qui, applicito captivo, cum civem ex voce cognoviſſet, *id ſaltem præſentis fortunæ ſolatium habere ſe* dixit, *quod apud intellecturum locuturus eſſet, nec incaſſum poſtremas voces emiſſurus.* Perferri hæc Alexandro jubet, *ſe nullis in eum meritorum officiis, maximorum illi debitorem mori, quod in matre liberiſque ſuis, regium ejus, non hoſtilem animum exper-*

thouſand talents. He takes likewiſe Perſepolis, the capital of the Perſian kingdom, a city famous for many years, and filled with the ſpoils of the world, which then firſt appeared in its deſtruction. During theſe things, about eight hundred Greeks meet Alexander, who had undergone puniſhment in their captivity by having ſome *part of their body cut off, begging that as he had delivered Greece, he would deliver them too from the cruelty of their enemies. Leave being granted them to return, they choſe rather to receive lands there, leſt they ſhould not ſo much carry joy to their parents, as a deteſtable ſight of themſelves.*

CHAP. XV. In the mean time Darius, in favour of the conqueror, is bound by his relations with golden fetters and chains, in a village of the Parthians, called *Thara: the immortal Gods, I ſuppoſe, ſo ordering it, that the kingdom of the Perſians ſhould end in the country of thoſe who were to ſucceed them in their dominion. Alexander too came up by a ſpeedy march the next day; and there found that Darius had been carried out in a covered chariot in the night. Wherefore his army being ordered to follow, he purſues the flying* prince, *with ſix thouſand horſe,* and *fights many and dangerous battles in his march. Then marching for ſeveral miles, and not finding any token of Darius, upon his giving leave to the horſes to take breath, one of the ſoldiers, whilſt he goes to a neighbouring ſpring, found Darius in a chariot, ſtabbed indeed with many wounds, but as yet breathing. Who, one of the priſoners being brought to him, when he underſtood by his voice that he was his countryman, ſaid,* he had however that comfort under his preſent *ill* fortune, that he ſhould ſpeak to one that would underſtand him, and ſhould not utter his laſt words in vain. *He orders theſe things to be carried to Alexander,* That he died without having performed any offices of kindneſs towards him, *but* a debtor to him for the greateſt; becauſe he had found his diſpoſition towards his mother and children to be that of a

tus; felicius boſtem quam cognatos fortitus ſit; quippe matri & liberis ſuis ab eodem boſte vitam datam, ſibi a cognatis ereptam, quibus & vitam & regna dederit: quamobrem gratiam illis eam futuram, quam ipſe victor volet. Alexandro referre ſe, quam ſolam morieus poteſt, gratiam; precari ſuperum inferumque numina & regales deos, ut illi terrarum omnium victori contingat imperium. Pro ſe juſtam magis, quam gravem ſupulturæ veniam orare. Quod ad ultionem pertineat, jam non ſuam, ſed exempli, communemq; omnium regum eſſe cauſam, quam negligere, illi & indecorum & periculoſum eſſe; quippe cum in altero juſtitiæ ejus, in altero etiam utilitatis cauſa verſetur. In quam rem unicum pignus fidei regiæ dextram ſe ferendam Alexandro dare. Poſt hæc porrecta manu exſpiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro nuntiata ſunt, viſo corpore defuncti, tam indignam illo faſtigio mortem lachrymis proſecutus eſt; corpuſque regio more ſepeliri, & reliquias ejus majorum tumulis inferri juſſit.

noble prince, not an enemy; and that he had been more happy in his enemy, than his relations; for life had been given his mother and his children by the ſame enemy; but taken from him by relations, to whom he had given both life and kingdoms; wherefore they would have the requital which the conqueror pleaſed. He made the return to Alexander, which alone he was capable of, now dying. He prayed the Gods of heaven and hell, the Gods the guardians of kings, that the dominion of all the world might fall to him the conqueror of it. That he deſired for himſelf the favour of a decent, rather than a ſumptuous, funeral. As to what concerned his revenge, it was not his cauſe *alone*, but *matter* of example, and the common cauſe of all kings, which to neglect would be both indecent and dangerous for him: ſince the caſe of his juſtice was concerned in the one, and in that of the other his intereſt; for which purpoſe he gave his right hand to be carried to Alexander, the only pledge of royal faith. *After this ſtretching out his hand, he died. Which thing being told to Alexander, viewing the body of the deceaſed, he with tears bewailed a death ſo unworthy that height* of majeſty; *and ordered his corpſe to be buried after the manner of kings, and his relicks to be depoſited in the tombs of his anceſtors.*

LIBER XII. CAPUT I.

ALexander in proſequendo Dario amiſſos milites magnis funerum impenſis extulit; reliquis expeditionis ejus ſociis tredecim millia talentum diviſit. Equorum major pars æſtu amiſſa, inutileſq; etiam, qui ſuperfuerant, facti. Pecunia omnis, centum nonaginta millia talentum, Ecbatana congeſta, eiq; Parmenio præpoſitus. Dum hæc aguntur, epiſtolæ Antipatri e Macedonia ei redduntur, quibus

Alexander buried the ſoldiers loſt in purſuing Darius, with great expence at their funerals, and divided thirteen thouſand talents among the other companions of that expedition. The greater part of the horſes were loſt by the heat, and thoſe that were left too were rendered uſeleſs. All the money, amounting *to an hundred and ninety thouſand talents, was carried to Ecbatana, and Parmenio appointed to take care of it. Whilſt theſe things were doing, a letter of Antipater's from Macedonia is given him, in which*

bellum

bellum Agidis regis Spartanorum in Græcia, bellum Alexandri regis Epiri in Italia; bellum Zopyrionis, præfecti ejus in Scythia, continebatur. Quibus varie affectus, plus tamen lætitiæ, cognitis mortibus duorum æmulorum regum, quam doloris, amissi cum Zopyrione exercitus, suscepit. Namq; post profectionem Alexandri, Græcia ferme omnis in occasionem recuperandæ libertatis ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum secuta, qui Philippi Alexandrique pacem soli spreverant, & leges respuerant. Dux hujus belli Agis rex Lacedæmoniorum fuit; quem motum Antipater contractis militibus in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrinq; cædes fuit. Agis rex, cum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloria tamen omnes vicit.

CAP. II. Porro Alexander rex Epiri, in Italiam a Tarentinis, auxilia adversus Brutios deprecantibus, sollicitatus, ita cupide profectus erat, veluti, in divisione orbis terrarum, Alexandro Olympiadis sororis suæ filio Oriens, sibi Occidens sorte contigisset; non minorem rerum materiam in Italia, Africa, Siciliaq; quam ille in Asia & in Persis habiturus. Huc accedebat, quod sicut Alexandro Magno Delphica oracula insidias in Macedonia; ita huic responsum Dodonæ Jovis circa urbem Pandosiam amnemque Acherusium prædixerat. Quæ utraq; cum in Epiro essent, ignarus eadem & in Italia esse, ad declinanda fatorum pericula peregrinam mili-

was contained the war of Agis king of the Spartans in Greece, the war of Alexander king of Epire in Italy, and the war of Zopyrion a deputy of his in Scythia. With which being differently affected, yet he received more joy, upon hearing of the death of two rival kings, than sorrow for the loss of the army with Zopyrion. For after the departure of Alexander, almost all Greece had drawn together to arms, as *upon an opportunity of recovering their freedom, following therein the authority of the Lacedæmonians, who alone had scorned the peace of Alexander and Philip, and rejected the terms* thereof. *Agis king of the Lacedæmonians was the general in this war: which disturbance Antipater, drawing together some soldiers, suppressed in its very rise. Yet there was a great slaughter on both sides. King Agis, when he saw his men turning their backs, dismissing his guards, that he might appear inferior to Alexander in fortune only, not in valour, made so great a slaughter of the enemy, that he routed* whole *companies sometimes. At last, tho' overpowered by numbers, yet he exceeded all in glory.*

CHAP. II. Alexander too, the king of Epire, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging his *assistance against the Brutians, had gone so eagerly, as if in a division of the world the East had fallen by lot to Alexander his sister Olympias's son, and the West to himself, being likely to have no less matter of action in Italy, Africa and Sicily, than he had in Asia, and among the Persians. To this was added, that as the oracle of Delphos had forewarned Alexander the Great of a plot against him in Macedonia, so the answer of Jupiter of Dodona* had forewarned him of another, *about the city Pandosia and the river Acheron: which both being in Epire, being ignorant that the same were likewise in Italy, he had the more forwardly pitched upon this expedition, to avoid the danger of the oracle. Wherefore after he was come into Italy*

tiam cupidius elegerat. Igitur, cum in Italiam veniſſet, primum illi bellum cum Appulis fuit: quorum cognito urbis fato, brevi poſt tempore pacem & amicitiam cum rege eorum fecit. Erat namq; tunc temporis urbs Appulis Brunduſium, quam Ætoli, ſecuti dudum fama rerum in Troja geſtarum clariſſimum ac nobiliſſimum ducem Diomedem, condiderant; ſed pulſi ab Appulis, conſulentes oracula reſponſum acceperant, *locum quem repetiſſent, perpetuo poſſeſſuros.* Hac igitur ex cauſa, per legatos cum belli comminatione reſtitui ſibi ab Appulis urbem poſtulaverant. Sed ubi Appulis oraculum innotuit, interfectos legatos in urbe ſepelierant, perpetuam ibi ſedem habituros. Atq; ita defuncti reſponſo diu urbem poſſederunt. Quod factum cum cognoviſſet Alexander, antiquitatis fata veneratus, bello Appulorum abſtinuit. Geſſit & cum Brutiis Lucaniſq; bellum, multaſq; urbes cepit. Tum & cum Metapontinis & Pediculis & Romanis fœdus amicitiamq; fecit. Sed Brutii, Lucaniq; cum auxilia a finitimis contraxiſſent, acrius bellum repetivere. Ibi rex juxta urbem Pandoſiam & flumen Acheronta, non prius fatalis loci cognito nomine, quam occideret, interficitur; morienſq; non in patria fuiſſe ſibi periculoſam mortem, propter quam patriam fugerat, intellexit. Corpus ejus Thurii publice redemptum ſepulturæ tradiderunt. Dum hæc aguntur in Italia, Zopyrion quoque, præfectus Ponti ab Alexandro Magno relictus, otioſum ſe ratus ſi nihil & ipſe geſſiſſet, adunato triginta millium exercitu, Scythis bellum intulit; cæſuſq; cum omnibus copiis pœnas temere illati belli genti innoxiæ luit.

his firſt war was with the Appulians: the fate of whoſe city being known, a ſhort time after he concluded a peace, and an alliance with their king. For at that time the Appulians had the city Brunduſium, which the Ætolians, following their leader Diomedes, illuſtrious and much celebrated for the fame of his exploits at Troy, had built: but being beat by the Appulians, conſulting the oracle, they had received anſwer, that they ſhould poſſeſs for ever the place they were endeavouring to recover. *Wherefore for this reaſon they had demanded by deputies, with a threatening of war, that the city ſhould be reſtored to them. But when the oracle was known to the Appulians, they buried the deputies* after they had *killed* them *in their city, who were now like to have their perpetual abode there. And ſo having fulfilled the anſwer, they poſſeſſed the city a long time. Which fact when Alexander had underſtood, in regard to the oracles of antiquity he waved the war againſt the Appulians. He likewiſe carried on a war with the Brutians and Lucanians, and took many cities. He likewiſe then made a treaty and an alliance with the Metapontinians, and the Pediculians and the Romans. But the Brutians and Lucanians, after they had drawn together ſome troops from their neighbours, renewed the war more briskly, in which the king is ſlain, nigh the city Pandoſia, and the river Acheron, not knowing the fatal place, till he was killing; and as he died he underſtood that he was not in his own country in danger of the death, for which he had left his country. His body the Thurians publickly redeemed,* and *committed it to burial. Whilſt theſe things are done in Italy, Zopyrion too left governor of Pontus by Alexander the Great, thinking himſelf idle, if he did nothing, drawing toge her an army of thirty thouſand men, made war upon the Scythians, and being ſlain with all his forces, ſuffered* due *puniſhment for the war raſhly made upon* that *innocent nation.*

CAP.

CAP. III. Hæc cum nuntiata in Parthis Alexandro eſſent, ſimulato mœrore, propter Alexandri cognationem, exercitui ſuo triduum luctum indixit. Omnibus deinde, velut perpetrato bello, reditum in patriam exſpectantibus, conjugeſque ac liberos ſuos animo jam quodammodo complectentibus, ad concionem exercitum vocat. Ibi *nil actum tot egregiis præliis* ait, *ſi incolumis Orientalis Barbaria relinquatur; nec ſe corpus, ſed regnum Darii, petiſſe, perſequendoſque eſſe eos, qui a regno defecerint.* Hac oratione velut ex integro incitatis animis, Hyrcaniam Mardoſque ſubegit. Ibi ei occurrit Thaleſtris ſive Minithæa, Amazonum regina, cum CCC mulieribus, XXV dierum inter confertiſſimas gentes itinere confecto, ex rege liberos quæſitura: cujus conſpectus adventuſq; admirationi omnibus fuit, & propter inſolitum fœminis habitum, & propter expetitum concubitum. Ob hoc tredecim diebus otio a rege datis, ut viſa eſt uterum impleſſe, diſceſſit. Poſt hæc Alexander habitum regum Perſarum & diadema, inſolitum antea regibus Macedonicis, velut in leges eorum, quos vicerat, tranſiret, aſſumit. Quæ ne invidioſius in ſe uno conſpicerentur, amicos quoque ſuos longam veſtem auratam purpureamq; ſumere jubet. Ut luxum quoque, ſicuti cultum Perſarum imitaretur, inter pellicum regiarum greges electæ pulchritudinis nobilitatiſq; noctium vices dividit. His rebus ingentes epularum apparatus adjicit, ne jejuna & deſtructa luxuria videretur; convivium q; juxta regiam magnificentiam ludis exornat; immemor prorſus, tantas opes

CHAP. III. When theſe things were told Alexander in Parthia, pretending a concern becauſe of the relation of Alexander to him, he enjoined his army a mourning for three days. Then as if the war was ended, all expecting a return into their country, and now in a manner embracing in their minds their wives and children, he calls his army to an aſſembly. There he tells them, nothing had been done by ſo many extraordinary battles, if the Oriental Barbarians were left ſecure; and that he had not ſought the body, but the kingdom, of Darius; and that thoſe were to be invaded, who had revolted from under his Government. *Their minds being rouzed as it were a-new by this ſpeech, he ſubdued Hyrcania and the Mardians. There Thaleſtris or Minithæa, queen of the Amazons, meets him with three hundred women, having made a march of twenty-five days, amongſt nations that were conſtantly attacking her,* in order *to have children by the king; the fight and coming of whom was the admiration of all* people, *both becauſe of her dreſs unuſual with women, and becauſe of her deſiring to lie with* the king. *Thirteen days being allowed* himſelf *by the king for a ceſſation of buſineſs upon this* account, *after ſhe thought ſhe had filled her womb, ſhe departed. After this, Alexander aſſumes the habit of the kings of the Perſians, and the diadem, not uſed before by the Macedonian kings; as if he was going over into the cuſtom of thoſe, whom he had conquered. Which things, that they might not appear the more odiouſly in him alone, he ordered his friends too to wear the long robe of cloth of gold and ſcarlet.* And *that he might imitate the luxury too as well as the dreſs of the Perſians, he divides his nights amongſt companies of the king* of Perſia's *concubines, of choice beauty and nobility. To theſe things he adds a prodigious expence of entertainments, that his luxury might not appear jejune and meagre; and ſets off his feaſts with games according to the regal magnificence of the* Perſians; *being altogether unmind-*

amitti

amitti his moribus, non quæri ſolere.

CAP. IV. Inter hæc indignatio omnium totis caſtris erat, a Philippo illum patre tantum degeneraviſſe, ut etiam patriæ nomen ejuraret, moreſque Perſarum aſſumeret, quos propter tales mores vicerat. Sed ne ſolus vitiis eorum, quos armis ſubegerat, ſuccubuiſſe videretur, militibus quoq; ſuis permiſit, ſi quarum captivarum conſuetudine tenerentur, ducere uxores; exiſtimans minorem in patriam reditus cupiditatem futuram, habentibus in caſtris imaginem quandam larium, ac domeſticæ ſedis; ſimul & laborem militiæ molliorem fore dulcedine uxorum. In ſupplementa quoque militum minus exhauriri poſſe Macedoniam, ſi veteranis patribus tirones filii ſuccederent, militaturi in vallo, in quo eſſent nati, conſtantioreſque futuri ſi non ſolum tirocinia, verum & incunabula, in ipſis caſtris poſuiſſent. Quæ conſuetudo in ſucceſſores quoq; Alexandri manſit. Igitur et alimenta pueris ſtatuta, & inſtrumenta armorum equorumq; juvenibus data; & patribus, pro numero filiorum, præmia ſtatuta. Si quorum patres occidiſſent, nihilominus pupilli ſtipendia patrum trahebant, quorum pueritia inter varias expeditiones militia erat. Itaque a parvula ætate periculis laboribuſq; indurati, invictus exercitus fuere; neque caſtra aliter quam patriam, neque pugnam aliud unquam quam victoriam duxere. Hæc ſoboles nomen habuit Epigoni. Parthis deinde domitis, præfectus his ſtatuitur ex nobilibus Perſarum Andragoras; unde poſtea originem Parthorum reges habuere.

ful that ſuch vaſt wealth uſed to be loſt, and not acquired, by ſuch behaviour.

CHAP. IV. During this, there was in the camp a general indignation, that he had ſo far degenerated from his father Philip, that he abjured even the name of his country, and took up the uſages of the Perſians, whom he had conquered, becauſe of thoſe manners. But that he might not appear alone to have ſunk under the vices of thoſe whom he had ſubdued by his arms, he likewiſe permitted his ſoldiers, if they were engaged in love with any of the priſoners, to marry them; ſuppoſing they would have the leſs deſire of returning into their country, if they had in their camp a reſemblance of their houſes, and domeſtick habitation; and at the ſame time, that the fatigue of war would be the eaſier, by reaſon of the pleaſure of their wives. And that Macedonia would be the leſs exhauſted for recruits of ſoldiers, if the ſons ſhould ſucceed as young ſoldiers in the room of their veteran fathers, to ſerve within the ramparts within which they had been born; and being like to be the more courageous, if they had not only laid down the firſt rudiments of war, but likewiſe their cradles, in the very camp. Which cuſtom continued too amongſt the ſucceſſors of Alexander. Wherefore a maintenance was aſſigned for the boys, and rewards appointed for the fathers, according to the number of their ſons. If the fathers of any were ſlain, the orphans notwithſtanding got their father's pay, whoſe very childhood was a ſervice in various expeditions. Wherefore having been hardened from their tender age, with dangers and fatigues, they were an invincible army. Nor did they look upon the camp any otherwiſe than their country, nor battle ever as any thing elſe than victory. This generation had the name of Epigoni. Afterwards, when the Parthians were reduced, Andragoras, one of the noblemen of the Perſians, was made governor of them, from whom afterwards the kings of the Parthians had their original.

CAP.

CAP. V. Interea Alexander non regio, ſed hoſtili, odio ſævire in ſuos cœpit. Maxime indignabatur carpi ſe ſermonibus ſuorum, Philippi patris, patriæque mores ſubvertiſſe. Propter quæ crimina, Parmenio quoq; ſenex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philota filio, de utroq; priuſ quæſtionibus habitis, interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes univerſis caſtris cœpere, innoxii ſenis filiique cauſam miſerantes; interdum *ſe quoque non debere melius ſperare* dicentes. Quæ cum nuntiata Alexandro eſſent, verens ne hæc opinio etiam in Macedoniam divulgaretur, & ne victoriæ gloria ſævitiæ macula infuſcaretur, ſimulat ſe ex amicis quoſdam in patriam victoriæ nuncios miſſurum. Hortatur milites ſuis ſcribere, rariorem habituros occaſionem, propter militiam remotiorem. Datos faſces epiſtolarum tacite ad ſe deferri jubet; ex quibus cognito de ſe ſingulorum judicio, in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant, contribuit, aut conſumpturus eos, aut in ultimis terris in colonias diſtributurus. Inde Drancas, Euergetas, Parymas, Parapammenos, Adaſpios, cæteroſque populos, qui in radice Caucaſi morabantur, ſubegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii Beſſus vinctus producitur, qui regem non ſolum prodiderat, verum & interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiæ excruciandum fratri Darii tradidit, reputans non tam hoſtem ſuum fuiſſe Darium, quam amicum ejus, a quo eſſet occiſus. Et ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandriam ſuper amnem Tanaim condidit, intra diem ſeptimum decimum muro VI millium paſſuum conſummato,

CHAP. V. In the mean time Alexander began to exerciſe his diſpleaſure upon his friends, not with the hatred of a prince, but an enemy. He was above all enraged, that he was reflected upon in the converſation of his ſoldiers for having aboliſhed the cuſtoms of his father Philip, and his country. For which crimes Parmenio too, an old gentleman *the next in dignity to the king, with his ſon Philotas, is put to death; an examination being firſt taken of both* by torture. *Wherefore all people began to grumble all over the camp, lamenting the misfortune of this innocent old gentleman and his ſon; ſometimes ſaying,* that they ought to hope for no better. *Which things being told to Alexander, fearing leſt this character* of him *ſhould be ſpread into Macedonia, and leſt the glory of his victory ſhould be ſullied by a blot of cruelty, he pretends he would ſend ſome of his friends into his native country* to be *the meſſengers of his ſucceſs. He adviſes the ſoldiers to write to their* friends, ſince *they would* but *ſeldom have an opportunity, by reaſon of this expedition's being ſo far from home. He orders the packets of letters to be privately brought to him, from which having learnt the judgment of each of them concerning himſelf, he diſpoſes of all thoſe in one regiment, who had ſpoke hardly of the king,* with a deſign *either to deſtroy them, or to diſpoſe of them into colonies in the remoteſt parts of the earth. After that he ſubdued the Drancæ, the Euergetæ, the Parymæ, the Parapammeni, Adaſpi, and other people who dwelt at the bottom of Caucaſus. In the mean time one of Darius's friends, Beſſus, is brought bound* to him, *who had not only betrayed* his *king, but had likewiſe ſlain him; whom he delivered up to Darius's brother to be tormented in revenge of his treachery; conſidering not ſo much that Darius was his enemy, as the friend of him by whom he had been ſlain. And that he might leave his name in thoſe countries, he built a city* called *Alexandria, upon the river Tanais, a wall of ſix miles* in compaſs *being finiſhed within the 17th day;*

tranſlatis

tranſlatis eo trium civitatum populis, quas Cyrus condiderat. In Bactrianis quoque Sogdianiſq; XII urbes condidit, diſtributis his, quoſcunque in exercitu ſeditioſos habebat.

CAP. VI. His ita geſtis, ſolenni die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi orta inter ebrios rerum a Philippo geſtarum mentione, præferri ſe patri ipſe, rerumque ſuarum magnitudinem extollere cœlo tenus cœpit, aſſentiente majore convivarum parte. Itaque cum unus e ſenibus Clitus, fiducia amicitiæ regiæ, cujus palmam tenebat, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretq; ejus res geſtas, adeo regem offendit, ut telo a ſatellite rapto eundem in convivio trucidaret. Qua cæde exultans, mortuo patrocinium Philippi, laudemque paternæ militiæ objectabat. Poſtquam ſatiatus cæde animus conquievit, & in iræ locum ſucceſſit æſtimatio, modo perſonam occiſi, modo cauſam occidendi conſiderans, pigere eum facti cœpit; quippe paternas laudes tam iracunde accepiſſe ſe, quam nec convitia debuiſſet; amicumque ſenem & innoxium, a ſe occiſum inter epulas & pocula, dolebat. Eodem igitur furore in pœnitentiam, quo pridem in iram verſus, mori voluit. Primum in fletus progreſſus, amplecti mortuum, vulnera tractare, & quaſi audienti confiteri dementiam, arreptum telum in ſe vertit, peregiſſetq; facinus, niſi amici interveniſſent. Manſit hæc voluntas moriendi etiam ſequentibus diebus. Acceſſerat enim pœnitentiæ, nutricis ſuæ, ſororis Cliti, recordatio, cujus abſentis eum maxime pudebat; tam fœdam illi alimentorum ſuorum mercedem redditam, ut in

and the people of three cities, which Cyrus had built, being removed thither. He likewiſe built twelve cities in the country *of the Bactrians and Sogdians, thoſe whom he found ſeditious in his army, being diſpoſed of in them.*

CHAP. VI. Theſe things being thus performed, upon ſome ſolemn day he invites his friends to a feaſt. Where mention ariſing amongſt them, when *drunk, of the* great *things tranſacted by Philip, he began to extol the greatneſs of his own exploits to the heavens, the greateſt part of the gueſts agreeing with him. Wherefore when Clitus, one of the old men, in confidence of the king's friendſhip, of which he had the principal ſhare, defended the memory of Philip, and commended his exploits, he ſo offended the king, that he killed him in the entertainment, with a weapon taken from a life-guard's-man. At which murder rejoicing, he upbraided the dead man with the defence of Philip, and the commendation of his father's performances in war. After his mind, being ſatiated with the murder, ſettled, and conſideration ſucceeded in the place of paſſion, weighing one while the perſon of the ſlain man, another while the occaſion of his killing him, he began to be ſorry for the fact; for* he conſidered *that he had heard the praiſes of his father with as much reſentment, as he ought to have heard reproaches* upon his memory: *and he was ſorry that an old friend, and innocent* too, *ſhould have been ſlain by him in the midſt of their feaſting and carouſing. Wherefore being now hurried to repentance with the ſame fury, as before he had been* hurried *to paſſion, he reſolved to die. In the firſt place burſting out into tears, he embraced the dead man, touched his wounds, and confeſſed his madneſs to him, as if he had heard him; and turns a weapon* he *ſnatched up, upon himſelf, and would have executed his purpoſe, but that his friends interpoſed. This reſolution of dying continued too for* ſome *days following. The remembrance of his nurſe too, Clitus's ſiſter, was ſuperadded to his repentance, up-*

cujus

cujus manibus puritiam egerat, huic juvenis & victor pro beneficiis funera remitteret. Reputabat deinde, quantum in exercitu ſuo, quantum apud devictas gentes, fabularum atque invidiæ, quantum apud cæteros amicos metum & odium ſui fecerit; quam amarum & triſte reddiderit convivium ſuum, non armatis in acie, quam in convivio terribilior. Tunc Parmenion & Philotas, tumc Amyntas conſobrinus, tunc noverca fratreſque interfecti; tunc Attalus, Eurylochus, Pauſanias, aliiq; Macedoniæ extincti principes, occurrebant. Ob hæc illi quatriduo perſeverata inedia eſt, donec exercitus univerſi precibus exoratus eſt, precantis *ne ita mortem unius doleat, ut univerſos perdat, quos in ultimam deductos Barbariam, inter infeſtas & irritatas bello gentes, deſtituat.* Multum profuere Calliſthenis philoſophi preces, condiſcipulatu apud Ariſtotelem familiaris illi, & tunc ab ipſo rege ad prodenda memoriæ acta ejus accitus. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Choraſmos & Dahas in deditionem accepit.

on whoſe account, tho' abſent, he was mightily aſhamed, that ſo baſe a return ſhould be made her for her nurſing of him, that when now grown *a man, and a conqueror, he ſhould repay her with murder for her kindneſs, in whoſe hands he had ſpent his infancy. Then he conſidered what diſcourſe and odium he had occaſioned in the army, what amongſt the conquered nations: how much dread and hatred of himſelf amongſt his other friends; how diſmal and ſad he had rendered his entertainment, being not more terrible when armed in the field, than in a feaſt. Then Parmenio and Philotas, then Amyntas his couſin, then his ſtep-mother and his brothers put to death* by him; *then Attalus, Eurylochus, Pauſanias, and other grandees of Macedonia,* that had been *taken off* by him, *occurred* to his thoughts. *For this a faſt was continued in by him for four days, till he was wrought upon by the prayers of the whole army, begging,* that he would not ſo lament the death of one *man,* as to ruin *them* all, whom, *after he had* conducted them into the remoteſt part of the Barbarians country, he was now forſaking amongſt nations their enemies, and exaſperated by the war *made upon them. The entreaties of Calliſthenes the philoſopher, intimate with him by being his fellow-diſciple under Ariſtotle, and then ſent for by the king himſelf, to tranſmit his actions to poſterity, prevailed much. Wherefore his mind being now recalled to* the thoughts of *war, he received the Choraſmians and the Dahæ upon their ſubmiſſion.*

CAP. VII. Deinde, quod primo ex Perſico ſuperbiæ regiæ more diſtulerat, ne omnia pariter invidioſiora eſſent, non ſalutari, ſed adorari ſe jubet. Acerrimus inter recuſantes Calliſthenes fuit. Quæ res & illi & multis principibus Macedonum exitio fuit; ſiquidem ſub ſpecie inſidiarum omnes interfecti. Retentus tamen eſt a Macedonibus mos ſalutandi regis, exploſa adoratione. Poſt hæc Indiam petit, ut oceano ultimoq; Orien-

CHAP. VII. After this he orders himſelf to be adored, not ſaluted; which particular *of the Perſian faſhion of royal pride he had put off, leſt all the* parts thereof aſſumed *at once, ſhould be odious. Calliſthenes was the moſt violent amongſt the recuſants. Which thing was the ruin of him, and many great men of the Macedonians; for they were all put to death, under the pretence of a plot. However, the cuſtom of ſaluting their king was retained by the Macedonians, adoration being exploded. After this he marches for India, that he might bound his empire by*

te finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ, ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum & arma militum argento inducit, exercitumque ſuum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraſpidas appellavit. Cum ad Nyſam urbem veniſſet, oppidanis non repugnantibus fiducia religionis Liberi patris, a quo condita urbs erat, parci juſſit; lætus non militiam tantum, verum & veſtigia ſe dei ſecutum. Tunc ad ſpectaculum ſacri montis duxit exercitum, naturalibus bonis, vite, hederaque non aliter veſtiti, quam ſi manu cultus, colentiumq; induſtria exornatus eſſet. Sed exercitus ejus, ubi ad montem acceſſit, repentino impetu mentis in ſacros dei ululatus inſtinctus, cum ſtupore regis ſine noxa diſcurrit; ut intelligeret, non tam oppido ſe parcendo, quam exercitui ſuo conſuluiſſe. Inde montes Dædalos, regnaq; Cleofidis reginæ petit. Quæ cum ſe dedidiſſet ei, concubitu redemptum regnum ab Alexandro recepit; illecebris conſecuta, quod virtute non potuerat; filiumque ab eo genitum Alexandrum nominavit, qui poſtea regnum Indorum potitus eſt. Cleofis regina, propter proſtratam pudicitiam, ſcortum regium ab Indis exinde appellata eſt. Peragrata India, cum ad ſaxum miræ aſperitatis & altitudinis, in quod multi populi confugerant, perveniſſet, cognoſcit, Herculem ab expugnatione ejuſdem ſaxi terræ motu prohibitum. Captus itaque cupidine Herculis acta ſuperare, cum ſummo labore ac periculo potitus ſaxo, omnes ejus loci gentes in deditionem accipit.

CAP. VIII. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus no-

the ocean, and the farthest parts of the East. To which glory that the ornaments of his army might agree, he covers the trapping of the horses, and the arms of the soldiers, with silver; and called his army from their silver shields Argyraspides. When he was come to the city Nysa, he ordered quarter to be given to the town's-people, who made no resistance, in confidence of the veneration of father Bacchus by whom the city had been built; rejoicing that he had not only followed the expedition, but the foot-steps, of the god. Then he led his army to a view of the sacred mount, no otherwise furnished with those goods of nature, the vine and ivy, than if it had been cultivated by the hands of men, *and dressed with* all *the industry of gardeners. But his army, when they came to the mount, being instigated by a sudden motion of mind to the holy howlings of the god, ran up and down to the great amazement of the king, without doing any harm; that he might understand that he had not saved the town so much, by sparing it, as his own army. After that he goes to the mountains called Dædali, and the kingdom of queen Cleofis; who after she had surrendered herself to him, received her kingdom from Alexander, redeemed by lying with him; gaining that by her charms, which she could not by her conduct; and named the son she had by him Alexander, who afterwards enjoyed the kingdom of the Indians. Queen Cleofis, for prostituting her chastity, was from that time called by the Indians, the royal whore. Having overrun India, and coming to a rock of wonderful ruggedness, and height, into which many people had fled, he understands that Hercules was restrained by an earthquake from the taking of that rock. Wherefore being seized with a desire of outdoing the actions of Hercules, making himself master of the rock with the utmost fatigue and danger, he receives all the nations of that quarter upon their submission.*

CHAP. VIII. There was one of the kings of the Indians, Porus by name, e-

mine,

mine, viribus corporis, & animi magnitudine pariter inſignis, qui bellum jampridem, audita Alexandri opinione, in adventum ejus parabat. Commiſſo itaq; prælio, exercitum ſuum Macedonas invadere jubet; ſibi regem eorum privatum hoſtem depoſcit. Nec Alexander pugnæ moram fecit, ſed prima congreſſione vulnerato equo, cum præceps ad terram decidiſſet, concurſu ſatellitum ſervatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum ſe adeo doluit, ut cum veniam ab hoſte accepiſſet, neque cibum ſumere voluerit, neq; vulnera curari paſſus ſit, ægreq; ſit ab eo obtentum, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remiſit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicæam, alteram, ex nomine equi, Bucephalen vocavit. Inde Adreſtas, Geſteanos, Præſidas, Gangaridas, cæſis eorum exercitibus, expugnat. Cum ad Cuphites veniſſet, ubi eum cc millibus equitum hoſtes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis non minus victoriarum numero quam laboribus feſſus, lacrymis eum deprecatur, *finem tandem belli faceret, aliquando patriæ, redituſq; meminiſſet: reſpiceret militum annos, quibus vix ætas ad reditum ſufficeret:* oſtendere alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius ætate conſumpta corpora, alius cicatricibus exhauſta: *ſolos ſe eſſe, qui duorum regum, Philippi Alexandrique, continuam militiam pertulerint.* Tandem orare, *ut reliquias ſaltem ſuas paternis ſepulchris reddat, quorum non tam ſtudiis deficiatur, quam annis. Ac ſi non militibus, vel ipſi ſibi parcat, ne fortunam ſuam nimis onerando fatiget.* Motus his tam juſtis precibus, velut in finem

qually remarkable for the ſtrength of his body and greatneſs of mind; who hearing of the fame of Alexander, ſome time before prepared for war againſt his coming. Wherefore when the battle begun, he orders his army to attack the Macedonians; he demands the king for himſelf, as his ſingle enemy. Nor did Alexander make any delay to fight him. *But his horſe being wounded in the firſt ſhock,* and *he falling headlong to the ground, is ſaved by the coming in of his guards. Porus is taken, covered all over with many wounds. Who was ſo much concerned that he was defeated, that tho' he received pardon from the enemy, he neither would take* any *food, nor ſuffer his wounds to be cured; and it was with difficulty obtained from him to be willing to live. Whom Alexander ſent back ſafe into his kingdom, in honour of his bravery. He built two cities there, one he called Nicæa, and the other, from the name of his horſe, Bucephale. After that he conquers the Adreſtæ, Geſteani, Præſidæ, Gangaridæ, cutting off their armies. After he was come up to the Cuphites, where the enemy waited for him with two hundred thouſand horſe, the whole army being wearyed, no leſs with the number of their victories, than the toils* of war, *begs of him, with tears,* that he would at laſt make an end of the war, and at length be mindful of his country, and his return; *and* would conſider the years of his ſoldiers, whom their *remaining* life would hardly ſuffice for their return. *One ſhewed his hoary hairs, another his wounds, another his body worn out with age, another his all covered with ſcars:* they were the only men that had endured the continued ſervice of two kings, Philip and Alexander. *Now at laſt they begged,* that he would however return their relicks to the ſepulchres of their fathers, by whoſe good inclinations *to ſerve him,* he was not failed *ſo much,* as by their years. And if he would not ſpare his ſoldiers, that he would ſpare himſelf, and not weary out his fortune by loading her too much. *Being moved by theſe ſo rea-*

victoriæ, castra solito magnificentiora fieri jussit, quorum molitionibus & hostis terreretur, & posteris admiratio sui relinqueretur. Nullum opus milites lætius fecere. Itaque cæsis hostibus cum gratulatione in eadem reverterunt.

CAP. IX. Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesinem pergit: per hunc in oceanum devehitur. Ibi Hiacensanas Sileosq; quos Hercules condidit, in deditionem accepit, Hinc in Ambros & Sugambros navigat. Quæ gentes eum armatis LXXX millibus peditum & LX millibus equitum excipiunt. Cum prælio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum ducit. Quam desertam a defensoribus cum de muro, quem primus ceperat, animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiliit. Itaq; cum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito undiq; concurrunt, si possint in uno capite orbis bella finire, & ultionem tot gentibus dare. Nec minus Alexander constanter restitit, & unus adversus tot millia præliatur. Incredibile dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non vis magna telorum, non tantus lacessentium clamor terruerit, solus tot millia ceciderit ac fugaverit. Ubi vero obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui tum propter murum stabat, applicuit, cujus auxilio tutus, cum diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem, cognito periculo ejus, amici ad eum desiliunt, ex quibus multi cæsi; prælium q; tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus muris dejectis in auxilium veniret. In eo prælio sagitta sub mamma trajectus, cum sanguinis fluxu deficeret, genu posito tam diu præliatus est, donec eum, a quo vulneratus fuerat, occideret. Curatio vulneris gravior ipso vulnere fuit. CAP.

sonable requests, he orders a camp more grand than usual to be formed, as it were for the conclusion of his conquests, by the works of which the enemy might be terrified, and an admiration of him be left to posterity. The soldiers did no work more joyfully. Wherefore after they had slaughtered the enemy, they returned into the same with mutual *congratulation.*

CHAP. IX. After that Alexander goes to the river Acesines: down this he descends into the ocean. There he took in upon submission the Hiacensanæ, and Silei, whom Hercules planted there. *After that he sails among the Ambri and Sugambri, which nations receive him with eighty thousand armed foot, and sixty thousand horse. Being conqueror in that battle, he leads his army to their city. Which when he had observed from the wall, which he first took, to be forsaken by the defenders, he jumped down into the plain of the city without any one of his guard. Wherefore when the enemy saw him alone, setting up a shout, they run together on all hands, if they could finish the war of the world in one life, and give a revenge to so many nations. Nor did Alexander less courageously resist, and alone fights against so many thousands. It is incredible to be said, that not the multitude of the enemies, nor the vast number of weapons, nor so great a shout of those that attacked him, should fright him: he alone slaughtered and put to flight so many thousands. But when he saw himself overborn with numbers, he applied himself to the body of a tree, which stood nigh the wall. By the help of which being secured, after he had withstood the army a long time, at last his danger being known, his friends leap down to him, of which many were slain; and the battle was so long doubtful, till all the army, throwing down the walls, came in to his relief. In that battle being wounded with an arrow under the pap,* and *fainting thro' loss of blood, upon his knee he fought so long till he slew him, by whom he had been wounded. The cure of the wound was more grievous than the wound itself.*

CAP. X. Itaq; ex magna desperatione tandem saluti redditus, Polypherconta cum exercitu Babyloniam mittit. Ipse cum lectissima manu navibus conscensis oceani littora peragrat. Cum venisset ad urbem Ambigeri regis, oppidani, invictum ferro audientes, sagittas veneno armant; atq; ita gemino mortis vulnere, hostem a muris summoventes, plurimos interficiunt. Cum inter multos vulneratus etiam Ptolemæus esset, morituruſq; jamjam videretur, per quietem regi monstrata in remedia veneni herba est, qua in potu accepta, statim periculo liberatus est, majorq; pars exercitus hoc remedio servata. Expugnata deinde urbe, reversus in naves oceano libamenta dedit, prosperum in patriam reditum precatus: ac veluti curru circa metam acto, positis imperii terminis, quatenus aut terrarum solitudines prodire passæ sunt, aut mare navigabile fuit, secundo æstu ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit, araſq; statuit, relicto ex numero amicorum, littoralibus Indis præfecto. Inde iter terrestre facturus, cum arida loca medii itineris dicerentur, puteos opportunis locis fieri præcipit, quibus ingenti dulci aqua inventa, Babyloniam redit. Ibi multæ devictæ gentes præfectos suos accusaverunt, quos sine respectu amicitiæ Alexander in conspectu legatorum necari jussit. Filiam post hæc Darii regis, Statiram, in matrimonium recepit: sed & optimatibus Macedonum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit, ut communi facto crimen regis levaretur.

CHAP. X. Wherefore being restored to his former *health, after great despair* of life, *he sends Polypherchon with an army to Babylon. He, going aboard his ships, passes the shores of the ocean. When he was arrived at the town of Ambiger, the town's-people, hearing that he was invincible by the sword, arm their arrows with poison; and thus repulsing their enemies from their walls with wounds doubly mortal, they kill a great many. When Ptolemy amongst many* others *was wounded, and seemed now dying, an herb was shewed the king in his sleep, for a remedy of the poison; which being taken in drink, he was immediately delivered from the danger; and the greatest part of the army was saved by this remedy. After that taking the city,* and *returning to* his *ships, he made his oblations to the ocean, praying for a prosperous return into his country: and having as it were driven his chariot about the goal, and fixed the boundaries of his empire, as far as either the deserts by land would suffer him to proceed, or the sea was navigable, he sails up the mouth of the river Indus with the tide. There he built the city Barce, in remembrance of the things performed by him, and erects altars, leaving* one *of the number of his friends governor of the Indians upon the sea-coast. From thence designing to make his march by land, seeing the places* lying *in the midst of his march were said to be dry, he orders wells to be made in convenient places, in which great* plenty of *fresh water being found, he returns to Babylonia. There many conquered nations accused their governors, whom, without any regard to* former *friendship, Alexander ordered to be put to death, in the sight of the embassadors. After these things he took the daughter of king Darius, Statira, in marriage. Nay, he likewise gave the chiefs of the Macedonians the noblest virgins, chosen out of all* the conquered *nations, that the king's crime might be alleviated by the fact being common.*

CAP.

CAP. XI. Hinc ad concionem exercitum vocat, & promittit ſe æs alienum omnium propria impenſa ſoluturum, ut prædam præmiaq; integra domos ferant. Inſignis hæc munificentia, non ſumma tantum, verum etiam titulo muneris fuit, nec a debitoribus magis, quam a creditoribus, gratius excepta; quoniam utriſq; exactio pariter ac ſolutio difficilis erat. XX millia talentum in hos ſumptus expenſa. Dimiſſis veteranis, exercitum junioribus ſupplet. Sed retenti, veteranorum diſceſſum ægre ferentes, miſſionem & ipſi flagitabant; nec annos, ſed ſtipendia ſua, numerari jubebant; pariter in militiam lectos pariter ſacramentno ſolvi, æquum cenſentes. Nec jam precibus, ſed convitio agebant, jubentes eum ſolum cum patre ſuo Hammone inire bella, quatenus milites ſuos faſtidiat. Contra ille nunc caſtigare milites, nunc lenibus verbis monere, ne glorioſam militiam ſeditionibus infuſcarent. Ad poſtremum cum verbis nihil proficeret; ad corripiendos ſeditionis auctores, e tribunali in concionem armatam inermis ipſe deſiliit, &, nemine prohibente, XIII correptos manu ſua ipſe ad ſupplicia duxit. Tantam vel illis moriendi patientiam metus regis, vel huic exigendi ſupplicii conſtantiam, diſciplina militaris dabat.

CHAP. XI. After this he calls the army to an aſſembly, and promiſes that he would pay all their debts at his own expence, that they might carry their plunder and rewards entirely home. This bounty was conſiderable, not only from the ſum, but likewiſe for the very title of the favour; nor was it received more thankfully by the debtors than the creditors, becauſe the demand and the payment was equally hard for both ſides. Twenty thouſand talents were laid out in this expence. The veterans being diſbanded, he recruits the army with young ſoldiers. *But thoſe that were retained, taking ill the departure of the veterans, demanded that they too ſhould be diſbanded; and deſired that not their years* of life, *but their years of ſervice might be numbered, thinking it but reaſonable, that being liſted together into the ſervice, they ſhould be together releaſed from their obligation to ſerve. Nor did they now manage their cauſe by entreaties, but ill language, bidding him carry on his wars by himſelf with his father Hammon, ſince he deſpiſed his ſoldiers. On the other hand he one while chid his ſoldiers, another while admoniſhes them in gentle terms, that they would not fully a glorious expedition by their mutinies. At laſt, when he could not prevail by words, he leaped unarmed from his tribunal into the armed aſſembly, to ſeize the authors of the ſedition, and, no body making any oppoſition, he led thirteen of them, ſeized with his own hands, to puniſhment. Either ſo much patience for dying, did the dread of the king furniſh them with, or ſo much reſolution for the exacting of puniſhment, did* his *military diſcipline ſupply him with.*

CAP. XII. Inde ſeparatim auxilia Perſarum in concione alloquitur. Laudat perpetuam illorum, tum in ſe, tum in priſtinos reges, fidem, ſua in illos beneficia commemorat; *ut nunquam quaſi victos, ſed veluti victoriæ ſocios habuerit; denique ſe in illorum, non illos in gentis ſuæ*

CHAP. XII. After that he ſpeaks to the auxiliary troops of the Perſians apart in a body. He commends their perpetual loyalty as well to himſelf, as their former kings; he recounts his kindneſſes to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered people, but as the companions of his victory: that he was come over to the uſage of their nation, not

morem

morem transiſſe; affinitatibus connubiorum victos victoribus miſcuiſſe. Nunc quoque, ait, *cuſtodiam corporis ſui non Macedonibus tantum ſe, verum & illis, creditурum.* Atque ita mille ex his juvenes in numerum ſatellitum legit; auxiliorum quoque portionem, formatam in diſciplinam Macedonum, exercitui ſuo miſcet. Quam rem ægre Macedones tulerunt, jactantes hoſtes ſuos in officium ſuum a rege ſubjectos. Tunc univerſi flentes regem adeunt, orant, *ſuppliciis ſuis potius ſaturet ſe, quam contumeliis.* Qua modeſtia obtinuerunt, ut undecim millia militum veteranorum exauctoraret. Sed & ex amicis dimiſſi ſenes Polyphercon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, Antigenes. Dimiſſis his Craterus præponitur, juſſus præeſſe Macedonibus in Antipatri locum, Antipatrumq; cum ſupplemento tironum in locum ejus evocat. Stipendia revertentibus, veluti militantibus, data. Dum hæc aguntur, unus ex amicis ejus Ephæſtion decedit, dotibus primo formæ pueritiæque, mox obſequiis, regi percarus: quem contra decus regium Alexander diu luxit; tumulumq; ei XII millium talentorum fecit, eumque poſt mortem coli ut deum juſſit.

they into that of his; that by alliances of marriage, he had mixed the conquered with the conquerors. Now too, *he tells them*, that he would truſt the guard of his perſon not only with the Macedonians, but them too. *And accordingly he chuſes a thouſand young men from amongſt them into the number of his guards. He likewiſe incorporates with his army a part of the auxiliaries trained after the diſcipline of the Macedonians. Which thing the Macedonians took ill, complaining, that their enemies were put into their office by the king. Upon this they go weeping to the king, begging of him* rather to ſatisfy himſelf with their puniſhment, than ſuch contumelious uſage of them. *By which modeſty they prevailed* ſo far with him, *that he diſbanded eleven thouſand veteran ſoldiers* more. *Several old gentlemen too of his friends*, as *Polyphercon, Clitus, Gorgias, Polydamas, Amadas, Antigenes were diſmiſſed. Craterus is appointed to command thoſe that were ſent away, being ordered to govern the Macedonians in the room of Antipater; and he ſends for Antipater, with recruits of new-raiſed men in his room. Pay was allotted to them in their return, as to thoſe that were in the ſervice. Whilſt theſe things were doing, one of his friends, Ephæſtion, dies; a* perſon *highly dear to the king, firſt for the qualifications of youth and beauty, and after for his criminal compliance; whom Alexander mourned for in a manner unbecoming his majeſty as a king, and made him a monument of twelve thouſand talents expence; and ordered him to be worſhipped as a god after his death.*

C A P. XIII. Ab ultimis littoribus oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, legationes Carthaginienſium, cæterarumq; Africæ civitatum, ſed & Hiſpaniarum, Siciliæ, Galliæ, Sardiniæ, nonnullos quoq; ex Italia, ejus adventum Babyloniæ opperiri. Adeo univerſum terrarum orbem nominis ejus terror invaſerat, ut cunctæ gentes, veluti

CHAP. XIII. News is brought him in his return from the utmoſt ſhores of the ocean towards Babylon, that embaſſies of the Carthaginians, and other ſtates of Africa, nay of Spain too, Sicily, Gaul, Sardinia, ſome too out of Italy, were waiting for his coming at Babylon. The terrour of his name had ſo poſſeſſed the whole world, that whole nations flattered him as a king deſigned for them. Wherefore upon his haſtening for Babylon upon this ac-

deſtinato

deſtinato ſibi regi, adularentur. Hac igitur ex cauſa Babyloniam feſtinanti, veluti conventum terrarum orbis acturo, quidam ex magis prædixit, *ne urbem introiret*, teſtatus, *hunc locum ei fatalem fore*. Ob hoc omiſſa Babylonia, in Borſippam, urbem trans Euphratem, deſertam olim, conceſſit. Ibi ab Anaxarcho philoſopho compulſus eſt rurſum Magorum prædicta contemnere, ut falſa & incerta, &, ſi fatis conſtent, ignota mortalibus; at, ſi naturæ debeantur, immutabilia. Reverſus igitur Babyloniam, multis diebus otio datis, intermiſſum olim convivium ſolenniter inſtituit; totuſq; in lætitiam effuſus, cum diei noctem pervigilem junxiſſet, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Theſſalus, inſtaurata comeſſatione, & ipſum & ſodales ejus invitat. Accepto poculo, media potione repente veluti telo confixus ingemuit; elatuſq; e convivio ſemianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus eſt, ut ferrum in remedia poſceret, tactumq: hominum velut vulnera indoloſceret. Amici cauſam morbi intemperiem ebrietatis diſſeminaverunt; re autem vera inſidiæ fuerunt, quarum infamiam ſucceſſorum potentia oppreſſit.

CAP. XIV. Auctor inſidiarum Antipater fuit, qui cum cariſſimos amicos ejus interfectos videret; Alexandrum Lynceſtem, generum ſuum, occiſum; ſe, magnis in Græcia rebus geſtis, non tam gratum apud regem, quam invidioſum eſſe: a matre quoq; ejus Olympiade variis ſe criminationibus vexatum. Huc accedebant, ante paucos dies, ſupplicia in præfectos devictarum nationum crudeliter habita. Ex quibus rebus ſe quoq; a Macedo-

count, as it were to hold an aſſembly of the ſtates *of the world, one of the Magians warned him* not to enter the city, *declaring*, that the place would be fatal to him. *For this* reaſon, *waving Babylon, he went to Borſippa, a city beyond Euphrates, that had been for ſome time before* in a manner *forſaken. There he was engaged again by Anaxarchus to ſlight the predictions of the Magians, as falſe and uncertain, and, if they depended upon the fates, unknown to men; but, if they were owing to nature, unchangeable. Wherefore returning to Babylon, and allowing himſelf ſeveral days for his eaſe and refreſhment, he ſolemnly revives the feaſting that had now been for ſome time before omitted; being wholly given up to mirth,* and *joining the night in revelling to the day. As he was now withdrawing from the banquet, Medius Theſſalus, renewing the revel, invites both him and his companions. Taking up a cup, he groaned, as if ſtabbed with a weapon, in the middle of his drink; and being carried half dead out of the feaſt, he was racked with ſo much pain, that he demanded his ſword for his relief, and was afflicted with pain, upon men's touching him, as with wounds. His friends gave out, that the cauſe of his diſeaſe was the extravagance of his hard drinking; but indeed there was a plot* in the caſe, *the infamy of which the power of his ſucceſſors ſmothered.*

CHAP. XIV. Antipater was the contriver of this plot, ſeeing the deareſt of his friends put to death, Alexander Lynceſtes, his ſon-in-law, ſlain, and that himſelf, after all *the great things performed by him in Greece, was not ſo much acceptable to the king, as envied by him: and that he was perſecuted too with various accuſations by his mother Olympias. To this was added the puniſhment cruelly inflicted a few days before upon the governors of the conquered nations. From* all *which things he imagined that he was not ſent for from Macedonia to accompany him in*

nia

nia non ad ſocietatem militiæ, ſed ad pœnam evocatum arbitrabatur. Igitur ad occupandum regem, Caſſandrum filium dato veneno ſubornat, qui cum fratribus Philippo & Jolla miniſtrare regi ſolebat; cujus veneni tanta vis fuit, ut non ære, non ferro, non teſta contineretur, nec aliter ferri, niſi in ungula equi, potuerit; præmonito filio, ne alii quam Theſſalo & fratribus crederet. Hac igitur ex cauſa apud Theſſalum paratum repetitumq; convivium eſt. Philippus & Jollas præguſtare ac temperare potum regis ſoliti in aqua frigida venenum habuerunt, quam præguſtatæ jam potioni ſupermiſerunt.

his wars, but for puniſhment. Wherefore to be beforehand with the king, he furniſhes his ſon Caſſander, with poiſon, who uſed to attend the king at table, with his brothers Philip and Jollas; the force of which poiſon was ſuch, that it could not be contained in braſs, nor iron, nor ſhell, nor conveyed any other ways than in the hoof of a horſe: his ſon being warned, that he ſhould truſt no one but Theſſalus, and his brothers. For this cauſe therefore the banquet was provided and renewed in Theſſalus's lodging. Philip and Jollas, who were uſed to taſte, and mix the king's drink, had the poiſon in cold water, which they put into the drink after it was taſted.

CAP. XV. Quarto die Alexander indubitatam mortem ſentiens *agnoſcere ſe fatum domus majorum ſuorum ait: nam pleroſq; Æacidarum intra trigeſimum annum defunctos.* Tumultuantes deinde milites, inſidiis periſſe regem ſuſpicantes, ipſe ſedavit, eoſq; omnes, cum prolatus in editiſſimum urbis locum eſſet, ad conſpectum ſuum admiſit, oſculandamq; dextram ſuam flentibus porrexit. Cum lacrymarent omnes ipſe non ſine lacrymis tantum, verum etiam ſine ullo triſtioris mentis argumento fuit, ut quoſdam impatientius dolentes conſolatus ſit; quibuſdam mandata ad parentes eorum dederit; adeo ſicuti in hoſtem, ita & in mortem, invictus animus fuit. Dimiſſis militibus, amicos circumſtantes percontatur *videanturne ſimilem ſibi reperturi regem?* Tacentibus cunctis tum ipſe, *ut hoc neſciat, ita illud ſcire, vaticinariq; ſe, ac pene oculis videre dixit, quantum ſit in hoc certamine ſanguinis fuſura Macedonia; quantis cædibus, quo cruore, mortuo ſibi parentatura.* Ad

CHAP. XV. Upon the fourth day Alexander perceiving his death was unqueſtionable, ſays, he was ſenſible of the fate of the family of his anceſtors; for that moſt of the Æacidæ died within their thirtieth year. *Then he pacified the ſoldiers who mutinied, ſuſpecting the king was taken off by a plot, and admitted them all to a ſight of him, after he had been carried into the higheſt part of the city, and gave them, weeping, his right hand to kiſs. Whilſt they all wept, he not only was without tears, but even without any token of a ſad mind, inſomuch that he comforted ſome who lamented very heavily: to ſome he gave meſſages to their parents, ſo that as his ſoul had been againſt an enemy invincible, ſo was it againſt death. The ſoldiers being diſmiſſed, he aſked his friends ſtanding about him,* if they thought they ſhould find a king like him? *They all being ſilent, he then ſaid,* as he did not know that, ſo he knew, and foretold this, and almoſt ſaw it with his eyes, how much blood Macedonia would ſhed in that diſpute; with what havock and effuſion of blood it would perform his obſequies. *At laſt he orders his body to be buried in the temple of Hammon. When his friends perceived him to faint, they*

poſtremum, corpus ſuum in Hammonis templo condi jubet. Cum deficere eum amici viderent, quæruntque, *quem imperii faciat hæredem? reſpondit, dignißimum.* Tanta illi magnitudo animi fuit, ut cum Herculem filium, cum fratrem Aridæum, cum Roxanem uxorem prægnantem relinqueret; oblitus neceſſitudinum, digniſſimum nuncuparet hæredem. Prorſus quaſi nefas eſſet, viro forti alium quam virum fortem ſuccedere, aut tanti regni opes aliis, quam probatis, relinqui. Hac voce veluti bellicum inter amicos cecinißet, aut malum diſcordiæ miſiſſet, ita omnes in æmulationem conſurgunt, & ambitione vulgi tacitum favorem militum quærunt. Sexto die præcluſa voce, exemptum digito annulum Perdiccæ tradidit; quæ res gliſcentem amicorum diſſenſionem ſedavit. Nam etſi non voce nuncupatus hæres, judicio tamen electus eſſe videbatur.

asked him, whom he made heir of his empire? *he anſwered,* the moſt worthy. *Such was the greatneſs of his ſoul, that* tho' *he left a ſon* called *Hercules, tho'* he left *a brother Aridæus, tho' he left his wife Roxane with child, forgetting his relations, he appointed the moſt deſerving for his heir. Juſt as if it was unlawful for any other than a brave man to ſucceed a brave man, or that the power of ſo great a kingdom ſhould be left to any but approved men. As if he had ſounded the ſignal for a battle amongſt his friends by this reply, or had thrown the apple of diſcord* amongſt them, *thus do they all riſe up in emulation, and by making court to the vulgar underhand ſeek the favour of the ſoldiers. Upon the ſixth day his voice being ſtopt, he delivered his ring off his finger to Perdiccas: which thing quaſhed the growing diſſenſion of his friends. For tho' he was not expreſsly named his heir, yet he ſeemed choſen by this approbation of him.*

CAP. XVI. DeceſſitAlexander menſem unum, annos tres & triginta natus; vir ſupra humanam potentiam magnitudine animi præditus. Qua nocte eum mater Olympias concepit, viſa per quietem eſt cum ingenti ſerpente volutari; nec decepta ſomnio eſt. Nam profecto majus humana mortalitate opus utero tulit, quam cum Æacidarum gens ab ultima ſæculorum memoria, & regna patris, fratris, mariti, ac deinceps majorum omnium illuſtraverint: nullius tamen nomine, quam filii clarior fuit. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus in ipſo ortu nonnulla apparuere. Nam ea die qua natus eſt, duæ aquilæ tota die præpetes ſupra culmen domus patris ejus ſederunt, omen duplicis imperii, Europæ Aſiæq; præferentes. Eadem quoq; die nuntium pater

CHAP. XVI. Alexander dyed three and thirty years and a month old, a man endowed with greatneſs of ſoul above human power. In the night wherein his mother Olympias conceived him, ſhe ſeemed in her ſleep to be rolled in bed *with a huge ſerpent. Nor was ſhe deceived in her dream, for truly ſhe bore in her womb a work greater than human mortality, whom tho' the family of the Æacidæ deduced from the remoteſt period of time, and the ſovereign power of her father, brother, huſband, and in fine of all her anceſtors rendered illuſtrious, yet was ſhe not more famous upon any one's account, than her ſon. Some omens of his future greatneſs appeared at his birth. For the day upon which he was born, two eagles ſat all day long upon the top of his father's houſe, affording an omen of his double empire of Europe and Aſia. The ſame day too his father received the news of two victories, one in the war of Illyricum, the other in the Olympick conteſt, to which he had ſent*

ejus

ejus duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici; alterius, certaminis Olympici, in quod quadrigarum currus miserat: quod omen universarum terrarum victoriam infanti portendebat. Puer acerrimis literarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium sub Aristotele, doctore inclyto omnium philosophorum, crevit. Accepto deinde imperio, regem se terrarum omnium ac mundi appellari jussit; tantamq; fiduciam sui militibus fecit, ut illo præsente nullius hostis arma nec inermes timuerint. Itaq; cum nullo hostium unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit; nullam gentem adiit, quam non calcaverit. Victus deniq; ad postremum est, non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum & fraude civili.

chariots drawn by four horses, which omen portended the conquest of all the world to the child. When he was a boy, he was very diligently instructed in the study of letters. After the time of his boy-ship was over, he grew up for five years together under Aristotle the famous teacher of all the philosophers. After that upon his coming to the kingdom he ordered himself to be called the king of all the earth and the world, and gave his soldiers such a confidence in him, that when he was present, they feared the arms of no enemy, tho' themselves unarmed. Wherefore he engaged with no enemy at any time, whom he did not conquer; he besieged no city which he did not take; he came to no nation which he did not over-run. At last he was conquered, not by the bravery of his enemies, but by the plots of his friends, and the treachery of his own subjects.

LIBER XIII. CAP. I.

EXtincto in ipso ætatis ac victoriarum flore Alexandro magno, triste apud omnes tota Babylone silentium fuit. Sed nec devictæ gentes fidem nuntio habuerunt, quod ut invictum regem ita immortalem esse crediderant; recordantes quoties præsenti morte ereptus esset; quam sæpe pro amisso, repente se non sospitem tantum suis, verum etiam victorem, obtulisset. Ut vero mortis ejus fides adfuit, omnes barbaræ gentes, paulo ante ab eo devictæ, non ut hostem sed ut parentem luxerunt. Mater quoq; Darii regis, quam amisso filio, a fastigio tantæ majestatis in captivitatem redactam, indulgentia victoris, in eam diem vitæ non pœnituerat, audita morte Alexandri, mortem sibi ipsa consciviť; non quod

ALexander being taken off in the very flower of his age and victories, there was a doleful silence amongst all people throughout all Babylon. But the conquered nations did not give credit to the news, because as they had believed him to be a prince invincible, so did they believe him to be immortal, remembering how often he had been delivered from present death, how often, instead of being lost, he had shewn himself to his men, not only safe, but likewise victorious. But as soon as a confirmation of his death came, all the barbarous nations, a little before conquered by him, mourned for him, not as an enemy, but as a father. The mother of king Darius, who after she had lost her son, tho' reduced from the height of such mighty grandeur, to a state of captivity, through the kindness of the conqueror, had not been weary of her life till that day, upon hearing of the death of Alexander, put an end to her life, not that she pre-

hoſtem filio præferret; ſed quod pietatem filii in eo, quem ut hoſtem timuerat, experta eſſet. Contra Macedones, verſa vice, non ut civem, ac tantæ majeſtatis regem, verum ut hoſtem amiſſum, gaudebant; ſeveritatem nimiam, & aſſidua belli pericula execrantes. Huc accedebat, quod principes regnum & imperia, vulgus militum theſauros & grande pondus auri, velut inopinatam prædam, ſpectabant; illi ſucceſſionem regni, hi opum ac divitiarum hæreditatem, cogitantes. Erant enim in theſauris quinquaginta millia talentum, & in annuo vectigali tributo tricena millia. Sed nec amici Alexandri fruſtra regnum ſpectabant: Nam ejus virtutis ac venerationis erant, ut ſingulos reges putares. Quippe ea formæ pulchritudo, & proceritas coporis, & virium ac ſapientiæ magnitudo in omnibus fuit, ut qui eos ignoraret, non ex una gente, ſed ex toto terrarum orbe electos judicaret. Neq; enim unquam ante Macedonia, vel ulla gens alia, tam clarorum virorum proventu floruit; quos primo Philippus, mox Alexander tanta cura legerat, ut non tam ad ſocietatem belli, quam in ſucceſſionem regni, electi viderentur. Quis igitur miretur, talibus miniſtris orbem terrarum victum, cum exercitus Macedonum tot non ducibus, ſed regibus, regeretur? qui nunquam ſibi reperiſſent pares, ſi non inter ſe concurriſſent: multoſq; Macedonia pro uno Alexandros habuiſſet, niſi fortuna eos æmulatione virtutis in perniciem mutuam armaſſet.

CAP. II. Cæterum, occiſo Alexandro, non, ut læti, ita & ſecuri fuere, omnibus unum

ferred an enemy before her ſon, but becauſe ſhe had found the duty of a ſon in him whom ſhe had feared as an enemy. On the other hand the Macedonians quite otherwiſe did not mourn for him *as their countryman, and a prince of ſo great majeſty, but rejoiced as for an enemy they had loſt, curſing his too great ſeverity, and the continual dangers of war. To this was added, that the great men expected ſovereign power and great commands, the common ſoldiers the treaſure and a prodigious maſs of gold, as a booty* they had *not looked for; thoſe propoſing to themſelves the ſucceſſion to his kingdom, theſe the inheritance of his wealth and riches. For there were in the treaſure fifty thouſand talents, and in the yearly revenue of tribute thirty thouſand. But the friends of Alexander did not without reaſon expect his kingdom. For they were men of that ability and venerable appearance, that you would have thought every one of them kings. For ſuch was the handſomeneſs of perſon and tallneſs of body, and greatneſs of ſtrength and wiſdom, in all* of them, *that he that did not know them, would not have thought they had been choſen out of one nation, but out of the whole world. For neither did Macedonia at any time, or any other nation, flouriſh in the production of ſuch famous men, whom firſt Philip, and then Alexander, had choſen with ſo much care, that they did not ſeem choſen ſo much to attend them in the war, as to ſucceed them in the kingdom. Who therefore would wonder that the world was ſubdued with ſuch officers, when the Macedonian army was commanded not by ſo many generals, but kings? who never would have found any equal to themſelves, if they had not claſhed among themſelves; and Macedonia would have had a great many, inſtead of one Alexander, had not fortune armed them, by a mutual emulation of their great ability, for their mutual deſtruction.*

CHAP. II. But they were not as ſecure as they were joyful, after Alexander was taken off, all of them aiming at the

locum

locum competentibus; nec minus milites quàm invicem ſe timebant, quorum & libertas ſolutior & favor incertus erat. Inter ipſos vero æqualitas diſcordiam augebat, nemine tantum cæteros excedente, ut ei aliquis ſe ſummitteret. Armati itaq; in regiam coeunt ad formandum rerum præſentium ſtatum. Perdicca cenſet, *Roxanes exſpectari partum quæ exacto menſe octavo matura jam ex Alexandro erat; & ſi puerum peperiſſet, hunc dari ſucceſſorem patri.* Meleager negat, *differenda in partus dubios conſilia; nec expectandum dum reges naſcerentur, cum jam genitis uti liceret; ſeu puer illis placeat, eſſe Pergami filium Alexandri natum ex Barſine, nomine Herculem; ſeu mallent juvenem, eſſe in caſtris fratrem Alexandri Aridæum, comem, & cunctis non ſuo tantum, verum & patris Philippi nomine acceptiſſimum. Cæterum Roxanem eſſe originis Perſicæ; nec eſſe fas, ut Macedonibus ex ſanguine eorum, quorum regna deleverint, reges conſtituantur; quod nec ipſum Alexandrum voluiſſe dicit. Denique morientem nullam de eo mentionem habuiſſe.* Ptolemæus recuſabat regem Aridæum, *non proper maternæ modo ſordes, quod ex Lariſſæo ſcorto naſceretur: ſed etiam propter valetudinem majorem, quam patiebatur; ne ille nomen regis, alius imperium teneret; melius eſſe ex his legi, qui pro virtute regi ſuo proximi fuerint, qui provincias regant, quibus bella mandentur, quam ſub perſona regis indignorum ſubjiciantur imperio.* Vicit Perdiccæ ſententia conſenſu univerſorum. Placuit itaq; Roxanes exſpectari partum; & ſi puer natus fuiſſet, tutores Leonatum, Perdiccam, Crateron & Antipatrum

place; nor did they fear the ſoldiers leſs than one another, whoſe liberty was more large and favour uncertain. The equality too amongſt them increaſed their diſagreement, no one ſo much exceeding the reſt, that any man would ſubmit himſelf to him. Wherefore they meet armed in the palace, to ſettle the ſtate of their preſent affairs. Perdicca is of opinion, the delivery of Roxane was to be waited for, who was eight months gone with child by Alexander; and if ſhe brought forth a boy, that he was to be appointed his father's ſucceſſor. *Meleager denies,* that their counſels ought to be ſuſpended till a birth *that was* uncertain; nor ought they to wait, *he ſaid,* till kings were born, who might make uſe of thoſe *that were* already born; whether a boy pleaſed them, there was at Pergamus a ſon of Alexander born of Barſine, by name Hercules; or if they would rather have a man, that there was in the camp Aridæus, the brother of Alexander, a courteous *gentleman,* and very agreeable to all people, not only upon his own account, but likewiſe upon account of his father Philip. But that Roxane was of Perſian extract, nor was it reaſonable, that kings ſhould be made for the Macedonians of the blood of thoſe, whoſe kingdoms they had deſtroyed; which, *he ſaid,* Alexander himſelf would not have been willing to. Laſtly, that when dying, he made no mention of him. *Ptolemy refuſed* to accept of *Aridæus for king,* not only upon account of his mother's meanneſs, becauſe he was born of a courtezan of Lariſſa; but likewiſe becauſe of the great weakneſs he was afflicted with; leſt he ſhould have the name of king, and another the authority; that it was better to have ſome choſen from amongſt thoſe, who for their conduct were next to the king, to govern the provinces, to whom the management of their wars might be committed, than to be ſubjected to the dominion of unworthy men under the perſon of a king. *The choice of Perdiccas*

Antipatrum conſtituunt, confeſtimq; in tutorum obſequia jurant.

prevailed by the conſent of all. Wherefore it was reſolved that the delivery of Roxane ſhould be waited for; and if a boy was born, they appoint Leonatus, Perdicca, Craterus, and Antipater his guardians, and immediately ſwear obedience to the guardians.

CAP. III. Cum equites quoque idem feciſſent, pedites indignati, nullas ſibi conſiliorum partes relictas, Aridæum, Alexandri fratrem, regem appellant, ſatelliteſq; illi ex turba ſua legunt, & nomine Philippi patris vocari jubent. Quæ cum nuntiata equitibus eſſent, legatos ad mitigandum eorum animos, duos ex proceribus, Attalum & Meleagrum mittunt, qui potentiam ex vulgi adulatione quærentes, omiſſa legatione, militibus conſentiunt. Statim & ſeditio crevit, ubi caput & conſilium habere cœpit. Tunc ad delendum equitatum cuncti armati in regiam irrumpunt: quo cognito, equites trepidi ab urbe diſcedunt, caſtriſq; poſitis & ipſi pedites terrere cœperunt. Sed nec procerum inter ſe odia ceſſabant. Attalus ad interficiendum Perdiccam ducem partis alterius mittit; ad quem armatum, & ultro vocantem, cum accedere perterrefactis auſi non fuiſſent, tanta conſtantia Perdiccæ fuit, ut ultro ad pedites veniret, & in concionem vocatos edoceret, quod facinus molirentur; *reſpicerent contra quos arma ſumpſiſſent: non illos Perſas, ſed Macedonas; non hoſtes, ſed cives eſſe; pleroſq; etiam cognatos eorum, certe commilitones, & eorum ſocios; edituros deinde egregium hoſtibus ſuis ſpectaculum, ut quorum armis victos ſe doleant, eorum mutuis cædibus gaudeant, parentatureſq; ſanguine ſuo manibus hoſtium a ſe interfectorum.*

CHAP. III. After the horſe had done the ſame too, the foot being angry, that no ſhare in the counſels had been left to them, proclaim Aridæus, the brother of Alexander, king, and chuſe life-guardmen for him out of their own body, and order him to be called by the name of his father Philip. Which things when they were told to the horſe, they diſpatched two of their chiefs, Attalus, and Meleager, as deputies to ſooth their minds; who ſeeking the advancement of *their own power, by flattering the commonalty, dropping the buſineſs of their meſſage, agree with the ſoldiers. And immediately the ſedition grew, now that it began to have a head and counſel* to conduct it. *Then they all ruſh armed into the palace, to deſtroy the horſe. Upon the underſtanding of which the horſe depart in a fright from the city, and having pitched their camp, they likewiſe begun to terrify the foot. But neither did the animoſities of the leading men amongſt them ceaſe. Attalus ſends* ſome *to take off Perdicca, the head of the other party; to whom armed, and frankly inviting them, the aſſaſſins not daring to approach, ſo great was the reſolution of Perdicca, that he voluntarily went to the foot, and being called out to an aſſembly, informed them what a villainy they were attempting; telling them* they ought to conſider againſt whom they had taken up arms: that they were not Perſians, but Macedonians; not enemies, but their countrymen; moſt of them too their relations, however their fellow-ſoldiers and their companions *in the ſame camp and dangers:* they would at laſt preſent their enemies with a fine fight, that they might rejoice in the mutual ſlaughter of thoſe, by whoſe arms they lamented they had been conquered, and would make an atonement, by their own blood, to the ghoſts of the enemies *that had been* ſlain by them.

CAP.

CAP. IV. Hæc cum pro ſingulari facundia ſua Perdicca peroraſſet, adeo movit pedites, ut probato conſilio ejus, dux ab omnibus legeretur. Tum equites, in concordiam revocati, in Aridæum regem conſentiunt. Servata eſt portio regni Alexandri filio, ſi natus eſſet. Hæc agebant, poſito in medio corpore Alexandri, ut majeſtas ejus teſtis decretorum eſſet. His ita compoſitis, Macedoniæ & Græciæ Antipater præponitur; regiæ pecuniæ cuſtodia Cratero traditur; caſtrorum, exercitus, & rerum cura Meleagro & Perdiccæ aſſignatur; jubeturq; Aridæus rex, corpus Alexandri in Hammonis templum deducere. Tunc Perdicca infenſus ſeditionis auctoribus, repente ignaro collega, luſtrationem caſtrorum propter mortem regis, in poſterum edicit. Poſtquam armatum exercitum in campo conſtituit, conſentientibus univerſis, evocatos, dum tranſit, de ſingulis manipulis ſeditioſos ſupplicio tradi occulte jubet. Reverſus inde inter principes provincias dividit, ſimul ut & removeret æmulos, & munus imperii, beneficii ſui faceret. Primo Ptolemæo Ægyptus & Africæ Arabiæq; pars ſorte venit, quem ex gregario milite Alexander virtutis cauſa provexerat: cui ad tradendam provinciam Cleomenes, qui Alexandriam ædificaverat, datur. Confinem huic provinciæ Syriam Laomedon Mitylenæus, Ciliciam Philotas, Philo Illyrios accipiunt. Mediæ majori Atropatus, minori ſocer Perdiccæ præponitur. Suſiana gens Scyno, Phrygia major Antigono, Philippi filio, aſſignatur. Lyciam & Pamphyliam Nearchus, Cariam Caſſander, Lydiam Me-

CHAP. IV. Perdicca having ſaid theſe things according to his ſingular eloquence, he ſo wrought upon the foot, that his advice being approved of, he was choſe general by them all. The nthe horſe, being brought to a good underſtanding, agree upon Aridæus for their king. A part of the kingdom was reſerved for Alexander's ſon, if any ſhould be born. Theſe things they did, with Alexander's body placed in the midſt, that his majeſty might be a witneſs of their decrees. Theſe things being thus ſettled, Antipater is made governor of Mecedonia and Greece; the charge of the king's money is committed to Craterus; the care of the camp, army, and the war is aſſigned to Meleager and Perdicca; and king Aridæus is appointed to convey the body of Alexander to the temple of Hammon. Then Perdicca being enraged againſt the ringleaders of the mutiny, on a ſudden, whilſt his collegue was ignorant of the matter, gives notice againſt the day following for a luſtration of the camp, upon account of the king's death. After he had drawn up the troops under their arms in the field, with the unanimous conſent of all, he orders the mutineers, picked out of the ſeveral companies, as he paſſes along, to be privately delivered up to puniſhment. Upon his return from thence, he diſtributes the provinces amongſt the grandees, that he might at once both remove his rivals, and make the favour of command matter *of his own kindneſs. Firſt Egypt, and a part of Africa and Arabia fell by lot to Ptolemy, whom Alexander had raiſed from a common ſoldier, on account of his good behaviour; to whom Cleomenes, who had built Alexandria, is given to deliver up the province* to him. *Laomedon of Mitylene receives Syria bordering upon this province: Philotas Cilicia,* and *Philo the Illyrians, Atropatus is made governor of the greater Media, and the father-in-law of Perdicca, of the leſs. The Suſian nation is aſſigned to Scynus; the greater Phrygia to Antigonus Philip's ſon. Nearchus gets Lycia and Pamphilia, Caſſander Caria, Menander Lydia. The leſſer Phrygia falls*

nander

ander ſortiuntur. Leonato minor Phrygia evenit. Thracia & regiones Pontici maris Lyſimacho. Cappadocia cum Paphlagonia Eumeni data. Summus caſtrorum tribunatus SeleucoAntiochi filio ceſſit. Stipatoribus regis ſatellitibuſq; Caſſander filius Antipatri præficitur. In Bactriana ulteriore, & Indiæ regionibus, priores præfecti retenti. Terras inter amnes Hydaſpen & Indum, Taxiles habuit: in colonias in Indis conditas, Pithon Agenoris filius mittitur. Paropamiſios & fines Caucaſi montis Extarches accepit. Arachoſii Gedroſique Sybirto traduntur; Drancæ & Arei Staſanori. Bactrianos Amyntas ſortitur, Sogdianos Scythæus, Nicanor Parthos, Philippus Hyrcanos, Phrataſernes Armenios, Tleptolemus Perſas, Peuceſtes Babylonios, Archos Pelaſgos, Arceſilaus Meſopotamiam. Cum hæc diviſio, veluti fatale munus, ſingulis contigiſſet, ita magna incrementorum materia plurimis fuit. Siquidem non magno poſt tempore quaſi regna, non præfecturas, diviſiſſent, ſic reges ex præfectis facti, magnas opes non ſibi tantum paraverunt, verum etiam poſteris reliquerunt.

to Leonatus; Thrace, and the coaſts of the Pontick ſea to Lyſimachus. Cappadocia, with Paphlagonia, was given to Eumenes. The chief command of the camp fell to Seleucus, the ſon of Antiochus. Caſſander, the ſon of Antipater, is made commander of the king's guards. The former governors were retained in further Bactriana, and the parts of India. Taxiles had all the country lying *betwixt the river Hydaſpes and Indus. Pithon, the ſon of Agenor, is ſent among the colonies, ſettled in* the country of *the Indians. Extarches received the Paropamiſians, and the borders of mount Caucaſus. The Arachoſians and Gedroſians are delivered to Sibyrtus; the Drancæ and Arei to Staſanor. Amyntas gets the Bactrians, Scythæus the Sogdians, Nicanor the Parthians, Philip the Hyrcanians, Phrataſernes the Armenians, Tleptolemus the Perſians, Peuceſtes the Babylonians, Archos the Pelaſgians, Arceſilaus Meſopotamia. After this aſſignment, like a preſent from the fates, had been made to each* of the leading men, *it was to very many* of them *a great occaſion of the improvement* of their fortune. *For no long time after, as if they had diſtributed* to one another *kingdoms, not governments, becoming kings of governors, they not only procured to themſelves great power, but likewiſe left it to their poſterity.*

CAP. V. Dum hæc Oriente aguntur, in Græcia Athenienſes & Ætoli bellum, quod jam vivo Alexandro moverant, ſummis viribus inſtruebant. Cauſæ belli erant quod reverſus ab India Alexander epiſtolas in Græciam ſcripſerat, quibus omnium civitatum exules, præter cædis damnati, reſtituebantur. Quæ recitatæ, præſente univerſa Græcia, in mercatu Olympiaco, magnos motus fecerunt, quod plurimi non legibus pulſi patria, ſed per factionem principum fuerant; verentibus iiſdem principibus ne revocati

CHAP. V. Whilſt theſe things are doing in the Eaſt, in Greece the Athenians and Ætolians went on with all their might with the war, which they had begun whilſt Alexander was living. The cauſes of the war were, that Alexander, upon his return from India, had writ letters into Greece, in which the exiles of all the cities, except thoſe condemned for murder, were reſtored. Which being read in the preſence of all Greece, in the meeting at Olympia, occaſioned mighty commotions, becauſe a great many had not been legally baniſhed their country, but by a faction of the leading men; the ſame grandees being afraid, leſt upon their being re-

evocati potentiores in republica fierent. Palam igitur tunc multæ civitates libertatem bello vindicandam fremebant. Principes tamen omnium Athenienſes & Ætoli fuere. Quod cum nuntiatum Alexandro eſſet, mille naves longas ſociis imperari præceperat, quibus in Occidente bellum gereret; excurſuruſque cum valida manu fuerat ad Athenas delendas. Igitur Athenienſes, contracto xxx millium exercitu & cc navibus, bellum cum Antipatro, cui Græcia ſorte evenerat, gerunt, eumq; detrectantem prælium, & Heracleæ urbis mœnibus tuentem ſe, obſidione cingunt. Eodem tempore Demoſthenes Athenienſis orator, pulſus patria, ob crimen accepti ab Harpalo auri, qui crudelitatem Alexandri fugerat, quod civitatem in ejuſdem Alexandri bellum impelleret, forte Megaris exulabat; qui ut miſſum ab Athenienſibus Hyperidem legatum cognovit, qui Peloponnenſes in ſocietatem armorum ſolicitaret, ſequutus eum, Sicyona, Argos & Corinthum, cæteraſq; civitates, eloquentia ſua Athenienſibus junxit. Ob quod factum miſſa ab Athenienſibus obviam nave ab exilio revocatur. Interim in obſidione Antipatri, Leoſthenes, dux Athenienſium, telo e muris in tranſeuntem jacto occiditur. Quæ res tantum animorum Antipatro dedit, ut etiam vallum reſcindere auderet. Auxilium deinde a Leonato per legatos petit, qui cum venire cum exercitu nunciatus eſſet, obvii ei Athenienſes cum inſtructis copiis fuere, ibiq; equeſtri prælio gravi vulnere ictus extinguitur. Antipater, tametſi auxilia ſua videret victa, morte tamen Leonati lætatus eſt; quippe & æmu-

called, they ſhould become the more powerful in the common-wealth. Wherefore even then many cities openly grumbled, and ſaid, *that their liberty was to be vindicated by a war. However, the Athenians and the Ætolians were the chief of them all. Which thing being told to Alexander, he had ordered a thouſand men of war to be muſtered up amongſt his allies, wherewith to manage the war in the Weſt, and was going to advance with a mighty army to deſtroy Athens. Wherefore the Athenians having got together an army of thirty thouſand men, and two hundred ſhips, carry on a war with Antipater, to whom Greece had fallen by lot, and ſhut him up by a ſiege, declining battle, and defending himſelf within the walls of the city Heraclea. At the ſame time Demoſthenes the Athenian orator, being baniſhed his country for the crime of taking gold of Harpalus, who had fled from the cruelty of Alexander, becauſe he perſuaded the city to a war with the ſame Alexander, by chance was* then *living in baniſhment at Megara; who when he underſtood that Hyperides was ſent embaſſador by the Athenians to ſolicit the Peloponneſians to join their arms, following him, he joined Sicyon, Argos and Corinth, and other cities, by his eloquence, to the Athenians: for which fact he is recalled from baniſhment, by a ſhip ſent to meet him by the Athenians. In the mean time Leoſthenes, general of the Athenians, is ſlain in the ſiege of Antipater, with a weapon diſcharged at him as he paſſed along, from the walls; which thing put ſo much courage into Antipater, that he even ventured to tear down their rampart. After that, he begs aſſiſtance by meſſengers of Leonatus; whom, when he was ſaid to be coming with his army, the Athenians met with well-provided troops, and there, in an engagement of the horſe, receiving a grievous wound, he is ſlain. Antipater, tho' he ſaw his auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoyced at the death of Leonatus; for he was pleaſed that his rival was taken off, and that his ſtrength was added to himſelf.*

lum ſublatum, & vires ejus acceſſiſſe ſibi gratulabatur. Statim igitur exercitu ejus recepto, cum par hoſtibus etiam prælio videretur, ſolutus obſidione in Macedoniam conceſſit. Græcorum quoq; copiæ, finibus Græciæ hoſte pulſo, in urbes dilapſæ.

CAP. VI. Interea Perdicca, bello Ariarathi regi Cappadocum illato, prælioq; victor nihil præmii præter vulnera & pericula retulit. Quippe hoſtes ab acie in urbem recepti, occiſis conjugibus & liberis, domos quiſq; ſuas cum omnibus copiis incenderunt. Eodem, congeſtis etiam ſervitiis, & ſemetipſos præcipitant, ut nihil hoſtis victor ſuarum rerum, præter incendii ſpectacula, frueretur. Inde ut viribus auctoritatem regiam acquireret, ad nuptias Cleopatræ, ſororis Alexandri Magni, & alterius Alexandri quondam uxoris, non aſpernante Olympiade, matre ejus, intendit; ſed prius Antipatrum, ſub affinitatis obtentu, capere cupiebat. Itaq; fingit ſe in matrimonium filiam ejus petere, quo facilius ab eo ſupplementum tironum ex Macedonia obtineret. Quem dolum præſentiente Antipatro, dum duas eodem tempore uxores quærit, neutram obtinuit. Poſt hæc bellum inter Antigonum & Perdiccam oritur. Antigono Craterus & Antipater auxilium ferebant, qui, facta cum Athenienſibus pace, Polyperchonta Græciæ & Macedoniæ præponunt. Perdicca, alienatis rebus, Aridæum & Alexandri Magni filium, in Cappadocia, quorum cura illi mandata fuerat, de ſumma belli in conſilium adhibet. Quibuſdam placebat bellum in Macedoniam transferri, ad ipſum fontem & caput regni,

Wherefore having immediately taken his army, as he now *ſeemed a match for the enemy even in battle, being delivered from the ſiege, he drew off into Macedonia. The troops of the Greeks too, having driven the enemy from the country of Greece, ſlipt away into their* ſeveral *cities.*

CHAP. VI. In the mean time, Perdicca having made war upon Ariarathes king of the Cappadocians, and being victorious in a battle, got no other reward but wounds and dangers. For the enemy, after the battle, being retired into their city, every one killing their wives and children, ſet fire to their houſes with all their goods; and having thrown their ſlaves too into the ſame *fire, they likewiſe caſt in themſelves, that the victorious enemy might enjoy nothing of what was theirs, but the ſight of the fire. Upon this, that he might ſuperadd royal authority to his ſtrength, he turns* his thoughts *upon a match with Cleopatra, ſiſter of Alexander the Great, and formerly wife of the other Alexander, her mother Olympias being not averſe to him; but he was deſirous firſt to trepan Antipater by the pretence of an affinity* with him. *Wherefore he pretends to deſire his daughter in marriage, that he might the more eaſily procure from him recruits of young ſoldiers out of Macedonia. Which ſtratagem Antipater perceiving, whilſt he courts two wives at the ſame time, he got neither* of them. *After theſe things, a war commences betwixt Antigonus and Perdicca. Craterus and Antipater carried aſſiſtance to Antigonus, who, making peace with the Athenians, appoint Polyperchon governor of Greece and Macedonia. Perdicca, his affairs going wrong, being then in Cappadocia, takes Aridæus and Alexander the Great's ſon, the care of whom had been committed to him, into conſultation about the management of the war. Some were for having the war carried into Macedonia, to the very ſource and head of the kingdom, where Olympias too was, the mother of Alexander,* who would be

ubi

ubi Olympias eſſet, mater Alexandri, non mediocre momentum partium, & civium favor, propter Alexandri Philippiq; nomina. Sed in rem viſum eſt ab Ægypto incipere, ne in Macedoniam profectis, Aſia a Ptolemæo occuparetur. Eumeni, præter provincias quas acceperat, Paphlagonia & Caria & Lycia & Phrygia adjiciuntur. Ibi Craterum & Antipatrum opperiri jubetur. Adjutores ei dantur cum exercitibus frater Perdiccæ Alcetas & Neoptolemus. Clito cura claſſis traditur; Cilicia Philotæ adempta Philoxeno datur. Ipſe Perdicca Ægyptum cum ingenti exercitu petit. Sic Macedonia, in duas partes diſcurrentibus ducibus, in ſua viſcera armatur; ferrumq; ab hoſtili bello in civilem ſanguinem vertit, exemplo furentium, manus ac membra ſua ipſa cæſura. Sed Ptolemæus in Ægypto, ſolerti induſtria, magnas opes parabat: quippe & Ægyptios inſigni moderatione in favorem ſui ſolicitaverat; & reges finitimos beneficiis obſequiiſq; devinxerat; terminos quoq; imperii, acquiſita Cyrene urbe, ampliaverat, factuſq; jam tantus erat, ut non tam timeret, quam timendus ipſe hoſtibus eſſet.

CAP. VII. Cyrene autem condita fuit ab Ariſtæo, cui nomen Battus propter linguæ obligationem fuit. Hujus pater Grinus, rex Theræ inſulæ, cum ad oraculum Delphos, propter dedecus adoleſcentis filii nondum loquentis, deum deprecaturus veniſſet, reſponſum accepit, quo jubebatur filius ejus Battus *Africam petere, & urbem Cyrenem condere, uſum linguæ ibi acceptu-*

no ſmall addition to their party; and the favour of their countrymen would be with them, *becauſe of the names of Alexander and Philip. But it ſeemed to the purpoſe to begin with Egypt, leſt, when they were gone into Macedonia, Aſia ſhould be ſeized by Ptolemy. Paphlagonia and Caria, and Lycia, and Phrygia, are added to Eumenes, beſides the provinces which he had received. There he is ordered to wait for Craterus and Antipater. Alcetas the brother of Perdicca, and Neoptolemus, with their armies, are given him as aſſiſtants. The chief command of the fleet is delivered to Clitus. Cilicia, being taken from Philotas, is given to Philoxenus. Perdicca himſelf marches for Egypt with an huge army. Thus Macedonia, whilſt the commanders run into two parties, armed againſt its own bowels, and turns the ſword from the war againſt a* foreign *enemy, to the* ſhedding of *civil blood, after the manner of mad people, ready to cut its own hands and members. But Ptolemy in Egypt, by his dextrous application to buſineſs, acquired to himſelf a mighty power. For he had engaged in his favour the Egyptians by his extraordinary moderation, and obliged the neighbouring princes by kindneſſes, and obſequious compliances; and had enlarged the boundaries of his kingdom, by the acquiſition of the city Cyrene; and was now become ſo great, that he did not ſo much fear, as he was to be feared by, his enemies.*

CHAP. VII. Now Cyrene was built by Ariſtæus, who had the name of Battus, becauſe of his being tongue-tyed. His father Grinus, king of the iſle of Thera, applying to the oracle at Delphos, becauſe of the misfortune of his ſon, a young man who could not ſpeak yet, to pay his devotions to the God, received an anſwer, by which his ſon Battus was ordered to go to Africa, and built the city Cyrene; *for* there he would receive the uſe of his tongue. *As this anſwer appeared like a mockery, becauſe of the ſcarcity of men in the iſland of Thera, from which a co-*

dinem Theræ inſulæ, ex qua coloni ad urbem condendam in Africam tam vaſtæ regionis proficiſci jubebantur, res omiſſa eſt. Interjecto deinde tempore, velut contumaces, peſtilentia deo parere compelluntur: quorum tam inſignis paucitas fuit, ut vix unam navem complerint. Cum veniſſent in Africam, pulſis accolis, montem Cyram, & propter amœnitatem loci, & propter fontium ubertatem, occupavere. Ibi Battus, dux eorum, linguæ nodis ſolutis, loqui primum cœpit; quæ res animos eorum, ex promiſſis Dei jam parte percepta, in reliquam ſpem condendæ urbis accendit. Poſitis igitur caſtris, opinionem veteris fabulæ accipiunt, Cyrenen, eximiæ pulchritudinis virginem, a Theſſaliæ monte Pelio ab Apolline raptam, perlatamque in ejuſdem montis juga, cujus collem occupaverant, a deo repletam, quatuor pueros peperiſſe, Nomium, Ariſtæum, Authocum, Argæum: miſſos a patre Hypſæo, rege Theſſaliæ, qui perquirerent virginem, loci amœnitate captos in iiſdem terris cum virgine reſediſſe. Ex his pueris tres adultos in Theſſaliam reverſos avita regna recepiſſe. Ariſtæum in Arcadia late regnaſſe, eumque primum & apium, & mellis uſum, & lactis ad coagula hominibus tradidiſſe, ſolſtitialeſque ortus ſideris primum inveniſſe. Quibus auditis, Battus, virginis nomine ex reſponſis agnito, urbem Cyrenem condidit.

CAP. VIII. Igitur Ptolemæus hujus urbis auctus viribus bellum in adventum Perdiccæ parabat. Sed Perdiccæ plus odium arrogantiæ, quam vires hoſtium nocebant; quam exoſi etiam

lony was ordered to go into Africa, a country of ſo vaſt an extent, to build a city, the buſineſs was let alone. Then ſome time after, the Thereſians, *as being diſobedient* to the divine will, *are compelled by a peſtilence to obey the God; the ſmall number of whom was ſo remarkable, that they ſcarce filled one ſhip. After they were come into Africa, diſlodging the inhabitants* of the place, *they ſeized upon mount Cyras, upon account both of the pleaſantneſs of the place, and the plenty of* its *ſprings. There Battus their leader, the impediments of his tongue being looſed, began to ſpeak; which thing encouraged their minds to the further hopes of building a city,* one *part of the promiſes of the God being already received. Wherefore pitching their camp, they received an account of an old ſtory, that Cyrene, a young lady of excellent beauty, being taken away from Pelion, a mountain of Theſſaly, by Apollo, and brought upon the top of the ſame mountain, a hill of which they had ſeized, was got with child by the God,* and *brought forth four boys, Nomius, Ariſtæus, Authocus,* and *Argæus; that* ſome *being ſent by her father Hypſæus, king of Theſſaly, to ſeek the young lady, being charmed with the pleaſantneſs of the place, ſettled in the ſame country with the young lady. That three of the boys,* when *grown up to be men, returning into Theſſaly, got their grandfather's kingdom: that Ariſtæus reigned far and wide in Arcadia, and that he firſt delivered to mankind the uſe of bees and honey, and milk for curds; and firſt of all obſerved the ſolſtitial riſing of the ſun. Upon hearing which, Battus, knowing the name of the virgin from the anſwer* of Apollo, *built the city of Cyrene.*

CHAP. VIII. Wherefore Ptolemy being improved in his fortune by the addition of *the ſtrength of this city, made preparations for war againſt the coming of Perdicca. But the hatred of his pride did more prejudice to Perdicca, than the ſtrength*

am

am ſocii ad Antipatrum gregatim profugiebant. Neoptolemus quoq; in auxilium Eumeni relictus, non ſolum transfugere, verum etiam prodere partium exercitum voluit. Quam rem cum præſenſiſſet Eumenes, cum proditore decernere prælio neceſſe habuit. Victus Neoptolemus ad Antipatrum & Polyperchonta profugit; hiſq; perſuadet, ut continuatis manſionibus, læto ex victoria & ſecuro fuga ſua, Eumeni ſuperveniant. Sed res Eumenem non latuit. Itaq; inſidiæ in inſidiatores verſæ: & qui ſecurum aggreſſuros ſe putabant, ſecuris in itinere, & pervigilio noctis fatigatis, occurſum eſt. In eo prælio Polyperchon occiditur. Neoptolemus quoq; cum Eumene congreſſus diu, mutuis vulneribus acceptis colluctatus eſt. In ſumma victus occumbit. Victor igitur duobus prælĭis continuis Eumenes afflictas partes tranſitione ſociorum paululum ſuſtentavit. Ad poſtremum tamen, Perdicca occiſo, ab exercitu hoſtis cum Pythone, & Illyrio, & Alceta, fratre Perdiccæ, appellatur; bellumq; adverſus eos Antigono decernitur.

of his enemies; which even his allies abominating, fled over in droves to Antipater. Neoptolemus too being left for the aſſiſtance of Eumenes, not only deſigned to deſert himſelf, *but to betray the army of his party. Which thing when Eumenes came to underſtand, he was obliged to engage with the traitor in battle. Neoptolemus, being defeated, fled to Antipater and Polyphercon, and perſwades them, by uninterrupted marches, to come upon Eumenes, full of joy for his victory, and off his guard by reaſon of his defeat. But the matter was not concealed from Eumenes. Wherefore the plot was turned upon the plotter; and they, who thought they ſhould attack him unguarded, were met with* whilſt *unguarded, upon their march, and wearied with waking all night* before. *In that battle Polyphercon is ſlain. Neoptolemus too engaging with Eumenes, ſtruggled with him a long time, ſeveral wounds being received on both ſides. At laſt being overpowered, he falls. Wherefore Eumenes, being victorious in two ſucceſſive battles, did ſomewhat ſupport the party* which had been *ſorely weakened by the deſertion of their allies. However, at laſt, Perdicca being ſlain, he is declared an enemy by the army, with Python, and Illyrius, and Alcetas the brother of Perdicca; and* the management of *the war againſt them is committed to Antigonus.*

LIBER XIV. CAPUT I.

EUmenes, ut Perdiccam occiſum, ſe hoſtem a Macedonibus judicatum, bellumque Antigono decretum cognovit: ultro ea militibus ſuis indicavit, ne fama aut rem in majus extolleret, aut militum animos rerum novitate terreret; ſimul ut quomodo circa ſe animati eſſent cognoſceret, ſumpturus conſilium ex motu univerſorum. Conſtanter tamen præfatus eſt, *ſi cui hæc terrori eſſent, habere*

WHEN Eumenes found that Perdicca was ſlain, himſelf declared an enemy by the Macedonians, and the management of the war againſt him *committed to Antigonus, he very frankly diſcovered theſe things to his men, leſt fame ſhould either magnify the matter beyond the truth, or terrify the minds of his ſoldiers with the ſtrangeneſs of the things; and at the ſame time to obſerve how* his men *were affected towards him, reſolving to take his meaſures according to the motion of the whole body. Yet he courageouſly declared,* that if thoſe

eum

eum diſcedendi poteſtatem. Qua voce adeo cunctos in ſtudium partium ſuarum induxit, ut ultro illum omnes hortarentur, *reſciſſuroſque ſe ferro decreta Macedonum* affirmarent. Tunc exercitu in Æoliam promoto, pecunias civitatibus imperat; recuſantes hoſtiliter diripit. Inde Sardeis profectus eſt ad Cleopatram, ſororem Alexandri magni, ut ejus voce centuriones principeſq; confirmaret, exiſtimaturos ibi majeſtatem regiam verti, unde ſoror Alexandri ſtaret. Tanta veneratio magnitudinis Alexandri erat, ut etiam per veſtigia mulierum favor ſacrati ejus nominis quæreretur. Cum reverſus in caſtra eſſet, epiſtolæ totis caſtris abjectæ inveniuntur, quibus iis, qui Eumenis caput ad Antigonum detuliſſent, magna præmia definiebantur. His cognitis Eumenes, vocatis ad concionem militibus, primo gratias agit, *quod nemo inventus eſſet qui ſpem cruenti præmii fidei ſacramenti anteponeret*; deinde callide ſubnectit, *confictas has a ſe epiſtolas ad experiundos ſuorum animos eſſe. Cæterum ſalutem ſuam in omnium poteſtate eſſe; nec Antigonum nec quemquam ducum ſic velle vincere, ut ipſe in ſe exemplum peſſimum ſtatuat.* Hoc facto, & in præſenti labantium animos retinuit, & in futurum providit, ut ſi quid ſimile acciditſet, non ſe ab hoſte corrumpi, ſed ab duce tentari, arbitrarentur. Omnes igitur operam ſuam certatim ad cuſtodiam ſalutis ejus offerunt.

CAP. II. Cum interim Antigonus cum exercitu ſupervenit, caſtriſq; poſitis poſtera die in aciem procedit. Nec Eumenes

things were a terrour to any of them, he had leave to depart. *By which declaration he drew them into ſuch an affection for his party, that they did of themſelves unanimouſly adviſe him to war, and declared,* that they would annul the decrees of the Macedonians with the ſword. *Then advancing his army into Æolia, he raiſes contributions upon the cities, and plunders in an hoſtile manner ſuch as refuſed to pay. After that he went to Sardeis, to Cleopatra a ſiſter of Alexander the great, that with her words he might animate the centurions and chiefs of his army, who would think royal majeſty was on the ſide, for which the ſiſter of Alexander ſtood up. Such was their veneration for Alexander's greatneſs, that the favour of his ſacred name was ſought even by the means of women. After he was returned into the camp, letters are found ſcattered all over the camp, in which great rewards were ſpecially promiſed to thoſe that ſhould bring the head of Eumenes to Antigonus. Upon the underſtanding of theſe things Eumenes ſummoning his men to aſſemble, firſt thanks them,* that none had been found *amongſt them,* who preferred the hopes of a bloody reward, before the obligation of his ſoldier's oath. *Then he cunningly ſubjoins,* that thoſe letters had been forged by him, to try the affections of his men; but that his life was in the hands of them all; that neither Antigonus, nor any other of the generals, would ſo conquer, as to ſet a very ill example againſt himſelf. *By this conduct he both kept up for the preſent the affection of his men that were wavering, and provided for the future, that if any thing like that ſhould fall out, they might imagine that they were not corrupted by the enemy, but tried by their own general. Wherefore they all very zealouſly offer him their ſervice for the ſecurity of his life.*

CHAP. II. Whilſt in the mean time Antigonus comes up with his army, and, pitching his camp, the day after marches out to battle. Nor did Eumenes make any

moram

moram prælio fecit; qui victus in munitum quoddam caſtellum confugit; ubi cum videret ſe fortunam obſidionis ſubiturum, majorem exercitus partem dimiſit, ne aut conſenſu multitudinis hoſti traderetur, aut obſidio ipſa multitudine gravaretur. Legatos deinde ad Antipatrum, qui ſolus par Antigoni viribus videbatur, ſupplices mittit; a quo cum auxilia Eumeni miſſa Antigonus didiciſſet, ab obſidione receſſit. Erat quidem ſolutus ad tempus metu mortis Eumenes; ſed nec ſalutis, dimiſſo exercitu, magna ſpes erat. Omnia igitur circumſpicienti optimum viſum eſt, ad Alexandri magni Argyraſpidas, invictum exercitum, & tot victoriarum præfulgentem gloria, decurrere. Sed Argyraſpides poſt Alexandrum omnes duces faſtidiebant, ſordidam militiam ſub aliis, poſt tanti regis memoriam, exiſtimantes. Itaq; Eumenes blandimentis agere, ſuppliciter ſingulos alloqui, nunc *commilitones ſuos*, nunc *patronos* appellans, nunc *periculorum & operum Orientalium ſocios*; nunc *refugia ſalutis ſuæ, & unica præſidia* commemorans; *ſolos eſſe quorum virtute Oriens ſit domitus: ſolos qui militiam Liberi patris, qui Herculis monumenta ſuperarint: per hos Alexandrum magnum factum, per hos divinos honores & immortalem gloriam conſequutum.* Orat *ut non tam ducem ſe, quam commilitonem, recipiant, unumque ex corpore ſuo eſſe velint.* Receptus hac lege, paulatim imperium, primum monendo ſingulos, mox quæ perperam facta erant blande corrigendo, uſurpat. Nihil in caſtris ſine illo agi, nihil adminiſtrari ſine ſolertia illius poterat.

delay of fighting; who, being defeated, fled into a certain ſtrong caſtle; where when he ſaw he was like to undergo the hazard of a ſiege, he diſmiſſed the greater part of his army, leſt either he ſhould be delivered up to the enemy by the conſent of the multitude, or the ſiege ſhould be rendered more intolerable by their numbers. Then he ſends deputies in humble manner to Antipater, who alone ſeemed a match for Antigonus's ſtrength; by whom when Antigonus had learnt aſſiſtance was ſent for Eumenes, he drew off from the ſiege. Eumenes was indeed for a time delivered from the fear of death; but neither was there any great hope of ſecurity, now his army was diſbanded. Wherefore upon conſidering all things, it appeared to be the beſt to have recourſe to the Argyraſpides of Alexander the great, an army never conquered, and ſhining with the glory of ſo many victories. But the Argyraſpides deſpiſed all other generals after Alexander, thinking the ſervice under other commanders *below them, after the memory of ſo great a king. Wherefore Eumenes carried himſelf in the ſofteſt manner, beſpoke them ſeverally in humble wiſe, one while calling them* his fellow-ſoldiers, *another while* his patrons; *another,* his companions in the dangers and exploits of the Eaſt; *another, mentioning* them as the refuge of his ſecurity, and his only protection: that they were the only men by whoſe valour the Eaſt had been ſubdued; the only men who had gone beyond the limits of father Bacchus's expedition, and the monuments of Hercules; by them Alexander was made great, by them he had attained divine honours, and immortal glory. *He begs* they would take him in, not ſo much their general, as their fellow-ſoldier, and would be pleaſed that he might be one of their body. *Being received upon this condition, he by degrees aſſumes the command, firſt by admoniſhing them ſingly, and then by gently correcting what was done amiſs. Nothing can be done in the camp without him, nothing managed without* the help *of his dexterity.*

CAP.

CAP. III. Ad poſtremum cum Antigonum venire cum exercitu nuntiatum eſſet, compellit eos in aciem deſcendere. Ibi dum ducis imperia contemnunt, hoſtium virtute ſuperantur. In eo prælio non gloriam tantum tot bellorum, cum conjugibus & liberis, ſed & præmia longa militia parta perdiderunt. Sed Eumenes, qui auctor cladis erat, nec aliam ſpem ſalutis reliquam habebat, victos hortabatur: Nam *& virtute eos ſuperiores fuiſſe* affirmabat: *quippe ab his quinq; millia hoſtium cæſa, & ſi in bello perſtent, ultro hoſtes paeem petituros. Damna, quibus ſe victos putent, duo millia mulierum & paucos infantes & ſervitia eſſe, quæ melius vincendo poſſint reparare, quam deſerendo victoriam.* Porro Argyraſpides *neque fugam ſe tentaturos* dicunt, *poſt damna patrimoniorum, & poſt conjuges amiſſas, neq; bellum geſturos contra liberos ſuos*; ultroq; eum convitiis agitant, *quod ſe poſt tot annos emeritorum ſtipendiorum, redeuntes domum cum præmiis tot bellorum, ab ipſa miſſione rurſus in novam militiam, immenſaq; bella, revocaverit, & a laribus jam quodammodo ſuis, & ab ipſo limine patriæ obductos, inanibus promiſſis deceperit; nunc quoq; amiſſis omnibus felicis militiæ quæſtibus, ne victos quidem in miſera & inopi ſenecta quieſcere ſinat.* Ignaris deinde ducibus, confeſtim ad Antigonum legatos mittunt, petentes *ut ſua reddi jubeat.* Is *redditurum ſe* pollicetur, *ſi Eumenem ſibi tradant.* Quibus cognitis, Eumenes cum paucis fugere tentavit: ſed retractus, deſperatis rebus, cum concurſus multitudinis factus eſſet, petit ut poſtremum ſibi alloqui exercitum licerct.

CHAP. III. At laſt when news was brought, that Antigonus was coming with an army, he obliges them to march out to battle. There, whilſt they ſlight the orders of their general, they are routed by the valour of their enemies. In that battle they not only loſt the glory of ſo many wars, with their wives and children, but the rewards they had *got in their long ſervice. But Eumenes, who was the occaſion of this overthrow, and had no other hopes of ſecurity left, encouraged the vanquiſhed; for he affirmed* that they had been ſuperior in courage; for five thouſand of the enemy had been ſlain by them; and if they did but perſiſt in the war, their enemies would forwardly ſue for peace: that the loſſes, upon account of which they thought themſelves defeated, were two thouſand women, and a few infants and ſlaves, which they might better recover by conquering, than by forſaking the victory. *But the Argyraſpides declare,* that they would neither attempt flight, after the loſs of their ſubſtance, and after their wives were gone, nor would they carry on the war againſt their own children; *and without more ado purſue him with reproaches,* for having engaged them, after ſo many years ſervice returning home with the fruits of ſo many wars, after their diſbanding, again in a freſh ſervice, and great wars; and had deceived them with vain promiſes, fetched back from their very homes, and the entrance of their country; and now that they had loſt all the profits of their fortunate ſervice, would not ſuffer them, even tho' defeated, to be quiet in a miſerable and poor old age. *Then without the knowledge of their commanders, they immediately ſend deputies to Antigonus, requeſting that* he would order what was theirs to be reſtored *them. He promiſes* he would reſtore them, if they would deliver up Eumenes to him. *Upon underſtanding which, Eumenes, with a few others, attempted to fly; but being fetched back, his caſe being deſperate, and a great crowd gathering about him, he deſires that he may be allowed to ſpeak to the army for the laſt time.*

CAP.

CAP. IV. Juſſus ab univerſis dicere, facto ſilentio, laxatiſque vinculis, prolatam, ſicut erat catenatus, manum oſtendit: *Cernitis, milites,* inquit, *habitum atque ornamenta ducis veſtri, quæ mihi non hoſtium quiſquam impoſuit; nam hoc etiam ſolatio foret. Vos me ex victore victum: Vos me ex imperatore captivum feciſtis. Quater intra hunc annum in mea verba jurejurando obſtricti eſtis. Sed iſta omitto. Neque enim miſeros convitia decent. Unum oro, ſi propoſitorum Antigoni in meo capite ſumma conſiſtit, inter vos me velitis mori. Nam neque illius intereſt, quemadmodum aut ubi cadam: & ego ſuero ignominia mortis liberatus. Hoc ſi impetro, ſolvo vos jurejurando, quo toties vos ſacramento mihi devoviſtis. Aut ſi ipſos pudet roganti vim adhibere, ferrum huc date; permittite, quod vos facturos pro imperatore juraſtis, imperatorem pro vobis ſine religione jurisjurandi facere.* Cum non obtineret, preces in iram vertit. *At vos,* ait, *devota capita, reſpiciant dii perjuriorum vindices; taleſque vobis exitus dent, quales vos ducibus veſtris dediſtis. Nempe vos iidem paulo ante & Perdiccæ ſanguine eſtis aſperſi, & in Antipatrum eadem moliti. Ipſum denique Alexandrum, ſi fas fuiſſet eum mortali manu cadere, interempturi; quod maximum erat, ſeditionibus agitaſtis. Ultima nunc ego perfidorum victima, has vobis diras atque inferias dico, ut inopes exterreſq; omne ævum in hoc caſtrenſi exilio agatis, devorentq; vos arma veſtra, quibus plures veſtros, quam hoſtium duces, abſumſiſtis.* Plenus deinde iræ, cuſtodes ſuos præcedere ad Antigoni caſtra cœpit. Sequitur exercitus, prodito imperatore ſuo, & ipſe captivus,

CHAP. IV. Being ordered by them all to ſpeak, ſilence being made, and his chain being looſed, he ſhewed them *his hands, as he was in chains. Says he,* you ſee, ſoldiers, the dreſs and the ornaments of your general, which not any of my enemies had put upon me, for that would be a comfort. You have made me of a conqueror a conquered *man:* You have made me of a general a priſoner. You have been bound four times by oath within this year to obey me. But I let thoſe things alone; for reproaches do not become the miſerable. One thing I beg, if the ſum of Antigonus's propoſals conſiſts in my life, that you would let me die amongſt yourſelves. For it ſignifies nothing to him, how or where I fall; and I ſhall be delivered from an ignominious death. If I obtain this of you, I diſcharge you from the oath, by which oath you have ſo often engaged yourſelves to me. Or if you are aſhamed to offer violence to me at my requeſt, give me hither a ſword, and permit your general to do that for you, without the obligation of an oath, which you have ſwore you would do for your general. *When he could not obtain this, he turns his prayers into paſſion, and ſays,* But may the Gods, the avengers of perjuries, look upon you, O ye accurſed heads, and bring upon you ſuch deaths, as you have brought upon your commanders. For you the ſame men have been ſprinkled but lately with the blood of Perdicca, and attempted the ſame thing againſt Antipater; and finally, would have ſlain Alexander himſelf, if it had been allowed by the fates for him to fall by the hands of men: what was the greateſt thing you could do, you plagued him with your ſedition. Now I the laſt victim of you, perfidious wretches, leave theſe curſes and helliſh offerings with you, that you may ſpend all your lives poor, and at a diſtance from your native country, in this exile of a camp; and may your arms conſume you, by which you have deſtroyed more

CAP. III. Ad poſtremum cum Antigonum venire cum exercitu nuntiatum eſſet, compellit eos in aciem deſcendere. Ibi dum ducis imperia contemnunt, hoſtium virtute ſuperantur. In eo prælio non gloriam tantum tot bellorum, cum conjugibus & liberis, ſed & præmia longa militia parta perdiderunt. Sed Eumenes, qui auctor cladis erat, nec aliam ſpem ſalutis reliquam habebat, victos hortabatur: Nam & *virtute eos ſuperiores fuiſſe* affirmabat: *quippe ab his quinq; millia hoſtium cæſa, & ſi in bello perſtent, ultro hoſtes pacem petituros. Damna, quibus ſe victos putent, duo millia mulierum & paucos infantes & ſervitia eſſe, quæ melius vincendo poſſint reparare, quam deſerendo victoriam.* Porro Argyraſpides *neque fugam ſe tentaturos* dicunt, *poſt damna patrimoniorum, & poſt conjuges amiſſas, neq; bellum geſturos contra liberos ſuos*; ultroq; eum convitiis agitant, *quod ſe poſt tot annos emeritorum ſtipendiorum, redeuntes domum cum præmiis tot bellorum, ab ipſa miſſione rurſus in novam militiam, immenſaq; bella, revocaverit, & a laribus jam quodammodo ſuis, & ab ipſo limine patriæ obductos, inanibus promiſſis deceperit; nunc quoq; amiſſis omnibus felicis militiæ quæſtibus, ne victos quidem in miſera & inopi ſenecta quieſcere ſinat.* Ignaris deinde ducibus, confeſtim ad Antigonum legatos mittunt, petentes *ut ſua reddi jubeat.* Is *redditurum ſe* pollicetur, *ſi Eumenem ſibi tradant.* Quibus cognitis, Eumenes cum paucis fugere tentavit: ſed retractus, deſperatis rebus, cum concurſus multitudinis factus eſſet, petit ut poſtremum ſibi alloqui exercitum liceret.

CHAP. III. At laſt when news was brought, that Antigonus was coming with an army, he obliges them to march out to battle. There, whilſt they ſlight the orders of their general, they are routed by the valour of their enemies. In that battle they not only loſt the glory of ſo many wars, with their wives and children, but the rewards they had *got in their long ſervice. But Eumenes, who was the occaſion of this overthrow, and had no other hopes of ſecurity left, encouraged the vanquiſhed; for he affirmed* that they had been ſuperior in courage; for five thouſand of the enemy had been ſlain by them; and if they did but perſiſt in the war, their enemies would forwardly ſue for peace: that the loſſes, upon account of which they thought themſelves defeated, were two thouſand women, and a few infants and ſlaves, which they might better recover by conquering, than by forſaking the victory. *But the Argyraſpides declare,* that they would neither attempt flight, after the loſs of their ſubſtance, and after their wives were gone, nor would they carry on the war againſt their own children; *and without more ado purſue him with reproaches,* for having engaged them, after ſo many years ſervice returning home with the fruits of ſo many wars, after their diſbanding, again in a freſh ſervice, and great wars; and had deceived them with vain promiſes, fetched back from their very homes, and the entrance of their country; and now that they had loſt all the profits of their fortunate ſervice, would not ſuffer them, even tho' defeated, to be quiet in a miſerable and poor old age. *Then without the knowledge of their commanders, they immediately ſend deputies to Antigonus, requeſting that* he would order what was theirs to be reſtored *them. He promiſes* he would reſtore them, if they would deliver up Eumenes to him. *Upon underſtanding which, Eumenes, with a few others, attempted to fly; but being fetched back, his caſe being deſperate, and a great crowd gathering about him, he deſires that he may be allowed to ſpeak to the army for the laſt time.*

CAP.

CAP. IV. Justus ab universis dicere, facto silentio, laxatisque vinculis, prolatam, sicut erat catenatus, manum ostendit: *Cernitis, milites,* inquit, *habitum atque ornamenta ducis vestri, quæ mihi non hostium quisquam imposuit; nam hoc etiam solatio foret. Vos me ex victore victum: Vos me ex imperatore captivum fecistis. Quater intra hunc annum in mea verba jurejurando obstricti estis. Sed ista omitto. Neque enim miseros convitia decent. Unum oro, si propositorum Antigoni in meo capite summa consistit, inter vos me velitis mori. Nam neque illius interest, quemadmodum aut ubi cadam: & ego fuero ignominia mortis liberatus. Hoc si impetro, solvo vos jurejurando, quo toties vos sacramento mihi devovistis. Aut si ipsos pudet roganti vim adhibere, ferrum huc date; permittite, quod vos facturus pro imperatore jurastis, imperatorem pro vobis sine religione jurisjurandi facere.* Cum non obtineret, preces in iram vertit. *At vos,* ait, *devota capita, respiciant dii perjuriorum vindices; talesque vobis exitus dent, quales vos ducibus vestris dedistis. Nempe vos iidem paulo ante & Perdiccæ sanguine estis aspersi, & in Antipatrum eadem moliti. Ipsum denique Alexandrum, si fas fuisset eum mortali manu cadere, interempturi; quod maximum erat, seditionibus agitastis. Ultima nunc ego perfidorum victima, has vobis diras atque inferias dico, ut inopes exterræque omne ævum in hoc castrense exilio agatis, deverentque vos arma vestra, quibus plures vestros, quam hostium duces, absumsistis.* Plenus deinde iræ, custodes suos præcedere ad Antigoni castra cœpit. Sequitur exercitus, prodito imperatore suo, & ipse captivus,

CHAP. IV. Being ordered by them all to speak, silence being made, and his chains being loosed, he shewed them *his hands, as he was in chains. Says he,* you see, soldiers, the dress and the ornaments of your general, which not any of my enemies had put upon me, for that would be a comfort. You have made me of a conqueror a conquered *man:* You have made me of a general a prisoner. You have been bound four times by oath within this year to obey me. But I let those things alone; for reproaches do not become the miserable. One thing I beg, if the sum of Antigonus's proposals consists in my life, that you would let me die amongst yourselves. For it signifies nothing to him, how or where I fall; and I shall be delivered from an ignominious death. If I obtain this of you, I discharge you from the oath, by which oath you have so often engaged yourselves to me. Or if you are ashamed to offer violence to me at my request, give me hither a sword, and permit your general to do that for you, without the obligation of an oath, which you have sworn you would do for your general. *When he could not obtain this, he turns his prayers into passion, and says,* But may the Gods, the avengers of perjuries, look upon you, O ye accursed heads, and bring upon you such deaths, as you have brought upon your commanders. For you the same men have been sprinkled but lately with the blood of Perdicca, and attempted the same thing against Antipater; and finally, would have slain Alexander himself, if it had been allowed by the fates for him to fall by the hands of men: what was the greatest thing you could do, you plagued him with your sedition. Now I the last victim of you, perfidious wretches, leave these curses and hellish offerings with you, that you may spend all your lives poor, and at a distance from your native country, in this exile of a camp; and may your arms consume you, by which you have destroyed more

triumphumque de ſe ipſo ad victoris ſui caſtra ducit, omnia auſpicia regis Alexandri, & tot bellorum palmas laureaſque una ſecum victori tradens. Et ne quid deeſſet pompæ, elephanti quoq; & auxilia Orientalia ſubſequuntur. Tanto pulchrior hæc Antigono, quam Alexandro tot victoriæ fuerunt; ut cum ille Orientem vicerit, hæc etiam eos, a quibus Oriens victus fuerat, ſuperaverit. Igitur Antigonus domitores illos orbis exercitui ſuo dividit, redditis quæ in victoria ceperat. Eumenem vero, verecundia prioris amicitiæ, in conſpectum ſuum venire prohibitum, aſſignari cuſtodibus præcepit.

taken in the victory: but ordered Eumenes, who, *in regard to their former friendſhip,* was *not ſuffered to come into his ſight, to be aſſigned to a guard.*

CAP. V. Interea Eurydice uxor Aridæi regis, ut Polyperchonta a Græcia redire in Macedoniam cognovit, & ab eo arceſſitam Olympiadem; muliebri æmulatione perculſa, abutens valetudine viri, cujus officia ſibi vindicabat, ſcribit regis nomine Polyperchonti, *Caſſandro exercitum tradat, in quem regni adminiſtrationem rex tranſtulerat.* Eadem & in Aſiam Antigono per epiſtolas nunciat. Quo beneficio devinctus Caſſander, nihil non ex arbitrio muliebris audaciæ gerit. Deinde profectus in Græciam, multis civitatibus bellum infert; quarum excidio, veluti vicino incendio, territi Spartani, urbem quam ſemper armis, non muris defenderant, tum contra reſponſa fatorum & veterem majorum gloriam, armis diffiſi murorum præſidio includunt. Tantum eos degeneraviſſe a majoribus, ut, cum multis ſæculis murus urbi civium virtus fuerit, tunc cives ſalvos ſe

generals of your own, than of your enemies. *Then being full of rage, he began to march before his keepers to the camp of Antigonus. The army follows, having betrayed their general, and themſelves being priſoners, lead up a triumph over themſelves to the camp of their conqueror, delivering all the auſpicia of king Alexander, and the palms and laurels of ſo many wars, together with themſelves, to the conqueror. And that nothing might be wanting to* compleat *the pomp, the elephants too, and the oriental auxiliaries follow. This* victory *was ſo much the more glorious for Antigonus, than ſo many victories to Alexander, that whereas he conquered the Eaſt, the other overcame thoſe by whom the Eaſt had been conquered. Wherefore Antigonus incorporates the conquerors of the world with his army, reſtoring to them what he had taken in the victory: but ordered Eumenes,* who, *in regard to their former friendſhip,* was *not ſuffered to come into his ſight, to be aſſigned to a guard.*

CHAP. V. *In the mean time Eurydice, the wife of king Aridæus, when ſhe underſtood that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was ſent for by him, ſtruck with a womaniſh emulation,* and *abuſing her huſband's weakneſs, whoſe offices ſhe claimed to herſelf, ſhe writes in the king's name to Polyperchon,* to deliver the army to Caſſander, upon whom the king had conferred the adminiſtration of the kingdom. *She ſends the ſame orders by letter likewiſe into Aſia, to Antigonus. By which kindneſs Caſſander being hugely obliged, manages every thing according to the pleaſure of* this *bold woman; and then going into Greece, makes war upon many cities; by the deſtruction of which, as by a neighbouring fire, the Spartans being alarmed, diſtruſting their arms, they incloſe their city within the ſecurity of walls, which they had always till then defended by their arms,* and *not* by *walls, contrary to the anſwers of the oracles, and the antient glory of their foreſathers.* Strange, *that they ſhould have ſo far degenerated from their anceſtors, that whereas the bravery and conduct of the citizens had been*

fore

fore non exiſtimaverint, niſi intra muros laterent. Dum hæc aguntur, Caſſandrum a Græcia turbatus Macedoniæ ſtatus domum revocavit. Namque Olympias, mater Alexandri magni regis, cum Epiro in Macedoniam, proſequente Æacide rege Moloſſorum, veniret, prohiberiq; finibus ab Eurydice & Aridæo rege cœpiſſet; ſeu memoria mariti, ſeu magnitudine filii & indignitate rei, moti Macedones ad Olympiadem tranſiêre; cujus juſſu & Eurydice & rex occiditur, ſex annis poſt Alexandrum potitus regno.

CAP. VI. Sed nec Olympias diu regnavit. Nam cum principum paſſim cædes, muliebri magis, quam regio more feciſſet, favorem ſui in odium vertit. Itaque audito Caſſandri adventu, diffiſa Macedonibus, cum nuru Roxane & nepote Hercule, in Pydnam urbem concedit. Proficiſcenti Deidamia Æacidæ regis filia, & Theſſalonice privigna, & ipſa clara Philippi patris nomine, multæque aliæ principum matronæ, ſpecioſus, magis quam utilis, grex, comites fuere. Hæc cum nunciata Caſſandro eſſent, ſtatim citato curſu Pydnam venit, & urbem obſidione cingit. Cum fame ferroque urgeretur Olympias, longæ obſidionis tædio, pacta ſalute, victori ſe tradidit. Sed Caſſander ad concionem vocato populo, ſciſcitaturus quid de Olympiade fieri velint, ſubornat parentes interfectorum, qui, ſumpta lugubri veſte, crudelitatem mulieris accuſarent. A quibus accenſi Macedones, ſine reſpectu priſtinæ majeſtatis, occidendam decernunt; immemores prorſus, quod per filium ejus virumque non ſolum vitam ipſi

for ſeveral ages a wall to the city, the citizens then thought they could not be ſecure, unleſs they lay lurking within walls. Whilſt theſe things are doing, the troubled ſtate of Macedonia recalled home Caſſander from Greece. For Olympias, the mother of king Alexander the Great, coming from Epire to Macedonia, with Æacides king of the Moloſſi attending her, and being forbid entering *the country by Eurydice and king Aridæus, the Macedonians being intenſed, whether by the remembrance of her huſband, or the greatneſs of her ſon, and the indignity of the thing, went over to Olympias, by whoſe order both Eurydice and the king is ſlain, having held the kingdom ſix years after Alexander.*

CHAP. VI. But neither did Olympias reign long: for having made ſad havock of the great ones up and down the country, more like a woman than a queen, ſhe turned the favour of herſelf into hatred. Wherefore upon hearing of the coming of Caſſander, diſtruſting the Macedonians, ſhe retires into the city Pydna, with Roxane her daughter-in-law, and grandſon Hercules. When ſhe went, her attendants were, Deidamia the daughter of king Æacidas, and Theſſalonice her ſtep-daughter, and ſhe too famous upon her father Philip's account; and many other great men's ladies, a pompous, rather than an uſeful, retinue. When theſe things were told Caſſander, he came immediately to Pydna with the utmoſt expedition, and encompaſſes the city by a ſiege. Olympias being ſorely diſtreſſed by famine and ſword, weary of the long ſiege, capitulating for the ſaving of her life, ſhe delivered herſelf to the conqueror. But Caſſander calling the people to an aſſembly, to enquire of them what they would have done with Olympias, he inſtructs the parents of thoſe that had been *put to death* by her, *who putting on mourning apparel, recounted, by way of accuſation, the cruelty of the woman. By whom the Macedonians being exaſperated, without any regard to her former majeſty, order her to be put to death, entirely forgetting that by*

inter finitimos tutam habuiſſent; verum etiam tantas opes imperiumq; orbis quæſiſſent. Sed Olympias ubi obſtinatos venire ad ſe armatos vidit, veſte regali, duabus ancillis innixa, ultro obviam procedit. Qua viſa percuſſores attoniti fortuna majeſtatis prioris, et tot in ea memoriæ occurrentibus regum ſuorum nominibus, ſubſtiterunt; donec a Caſſandro miſſi ſunt qui eam confoderent, non refugientem gladium, nec vulnera, aut muliebriter vociferantem, ſed virorum more fortium, pro gloria veteris proſapiæ, morti ſuccumbentem, ut Alexandrum poſſes etiam in moriente matre cognoſcere. Inſuper expirans capillis & veſte crura contexiſſe fertur, ne quid poſſet in corpore ejus indecorum videri. Poſt hæc Caſſander Theſſalonicen, regis Aridæi filiam, uxorem ducit: filium Alexandri cum matre in arcem Amphipolitanam cuſtodiendos mittit.

means of her ſon and huſband, they themſelves had not only led their lives ſecure amongſt their neighbours, but had likewiſe attained to ſuch prodigious power, and the empire of the world. But Olympias, when ſhe ſaw armed men coming towards her, reſolved to diſpatch her, dreſſed *in her royal apparel, voluntarily goes to meet them, leaning upon two of her maids. Upon ſeeing whom, the aſſaſſins aſtoniſhed with the fortune of her former majeſty, and the names of ſo many of their kings occurring to their remembrance, ſtopped, till ſome* others *were ſent by Caſſander to ſtab her, not declining the ſword or wounds, or crying out like a woman, but ſubmitting to death, after the manner of gallant men, and ſuitably to the glory of her ancient race; ſo that you might have perceived Alexander too in his dying mother. Moreover, as ſhe was expiring, ſhe is ſaid to have covered her legs with her hair and cloaths, that nothing indecent might appear in her body. After theſe things, Caſſander marries Theſſalonice, the daughter of king Aridæus, and ſends the ſon of Alexander, with his mother, into the citadel of Amphipolis, to be confined there.*

LIBER XV. CAP. I.

PERDICCA & fratre ejus, Eumene ac Polyperchonte, cæteriſq; ducibus diverſæ partis occiſis, finitum certamen inter ſucceſſores Alexandri Magni videbatur, cum repente inter ipſos victores nata diſcordia eſt: quippe poſtulantibus Ptolemæo & Caſſandro & Lyſimacho, *ut pecunia in præda capta, provinciæque dividerentur*; Antigonus negavit, *ſe in ejus belli præmia ſocios admiſſurum, in cujus periculum ſolus deſcenderit*. Et ut honeſtum adverſus ſocios bellum ſuſcipere videretur, divulgat, *ſe Olympiadis mortem, a Caſſandro interfectæ, ulciſci velle, &*

PERDICCA and his brother, Eumenes and Polyperchon, and the other generals on the oppoſite ſide being ſlain, the diſpute ſeemed ended amongſt the ſucceſſors of Alexander the Great, when on a ſudden a difference aroſe amongſt the conquerors themſelves: for Ptolemy, Caſſander, and Lyſimachus demanding, that the money taken amongſt the ſpoil, and the provinces, ſhould be divided; *Antigonus denyed,* that he would admit of any partners in the advantages of the war, in the hazard of which he alone had engaged. *And that he might ſeem to undertake an honourable war againſt his allies, he publiſhes to the world,* that he was reſolved to revenge the death of Olympias, who had been ſlain by Caſ-

Alexandri

Alexandri regis ſui filium cum matre obſidione Amphipolitana liberare. His cognitis, Ptolemæus & Caſſander, inita cum Lyſimacho & Seleuco ſocietate, bellum terra marique enixe inſtruunt. Tenebat Ptolemæus Ægyptum cum Africæ parte majore, & Cypro, & Phœnice. Caſſandro parebat Macedonia cum Græcia. Aſiam & partes Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius prima belli congreſſione a Ptolemæo apud Gamalam vincitur. In quo prælio major Ptolemæi moderationis gloria, quam ipſius victoriæ fuit. Siquidem & amicos Demetrii non ſolum cum ſuis rebus, verum etiam additis inſuper muneribus, dimiſit; et ipſius Demetrii privatum omne inſtrumentum, ac familiam reddidit, adjecto honore verborum, *non ſe propter prædam, ſed propter dignitatem iniiſſe bellum; indignatum quod Antigonus, devictis diverſæ factionis ducibus, ſolus communis victoriæ præmia corripuiſſet.*

CAP. II. Dum hæc aguntur, Caſſander ab Apollonia rediens, incidit in Autariatas; qui propter ranarum murium que multitudinem, relicto patriæ ſolo, ſedes quærebant; veritus ne Macedoniam occuparent, facta pactione in ſocietatem eos recipit, agroſque iis ultimos Macedoniæ aſſignat. Deinde, ne Hercules Alexandri filius, qui fere annos quatuordecim exceſſerat, favore paterni nominis in regnum Macedoniæ vocaretur, occidi eum tacite cum matre Barſine jubet, corporaque eorum terra obrui, ne cædes ſepultura proderetur; & quaſi parum facinoris in ipſo primum rege, mox in matre ejus Olympiade, ac filio admiſiſſet; alterum quoq; filium cum

ſander, and relieve the ſon of Alexander his king, with his mother, from the ſiege they endured in Amphipolis. *Upon hearing theſe things, Ptolemy and Caſſander entering into an alliance with Lyſimachus and Selencus, prepare for war,* both *by land and ſea, with the utmoſt application. Ptolemy had Egypt, with the greater part of Africa, and Cyprus, and Phœnicia. Macedonia, with Greece, was ſubject to Caſſander. Antigonus had taken poſſeſſion of Aſia, and the Eaſtern parts; whoſe ſon Demetrius, in the firſt rencounter of this war, is defeated by Ptolemy at Gamala. In which battle, the glory of Ptolemy's moderation was greater than that of the victory itſelf. For he both diſmiſſed the friends of Demetrius, not only with all their baggage, but with preſents ſuperadded; and returned all the proper baggage of Demetrius himſelf and his family, with a compliment over and above,* that he had not entered upon this war for plunder, but for honour; being angry that Antigonus, after he had conquered the leaders of the oppoſite party, had alone ſeized the fruits of their common victory.

CHAP. II. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Caſſander, returning from Apollonia, fell amongſt the Autariatæ; who having forſaken their country ſoil, becauſe of the vaſt number of frogs and mice, were ſeeking a new *habitation; fearing leſt they ſhould invade Macedonia, making an agreement, he takes them into his alliance, and aſſigns them the fartheſt lands in Macedonia. Then leſt Hercules the ſon of Alexander, who was now fourteen years old, ſhould, from a favourable regard to his father's name, be invited into the kingdom of Macedonia, he orders him to be ſlain with his mother Barſine, and their bodies to be buried in the earth, leſt the murder ſhould be betrayed by a* ſolemn cuſtomary *funeral; and as if he had perpetrated* but *a little villainy, upon the king himſelf firſt, and afterwards upon his mother Olympias, and his ſon; he with the like*

matre

matre Roxane pari fraude interficit; ſcilicet quaſi regnum Macedoniæ, quod affectabat, aliter conſequi quam ſcelere non poſſet. Interea Ptolemæus cum Demetrio navali prælio iterato congreditur; & amiſſa claſſe, hoſtique conceſſa victoria, in Ægyptum refugit. Demetrius filium Ptolemæi Leontiſcum & fratrem Menelaum, amicoſq; ejus cum privati inſtrumenti miniſterio, pari provocatus antea munere, Ægyptum remittit. Et ut appareret eos non odio, ſed dignitatis gloria, accenſos, donis muneribuſq; inter ipſa bella contendebant. Tanto honeſtius tunc bella gerebantur quam nunc amicitiæ coluntur. Hac victoria elatus Antigonus regem ſe cum Demetrio filio appellari a populo jubet. Ptolemæus quoq; ne minoris apud ſuos auctoritatis haberetur, rex ab exercitu cognominatur. Quibus auditis, Caſſander & Lyſimachus ipſi regiam ſibi majeſtatem vindicaverunt. Hujus honoris ornamentis tamdiu omnes abſtinuerunt, quamdiu filii regis ſui ſupereſſe potuerunt. Tanta in illis verecundia fuit, ut cum opes regias haberent, regum tamen nominibus æquo animo caruerint, quoad Alexandro juſtus hæres fuit. Sed Ptolemæus & Caſſander, cæteriq; factionis alterius duces, cum carpi ſe ſingulos ab Antigono viderent; dum privatum ſingulorum, non commune univerſorum bellum ducunt, nec auxilium ferre alter alteri volunt, quaſi victoria unius, non omnium foret, per epiſtolas ſe invicem confirmantes, tempus & locum coeundi condicunt, bellumq; communibus viribus inſtruunt. Cui cum Caſſander intereſſe propter finitimum bellum non poſſet, Lyſimachum cum ingentibus copiis in auxilium ſociis mittit.

treachery kills the other ſon too, with his mother Roxane; juſt as if he could not compaſs the kingdom of Macedonia, which he affected, any other ways than by wickedneſs. In the mean time, Ptolemy engages again in a ſea-fight with Demetrius; and having loſt his fleet, and yielded up the victory to the enemy, he fled back into Egypt. Demetrius ſends back to Egypt Leontiſcus the ſon of Ptolemy, and his brother Menelaus, and his friends, with all their own baggage, being induced to it by the like preſent made him *before. And that it might appear they were fired not with hatred, but with the glory of dignity, they contended together with gifts and preſents in the midſt of war. So much more honourably were wars then managed than friendſhip is now cultivated. Antigonus, being elevated with his victory, orders himſelf to be called king with his ſon Demetrius, by the people. Ptolemy too, that he might not be thought a perſon of leſs authority amongſt his ſubjects, is declared a king by his army. Upon hearing which Caſſander and Lyſimachus claimed royal majeſty to themſelves too. They all ſo long abſtained from the ornaments of this dignity, as the ſons of their prince were alive. So ſtrong was their modeſty in them, that tho' they had the power of kings, yet they contentedly wanted the names of kings whilſt Alexander had a true heir. But Ptolemy and Caſſander, and the reſt of the leaders of the other party, finding themſelves ſingly weakened by Antigonus; whilſt they look upon the war, as what concerned them ſingly, and not common to them altogether, and are not minded to give aſſiſtance to one another, as if the victory would be one man's, and not belong to them all, animating one another by letters, they appoint a time and place of meeting, and prepare for the war with united ſtrength. In which, ſince Caſſander could not be preſent, becauſe of a neighbouring war, he ſends Lyſimachus with a great army to the aſſiſtance of his allies.*

CAP. III.

CAP. III. Erat hic Lyſimachus illuſtri quidem Macedoniæ loco natus, ſed virtutis experimentis omni nobilitate clarior; quæ tanta in illo fuit, ut animi magnitudine, philoſophia ipſa, viriumq; gloria omnes, per quos Oriens domitus eſt, vicerit. Quippe cum Alexander Magnus Calliſthenem philoſophum, propter ſalutationis Perſicæ interpellatum morem, inſidiarum, quæ ſibi paratæ fuerant, conſcium fuiſſe iratus finxiſſet; eumque truncatis crudeliter omnibus membris, abſciſſiſq; auribus, ac naſo, labiiſq; deforme ac miſerandum ſpectaculum reddidiſſet; inſuper cum cane in cavea clauſum, ad metum cæterorum circumferret. Tunc Lyſimachus, audire Calliſthenem, & præcepta ab eo virtutis accipere ſolitus, miſertus tanti viri, non culpæ, ſed libertatis pœnas pendentis, venenum ei in remedium calamitatum dedit. Quod adeo ægre Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferociſſimo leoni juberet. Sed cum ad conſpectum ejus concitatus leo impetum feciſſet, manum amiculo involutam Lyſimachus in os leonis immerſit, arreptaque lingua, feram exanimavit. Quod cum nunciatum regi eſſet, admiratio in ſatisfactionem ceſſit; carioremq; eum, propter conſtantiam tantæ virtutis, habuit. Lyſimachus quoq; magno animo regis, veluti parentis, contumeliam tulit. Deniq; omni ex animo hujus facti memoria exturbata, poſtea in India inſectanti regi quoſdam palantes hoſtes, cum a ſatellitum turba equi ſui celeritate deſertus eſſet, ſolus ei per immenſas arenarum moles curſus comes fuit. Quod idem antea Philippus frater ejus cum facere voluiſſet, inter ma-

CHAP. III. This Lyſimachus was indeed deſcended of an illuſtrious family of Macedonia, but more famous for the proofs given *of his great abilities, than all the nobility* of Macedonia; *which were ſo conſiderable in him, that he excelled all* thoſe, *by whom the Eaſt was conquered, in greatneſs of mind, philoſophy, itſelf, and the glory of his ſtrength. For when Alexander the Great, in his anger againſt Calliſthenes the philoſopher, for interrupting the faſhion of the Perſian way of ſaluting their princes, had pretended that he was privy to a plot which had been formed againſt him; and cruelly mangling all his members, and cutting off his ears, noſe and lips, had rendered him a deformed and miſerable ſpectacle; and moreover carried him about, ſhut up with a dog in a cage, for terrour to the reſt. Then Lyſimachus,* who had been *uſed to bear Calliſthenes, and receive precepts of virtue from him, pitying ſo great a man ſuffering puniſhment, nor for* any *fault, but for his freedom, gave him poiſon for a remedy of his misfortunes. Which thing Alexander took ſo ill, that he ordered him to be expoſed to a very fierce lion. But when the lion, at the ſight of him, with great fury made his onſet, Lyſimachus thruſt his hand, wrapped in his coat, into the lion's mouth, and, getting hold of his tongue, killed the beaſt. Which being told to the king, his admiration ended in his ſatisfaction, and he treated him with more affection* than formerly *for his bravery. Lyſimachus too with a great mind put up this ill uſage from the king as from a parent. Finally, all memory of this fact being quite eradicated out of his mind, he alone was his attendant through vaſt heaps of ſand, when the king was purſuing ſome ſtraggling enemies, and was forſaken by his whole company of guards, by* reaſon of *the ſwiftneſs of his horſe. Which ſame thing his brother Philip before having been deſirous to do, had expired in the king's hands. But Alexander, alighting from his horſe, wounded him with the point of his ſpear in the fore-*

nus

nus regis exſpiraverat. Sed Lyſimachum deſiliens equo Alexander haſtæ cuſpide ita in fronte vulneravit, ut ſanguis aliter cludi non poſſit, quam diadema ſibi demptum rex, alligandi vulneris cauſa, capiti ejus imponeret. Quod auſpicium primum regalis majeſtatis Lyſimacho fuit. Sed & poſt mortem Alexandri, cum inter ſucceſſores ejus provinciæ dividerentur, ferociſſimæ gentes, quaſi omnium fortiſſimo, aſſignatæ ſunt; adeo etiam conſenſu univerſorum palmam virtutis inter cæteros tulit.

head, ſo that the blood could no otherwiſe be ſtopt, than by the king's applying his diadem taken off himſelf to his head, in order to bind up the wound; which was the firſt omen of regal majeſty to Lyſimachus. But likewiſe, after the death of Alexander, when the provinces were divided amongſt his ſucceſſors, the moſt fierce nations were aſſigned to him as the braveſt of them all. So much did he bear away the prize for valour from the reſt, by an unanimous conſent.

CAP. IV. Priuſquam bellum inter Ptolemæum ſocioſq; ejus adverſus Antigonum committeretur, repente ex Aſia majore digreſſus Seleucus, novus Antigono hoſtis acceſſerat. Hujus quoque & virtus clara, & origo admirabilis fuit. Siquidem mater ejus Laudice, cum nupta eſſet Antiocho, claro inter Philippi duces viro, viſa eſt ſibi per quietem ex concubitu Apollinis concepiſſe; gravidamq; factam, munus concubitus annulum a deo accepiſſe, in cujus gemma anchora ſculpta eſſet; juſſaque donum filio, quem peperiſſet, dare. Admirabilem fecit hunc viſum & annulus, qui poſtera die, ejuſdem ſculpturæ in lecto inventus eſt; & figura anchoræ, quæ in femore Seleuci, nata cum ipſo parvulo fuit. Quamobrem Laudice annulum Seleuco, eunti cum Alexandro Magno ad Perſicam militiam, edocto de origine ſua, dedit. Ubi poſt mortem Alexandri, occupato regno Orientis, urbem condidit ibiq; geminæ originis memoriam conſecravit. Nam & urbem ex Antiochi patris nomine Antiochiam vocavit; & campos vicinos urbi, Apolloni dicavit. Originis ejus argumentum etiam in poſteris manſit. Siquidem filii

CHAP. IV. Before the war was begun by Ptolemy and his allies againſt Antigonus, on a ſudden Seleucus, departing from the greater Aſia, came in as a new enemy againſt Antigonus. The conduct of this gentleman too was famous, and his original admirable. For his mother Laudice being married to Antiochus, a famous man amongſt the generals of Philip, ſeemed to herſelf in her ſleep to have conceived from the embraces of Apollo; and being with child, received from the god a ring, as a preſent for lying with him, in the ſtone of which was an anchor cut; and ſhe was ordered to give that as a preſent to the ſon ſhe ſhould bear. A ring, which the day after, with the ſame ſculpture upon it, was found in the bed, made this dream wonderful: as likewiſe the figure of an anchor, which was born with the child in Seleucus's thigh. Wherefore Laudice gave the ring to Seleucus upon his going with Alexander to the Perſian war, being acquainted at the ſame time with his original. After the death of Alexander, having ſeized the kingdom of the Eaſt, he built a city, and there conſecrated a monument of his double original. For he both called the city Antioch, from the name of his father Antiochus; and dedicated the plains nigh the city to Apollo. The mark of his original continued too in his poſterity; for his ſons and grandſons had an anchor upon their thigh, as a natural mark of their deſcent. He carried on many wars in the Eaſt, after the di-

nepoteſq;

nepoteſq; ejus anchoram in ſemore, veluti notam generis naturalem, habuere. Multa in oriente, poſt diviſionem inter ſocios regni Macedonici, bella geſſit. Principio Babyloniam cepit. Inde, auctis ex victoria viribus, Bactrianos expugnavit. Tranſitum deinde in Indiam fecit, quæ poſt mortem Alexandri, veluti cervicibus jugo ſervitutis excuſſo, præfectos ejus occiderat. Auctor libertatis Sandrocottus fuerat, ſed titulum libertatis poſt victoriam in ſervitutem verterat. Siquidem occupato regno, populum, quem ab externa dominatione vindicaverat, ipſe ſervitio premebat. Fuit hic quidem humili genere natus, ſed ad regni poteſtatem majeſtate numinis impulſus. Quippe cum procacitate ſua Alexandrum regem offendiſſet, interfici a rege juſſus, ſalutem pedum celeritate quæſierat; ex qua fatigatione, cum ſommo captus jaceret, leo ingentis formæ ad dormientem acceſſit, ſudoremq; profluentem lingua ei deterſit, expergefactumq; blande reliquit. Hoc prodigio primum ad ſpem regni impulſus, contractis latronibus, Indos ad novitatem regni ſolicitavit. Molienti deinde bellum adverſus præfectos Alexandri, elephantus ferus infinitæ magnitudinis ultro ſe obtulit, & veluti domita manſuetudine, eum tergo excepit; duxq; belli, & prælior infignis fuit. Sic acquiſito regno, Sandrocottus ea tempeſtate, qua Seleucus futuræ magnitudinis fundamenta jaciebat, Indiam poſſidebat; cum quo facta pactione Seleucus, compoſitiſq; in Oriente rebus, in bellum Antigoni deſcendit. Adunatis igitur omnium ſociorum copiis, prælium

viſion of the Macedonian kingdom amongſt the companions of Alexander *He firſt took Babylon; and then his ſtrength being encreaſed by this victory, he conquered the Bactrians. Then he made a trip into India, which after the death of Alexander, as if the yoke of ſlavery was now taken off their necks, had ſlain its governors. Sandrocottus was the aſſerter of their liberty; but after his ſucceſs, turned the title of liberty into ſlavery: for ſeizing the ſovereignty, he oppreſſed with ſlavery the people, whom he had delivered from a foreign dominion. He was a perſon come of mean extraction, but encouraged by the authority of a God to aſſume the power of a kingdom. For having offended king Alexander by his ſaucineſs, and being ordered by him to be ſlain, he ſought his ſecurity by the ſwiftneſs of his feet: with which fatigue as he lay aſleep, a lyon of a huge bigneſs came to him,* as he was *ſleeping, and wiped off the ſweat that ran down him with his tongue, and being gently wakened, left* him. *Being firſt encouraged to the hopes of a kingdom by this prodigy, having drawn together ſome robbers* to ſtand by him, *he cajoled over the Indians to favour his new ſovereignty. Afterwards, as he was making preparations of war againſt the governors of Alexander, a wild elephant of prodigious bigneſs offered himſelf to him of his own accord; and with a gentleneſs, as if tamed, took him upon his back, and was his leader in the war, and a remarkable fighter. Thus Sandrocottus having acquired the ſovereignty at that time, when Seleucus was laying the foundations of his future greatneſs, made himſelf maſter of India. With whom Seleucus having made an agreement, and ſettled his affairs in the Eaſt, proceeded to the war againſt Antigonus. Wherefore the troops of all the allies being joined, a battle is fought: in that Antigonus is ſlain, Demetrius his ſon is put to flight. But the allies having made an end of the war againſt the enemy, again turned their arms upon themſelves; and whilſt they could not agree about the ſpoil,*

committitur; in eo Antigonus occiditur, Demetrius filius ejus in fugam vertitur. Sed ſocii, profligato hoſtili bello, denuo in ſemetipſos arma verterunt: & cum de præda non convenirent, iterum in duas factiones deducuntur. Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemæus Lyſimacho junguntur. Caſſandro defuncto Philippus filius ſuccedit. Sic quaſi ex integro nova Macedoniæ bella naſcuntur.

are divided again into two parties. Seleucus joins Demetrius, and Ptolemy Lyſimachus. Caſſander being dead, Philip his ſon ſucceeds him. Thus new wars of Macedonia break out as it were afreſh.

LIBER XVI. CAPUT I.

POST Caſſandri regis filiiq; ejus Philippi continuas mortes, Theſſalonice regina, uxor Caſſandri, non magno poſt tempore, ab Antipatro filio, cum vitam etiam per ubera materna deprecaretur, occiditur. Cauſa parricidii fuit, quod poſt mortem mariti, in diviſione inter fratres regni, propenſior fuiſſe Alexandro videbatur. Quod facinus in eo gravius omnibus viſum eſt, quod nullum maternæ fraudis veſtigium fuit. Quanquam in parricidio nulla ſatis juſta cauſa ad ſceleris patrocinia prætexi poteſt. Ob hæc igitur Alexander, in ultionem maternæ necis, geſturus cum fratre bellum, auxilium a Demetrio petit; nec Demetrius, ſpe invadendi Macedonici regni, moram fecit. Cujus adventum verens Lyſimachus perſuadet genero ſuo Antipatro, ut malit cum fratre in gratiam reverti, quam paternum hoſtem in Macedoniam admitti. Inchoatam igitur inter fratres reconciliationem cum præſenſiſſet Demetrius, per inſidias Alexandrum interfecit, occupatoq; Macedoniæ regno, cædem apud exercitum excuſaturus, in concionem vocat. Ibi *priorem ſe petitum ab Alexandro* allegat, *nec feciſſe, ſed occupaſſe inſidias. Regem autem ſe Macedoniæ vel ætatis experi-*

AFTER the ſucceſſive deaths of Caſſander and his ſon Philip, queen Theſſalonice, the lady of Caſſander, is ſlain, not long time after, by Antipater her ſon, tho' ſhe begged her life by his mother's breaſts. The cauſe of the parricide was, that after the death of her huſband, in the diviſion of the kingdom betwixt the brothers, ſhe ſeemed to have been more favourable to Alexander. Which villany ſeemed the more intolerable to all people, becauſe there was no ſign of any underhand proceedings of the mother. Tho in parricide no ſufficient pretence can be alledged for the vindication of the crime. Upon theſe accounts *therefore, Alexander intending to make war with his brother, to revenge his mother's death, begs aſſiſtance of Demetrius; nor did Demetrius make any pauſe* upon the matter, *in hopes of ſeizing the kingdom of Macedonia. Whoſe coming Lyſimachus being afraid of, perſuades his ſon-in-law Antipater, rather to return to a good underſtanding with his brother, than that the enemy of his father ſhould be let into Macedonia. When Demetrius perceived that a reconciliation was begun betwixt the brothers, he took off Alexander by a plot, and ſeizing the kingdom of Macedonia, he calls his army to an aſſembly, in order to excuſe the murther to them. There he alledges,* That he was firſt attempted by Alexander; nor had he *firſt* formed a plot, but prevented one; and that he was the more rightful king of Macedonia, either for the experience of his age, *or other good*

mentis,

mentis, vel cauſis juſtiorem eſſe. Patrem enim ſuum & Philippo regi & Alexandro Magno ſocium in omni militia fuiſſe; liberorum deinde Alexandri miniſtrum, & ad perſequendos defectores ducem extitiſſe. Contra Antipatrum avum horum adoleſcentium amatiorem ſemper miniſtrum regni, quam ipſos reges fuiſſe. Caſſandrum vero patrem, extinctorem regiæ domus, non fœminis, non pueris peperciſſe; nec ceſſaſſe, quoad omnem ſtirpem regiæ ſobolis deleret. Horum ſcelerum ultionem, quia nequiſſet ab ipſo Caſſandro exigere, ad liberos ejus tranſlatam. Quamobrem etiam Philippum Alexandrumque, ſi qui manium ſenſus eſt, non interfectores ſuos, ac ſtirpis ſuæ, ſed ultores eorum, Macedoniæ regnum tenere malle. Per hæc mitigato populo, rex Macedoniæ appellatur. Lyſimachus quoque cum bello Doricetis, regis Thracum, premeretur, ne eodem tempore & adverſus eum dimicare neceſſe haberet, tradita ei altera parte Macedoniæ, quæ Antipatro ejus genero obvenerat, pacem cum eo fecit.

CAP. II. Igitur Demetrius totius Macedoniæ regni viribus inſtructus, cum Aſiam occupare ſtatuiſſet, iterato Ptolemæus, Seleucus & Lyſimachus, experti priore certamine quantæ vires eſſent concordiæ, pacta ſocietate adunatiſque exercitibus, bellum adverſus Demetrium transferunt in Europam. His comitem ſe & belli ſocium jungit Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, ſperans non difficilius Demetrium amittere Macedoniam poſſe, quam acquiſierat. Nec ſpes fruſtra fuit; quippe exercitu ejus corrupto, ipſoque in fugam acto, regnum Macedoniæ occupavit.

cauſes. For that his father had been an attendant upon king Philip and Alexander the Great in all their wars, and afterwards a miniſter of the children of Alexander, and a leading man for purſuing the revolters. On the other hand Antipater, the grandfather of thoſe young men, had always been, *tho' but* a miniſter of the kingdom, more ſevere than the kings themſelves. But that Caſſander their father *was* the murderer of the royal family, *and* had ſpared neither women nor children; and had not ceaſed, 'till he had cut off all the ſtock of the royal family. That the revenge of theſe villanies was transferred upon the children, becauſe he could not have it of Caſſander himſelf. Wherefore Philip too and Alexander, if there be any thought in departed ſouls, would not that the murderers of them and their iſſue, but the avengers of them, ſhould hold the kingdom of Macedonia. *By theſe things the people being ſweetened, he is declared king of Macedonia. Lyſimachus too being diſtreſſed in a war of Doricetes king of the Thracians, that he might not be obliged at the ſame time to fight againſt him too, the other part of Macedonia being delivered up to him, which had fallen to his ſon-in-law Antipater, he made a peace with him.*

CHAP. II. Wherefore Demetrius being ſupported by the whole ſtrength of Macedonia, and deſigning to invade Aſia again, Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Lyſimachus having found by experience in the former war, how great the ſtrength of unanimity was, concluding an alliance, and joining their armies, carry the war againſt Demetrius into Europe. Pyrrhus, king of Epire, joins himſelf to them as a friend and ally in the war, hoping that Demetrius might not with more difficulty loſe Macedonia, than he had got it. Nor were his hopes in vain; for having corrupted his army, and put himſelf to flight, he ſeized upon the kingdom of Macedonia. Whilſt theſe things are [illegible] Lyſimachus puts to death his ſon-

committitur; in eo Antigonus occiditur, Demetrius filius ejus in fugam vertitur. Sed ſocii, profligato hoſtili bello, denuo in ſemetipſos arma verterunt: & cum de præda non convenirent, iterum in duas factiones deducuntur. Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemæus Lyſimacho junguntur. Caſſandro defuncto Philippus filius ſuccedit. Sic quaſi ex integro nova Macedoniæ bella naſcuntur.

are divided again into two parties. Seleucus joins Demetrius, and Ptolemy Lyſimachus. Caſſander being dead, Philip his ſon ſucceeds him. Thus new wars of Macedonia break out as it were afreſh.

LIBER XVI. CAPUT I.

POST Caſſandri regis filiiq; ejus Philippi continuas mortes, Theſſalonice regina, uxor Caſſandri, non magno poſt tempore, ab Antipatro filio, cum vitam etiam per ubera materna deprecaretur, occiditur. Cauſa parricidii fuit, quod poſt mortem mariti, in diviſione inter fratres regni, propenſior fuiſſe Alexandro videbatur. Quod facinus in eo gravius omnibus viſum eſt, quod nullum maternæ fraudis veſtigium fuit. Quanquam in parricidio nulla ſatis juſta cauſa ad ſceleris patrocinia prætexi poteſt. Ob hæc igitur Alexander, in ultionem maternæ necis, geſturus cum fratre bellum, auxilium a Demetrio petit; nec Demetrius, ſpe invadendi Macedonici regni, moram fecit. Cujus adventum verens Lyſimachus perſuadet genero ſuo Antipatro, ut malit cum fratre in gratiam reverti, quam paternum hoſtem in Macedoniam admitti. Inchoatam igitur inter fratres reconciliationem cum præſenſiſſet Demetrius, per inſidias Alexandrum interfecit, occupatoq; Macedoniæ regno, cædem apud exercitum excuſaturus, in concionem vocat. Ibi *priorem ſe petitum ab Alexandro* allegat, *nec feciſſe, ſed occupaſſe inſidias. Regem autem ſe Macedoniæ vel ætatis experi-*

AFTER the ſucceſſive deaths of Caſſander and his ſon Philip, queen Theſſalonice, the lady of Caſſander, is ſlain, not long time after, by Antipater her ſon, tho' ſhe begged her life by his mother's breaſts. The cauſe of the parricide was, that after the death of her huſband, in the diviſion of the kingdom betwixt the brothers, ſhe ſeemed to have been more favourable to Alexander. Which villany ſeemed the more intolerable to all people, becauſe there was no ſign of any underhand proceedings of the mother. Tho in parricide no ſufficient pretence can be alledged for the vindication of the crime. Upon theſe accounts *therefore, Alexander intending to make war with his brother, to revenge his mother's death, begs aſſiſtance of Demetrius; nor did Demetrius make any pauſe* upon the matter, *in hopes of ſeizing the kingdom of Macedonia. Whoſe coming Lyſimachus being afraid of, perſuades his ſon-in-law Antipater, rather to return to a good underſtanding with his brother, than that the enemy of his father ſhould be let into Macedonia. When Demetrius perceived that a reconciliation was begun betwixt the brothers, he took off Alexander by a plot, and ſeizing the kingdom of Macedonia, he calls his army to an aſſembly, in order to excuſe the murther to them. There he alledges,* That he was firſt attempted by Alexander; nor had he *firſt* formed a plot, but prevented one; and that he was the more rightful king of Macedonia, either for the experience of his age, *or other good mentis,*

mentis, vel cauſis juſtiorem eſſe. Patrem enim ſuum & Philippo regi & Alexandro Magno ſocium in omni militia fuiſſe; liberorum deinde Alexandri miniſtrum, & ad perſequendos defectores ducem extitiſſe. Contra Antipatrum avum horum adoleſcentium amariorem ſemper miniſtrum regni, quam ipſos reges fuiſſe. Caſſandrum vero patrem, extinctorem regiæ domus, non fœminis, non pueris peperciſſe; nec ceſſaſſe, quoad omnem ſtirpem regiæ ſobolis deleret. Horum ſcelerum ultionem, quia nequiſſet ab ipſo Caſſandro exigere, ad liberos ejus tranſlatam. Quamobrem etiam Philippum Alexandrumque, ſi qui manium ſenſus eſt, non interfectores ſuos, ac ſtirpis ſuæ, ſed ultores eorum, Macedoniæ regnum tenere malle. Per hæc mitigato populo, rex Macedoniæ appellatur. Lyſimachus quoque cum bello Doricetis, regis Thracum, premeretur, ne eodem tempore & adverſus eum dimicare neceſſe haberet, tradita ei altera parte Macedoniæ, quæ Antipatro ejus genero obvenerat, pacem cum eo fecit.

CAP. II. Igitur Demetrius totius Macedoniæ regni viribus inſtructus, cum Aſiam occupare ſtatuiſſet, iterato Ptolemæus, Seleucus & Lyſimachus, experti priore certamine quantæ vires eſſent concordiæ, pacta ſocietate adunatiſque exercitibus, bellum adverſus Demetrium transferunt in Europam. His comitem ſe & belli ſocium jungit Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, ſperans non difficilius Demetrium amittere Macedoniam poſſe, quam acquiſierat. Nec ſpes fruſtra fuit; quippe exercitu ejus corrupto, ipſoque in fugam acto, regnum Macedoniæ occupavit.

cauſes. For that his father had been an attendant upon king Philip and Alexander the Great in all their wars, and afterwards a miniſter of the children of Alexander, and a leading man for purſuing the revolters. On the other hand Antipater, the grandfather of thoſe young men, had always been, *tho' but* a miniſter of the kingdom, more ſevere than the kings themſelves. But that Caſſander their father *was* the murderer of the royal family, *and* had ſpared neither women nor children; and had not ceaſed, 'till he had cut off all the ſtock of the royal family. That the revenge of theſe villanies was transferred upon the children, becauſe he could not have it of Caſſander himſelf. Wherefore Philip too and Alexander, if there be any thought in departed ſouls, would not that the murderers of them and their iſſue, but the avengers of them, ſhould hold the kingdom of Macedonia. *By theſe things the people being ſweetened, he is declared king of Macedonia. Lyſimachus too being diſtreſſed in a war of Doricetes king of the Thracians, that he might not be obliged at the ſame time to fight againſt him too, the other part of Macedonia being delivered up to him, which had fallen to his ſon-in-law Antipater, he made a peace with him.*

CHAP. II. Wherefore Demetrius being ſupported by the whole ſtrength of Macedonia, and deſigning to invade Aſia again, Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Lyſimachus having found by experience in the former war, how great the ſtrength of unanimity was, concluding an alliance, and joining their armies, carry the war againſt Demetrius into Europe. Pyrrhus, king of Epire, joins himſelf to them as a friend and ally in the war, hoping that Demetrius might not with more difficulty loſe Macedonia, than he had got it. Nor were his hopes in vain; for having corrupted his army, and put himſelf to flight, he ſeized upon the kingdom of Macedonia. Whilſt theſe things are [illegible] Lyſimachus puts to death his ſon-

Dum hæc aguntur, Lyſimachus generum ſuum Antipatrum, regnum Macedoniæ ademptum ſibi ſoceri fraude querentem, interficit: filiamq; ſuam Eurydicen, querelarum ſociam, in cuſtodiam tradit. Atq; ita univerſa Caſſandri domus Alexandro Magno, ſeu necis ipſius, ſeu ſtirpis extinctæ pœnas, partim cæde, partim ſupplicio, partim parricidio luit. Demetrius quoq; a tot exercitibus circumventus, cum poſſet honeſte mori, turpiter ſe dedere Seleuco maluit. Finito bello, Ptolemæus cum magna rerum geſtarum gloria moritur. Is, contra jus gentium, minimo natu ex filiis ante infirmitatem regnum tradiderat, ejuſque rei populo rationem reddiderat; cujus non minor favor in accipiendo, quam patris in tradendo regno fuerat. Inter cætera patris & filii mutuæ pietatis exempla, etiam ea res amorem populi juveni conciliaverat, quod pater, regno ei publice tradito, privatus officium regi inter ſatellites fecerat, omniq; regno pulchrius regis eſſe patrem duxerat.

CAP. III. Sed inter Lyſimachum & Pyrrhum regem, ſocios paulo ante adverſus Demetrium, aſſiduum inter pares diſcordiæ malum, bellum moverat. Victor Lyſimachus, pulſo Pyrrho, Macedoniam occupaverat. Inde Thraciæ, ac deinceps Heracleæ bellum intulerat, cujus urbis & initia & exitus admirabiles fuere; quippe Bœotiis peſtilentia laborantibus oraculum Delphis reſponderat, *coloniam in Ponti regione ſacram Herculi conderent.* Cum propter metum longæ ac periculoſæ navigationis, mortem in patria omnibus præoptantibus, res omiſſa eſſet, bellum his Phœenſes intulerunt; quorum cum

Antipater, complaining that the kingdom of Macedonia had been taken from him by the treachery of his father-in-law; and claps his daughter Eurydice, the companion of his complaints, in cuſtody. And thus the whole houſe of Caſſander made ſatisfaction to Alexander, either for his own murder, or the deſtroying of his family, partly by their murder, partly by their puniſhment otherwiſe, and *partly by parricide. Demetrius too being ſurrounded by ſo many armies, when he might have died honourably, choſe rather ignominiouſly to deliver himſelf up to Seleucus. The war being ended, Ptolemy dies, with mighty reputation for his exploits. He, contrary to the law of nations, had delivered his kingdom, before his illneſs, to the youngeſt of his ſons, and had given the people a reaſon for that proceeding. Whoſe favour was no leſs in accepting, than the father's had been in ſurrendering, the kingdom. Amongſt other inſtances of mutual affection of father and ſon, that thing too had procured the young man the love of the people, that the father having publickly delivered up the kingdom to him, had performed his duty to the king as a private perſon amongſt his guards, and thought it more glorious than any kingdom, to be father of a king.*

CHAP. III. But the conſtant plague of diſcord amongſt equals had raiſed a war betwixt Lyſimachus and king Pyrrhus, allies a little before againſt Demetrius. Lyſimachus being the conqueror, upon beating Pyrrhus, had ſeized Macedonia. After that he made war with Thrace, and then with Heraclea, the original and cataſtrophe of which city were wonderful: for the oracle at Delphi had given anſwer to the Bœotians, when *troubled with the plague,* that they ought to plant a colony in the country of Pontus, ſacred to Hercules. *And as the matter was let alone, all* of them, *chuſing rather death in their own country, by reaſon of the dread of a long and dangerous voyage, the Phocenſians made war upon them; and as they ſuffered* much *in their unfortunate*

adverſa

adverſa prælia paterentur, itera-
to ad oraculum decurrunt: re-
ſponſum, *idem belli, quod peſtilen-
tiæ, remedium fore.* Igitur con-
ſcripta colonorum manu, in
Pontum delati urbem Heracle-
am condiderunt. Et quoniam
fatorum auſpiciis in eas ſedes
delati erant, brevi tempore mag-
nas opes paravere. Multa deinde
hujus urbis adverſus finitimos
bella, multæ etiam domeſticæ
diſſenſiones fuere. Inter cætera
magnifica, vel præcipue illud
memorabile fuit. Cum rerum
potirentur Athenienſes, victiſq;
Perſis, Græciæ & Aſiæ tributum
in tutelam claſſis deſcripſiſſent,
omnibus cupide ad præſidium
ſalutis ſuæ conferentibus, ſoli
Heraclienſes, ob amicitiam re-
gum Perſicorum, collationem ab-
nuerant. Miſſus itaq; ab Athe-
nienſibus Lamachus cum exerci-
tu ad extorquendum quod nega-
batur, dum, relictis in littore na-
vibus, agros Heraclienſium po-
pulatur, claſſem cum majore par-
te exercitus naufragio repentinæ
tempeſtatis amiſit. Itaq; cum
neq; mari poſſet, amiſſis navibus,
neq; terra auderet cum parva ma-
nu inter tot ferociſſimas gentes
reverti; Heraclienſes honeſtio-
rem beneficii, quam ultionis, oc-
caſionem rati, inſtructos com-
meatibus auxiliiſque dimittunt;
bene agrorum ſuorum populati-
onem impenſam exiſtimantes,
ſi quos hoſtes habuerant, amicos
reddidiſſent.

CAP. IV. Paſſi ſunt inter
plurima mala etiam tyrannidem;
ſiquidem cum plebs & novas ta-
bulas, & diviſionem agrorum di-
vitum impotenter flagitaret, diu
re in ſenatu tractata, cum exitus
rei non inveniretur; ad poſtre-
mum adverſus plebem nimio o-
tio laſcivientem, auxilia a Ti-

*battles againſt them, they have recourſe
again to the oracle. Anſwer was made
them,* that the remedy for the war and
the peſtilence was the ſame. *Wherefore
raiſing a body of planters, and arriving
in Pontus, they built Heraclea. And be-
cauſe they had been brought into that ſet-
tlement by the direction of the oracle, in a
ſhort time they attained to a mighty pow-
er. After this, many* were *the wars of
this city againſt their neighbours, many too
their civil diſſenſions. Amongſt other no-
ble things, that was peculiarly remarka-
ble. When the Athenians bore the ſway,
and, after the overthrow of the Perſians,
had laid a tax upon Greece and Aſia, for
the maintenance of a fleet, all people for-
wardly contributing for their protection*
and *ſecurity, the Heraclienſians alone de-
clined the contribution, in regard to the
friendſhip of the Perſian kings. Whereforo
Lamachus being ſent by the Athenians with
an army to force from them what was de-
nied, whilſt, leaving his ſhips on the ſhore,
he waſtes the lands of the Heraclienſians, he
loſt his fleet, with the greater part of his
army, by ſhipwreck in a ſudden ſtorm.
Wherefore as he could not return by ſea,*
ſince *his ſhips* were *loſt, nor durſt* return
*by land, with a ſmall body of men through
ſo many fierce nations; the Heraclienſians
thinking this a handſomer opportunity for
kindneſs, than revenge, ſend them away
furniſhed with proviſions and auxiliary
troops; thinking the waſting of their lands
well laid out, if they made thoſe their
friends, whom before they had for ene-
mies.*

*CHAP. IV. They fell amongſt many
other misfortunes under tyranny too: for
when the commons violently inſiſted upon
both a cancelling of debts, and a diviſion
of the lands of the rich, the matter being
a long time debated in the ſenate, when no*
good *iſſue of the matter could be found;
at laſt they begged aſſiſtance againſt the
commons, wanton by reaſon of too much*

motheo,

motheo, Athenienſium duce, mox ab Epaminonda Thebanorum, petivere. Utriſque negantibus, ad Clearchum, quem ipſi in exilium egerant, decurrunt. Tanta calamitatum neceſſitas fuit, ut, cui patriam interdixerant, eum ad tutelam patriæ revocarent. Sed Clearchus exilio facinoroſior redditus, & diſſenſionem populi occaſionem invadendæ tyrannidis exiſtimans, primo tacitus cum Mithridate, civium ſuorum hoſte, colloquitur; & inita ſocietate paciſcitur, ut revocatus in patriam, prodita ei urbe, præfectus ejus conſtitueretur. Poſtea autem inſidias, quas civibus paraverat, in ipſum Mithridatem verterat. Namq; cum, velut arbiter civilis diſcordiæ, de exilio reverſus eſſet, ſtatuto tempore, quo urbem Mithridati traderet, ipſum cum amicis ſuis cepit, captumque, accepta ingenti pecunia, dimiſit. Atque ut in illo ſubitum ſe ex ſocio fecit hoſtem; ſic ex defenſore ſenatoriæ cauſæ repente patronus plebis evaſit; & adverſus auctores potentiæ ſuæ, a quibus revocatus in patriam, per quos in arce collocatus fuerat, non ſolum plebem accendit, verum etiam nefandiſſima quæque tyrannicæ crudelitatis exercuit. Igitur populo ad concionem vocato, *neque ſe affuturum amplius graſſanti in populum ſenatui*, ait; *interceſſurum etiam, ſi in priſtina ſævitia perſeveret; quod ſi pares ſe crudelitati ſenatorum arbitrarentur, abiturum cum militibus ſuis, neque civilibus diſcordiis interfuturum. Sin vero diffidant viribus propriis, vindictæ ſe civium non defuturum. Proinde conſulant ſibi ipſi, jubeant abire ſe, ſi malint, vel cauſæ populari ſocium remanere.* His verbis ſolici-

eaſe, from Timothy general of the Athenians, and *ſoon after from Epaminondas general of the Thebans.* But *both refuſing* them, *they have recourſe to Clearchus, whom they themſelves had forced into baniſhment. So great was the neceſſity of their diſtreſs, that they recalled him for the protection of his country, whom they had forbid* to come in *his country. But Clearchus being rendered more wicked by his baniſhment, and thinking the diſagreement of the people an opportunity of ſeizing the government, he firſt confers privately with Mithridates, the enemy of his countrymen; and entering into compact* with him, *agrees, that* when *recalled into his country, upon betraying the city to him, he ſhould be made governor of it. But afterwards he turned the plot, which he had formed againſt his countrymen, upon Mithridates himſelf: For upon his being returned from baniſhment, as the arbitrator of their civil difference, a time being appointed, when he was to deliver the city to Mithridates, he ſeized him with his friends,* and after he had *ſeized* him, *diſmiſſed him, upon the receipt of a huge ſum of money. And as with regard to him, he made himſelf of a friend a ſudden enemy, ſo of a defender of the ſenate's cauſe, he immediately became a patron of the commons; and not only inflamed the commons againſt the authors of his advancement, by whom he had been recalled into his own country, by whom he had been placed in the citadel; but likewiſe exerciſed all the moſt wicked practices of tyrannick cruelty. Wherefore calling the people to an aſſembly, he ſays,* he would no longer ſtand by the ſenate in the exerciſe of their cruelty upon the commons, and would interpoſe too with his authority, if they perſiſted in their former inhumanity. But if they thought themſelves a match for the cruelty of the ſenators, he would be gone with his ſoldiers, and not concern himſelf in their civil diſſenſions. But if they diſtruſted their own ſtrength, he would not be wanting for the revenge of his countrymen. Wherefore they

tata plebs ſummum ad eum imperium defert; & dum ſenatus potentiæ iraſcitur, in ſervitutem ſe tyrannicæ dominationis cum conjugibus & liberis tradit. Igitur Clearchus LX ſenatores comprehenſos (nam cæteri in fugam dilapſi erant) in vincula compingit. Lætari plebs, quod a duce potiſſimum ſenatorum ſenatus deleretur, verſaq; vice, auxilium eorum in exitium converſum eſſet. Quibus dum mortem paſſim omnibus minatur, cariora eorum pretia fecit; ſiquidem Clearchus magna pecunia (quaſi minis populi occulte eos ſubtracturus) accepta, ſpoliatos fortunis, vita quoq; ſpoliavit.

might conſult amongſt themſelves, whether they would order him to be gone, or would rather have him ſtay an aſſiſtant in the cauſe of the commons. *The commons, being wheedled with theſe words, confer the ſovereignty upon him; and whilſt they are angry at the ſenate's power, deliver themſelves, with wives and children, to the ſlavery of a tyrannical government. Wherefore Clearchus claps ſixty ſenators,* whom he *ſeized, in chains; (for the reſt ſlipt away into baniſhment.) The commonalty rejoiced that the ſenate was ruined,* and *eſpecially by the chief of the ſenators, and that, by a reverſe of fortune, their ſupport was turned to their deſtruction. All which whilſt he every where threatens with death, he makes their ranſom the higher: for Clearchus receiving a great ſum of money (as if he would privately withdraw them from the threats of the people) robbed them of their lives* after he had *ſtript them of their fortunes.*

CAP. V. Cognito deinde, quod bellum ſibi ab iis qui profugerant, miſericordia in auxilium ſolicitatis civitatibus, pararetur, ſervos eorum manumittit. Et ne quid mali afflictis honeſtiſſimis domibus deeſſet, uxores eorum, filiaſque, nubere ſervis ſuis, propoſita recuſantibus morte, compellit, ut eos ſibi fidiores, & dominis infeſtiores redderet. Sed matronis tam lugubres nuptiæ graviores repentinis funeribus fuere. Itaq; multæ ſe ante nuptias, multæ in ipſis nuptiis, occiſis prius novis maritis, interficiunt, & ſe tam funeſtis calamitatibus, virtute ingenui pudoris, eripiunt. Prælium deinde committitur; quo victor tyrannus captivos ſenatores in triumphi modum per ora civium trahit. Reverſus in urbem, alios vincit, torquet alios, alios occidit. Nullus locus urbis a crudelitate tyranni vacat. Accedit ſævitiæ inſolentia, crudelitati arrogantia. Interdum enim ex ſucceſſu continuæ fœli-

CHAP. V. *Afterwards underſtanding that a war was levying againſt him, by thoſe that had got off,* ſeveral *cities being through pity engaged in their aſſiſtance, he manumiſes their ſlaves. And that no miſery might be wanting* to compleat the diſtreſs *of the moſt honourable families, already reduced to a moſt calamitous condition, he obliges their wives and daughters to marry their ſlaves, by threatning death to ſuch as refuſed, that he might render them more faithful to himſelf, and more violent againſt their maſters. But ſuch diſmal matches were more inſufferable to the matrons than ſudden death. Wherefore many kill themſelves before the wedding, many in their wedding, having firſt killed their new ſpouſes; and deliver themſelves from ſuch direful diſtreſs, by the virtue of an ingenuous modeſty. After this a battle is fought, in which the tyrant being victorious, he drags the captive ſenators, in the way of triumph, before the faces of the citizens. Returning into the city, ſome he confines, others he racks,* and *others he puts to death. No place in the city is free from the tyrant's cruelty. Inſolence is added to his cruelty, arrogance to his barbarity. Sometimes,*

citatis

citatis obliviſcitur ſe hominem; interdum Jovis ſe filium dicit. Eunti per publicum aurea aquila, velut argumentum generis, præferebatur; veſte purpurea, & cothurnis regum tragicorum, & aurea corona utebatur; filium quoque ſuum Ceraunon vocat, ut deos non mendacio tantum, verum etiam nominibus, illudat. Hæc illum facere duo nobiliſſimi juvenes, Chion & Leonides, indignantes, patriam liberaturi, in necem tyranni conſpirant. Erant hi diſcipuli Platonis philoſophi, qui virtutem, ad quam quotidie præceptis magiſtri erudiebantur, patriæ exhibere cupientes, quinquaginta cognatos, veluti clientes, in inſidiis locant. Ipſi more jurgantium, ad tyrannum, velut ad regem, in arcem contendunt; qui jure familiaritatis admiſſi, dum alterum priorem dicentem intentus audit tyrannus, ab altero obtruncatur. Sed & ipſi, ſociis tardius auxilium ferentibus, a ſatellitibus obruuntur. Quare factum eſt ut tyrannus quidem occideretur, ſed patria non liberaretur. Nam frater Clearchi Satyrus eadem via tyrannidem invadit; multiſque annis, per gradus ſucceſſionis, Heraclienſes ſub regno tyrannorum fuere.

from the ſucceſs of his conſtant good fortune, he forgets he was *a man; ſometimes he calls himſelf the Son of Jupiter. A golden Eagle, as a token of his deſcent, was carried before him, upon his going through the ſtreets. He made uſe of a ſcarlet robe, and the buſkins of kings in tragedies, and a golden crown. He calls likewiſe his ſon Thunder, that he might play upon the Gods, not only with lying, but names too. Two very noble youths, Chion and Leonides, being enraged that he ſhould* dare to *do theſe things, in order to deliver their country, reſolve together upon the death of the tyrant. Theſe were the diſciples of Plato the philoſopher, who being deſirous to exert,* in favour of *their country, the virtue to which they were daily trained up by the precepts of their maſter, place fifty* of their *relations, as ſo many clients, in ambuſh. They, with the air of perſons that were quarrelling, go into the citadel to the tyrant, as to the king; who being upon the ſcore of their familiarity let in, whilſt the tyrant attentively hears one* of them *that ſpoke firſt, he is killed by the other. But they too are overpowered by the guards, their friends bringing them aſſiſtance too late. Wherefore ſo it was, that the tyrant indeed was ſlain; but* their *country was not delivered. For Satyrus, the brother of Clearchus, in the ſame manner uſurps the government; and for many years and ſtages of ſucceſſion, the Heraclienſians were under the dominion of tyrants.*

LIBER XVII. CAPUT I.

PER idem ferme tempus in Helleſponti & Cherſoneſi regionibus terræ motus fuit; maxime tamen Lyſimachia, urbs ante duos & viginti annos a Lyſimacho rege condita, everſa eſt. Quod portentum dira Lyſimacho ſtirpique ejus, ac regni ruinam cum clade vexatarum regionum portendebat. Nec oſtentis fides defuit;

ABOUT the ſame time there was an earthquake in the parts of the Helleſpont, and the Cherſoneſe; but eſpecially Lyſimachia, a city built two and twenty years before by Lyſimachus, was ruined. Which omen foreboded dreadful things to Lyſimachus and his family, and the ruin of his kingdom, with the devaſtation of the haraſſed provinces. Nor was the completion of theſe prodigies want-

defuit; nam brevi poſt tempore, Agathoclem filium ſuum, quem in ſucceſſionem regni ordinaverat, per quem multa bella proſpere geſſerat, non ſolum patrium, verum etiam humanum ultra morem, peroſus, miniſtra Arſinoe noverca, veneno interfecit. Hæc illi prima mali labes, hoc initium impendentis ruinæ fuit. Nam parricidium principum ſequutæ cædes ſunt, luentium ſupplicia quod occiſum juvenem dolebant. Itaq; & hi qui cædibus ſuperfuerant, & hi qui exercitibus præerant, certatim ad Seleucum deficiunt; eumque, pronum jam ex æmulatione gloriæ, bellum Lyſimacho inferre compellunt. Ultimum hoc certamen commilitonum Alexandri fuit, &, velut ad exemplum fortunæ, par reſervatum. Lyſimachus quatuor & LXX annos natus erat; Seleucus ſeptem & LXX. Sed in hac ætate utriq; animi juveniles erant, imperiiq; cupiditatem inſatiabilem gerebant. Quippe cum orbem terrarum duo ſoli tenerent, anguſtiis ſibimet incluſi videbantur, vitæq; finem non annorum ſpatio, ſed imperii terminis metiebantur.

CAP. II. In eo bello Lyſimachus, amiſſis ante variis caſibus xv liberis, non inſtrenue moriens, poſtremus domus ſuæ ruinæ cumulus acceſſit. Lætus tanta victoria Seleucus, &, quod majus victoria putabat, ſolum ſe de cohorte Alexandri remanſiſſe, victoremq; victorum extitiſſe, non humanum eſſe opus, ſed divinum munus gloriatur; ignarus prorſus, non multo poſt fragilitatis humanæ ſe ipſum exemplum futurum. Quippe poſt menſes admodum ſeptem, a Ptolemæo, cujus ſororem Lyſimachus in matrimonio habuerat, per in-

ing: for in a ſhort time after, hating Agathocles his ſon, whom he had appointed to ſucceed him in his kingdom, and by whom he had ſucceſsfully managed many of his wars, not only beyond what's uſual with a father, but other men, took him off by poiſon, by his agent Arſinoe his ſtep-mother. This was the firſt riſe of his misfortunes; this was the beginning of his approaching ruin. For the murther of the great men followed this *parricide, who underwent* that *puniſhment, becauſe they lamented the young man's being taken off. Wherefore both thoſe who ſurvived this havock, and thoſe who commanded his armies, revolt very faſt to Seleucus, and engage him, already inclinable from an emulation of glory, to make war upon Lyſimachus. This was the laſt diſpute betwixt the fellow-ſoldiers of Alexander, and a pair reſerved as it were for an example of fortune. Lyſimachus was ſeventy and four years old, Seleucus ſeventy ſeven. But at this age each of them had youthful ſpirits, and bore about them an inſatiable appetite for power. For tho' they two alone enjoyed the whole world, they ſeemed to themſelves confined within narrow bounds, and meaſured the end of their lives, not by the term of years, but by the limits of their dominions.*

CHAP. II. In that war Lyſimachus, after he had *loſt by various misfortunes fifteen children, dying with no little bravery, was ſuperadded as the laſt heap to the ruin of his family. Seleucus rejoycing at ſo great a victory, and what he thought more than the victory, that he was left alone of all the tribe of Alexander's* friends, *boaſts that it was not the work of man, but a divine favour: little knowing that not long after he himſelf was to be an example of human frailty. For after about ſeven months being trepanned by a plot by Ptolemy, whoſe ſiſter Lyſimachus had had in marriage, he is ſlain, and loſes the kingdom of Macedonia, which he had taken from Lyſimachus,*

fidias circumventus occiditur; regnumq; Macedoniæ, quod Lyſimacho eripuerat, cum vita pariter amittit. Igitur Ptolemæus, cum & in gratiam memoriæ magni Ptolemæi patris, & in favorem ultionis Lyſimachi ambitioſus apud populares eſſet, primo Lyſimachi filios conciliare ſibi ſtatuit; nuptiaſq; Arſinoes ſororis ſuæ, matris eorum petit, puerorum adoptione promiſſa, ut cum in locum patris eorum ſucceſſiſſet, nihil illi moliri, vel verecundia matris, vel appellatione patris, auderent. Fratris quoq; regis Ægypti còncordiam per epiſtolas deprecatur; profeſſus *deponere ſe offenſam erepti paterni regni, neque amplius a fratre quæſiturum, quod honeſtius a paterno hoſte perceperit.* Omnique arte adulatur Eumeni & Antigono, Demetrii filiis, Antiocho, filio Seleuci, cum quibus bellum habiturus erat, ne tertius ſibi hoſtis accederet. Sed nec Pyrrhus rex Epiri omiſſus, ingens momentum futurus, utri patri ſocius acceſſiſſet: qui & ipſe ſpoliare ſingulos cupiens, omnibus ſe partibus venditabat. Itaq; Tarentinis adverſus Romanos laturus auxilium ab Antigono naves ad exercitum in Italiam deportandum mutuo petit; ab Antiocho pecuniam, qui opibus quam militibus inſtructior erat; a Ptolemæo Macedonum militum auxilia. Sed Ptolemæus, cui nulla dilationis ex infirmitate virium venia eſſet, quinque millia peditum, equitum quatuor millia, elephantos quinquaginta, non amplius quam in biennii uſum dedit. Ob hæc Pyrrhus, filia Ptolemæi in matrimonium accepta, vindicem eum regni reliquit; ne, abducta in Italiam juventute, prædam hoſtibus regnum relinqueret.

together with his life. Wherefore Ptolemy being in great favour with the people, both upon account of Ptolemy the Great his father, and in regard to the revenge of Lyſimachus, he firſt reſolves to engage the ſons of Lyſimachus to him; and deſires in marriage his ſiſter Arſinoe, their mother, promiſing to adopt the ſons, that upon his ſucceeding in the place of their father, they might not dare to attempt any thing againſt him, *either out of reverence to their mother, or* in regard *to the name of a father. He deſires too by a letter, an agreement with his brother the king of Egypt; declaring,* that he laid aſide all reſentment *upon account* of his father's kingdom being taken from *him*; and that he would not any longer ſeek that from a brother, which he had more honourably got from his father's enemy. *And with all his art flatters Eumenes and Antigonus the ſons of Demetrius, and Antiochus the ſon of Seleucus, with whom he was like to have a war, that a third enemy might not come in againſt him. But neither was Pyrrhus king of Epire neglected, who would be of mighty import, to which ſide ſoever he ſhould join himſelf as an ally; who, deſirous to ſtrip them every one, offered himſelf to all parties. Wherefore deſigning to carry aſſiſtance to the Tarentines againſt the Romans, he borrows of Antigonus ſhips to tranſport his army into Italy; money from Antiochus, who was better provided with wealth than ſoldiers; from Ptolemy* ſome *troops of Macedonian ſoldiers. But Ptolemy, who could have no pardon for his delay, by reaſon of the weakneſs of his ſtrength, ſends five thouſand foot, four thouſand horſe,* and *fifty elephants, for no more than two years ſervice. For theſe things Pyrrhus, taking the daughter of Ptolemy in marriage, leaves him the guardian of his kingdom, making peace with all his neighbours, that he might not, upon carrying into Italy all the men fit for ſervice, leave his kingdom a prey to his enemies.*

CAP.

CAP. III. Sed quoniam ad Epiri mentionem ventum eſt, de origine regni ejus pauca narranda ſunt. Moloſſorum primum in ea regione regnum fuit. Poſt Pyrrhus, Achillis filius, amiſſo per abſentiam Trojanis temporibus paterno regno, in his locis conſedit, qui Pyrrhidæ primo, poſtea Epirotæ dicti ſunt. Sed Pyrrhus, cum in templum Dodonæi Jovis ad conſulendum veniſſet, ibi Lanaſſam, neptem Herculis, rapuit; ex cujus matrimonio octo liberos ſuſtulit. Ex his nonnullas virgines nuptum finitimis regibus tradidit, opeſq; affinitatum auxilio magnas paravit; atque ita Heleno, filio Priami regis, ob induſtriam ſingularem, regnum Chaonum, & Andromachen Hectoris, quam & ipſe matrimonio ſuo in diviſione Trojanæ prædæ acceperat, uxorem tradidit; brevique poſt tempore, Delphis inſidiis Oreſtæ, filii Agamemnonis, inter altaria dei interiit. Succeſſor huic Pialis filius fuit. Per ordinem deinde regnum ad Arrybam deſcendit; cui, quoniam pupillus & unicus ex gente nobili ſupereſſet, intentiore omnium cura ſervandi ejus educandique, publice tutores conſtituuntur. Athenas quoq; erudiendi gratia miſſus, quanto doctior majoribus ſuis, tanto & gratior populo fuit. Primus itaq; leges & ſenatum, annuoſq; magiſtratus, & respublicæ formam compoſuit. Et ut a Pyrrho ſedes, ſic vita cultior populo ab Arryba ſtatuta. Hujus filius Neoptolemus fuit; ex quo nata eſt Olympias, mater Alexandri Magni, & Alexander, qui poſt eum regnum Epiri tenuit; & in Italia bello geſto, in Brutiis interiit. Poſt ejus mortem frater Æacides regno ſucceſſit, qui aſſiduis

CHAP. III. But ſince I am got upon the mention of Epire, a few things muſt be ſaid concerning the original of that kingdom. The kingdom of the Moloſſi was the firſt in that country. Afterwards Pyrrhus the ſon of Achilles, having loſt his father's kingdom, during his abſence in the time of the Trojan war, ſettled in thoſe parts: the inhabitants *of which were firſt called Pyrrhidæ, afterwards Epirotæ. Now Pyrrhus coming into the temple of Dodonæan Jove to conſult him, there carried off by force Lanaſſa the granddaughter of Hercules, by the marriage of whom he had eight children. Of theſe, ſome daughters he diſpoſed of in marriage to the neighbouring kings; and acquired great power by the help of theſe alliances. He delivered too to Helenus the ſon of king Priam, for his ſingular induſtry, the kingdom of the Chaonians, and Andromache* the widow *of Hector, to wife, whom he had received in marriage, in the diviſion of the ſpoil of Troy; and a ſhort time after, he periſhed at Delphi, by the treachery of Oreſtes the ſon of Agamemnon, amidſt the altars of the God. His ſon Pialis was his ſucceſſor. After that the kingdom came by order* of ſucceſſion *to Arrybas; for whom, becauſe he was an orphan, and the only one left of that noble family, tutors are publickly appointed, with a mighty concern of all people for the preſerving and educating of him. Being ſent to Athens upon the account of education, he was as much more acceptable to the people, as he was more learned than his anceſtors. He was the firſt therefore* that *eſtabliſhed laws, a ſenate, yearly magiſtrates, and a* regular *form of government. And as a ſettlement had been procured the people by Pyrrhus, ſo was a more polite way of life* introduced *by Arrybas. Neoptolemus was his ſon, of whom proceeded Olympias mother of Alexander the great, and Alexander, who after him had the kingdom of Epire; and died in a war carried on* by him *in Italy, amongſt the Brutii. After his death, his brother Æacides ſucceeded in the kingdom, who by wearying his peo-*

aſſiduis adverſus Macedonas bellorum certaminibus populum fatigando offenſam civium contraxit; ac proptera in exilium actus Pyrrhum filium unicum admodum parvulum in regno reliquit. Qui & ipſe cum a populo propter odium patris ad necem quæreretur, furtim ſubtractus in Illyrios defertur; traditusq; eſt Beroæ, Glauciæ regis uxori, nutriendus, quæ & ipſa generis Æacidarum erat. Ibi eum, ſeu miſericordia fortunæ ejus, ſeu infantilibus blandimentis inductus rex, adverſum Caſſandrum Macedoniæ regem, qui eum ſub belli comminatione depoſcebat, diu protexit, addito in auxilium etiam adoptionis officio. Quibus rebus moti Epirotæ, odio in miſericordiam verſo, annorum XI eum in regnum revocaverunt, datis tutoribus, qui regnum uſque adultam ejus ætatem tuerentur. Adoleſcens deinde multa bella geſſit, tantuſq; rerum ſucceſſu haberi cœptus eſt, ut Tarentinos ſolus adverſos Romanos tueri poſſe videretur.

ple with continual conteſts of wars againſt the Macedonians, contracted the diſguſt of his ſubjects; and upon that account being driven into baniſhment, left Pyrrhus his only ſon, a very young child, in his kingdom. Who, himſelf too being ſought after by the people to be put to death, *becauſe of their hatred of the father, being privately conveyed away, is carried amongſt the Illyrians, and delivered to Beroa, the lady of king Glaucias, to be nurſed, who herſelf too was of the family of the Æacidæ. There the king, induced either by the commiſeration of his* hard *fortune, or the blandiſhments of the infant, protected him a long time againſt Caſſander king of Macedonia, who demanded him with threats of a war, adding likewiſe the favour of adoption, for his ſecurity. With which thing the Epiroiæ being wrought upon, their hatred being* now *turned into pity, they recalled him into his kingdom,* when *eleven years* old, *appointing him guardians to take care of the kingdom till his adult age. Afterwards,* whilſt *a young man, he carried on many wars; and he began to be looked upon* as *ſo conſiderable for the ſucceſs of his affairs, that he alone ſeemed capable of defending the Tarentines againſt the Romans.*

LIBER XVIII. CAPUT I.

IGitur Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, cum iterata Tarentinorum legatione, additis Samnitium & Lucanorum precibus, & ipſis auxilio adverſus Romanos indigentibus, fatigaretur, non tam ſupplicum precibus, quam ſpe invadendi Italiæ imperii inductus, venturum ſe cum exercitu pollicetur. In quam rem inclinatum ſemel animum præcipitem agere cœperant exempla majorum; ne aut inferior patruo ſuo Alexandro videretur, quo defenſore iidem Tarentini adver-

PYRRHUS therefore, king of Epire, being ſollicited by a repeated embaſſy of the Tarentines, with the inſtances of the Samnites and Lucanians ſuperadded, they too wanting aſſiſtance againſt the Romans; being induced, not ſo much by the ſollicitations of the people addreſſing him, as the hopes of acquiring the dominion of Italy, he promiſes to come with an army. To which affair, his mind being once inclined, the examples of his anceſtors begun now to puſh him headlong, that he might not appear either inferior to his uncle Alexander, whom the ſame Tarentines had made uſe of as their protector againſt the

ſus

ſus Brutios uſi fuerant; aut minores animos Magno Alexandro habuiſſe, qui tam longa a domo militia orientem ſubegit. Igitur relicto cuſtode regni filio Ptolemæo, annos xv nato, exercitum in portu Tarentino exponit, duobus parvulis filiis Alexandro & Heleno, inſolatia longinquæ ſecum expeditionis abductis. Cujus audito adventu, conſul Romanus, Valerius Lævinus, feſtinans, ut prius cum eo congrederetur, quam auxilia ſociorum convenirent, exercitum in aciem educit. Nec rex, tametſi numero militum inferior eſſet, certamini moram fecit. Sed Romanos vincentes jam, inuſitata ante elephantorum forma, ſtupere primo, mox cedere prælio coegit; victoreſq; jam nova Macedonum monſtra repente vicerunt. Nec hoſtibus incruenta victoria fuit. Nam & ipſe Pyrrhus graviter vulneratus eſt, & magna pars militum ejus cæſa, majoremq; gloriam ejus victoriæ, quam lætitiam habuit. Hujus pugnæ eventum multæ civitates ſecutæ Pyrrho ſe tradunt. Inter cæteros etiam Locri, prodito præſidio Romano, ad Pyrrhum deficiunt. Ex ea præda Pyrrhus cc captivos milites Romam gratis remiſit, ut, cognita virtute ejus, Romani cognoſcerent etiam liberalitatem. Interjectis deinde diebus, cum ſociorum exercitus ſuperveniſſet, iterato prælium cum Romanis facit, in quo par fortuna priori bello fuit.

Brutians, or to have leſs ſpirit than Alexander the great, who in ſo long an expedition from home ſubdued the Eaſt. Wherefore his ſon Ptolemy being left guardian of his kingdom, but *fifteen years old, he lands his army in the harbour of Tarentum, his two little ſons, Alexander and Helenus, being taken along with him, for his conſolation in this expedition* ſo *remote from home. Upon hearing of whoſe arrival, the Roman conſul, Valerius Lævinus, in all haſte draws out his army into the field, that he might engage with him, before the forces of the allies joined him. Nor did the king make* any *delay to fight him, tho' he was inferior in number of men. But the appearance of the elephants,* which *they had not been uſed to before, forced the Romans,* tho' *now prevailing at firſt, to ſtand amazed, and ſoon after to quit the fight; and theſe ſtrange monſters of the Macedonians, all on a ſudden, conquered the conquerors. Nor had the enemy a bloodleſs victory. For both Pyrrhus himſelf was grievouſly wounded, and a great part of his ſoldiers ſlain; and he received more glory from that victory, than joy. Many cities, following the event of this battle, ſurrender themſelves to Pyrrhus. Amongſt the reſt the Locri too, betraying the Roman garriſon, revolt to Pyrrhus. Out of the ſpoils Pyrrhus ſent back, gratis to Rome, two hundred ſoldiers taken priſoners, that the Romans, after they had had experience of his courage, might likewiſe experience his generoſity. Then ſome days after, when the army of the allies was come up, he again fights a battle with the Romans, in which his fortune was like* to that *of the former battle.*

CAP. II. Interea Mago, dux Carthaginienſium, in auxilium Romanorum cum cxx navibus miſſus, ſenatum adiit, *ægre tuliſſe Carthaginienſes*, affirmans, *quod bellum in Italia a peregrino rege paterentur. Ob quam cauſam miſ-*

CHAP. II. In the mean time Mago, general of the Carthaginians, being ſent to the aſſiſtance of the Romans, with an hundred and twenty ſhips, went to the ſenate, declaring, that the Carthaginians bore it with no ſmall concern, that they ſhould be diſtreſſed in war in Italy by

ſum

ſum ſe, ut quoniam ab externo hoſte oppugnarentur, externis auxiliis juvarentur. Gratiæ a ſenatu Carthaginienſibus actæ, auxiliaq; remiſſa. Sed Mago, Punico ingenio, poſt paucos dies tacitus, quaſi pacificator Carthaginienſium, Pyrrhum adit, ſpeculaturus conſilia ejus de Sicilia, quo eum arceſſiri fama erat. Nam Romanis eadem cauſa mittendi auxilia Carthaginienſibus fuerat, ut Romano bello, ne in Siciliam tranſire poſſet Pyrrhus, in Italia detineretur. Dum hæc aguntur, legatus a ſenatu Romano Fabricius Luſcinus miſſus, pacem cum Pyrrho compoſuit. Ad quam confirmandam, Cyneas Romam cum ingentibus a Pyrrho donis miſſus, neminem, cujus domus muneribus pateret, invenit. Huic continentiæ Romanorum ſimile exemplum iiſdem ferme temporibus fuit. Nam miſſi a ſenatu in Ægyptum legati, cum ingentia ſibi a Ptolemæo rege miſſa munera ſpreviſſent, interjectis diebus ad cœnam invitatis aureæ coronæ miſſæ ſunt, quas illi honoris cauſa recepiſſent, poſtera die ſtatuis regis impoſuerunt. Igitur Cyneas, cum turbatam cum Romanis pacem ab Appio Claudio renuntiaſſet, interrogatus a Pyrrho, *qualis Roma eſſet*, reſpondit, *regum urbem ſibi viſam.* Poſt hæc legati Siculorum ſuperveniunt, tradentes Pyrrho totius inſulæ imperium, quæ aſſiduis Carthagienſium bellis vexabatur. Itaq; relicto Locris Alexandro filio, firmatiſque ſociorum civitatibus valido præſidio, in Siciliam exercitum trajecit.

a foreign prince; for which reaſon he was ſent, that as they were attacked by a foreign prince, they might be aſſiſted with foreign aid. *Thanks were given the Carthaginians by the ſenate, and the auxiliaries returned. But Mago, with the cunning of a Carthaginian, privately goes to Pyrrhus, as a mediator from the Carthaginians, in order to ſift his intentions with relation to Sicily, whither there was a report he was ſent for. For the reaſon of the Carthaginians ſending aſſiſtance to the Romans was, that Pyrrhus might be detained by a war againſt the Romans in Italy, that he might not paſs over into Sicily. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Fabricius Luſcinus being ſent embaſſador by the Roman ſenate, made a peace with Pyrrhus. For the ratifying of which, Cineas being ſent to Rome by Pyrrhus with great preſents, found no body whoſe houſe was open to his preſents. There was another inſtance of the Roman integrity like this, about the ſame time. For the embaſſadors ſent by the ſenate into Ægypt, having rejected the great preſents ſent them by Ptolemy, ſome days after,* upon their *being invited to ſupper, golden crowns were ſent them, which they out of reſpect* to the king having *received, the day following put upon the king's ſtatues. Wherefore when Cineas brought word* to Pyrrhus, *that the peace with the Romans was broke off by Appius Claudius, being aſked by Pyrrhus,* what ſort of a city Rome was, *he anſwered,* it ſeemed to him a city of kings. *After theſe things, the embaſſadors of the Sicilians come delivering up the dominion of the whole iſland to Pyrrhus, which was infeſted with the continual wars of the Carthaginians: Wherefore leaving his ſon Alexander at Locri, and the cities of his allies being ſecured by a ſtrong garriſon* in each, *he tranſported his army into Sicily.*

CAP. III. Et quoniam ad Carthaginienſium mentionem ventum eſt, de origine eorum pauca dicenda ſunt, repetitis Ty-

CHAP. III. And becauſe I am got upon the mention of the Carthaginians, a few things muſt be ſaid concerning their original, by deducing the affairs of the

riorum

riorum paulo altius rebus, quorum caſus etiam dolendi fuerunt. Tyriorum gens, condita a Phœnicibus fuit, qui terræ motu vexati, relicto patriæ ſolo, Aſſyrium ſtagnum primo, mox mari proximum littus incoluerunt; condita ibi urbe, quam a piſcium ubertate, Sidona appellaverunt; nam piſcem Phœnices Sidon vocant. Poſt multos deinde annos a rege Aſcaloniorum expugnati, navibus appulſi Tyron urbem ante annum Trojanæ cladis condiderunt. Ibi Perſarum bellis diu varieq; fatigati, victores quidem fuere; ſed attritis viribus, a ſervis ſuis multitudine abundantibus indigna ſupplicia perpeſſi ſunt; qui conſpiratione facta omnem liberum populum cum dominis interficiunt; atq; ita potiti urbe lares dominorum occupant, rempublicam invadunt, conjuges ducunt, & quod ipſi non erant, liberos procreant. Unus ex tot millibus ſervorum fuit, qui miti ingenio ſenis domini, parvuliq; filii ejus fortuna moveretur, dominoſq; non truci feritate, ſed piæ miſericordiæ humanitate reſpiceret. Itaq; cum velut occiſos alienaſſet, ſerviſq; de ſtatu reipublicæ deliberantibus placuiſſet regem ex ſuo corpore creari, eumq; potiſſimum quaſi acceptiſſimum diis, qui ſolem orientem primus vidiſſet, rem ad Stratonem (hoc enim ei nomen erat) dominum occulte latentem detulit. Ab eo formatus, cum medio noctis omnes in unum campum proceſſiſſent, cæteris in orientem ſpectantibus, ſolus Occidentis regionem intuebatur. Id primum aliis videri furor, in occidente ſolis ortum quærere. Ubi vero dies adventare cœpit, editiſſimiſq; culminibus urbis oriens

Tyrians from more antient times, whoſe misfortunes were indeed lamentable. The nation of the Tyrians was founded by the Phœnicians, who being ſorely diſtreſſed by earthquakes, leaving their country ſoil, inhabited firſt nigh the Aſſyrian lake, ſoon after upon the ſhore nigh the ſea, having built there a city, which from the plenty of fiſh they called Sidon, for the Phœnicians call a fiſh Sidon. Then after many years being conquered by the king of the Aſcalonians, arriving in their ſhips upon another part of the coaſt, *they built the city Tyre, a year before the deſtruction of Troy. There being harraſſed a long time, and various ways, with the wars of the Perſians, they were indeed victorious; but their ſtrength being impaired, they ſuffer unworthy uſage from their ſlaves, grown very numerous; who forming a conſpiracy, kill all the freemen, with their maſters; and ſo making themſelves maſters of the city, ſeize upon the houſes of their maſters, and take upon them the government, marry their wives, and beget, what they themſelves were not, freemen. There was one of ſo many thouſands of ſlaves, that was moved* to pity *by the mild diſpoſition of his aged maſter, and the hard fortune of his little ſon; and looked upon his maſters, not with ſavage fierceneſs, but the humanity of a dutiful compaſſion. Wherefore having put them out of the way, as if* they were *ſlain, and the ſlaves deliberating about the ſtate of the government, having reſolved that one of their own body ſhould be made king, and he above the reſt as moſt acceptable to the gods, who ſhould firſt ſee the ſun riſe, he carries the matter to his maſter, who lay privately concealed. Strato (for that was his name), Being inſtructed by him, after they were all come, about midnight, into one plain, the reſt looking towards the Eaſt, he alone looked towards the weſtern quarter. That at firſt appeared madneſs to the reſt, to ſeek for the ſun-riſe in the Weſt. But when day begun to advance, and the riſing-ſun to ſhine upon the higheſt eminencies of the city, whilſt others were wait-*

ens ſplendere; expectantibus aliis, ut ipſum ſolem aſpicerent, hic primus omnibus fulgorem ſolis in ſummo faſtigio civitatis oſtendit. Non ſervilis ingenii ratio viſa; requirentibuſq; auctorem, de domino confitetur. Tunc intellectum eſt, quantum ingenua ſervilibus ingenia præſtarent, malitiaq; ſervos, non ſapientia vincere. Igitur venia ſeni filioq; data eſt; &, velut numine quodam reſervatos arbitrantes, regem Stratonem creaverunt. Poſt cujus mortem regnum ad filium, ac deinde ad nepotes tranſiit. Celebre hoc ſervorum facinus metuendumque exemplum toto orbe terrarum fuit. Itaq; Alexander Magnus, cum interjecto tempore in Oriente bellum gereret, velut ultor publicæ ſecuritatis, expugnata eorum urbe, omnes qui prælio ſuperfuerant, ob memoriam veteris cædis, crucibus affixit; genus tantum Stratonis inviolatum ſervavit, regnumq; ſtirpi ejus reſtituit, ingenuis & innoxiis incolis inſulæ attributis, ut, extirpato ſervili germine, genus urbis ex integro conderetur.

CAP. IV. Hoc igitur modo Tyrii Alexandri auſpiciis conditi, parſimonia & labore quærendi cito convaluere. Ante cladem dominorum, cum & opibus & multitudine abundarent, miſſa in Africam juventute, Uticam condidere: cum interim rex Mutgo Tyro decedit, filio Pygmalione, & Eliſſa filia, inſignis formæ virgine, hæredibus inſtitutis. Sed populus Pygmalioni admodum puero regnum tradidit. Eliſſa quoque Acerbæ avunculo ſuo, ſacerdoti Herculis, qui honos ſecundus a rege erat, nubit. Huic magnæ, ſed diſſimulatæ opes erant; aurumq; metu regis

ing to ſee the ſun itſelf, he firſt ſhewed them all the ſun-ſhine upon the higheſt eminence of the city. This ſeemed not to be the invention of a ſlave's wit, and upon their deſiring to know the author, he makes a confeſſion to them *about his maſter. Then it appeared how much the genius of freemen exceeded that of ſlaves, and that ſlaves exceeded in wickedneſs, not in wiſdom. Wherefore a pardon was granted to the old man and his ſon; and they thinking them ſaved by* the favour of *ſome God, made Strato king. After whoſe death, the kingdom deſcended to his ſon, and afterwards to his grandſon. This villany of theſe ſlaves was much taken notice of, and a dreadful example to the whole world. Wherefore Alexander the Great, when ſome time after he carried on a war in the Eaſt, as if* he was *the avenger* of the cauſe *of the publick ſecurity, after he had taken* their *city, he crucified all thoſe who ſurvived the war, in memory of the former maſſacre; yet he preſerved the family of Strato unviolated, and reſtored the ſovereignty to his deſcendants, aſſigning to the iſland inhabitants free born and innocent, that* now *the race of the ſlaves* was *utterly deſtroyed, the ſtock of the city might be reſtored anew.*

CHAP. IV. Wherefore the Tyrians being in this manner new founded by the directions of Alexander, quickly grew conſiderable by their frugality and induſtry. Before that maſſacre of their maſters by the ſlaves, *as they abounded in riches and numbers of people, ſending a colony into Africa, they built Utica; whilſt in the mean time their king Mutgo dies at Tyre, his ſon Pygmalion, and his daughter Eliſſa, a virgin of remarkable beauty, being appointed his heirs. The people delivered the kingdom to Pygmalion, when but a meer boy. Eliſſa too marries her uncle Acerbas, the prieſt of Hercules, which dignity was next to* that of *the king. He had great, but concealed riches; and he had diſpoſed of his gold, for fear of the*

non

non tectis, sed tertiæ credideratt. Quam rem, etsi homines ignorabant, famia tamen loquebatur. Qua incensus Pygmalion, oblitus juris humani, avunculum suum eundemq; generum, sine respectu pietatis occidit. Elissa diu fratrem propter scelus aversata, ad postremum dissimulato odio, mitigatoq; interim vultu, fugam tacito molitur, assumptis quibusdam principibus in societatem, quibus par odium in regem esse, eandemq; fugiendi cupiditatem arbitrabatur. Tunc fratrem dolo aggreditur, fingit *se ad eum migrare velle, ne amplius ei mariti domus, cupidæ oblivionis, gravem luctus imaginem renovaret, nec ultra amara admonitio oculis ejus occurrat.* Non invitus Pygmalion verba sororis audivit, existimans cum ea & aurum Acerbæ ad se venturum. Sed Elissa ministros migrationis a rege missos navibus cum omnibus opibus suis prima vespera imponit, provectaq; in altum compellit, eos onera arenæ pro pecunia involucris involuta in mare dejicere. Tunc deflens ipsa lugubrique voce Acerbam ciet; orat, *ut libens suas opes recipiat, quas reliquerat; beatque inferias, quas habuerat causam mortis.* Tunc ipsos ministros aggreditur, *sibi quidem* ait *optatam olim mortem; sed illis acerbos cruciatus, & dira supplicia imminere, qui Acerbæ opes, quarum spe parricidium rex fecerit, avaritiæ tyranni subtraxerint.* Hoc metu omnibus injecto, comites fugæ accepit. Junguntur & senatorum in eam noctem præparata agmina, atq; ita sacris Herculis, cujus sacerdos Acerbas fuerat, repetitis, exilio sedes quærunt.

king, not in his house, but in the earth. Which thing, tho' the world was really ignorant of it, yet common report buzzed it about. By which Pygmalion being fired, forgetful of the laws of humanity, he murdered his uncle, and the same his brother-in-law, without any regard to natural affection. Elissa hating her brother a long time for this villany, at last, concealing her resentment, and smoothing up her countenance in the mean time, she privately attempts flight, taking some of the chiefs of the city *into a start in the design, who she thought had the same grudge against the king, and the same desire of being gone. Then she accosts her brother with this guile, she pretends,* that she had a mind to remove to his house, that the house of her husband might no more revive in her, desirous to forget him, the intolerable scene of her *former* mourning, nor the cruel means of renewing his memory any more occur to her eyes. *Pygmalion heard these words of his sister gladly, supposing that the gold of Acerbas would come along with her to him. But Elissa puts the servants that were to assist her in her removal, sent by the king, with all her riches aboard some ships, in the beginning of the evening: and launching out into the main, obliges them to throw loads of sand wrapt up in covers for money into the sea. Then weeping, and with a lamentable voice, she calls upon Acerbas, and begs,* that he would willingly receive his wealth, and accept of it as funeral offerings, which he had found the cause of his death. *Then she addresses the servants, and says,* that death had formerly been wished for by her, but that cruel torments and dreadful punishments threatened them, who had withdrawn Acerbas's riches, in hopes of which the king had committed parricide, from the tyrant's avarice. *This terror being struck into them all, she took them* with her, *as the companions of her flight.* Several *companies of the senators too,* who were *ready against that night, having performed a sacrifice to Hercules, whose priest Acerbas had been, seek a* new *settlement by banishment.*

CAP. V. Primus illis appulsus terræ Cyprus insula fuit, ubi sacerdos Jovis, cum conjuge & liberis, deorum monitu, comitem se Elissæ sociumq; fortunæ præbuit, pactus sibi posteriſque perpetuum honorem sacerdotii. Conditio pro manifesto omine accepta. Mos erat Cypriis, virgines ante nuptias statutis diebus dotalem pecuniam quæsituras, in quæstum ad littus maris mittere, pro reliqua pudicitia libamenta Veneri soluturas. Harum igitur ex numero LXXX admodum virgines raptas navibus imponi Elissa jubet; ut & juventus matrimonia, & urbs sobolem habere posset. Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris, & deorum minis victus, quievit. Cui cum inspirati vates canerent, *non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspicatissimæ interpellasset*; hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum. Itaq; Elissa delata in Africæ sinum, incolas loci ejus, adventu peregrinorum mutuarumq; rerum commercio gaudentes, in amicitiam solicitat. Deinde empto loco, qui corio bovis tegi posset, in quo sessos longa navigatione socios, quoad proficisceretur, reficere posset; corium in tenuissimas partes secari jubet; atque ita majus loci spatium quam petierat occupat; unde postea ei loco Byrsæ nomen fuit. Confluentibus deinde vicinis locorum, qui spe lucri multa hospitibus venalia inferebant; sedesq; ibi statuentibus, ex frequentia hominum velut instar civitatis effectum est. Uticensium quoq; legati dona ut consanguineis attulerunt, hortatiq; sunt, urbem

CHAP. V. The first place of their landing was the isle of Cyprus, where the priest of Jupiter, with his wife and children, by the admonition of the gods, joined himself to Elissa as her companion, and the partner of her fortune, having stipulated for the perpetual honour of the priesthood for himself and his posterity. This proposal was taken for a manifest omen of success. *It was a custom with the Cyprians to send the young women, before their marriage, to the sea-shore, upon certain days, for prostitution, to procure themselves* by that means *a fortune, and to make oblations to Venus for their future chastity. Wherefore about fourscore virgins of the number of these being seized, Elissa orders to be put on board her ships, that the men might have wives, and her city have children. While these things are doing, Pygmalion having heard of his sister's flight, and preparing to pursue her in her flight with impious war, being with much ado prevailed upon by the entreaties of his mother, and the threats of the gods, he gave over. To whom whilst the inspired prophets foretold, that he would not go unpunished, if he interrupted the growth of a city, that was to be the most fortunate in the world; by this means time to take breath was given to the fugitives. Wherefore Elissa arriving in a bay of Africa, engages the inhabitants of the place, who were glad of the arrival of strangers, and the traffick of their mutual commodities, in her friendship. And then purchasing as much ground as could be covered with an ox's hide, wherein she might refresh her attendants weary with their long voyage, till she could* conveniently *go away, she orders the hide to be cut into very small parts, and thus takes up a greater compass of ground than she had requested, from whence that place had the name of Byrsa. After this the neighbours of the place flocking in, who in hopes of gain brought many things to sell to the strangers, and fixing their habitation there, by this crowd of people, some face of a city was made. Em-*

ibi

ibi conderent, ubi ſedes ſortiti eſſent. Sed & Afros detinendi advenas amor cepit. Itaq; conſentientibus omnibus, Carthago conditur, ſtatuto annuo vectigali pro ſolo urbis. In primis fundamentis caput bubulum inventum eſt; quod auſpicium quidem fructuoſæ terræ, ſed laborioſæ, perpetuoq; ſervæ urbis fuit; propter quod in alium locum urbs tranſlata. Ibi quoq; equi caput repertum, bellicoſum potentemque populum futurum ſignificans, urbi auſpicatum ſedem dedit. Tunc ad opinionem novæ urbis concurrentibus gentibus, brevi & populus & civitas magna facta.

CAP. VI. Cum ſucceſſu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes eſſent, rex Maxitanorum Jarbas decem Pœnorum principibus ad ſe arceſſitis, Eliſſæ nuptias ſub belli denuntiatione petit; quod legati reginæ referre metuentes Punico cum ea ingenio egerunt; nuntiantes *regem aliquem poſcere, qui cultiores victus cum Afroſque perdoceat: ſed quem inveniri poſſe, qui ad Barbaros & ferarum more viventes tranſire a conſanguineis velit?* Tunc a regina caſtigati, *ſi pro ſalute patriæ aſperiorem vitam recuſarent, cui etiam ipſa vita, ſi res exigat, debeatur:* regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, *quæ præcipiat aliis, ipſi facienda eſſe, ſi velit urbi conſultum eſſe.* Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis & lamentatione flebili invocato, ad poſtremum *ituram ſe quo ſuæ urbis fata vocarent*, reſpondit. In hoc trium menſium ſumpto ſpatio, pyra in ultima parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri

baſſadors of the Uticenſians too brought preſents as in their relations, and encouraged them to build a city there, where they had made this temporary *ſettlement. The Africans too had a mind to detain the ſtrangers. Wherefore all agreeing* in the matter, *Carthage is built, an annual tribute being ſettled for the ſoil of the city. In the firſt* laying of *foundations, an ox's head was found, which was indeed a preſage of a fruitful country, but of a city that would be obliged to labour, and always in a ſtate of ſlavery; for which reaſon the city was tranſlated into another place. There too an horſe's head being found, portending that the people would be warlike and powerful, gave a lucky ſituation to* this *city. Then the neighbouring nations flocking in upon the fame of this new city, in a ſhort time both the people and the city became great.*

CHAP. VI. The power of the Carthaginians being now in a flouriſhing condition by reaſon of the ſucceſs of their affairs, Jarbas, king of the Maxitanians, ſending for ten of the principal of the Carthaginians to him, demands in marriage Eliſſa, under a denunciation of war; which the deputies fearing to tell the queen, dealt with her with the cunning of Carthaginians; telling her, that the king deſired ſomebody to teach him and his Africans a more polite way of life; but who could be found, who would go from their relations to Barbarians, and ſuch as lived after the manner of wild beaſts. *Then being reprimanded by the queen,* if they ſhould refuſe a hard life for the ſafety of their country, to which their very life was due, if occaſion required; *they diſcovered the king's meſſage, ſaying,* that ſhe herſelf muſt do what ſhe enjoined others, if ſhe would ſecure the city. *Being trepanned by this trick, after ſhe had for ſome time called upon the name of her huſband Acerbas, with many tears, and a mournful lamentation, at laſt ſhe replied,* that ſhe would go whither the fate of her city called her. *Taking three months time for this*

manes, inferiaſque ante nuptias miſſura, mulctas hoſtias cædit, & ſumpto gladio pyram conſcendit; atq; ita ad populum reſpiciens, *iturum ſe ad virum, ſicut præceperant*, dixit, vitamq; gladio finivit. Quamdiu Carthago invicta fuit, pro dea culta eſt. Condita eſt urbs hæc LXXII annis antequam Roma; cujus virtus ſicut bello clara fuit, ita domi ſtatus variis diſcordiarum caſibus agitatus eſt. Cum inter cætera mala, etiam peſte laborarent, cruenta ſacrorum religione & ſcelere pro remedio uſi ſunt. Quippe homines, ut victimas, immolabant, & impuberes (quæ ætas etiam hoſtium miſericordiam provocat) aris admovebant, pacem deorum ſanguine eorum expoſcentes, pro quorum vita dii rogari maxime ſolent.

CAP. VII. Itaque adverſis tanto ſcelere numinibus, cum in Sicilia diu feliciter dimicaſſent; tranſlato in Sardiniam bello, amiſſa majore exercitus parte, gravi prælio victi ſunt. Propter quod ducem ſuum Maleum, cujus auſpiciis & Siciliæ partem domuerant, & adverſus Afros magnas res geſſerant, cum parte exercitus, quæ ſuperfuerat, exulare juſſerunt. Quam rem ægre ferentes milites legatos Carthaginem mittunt, qui reditum primo, veniamq; infelicis militiæ petant; tum denuncient *quod precibus nequeant, armis ſe conſecuturos.* Cum & preces & minæ legatorum ſpretæ eſſent, interjectis diebus, conſcenſis navibus, armati ad urbem veniunt; ibi deos hominesq; teſtati, *non ſe expugnatum, ſed recuperatum patriam venire; oſtenſuroſq; civibus ſuis, non virtutem ſibi priore bello, ſed fortu-*

purpoſe, a pile being raiſed in the furtheſt part of the city, ſhe kills many ſacrifices, as if ſhe would appeaſe the ghoſt of her huſband, and make her offerings to him before her marriage; and taking a ſword ſhe mounts the pile; and then looking back to the people ſhe ſaid, that ſhe would go to her huſband, as they had ordered her; *and* then *put an end to her life with the ſword. As long as Carthage was unconquered, ſhe was worſhipped for a Goddeſs. This city was built ſeventy two years before Rome. Whoſe conduct as it was famous in war, ſo was its ſtate at home diſturbed by various misfortunes of civil differences. When amongſt other calamities they were troubled with the plague, they made uſe of a bloody piece of religion, and a horrid abomination, for a remedy. For they ſacrificed men as victims, and brought to the altars children (which age moves the pity even of enemies) begging the favour of the Gods by* ſhedding *their blood, for the life of whom, the Gods uſe principally to be ſollicited.*

CHAP. VII. Wherefore the Gods being their enemies for ſo great a villany, after they had fought ſucceſsfully a long time in Sicily, the war being removed into Sardinia, they were overthrown in a great battle, loſing the greater part of their army. For which reaſon they ordered their general Maleus, by whoſe conduct they had both conquered a part of Sicily, and had performed great things againſt the Africans, with part of the army which was left, to go into baniſhment. Which thing the ſoldiers taking heinouſly, ſend deputies to Carthage, to deſire in the firſt place their reſtitution, and then to declare, That what they could not procure by their entreaties, they would obtain with their arms. *When both the prayers and threats of the deputies were ſlighted, ſome days after going aboard their ſhips, they come armed to the city; and there call gods and men to witneſs,* That they came not to force, but recover, their country, and would ſhew their countrymen, that not their courage,

nam

nam defuiſſe: prohibitis commeatibus, obſeſſaq; urbe, in ſummam deſperationem Carthaginienſes adduxerunt. Interea Cartalo, Malei exulis ducis filius, cum præter caſtra patris a Tyro, quo decimas Herculis ferre ex præda Sicilienſi, quam pater ejus ceperat, a Carthaginienſibus miſſus fuerat, reverteretur, arceſſituſq; a patre eſſet, *prius publicæ ſe religionis officia executurum quam privatæ pietatis*, reſpondit. Quam rem etſi indigne ferret pater, non tamen vim afferre religioni auſus eſt. Interjectis deinde diebus Cartalo, petito commeatu a populo, cum reverſus ad patrem eſſet, ornatuſq; purpura & infulis ſacerdotii, omnium ſe oculis ingereret, tunc in ſecretum abducto pater ait: *Auſuſne es, nefandiſſimum caput, iſta purpura & auro ornatus in conſpectum tot miſerorum civium venire? & mæſta ac lugentia caſtra, circumfluentibus quietæ felicitatis inſignibus, velut exultabundus intrare? nuſquamne te aliis jactare potuiſti! nullus locus aptior, quam ſordes patris, & exilii infelicis ærumnæ fuerunt? Quid, quod paulo ante vocatus, non dico patrem, ducem certe civium tuorum ſuperbe ſprevíſti? quid porro tu in purpura iſta coroniſq; aliud, quam victoriarum mearum titulos geris? quoniam igitur tu in patre nihil niſi exulis nomen agnoſcis; ego quoque imperatorem me magis, quam patrem judicabo; ſtatuamque in te exemplum, ne quis poſthac infelicibus miſeriis patris illudat.* Atque ita eum cum ornatu ſuo, in altiſſimam crucem in conſpectu urbis ſuffigi juſſit. Poſt paucos deinde dies Carthaginem capit; evocatoq; populo ad concionem exilii injuriam queritur: belli neceſſitatem excuſat;

but fortune had failed them in the former war: *all proviſion being ſtopt, and the city beſieged, they reduced the Carthaginians to the utmoſt deſpair. In the mean time Cartalo, the ſon of Maleus, the exiled general, returning by his father's camp from Tyre, whither he had been ſent by the Carthaginians, to carry the tythes of the Sicilian plunder to Hercules, which his father had taken; and being ſent for by his father, he replied,* That he would perform the duties of the religion of his country, before thoſe of private obligation. *Which thing tho' his father took heinouſly, yet he durſt not offer any violence to his religion. Then ſome days after Cartalo, having requeſted leave to go from the people, returning to his father, and offering himſelf to the eyes of all people dreſt up in ſcarlet and the ribbands of the prieſtly office, his father taking him aſide, ſays,* Had'ſt thou the aſſurance, thou abominable villain, to come into the ſight of ſo many of thy miſerable countrymen, dreſt up in that ſcarlet and golden ornament; and enter, as it were in triumph, *this* ſad and mournful camp, with all the badges of peaceable proſperity about thee? Could'ſt thou no where elſe ſet thyſelf off to others? Was there no fitter opportunity *for it*, than that of the poor circumſtances of thy father, and the diſtreſs of his unfortunate baniſhment? What *ſhall I ſay*, that *when* ſent for a little before, thou did'ſt proudly deſpiſe, I do not ſay thy father, the general however of thy countrymen? Beſides, what do'ſt thou wear elſe in that ſcarlet, and thoſe crowns, than the titles of my victories? Since therefore thou owneſt nothing in thy father but the name of an exile, I ſhall conſider myſelf as a general, more than a father; and will make an example of thee, that no one may hereafter play upon the unfortunate condition of a father. *And accordingly he ordered him, with all his finery, to be nailed to a very high croſs, in the ſight of the city. A few days after he*

cusat; contentamque victoria sua, paucis auctoribus miserorum civium, injuriosi exilii omnibus se veniam dare dicit. Atq; ita decem senatoribus interfectis, urbem legibus suis reddidit. Nec multo post ipse affectati regni accusatus, duplicis & in filio & in patria parricidii pœnas dedit. Huic Mago imperator successit, cujus industria, & opes Carthaginiensium, & imperii fines, & bellicæ gloriæ laudes creverunt.

took Carthage, and calling the people to an assembly, he complains of the injustice of his banishment, pleads the necessity of war for his excuse, and tells them, That being content with his victory, and punishing the authors of their countrymen's misery, he granted a pardon for this injurious banishment to all the rest. *And accordingly ten senators being put to death, he restored the city to its laws. And not long after being accused of aspiring to the sovereignty, he underwent the punishment of his parricide,* committed *both upon his son and his country. Mago succeeded him as general, by whose industry both the power of the Carthaginians, and the extent of their empire, and their military glory was improved.*

LIBER

LIBER XIX. CAPUT I.

MAGO Carthaginiensium imperator, cum primus omnium, ordinata disciplina militari, imperium Pœnorum condidisset, viresq; civitatis non minus bellandi arte quam virtute firmasset, diem fungitur, relictis duobus filiis Hasdrubale & Hamilcare, qui per vestigia paternæ virtutis decurrentes, sicut generi, ita & magnitudini patris successerunt. His ducibus Sardiniæ bellum illatum; adversus Afros quoq; vectigal pro solo urbis multorum annorum repetentes dimicatum; sed Afrorum sicuti causa justior, ita & fortuna superior fuit; bellumq; cum his, solutione pecuniæ, non armis, finitum. In Sardinia quoq; Hasdrubal graviter vulneratus, imperio Hamilcari fratri tradito, interiit; cujus mortem cum luctus civitatis, tum & dictaturæ undecim, & triumphi quatuor insignem fecere; hostibus quoq; crevere animi, veluti cum duce vires Pœnorum cecidissent. Itaq; Siciliæ populis, propter assiduas Carthaginiensium injurias, ad Leonidam fratrem regis Spartanorum concurrentibus, grave bellum natum; in quo & diu & varia victoria prœliatum fuit. Dum hæc aguntur, legati a Dario, Persarum rege, Carthaginem venerunt, afferentes edictum, quo Pœni humanas hostias immolare, & canina vesci prohibebantur; mortuorumq; corpora cremare potius quam terra obruere a rege jubebantur; petentes simul auxilia adversus Græciam, cui illaturus bellum Darius erat. Sed Carthaginienses auxilia negantes propter assidua finitimorum bella, cæteris, ne per omnia contumaces viderentur, cupide paruere.

MAGO, general of the Carthaginians, having first of all by regulating their military discipline, founded the empire of the Carthaginians, and advanced the strength of the city, no less by the art of war than his valour, dies, leaving two sons, Hasdrubal and Hamilcar; who proceeding in the steps of their father's conduct, succeeded, as to the blood, so to the greatness of their father. By these generals war was made upon Sardinia, and a contest carried on against the Africans too, demanding the tribute of many years for the soil of the city. But as the cause of the Africans was more just, so was their fortune superior; and the war with them was ended by a payment of the money, and not by arms. In Sardinia too Hasdrubal, being dangerously wounded, died, delivering up the command to his brother Hamilcar; whose death both the mourning of the city, and eleven dictatorships, and four triumphs rendered remarkable; and the courage of the enemy grew too, upon it, as if the strength of the Carthaginians was gone with their general. Wherefore the states of Sicily flying to Leonidas, brother of the king of the Spartans, by reason of the continual injuries of the Carthaginians, a grievous war broke out, in which they were a long time engaged, and with various success. Whilst these things are doing, embassadors came from Darius king of the Persians, to Carthage, bringing an edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbid to offer human sacrifices, and eat dogs flesh, and were commanded to burn the bodies of the dead, rather than bury them in the earth; begging at the same time assistance against Greece, upon which Darius was about to make war. But the Carthaginians refusing their assistance, because of the continual wars with their neighbours, that they might not appear contumacious in all things, very willingly obeyed the other order.

CAP.

CAP. II. Interea Hamilcar bello Sicilienſi interficitur, relictis tribus filiis, Imilcone, Hannone, Giſcone. Haſdrubali quoq; par numerus filiorum fuit, Annibal & Haſdrubal & Pſapho. Per hos res Carthaginienſium ea tempeſtate gerebantur. Itaq; & Mauris bellum illatum, & adverſus Numidas pugnatum, & Afri compulſi ſtipendium urbis conditæ Carthaginienſibus remittere. Deinde cum familia tanta imperatorum gravis liberæ civitati eſſet, omniaq; ipſi agerent ſimul & judicarent, centum ex numero ſenatorum judices deliguntur, qui reverſis a bello ducibus rationem rerum geſtarum exigerent, ut hoc metu ita in bello imperia cogitarent, ut domi judicia legeſq; reſpicerent. In Sicilia in locum Hamilcaris, imperator Imilco ſuccedit, qui cum navali terreſtriq; bello ſecunda prælia feciſſet, multaſq; civitates cepiſſet, repente peſtilentis ſideris vi exercitum amiſit. Quæ res cum nuntiata Carthagini eſſet, mœſta civitas fuit; omnia ululatibus, non ſecus ac ſi urbs ipſa capta eſſet, perſonabant; clauſæ privatæ domus, clauſa deorum templa, intermiſſa omnia ſacra, omnia privata officia damnata. Cuncti deinde ad portum congregantur, egredienteſq; paucos e navibus, qui cladi ſuperſuerant, de ſuis percontantur. Ut vero dubia antea ſpe, & ſuſpenſo metu, incerta orbitatis expectatione, caſus ſuorum miſeris eluxit, tunc toto littore plangentium gemitus, tunc infelicium matrum ululatus & flebiles querelæ audiebantur.

CAP. III. Inter hæc procedit inops e navi ſua imperator, ſordida ſerviliq; tunica, diſcinctus; ad cujus conſpectum plangenti-

CHAP. II. In the mean time Hamilcar is ſlain in the war of Sicily, leaving three ſons, Imilco, Hanno, and Giſcon. Haſdrubal alſo had the like number of ſons, Hannibal and Haſdrubal, and Pſapho. By theſe the affairs of the Carthaginians were managed at that time. Wherefore war was made upon the Moors, as likewiſe againſt the Numidians; and the Africans were obliged to give up to the Carthaginians the tribute paid for the building of their city. But as ſo numerous a family of commanders was dangerous to a free ſtate, and they managed and decided all things, an hundred judges are choſen out of the number of the ſenators, who upon the return of the generals from the war, ſhould demand an account of the things tranſacted by them, that upon this view they might ſo conſider their command in the war, as to have a regard to the judicature and laws at home. In Sicily Imilco ſucceeds as general in the room of Hamilcar, who after he had fought ſeveral ſucceſsful battles in this war, both by land and ſea, and had taken many cities, on a ſudden loſt his army by the influence of ſome peſtilential conſtellation. Which thing being told at Carthage, the city was very melancholy, and all places rung with howlings, no otherwiſe than if the city itſelf had been taken. Private houſes were ſhut up, and the temples of the Gods were ſhut, and all religious exerciſes laid aſide, all private offices condemned. Then they all flock to the harbour, and enquire after their friends of thoſe few that came out of their ſhips, that had ſurvived the calamity. But when, whilſt their hopes were dubious, and their fear ſuſpended upon the uncertain expectation of the loſs of their friends, the miſfortune of their relations appeared to the poor creatures, then were heard all over the ſhore the groans of people in lamentation, the howlings and mournful complaints of unhappy mothers.

CHAP. III. In the mean time comes the poor general out of his ſhip, in a ſordid tunick, and like what ſlaves uſe; at the ſight of whom, the troops of people in

um

um agmina junguntur. Ipſe quoq; manus ad cœlum tendens, nunc ſortem ſuam, nunc publicam fortunam deflet; nunc deos accuſat, *qui tanta belli decora, & tot ornamenta victoriarum, quæ ipſi dederant, abſtulerint: qui captis tot urbibus, totieſq; hoſtibus terreſtri navalique prælio victis, exercitum victorem non bello ſed peſte deleverint. Deferre ſe tamen civibus ſuis non modica ſolatia, quod malis eorum hoſtes gaudere, non gloriari poſſent. Quippe cum neque eos qui mortui ſunt, a ſe occiſos; neq; eos qui reverſi ſunt, a ſe fugatos poſſent dicere. Prædam, quam relictis a ſe caſtris abſtulerint, non eſſe talem, quam velut ſpolium victi hoſtis oſtentent; ſed quam poſſeſſione vacua, fortuitis dominorum mortibus, ſicuti caduca occuparint. Quod ad hoſtes pertinet, victores ſe receſſiſſe; quod ad peſtem victos. Nihil tamen ſe gravius ferre, quam quod inter fortiſſimos viros mori non potuerit, ſervatuſque ſit non ad vitæ jucunditatem ſed ad ludibrium calamitatis. Quanquam ubi miſeras copiarum reliquias Carthaginem reduxerit, ſe quoq; ſecuturum commilitones ſuos; oſtenſurumq; patriæ, non ideo ſe in eam diem vixiſſe, quoniam velit vivere; ſed ne hos, quibus nefanda lues pepercerat, inter hoſtium exercitus relictos, morte ſua proderet.* Tali vociferatione per urbem ingreſſus, ut ad limina domus ſuæ venit, proſecutam multitudinem velut poſtremo alloquio dimiſit; obſeratiſq; foribus, ac nemine ad ſe, ne filiis quidem admiſſis, mortem ſibi conſcivit.

lamentations join. He likewiſe holding up his hands to heaven, one while bewails his own fate, another while the publick fortune; another while accuſes the Gods, who had taken from him the honour of ſo many glorious atchievements in the war, and the ornaments of ſo many victories, which they had given him; who, after ſo many cities had been taken, and the enemy had been routed by ſea and land, had deſtroyed the victorious army, not by war, but by a plague. Yet he brought no ſmall conſolation to his countrymen, that the enemy might rejoice, but not glory, in their misfortunes: ſince they could not ſay that thoſe who were dead, had been ſlain by them; nor that thoſe who returned, were forced away by them. That the plunder taken in the camp, *that was* left by them, was not ſuch, as they could ſhew as the ſpoil of a conquered enemy, but what they had ſeized, as falling to them for want of owners, by the caſual deaths of the poſſeſſors. As to the enemy, they were come off conquerors; but as to the plague, conquered. Yet he bore nothing more impatiently, than that he could not die amongſt thoſe brave men, and that he was reſerved not for the pleaſure of life, but for the ſport of miſery. Though now that he had brought back the miſerable remains of his troops to Carthage, he likewiſe would follow his fellow-ſoldiers, and ſhew his country, that he had not therefore lived to that day, becauſe he was deſirous to live; but that he might not by his death betray thoſe, whom the dreadful peſtilence had ſpared, forſaken amongſt the enemy's armies. *Marching through the town with this lamentation, when he came to the entrance of his own houſe, he diſmiſſed the crowd that attended him, as if it was the laſt time he ſhould ſpeak to them; and locking his door, and no body, not ſo much as his ſons, being admitted to him, he killed himſelf.*

LIBER XX. CAPUT I.

DIonyſius e Sicilia, Carthaginienſibus pulſis, occupatoque totius inſulæ imperio, grave otium regno ſuo, periculoſam deſidiam tanti exercitus ratus, copias in Italiam trajecit: ſimul ut militum vires continuo labore acuerentur, & regni fines proferrentur. Prima militia adverſus Græcos, qui proxima Italici maris littora tenebant, fuit; quibus devictis, finitimos quoſq; aggreditur, omneſq; Græci nominis Italiam poſſidentes, hoſtes ſibi deſtinat; quæ gentes non partem, ſed univerſam fere Italiam ea tempeſtate occupaverant. Deniq; multæ urbes adhuc poſt tantam vetuſtatem veſtigia Græci moris oſtentant. Namque Tuſcorum populi, qui oram inferi maris poſſident, a Lydia venerunt: & Venetos, quos incolas ſuperi maris videmus, capta & expugnata Troja, Antenore duce, miſit. Adria quoque Illyrico mari proxima, quæ & Adriatico mari nomen dedit, Græca urbs eſt; & Arpos Diomedes exciſo Ilio, naufragio in ea loca delatus, condidit. Sed & Piſæ in Liguribus Græcos auctores habent; & in Tuſcis, Tarquinii a Theſſalis & Spina in Umbris, Peruſini quoq; originem ab Achæis ducunt. Quid Ceren urbem dicam? quid Latinos populos, qui ab Æneа conditi videntur? jam Faliſci, Nolani, Abellani, nonne Chalcidenſium coloni ſunt? quid tractus omnis Campaniæ? quid Brutii, Sabinique? quid Samnites? quid Tarentini? quos Lacedæmone profectos, Spurioſque vocatos accepimus? Thurinorum urbem condidiſſe Phi-

Dionyſius having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, and ſeized the government of the whole iſland, thinking that peace would be dangerous to his kingdom, and want of action in ſo great an army hazardous, drew his army into Italy, that at once the ſtrength of the ſoldiery might be whetted by continual labour, and the borders of his kingdom advanced. His firſt expedition was againſt the Greeks who were poſſeſſed of the neighbouring ſhores of the Italian ſea; who being conquered, he attacks their neighbours, and deſtines for himſelf as *enemies, all thoſe of the Grecian name, that were in poſſeſſion of Italy; which nations at that time had ſeized not a part* only, *but almoſt all Italy. In fine, many cities as yet, after ſo long a continuance, ſhew* ſome *remains of the Grecian manner* of living. *For the people of the Tuſcans, who poſſeſs the coaſt of the lower ſea, came from Lydia; and Troy, when taken, ſent* thither *the Veneti, who we ſee border upon the upper ſea, under Antenor* as *their commander. Adria too nigh the Illyrian ſea, which gave name to the Adriatick ſea, is a Grecian city: and Diomedes, after the deſtruction of Troy, being driven by ſhipwreck into thoſe parts, built Arpi. But Piſæ too, in the* country of *the Ligures, has Grecian founders: amongſt the Tuſcans Tarquinii derives its original from the Theſſalians, as likewiſe Spina amongſt the Umbrians, and the Peruſini too from the Achæans. Why ſhall I mention the city of Ceres, why the Latians, who ſeem to have been founded by Æneas? Now the Faliſci, the Nolans, the Abellans, are they not colonies of the Chalcidenſians? What* is *all the country of Campania? What* are *the Brutians and Sabines? What* are *the Samnites? What* are *the Tarentines? who, we are told, came from Lacedæmon, and were called Spurii. They ſay Philoctetes built the city of the Thurini, and there his monument is ſeen*

loctetes

locteten ferunt, ibique adhuc monumentum ejus viſitur; & Herculis ſagittæ in Apollinis templo, quæ fatum Trojæ fuere.

CAP. II. Metapontini quoque in templo Minervæ ferramenta, quibus Epeus, a quo conditi ſunt, equum Trojanum fabricavit, oſtentant. Propter quod omnis illa pars Italiæ major Græcia appellata eſt. Sed principio originum Metapontini cum Sybaritanis & Crotonienſibus pellere cæteros Græcos Italia ſtatuerunt. Cum primum urbem Sirim cepiſſent, in expugnatione ejus quinquaginta juvenes amplexos Minervæ ſimulacrum, ſacerdotemq; deæ velatum ornamentis, inter ipſa altaria trucidaverunt. Ob hæc cum peſte & ſeditionibus vexarentur, priores Crotonienſes Delphicum oraculum adierunt. Reſponſum his eſt, *finem mali fore, ſi violatum Minervæ numen & interfectorum manes placaſſent.* Itaque cum ſtatuas juvenibus juſtæ magnitudinis, & imprimis Minervæ fabricare cœpiſſent, Metapontini cognito oraculo deorum, occupandam manium & deæ pacem rati, juvenibus modica & lapidea ſimulacra ponunt, & deam panificiis placant. Atq; ita peſtis utrobique ſedata eſt, cum alteri magnificentia, alteri velocitate, certaſſent. Recuperata ſanitate, non diu Crotonienſes quievere. Itaque indignantes, in oppugnatione Siris auxilium contra ſe a Locrenſibus latum, bellum his intulerunt. Quo metu territi Locrenſes ad Spartanos decurrunt; auxilium ſupplices deprecantur. Illi longinqua militia gravati auxilium a Caſtore & Polluce petere eos jubent. Neq; legati reſponſum ſociæ urbis

to this day; and the arrows of Hercules in the temple of Apollo, which were the deſtruction of Troy.

CHAP. II. The Metapontini too ſhew in the temple of Minerva the iron tools, with which Epeus, by whom they were founded, made the Trojan horſe. For which reaſon, *all that part of Italy was called the bigger Greece. But at firſt the Metapontini, with the Sybaritanians and the Crotonians, deſigned to drive the reſt of the Greeks out of Italy. When they firſt took the city of Siris, in the taking of it they ſlew amongſt the altars fifty young men that embraced the ſtatue of Minerva, and the prieſt of the Goddeſs dreſſed up in his ornaments. For theſe things being diſtreſſed by famine and ſeditions, the Crotonians went the firſt to the oracle at Delphos. Anſwer was made them,* an end would be *put* to their diſtreſs, if they appeaſed the offended deity of Minerva, and the ghoſts of the ſlain. *Wherefore after they had begun to make ſtatues for the young men, of proper magnitude, and eſpecially for Minerva, the Metapontini underſtanding this anſwer of the Gods, thinking it convenient to be beforehand with them in procuring the favour of the ghoſts and the Goddeſs, they erect moderate ſtatues, and of ſtone, to the young men, and appeaſe the Goddeſs with* an offering of *bread. And thus the plague was ſtopped in both places, whilſt one people ſhewed their zeal by their magnificence, and the other by their expedition. After they had* thus *recovered their health, the Crotonians were not long quiet. For being incenſed that aſſiſtance had been brought againſt them by the Locrians in the attacking of Siris, they made war upon them. With which fear the Locrians being terrified, they apply to the Spartans, and with humble entreaties beg their aſſiſtance. They not caring to undertake an expedition ſo far from home, bid them aſk aſſiſtance of Caſtor and Pollux. Nor did the embaſſadors deſpiſe the anſwer of their allied city;*

ſpreverunt; profectiq; in proximum templum, facto ſacrificio, auxilium deorum implorant. Litatis hoſtiis, obtentoque, ut rebantur, quod petebant, haud ſecus læti, quam ſi deos ipſos ſecum avecturi eſſent, pulvinaria iis in navi componunt; fauſtiſq; profecti ominibus, ſolatia ſuis pro auxiliis deportant.

CAP. III. His cognitis, Crotonienſes & ipſi legatos ad oraculum Delphos mittunt, victoriæ facultatem belliq; proſperos eventus deprecantes. Reſponſum, *prius votis hoſtes, quam armis vincendos.* Cum voviſſent Apollini decimas prædæ, Locrenſes & voto hoſtium, & reſponſo dei cognito, nonas voverunt; tacitamque eam rem habuere, ne votis vincerentur. Itaque, cum in aciem proceſſiſſent, & Crotonienſium centum viginti millia armatorum conſtitiſſent, Locrenſes paucitatem ſuam circumſpicientes (nam ſola quindecim millia militum habebant) omiſſa ſpe victoriæ, in deſtinatam mortem conſpirant; tantuſque ardor ex deſperatione ſingulos cepit, ut victores ſe putarent, ſi non inulti morerentur. Sed dum mori honeſte quærunt, feliciter vicerunt. Nec alia cauſa victoriæ fuit, quam quod deſperaverunt. Pugnantibus Locris, aquila ab acie nunquam receſſit, eoſq; tam diu circumvolavit, quoad vincerent. In cornibus quoque duo juvenes, diverſo a cæteris armorum habitu, eximia magnitudine, & albis equis, coccineis paludamentis, pugnare viſi ſunt, nec ultra apparuerunt, quam pugnatum eſt. Hanc admirationem auxit incredibilis famæ velocitas. Nam eadem die qua in Italia pugnatum eſt, & Corintho, & Athenis, & Lacedæmone nuntiata eſt victoria.

but going into the next temple, and offering ſacrifice, they implore the aſſiſtance of the Gods. The omens in *the victims appearing favourable, and having obtained, as they thought, what they deſired, being no leſs glad, than if they had carried the Gods away with them, they make beds for them in the ſhip; and going with lucky omens, they bring comfort, inſtead of aſſiſtance, to their countrymen.*

CHAP. III. When theſe things were known, the Crotonians themſelves too ſend to Delphos to the oracle, begging the favour of victory, and a proſperous iſſue of the war. Anſwer was made them, That the enemy were to be conquered by vows, before *they could be conquered* by arms. *After they had vowed the tenths of the ſpoil to Apollo, the Locrenſians underſtanding both the vows of their enemies, and the anſwer of the God, they vowed the ninths, and kept that matter ſecret, that they might not be outdone in vows. Wherefore after they had marched out into the field, and a hundred and twenty thouſand of the Crotonians ſtood* drawn up againſt them, *the Locrenſians conſidering the ſmallneſs of their number (for they had only fifteen thouſand ſoldiers) laying aſide all hopes of victory, conſpire together for a reſolute death; and ſuch a heat of courage poſſeſſed them upon deſpair, that they thought they ſhould be conquerors, if they did not die unrevenged. But whilſt they ſeek to die honourably, they fortunately conquered. Nor was there any other cauſe of their victory, than that they were deſperate. Whilſt the Locrians were fighting, an eagle never departed from the army, and flew about them ſo long, till they conquered. In the wings likewiſe two young men in different ſuits of armour from the reſt, of an extraordinary bigneſs, were ſeen fighting upon white horſes, and in red robes; nor did they appear any longer than the battle laſted. The incredible ſwiftneſs of fame encreaſed this admiration. For the ſame day that the battle was fought in Italy, the news of the victory was told in Corinth, Athens, and Lacedemon.*

CAP.

CAP. IV. Poſt hæc Crotonienſibus nulla virtutis exercitatio, nulla armorum cura fuit. Oderant enim quæ infeliciter ſumpſerant; mutaſſentq; vitam luxuria, ni Pythagoras philoſophus fuiſſet. Hic Sami Demarato locuplete negotiatore natus, magniſq; ſapientiæ incrementis ornatus, Ægyptum primo, mox Babyloniam ad perdiſcendos ſiderum motus, originemq; mundi ſpectandam profectus, ſummam ſcientiam conſecutus erat. Inde regreſſus, Cretam & Lacedæmona, ad cognoſcendas Minois & Lycurgi inclytas ea tempeſtate leges, contenderat. Quibus omnibus inſtructus Crotonam venit, populumq; in luxuriam lapſum, auctoritate ſua ad uſum frugalitatis revocavit. Laudabat quotidie virtutem; & vitia luxuriæ, caſuſque civitatum ea peſte perditarum enumerabat; tantumq; ſtudium ad frugalitatem multitudinis provocavit, ut aliquos ex his luxuriatos incredibile videretur. Matronarum quoque ſeparatam a viris doctrinam, & puerorum a parentibus frequenter habuit. Docebat nunc has pudicitiam, & obſequia in viros; nunc illos modeſtiam, & literarum ſtudium. Inter hæc velut genitricem virtutum frugalitatem omnibus ingerebat, conſecutuſq; diſputationum aſſiduitate erat, ut matronæ auratas veſtes, cæteraque dignitatis ſuæ ornamenta, velut inſtrumenta luxuriæ, deponerent, eaq; omnia delata in Junonis ædem ipſi deæ conſecrarent, præ ſe ferentes, vera ornamenta matronarum pudicitiam, non veſtes eſſe. In juventute quoque quantum profligatum ſit, victi fœminarum contumaces animi manifeſtant. Sed ccc ex juvenibus, cum ſo-

CHAP. IV. After this the Crotonians had no exerciſe of their valour, no care for arms. For they hated what they had ſo unfortunately taken up, and would have changed their then way of living for luxury, had not Pythagoras the philoſopher been there. *He was a native of Samos,* the ſon *of Demaratus, a rich merchant; and being trained up in the higheſt improvements of wiſdom, he went firſt to Egypt, after that to Babylon, to learn the motions of the ſtars, and ſtudy the original of the word; and attained to very great knowledge. Upon his return from thence, he had gone to Crete and Lacedemon, to get acquainted with the laws of Minos and Lycurgus, famous at that time. With all which being furniſhed, he came to Crotona, and recovered the people faling off to luxury, by his authority, to the practice of frugality. He commended virtue every day; and recounted the miſchiefs of luxury, and the misfortunes of cities ruined by that plague: and raiſed in the people ſuch a mighty zeal for good huſbandry, that it was* at laſt *thought incredible that any of them ſhould be luxurious. He frequently had lectures for the matrons apart from the men, and of children ſeparate from the parents. He taught one while them chaſtity, and obedience to their huſbands; another while theſe modeſty, and the ſtudy of letters.* And *in the midſt of this he inculcated upon all frugality, as the mother of all virtues; and he gained* ſo much upon them *by the conſtancy of his lectures, that the matrons laid by their raiment of cloth of gold, and other ornaments of their dignity, as inſtruments of luxury, and conſecrated them all, being brought into Juno's temple, to the Goddeſs; declaring, that the true ornaments of matrons were chaſtity, and not cloaths. How much he wrought upon the youth too, the ſtubborn minds of the women being ſeduced, declare. But three hundred of the young men being united together by an oath of ſocial right, and living a ſeparate life from the reſt of the citizens, as if they held a meeting for a*

dalitii juris ſacramento quodam nexi ſeparatam a cæteris civibus vitam exercerent, quaſi cœtum clandeſtinæ conjurationis haberent, civitatem in ſe converterunt, quæ eos, cum in unam domum conveniſſent, cremare voluit. In quo tumultu LX ferme periere, cæteri in exilium profecti. Pythagoras autem, cum annos XX Crotonæ egiſſet, Metapontum migravit, ibiq; deceſſit; cujus tanta admiratio fuit, ut ex domo ejus templum facerent, eumque pro deo colerent.

ſecret conſpiracy, turned the city upon them, which deſigned to burn them, upon their having met together in one houſe. In which uproar about ſixty periſhed; the reſt went into baniſhment. But Pythagoras, after he had lived twenty years at Crotona, removed to Metapontum, and there died. The admiration of whom was ſo great, that they made a temple of his houſe, and worſhipped him for a God.

CAP. V. Igitur Dionyſius tyrannus, quem ſupra a Sicilia exercitum in Italiam trajeciſſe, bellumque Græcis intuliſſe memoravimus, expugnatis Locris, Crotonienſes, vix vires longo otio ex prioris belli clade reſumentes, aggreditur: qui fortius cum paucis tanto exercitui ejus, quam antea cum tot millibus Locrenſium paucitati reſtiterunt. Tantum virtutis paupertas adverſus inſolentes divitias habet, tantoq; inſperata interdum ſperata victoria certior eſt. Sed Dionyſium gerentem bellum, legati Gallorum, qui paucos ante menſes Romam incenderant, ſocietatem amicitiamque petentes adeunt; *gentem ſuam inter hoſtes ejus poſitam eſſe, magnoq; uſui ei futuram vel in acie bellanti, vel de tergo, intentis in prælium hoſtibus* affirmant. Grata legatio Dionyſio fuit. Ita pacta ſocietate, & auxiliis Gallorum auctus, bellum velut ex integro reſtaurat. His autem Gallis cauſa in Italiam veniendi, ſedeſq; novas quærendi, inteſtina diſcordia, & aſſiduæ domi diſſenſiones fuere; quarum tædio, cum in Italiam veniſſent, ſedibus Tuſcos expulerunt; & Mediolanum, Comum, Brixiam, Veronam, Vergomum, Tridentum, Vicentiam condiderunt. Tuſci quoque, duce

CHAP. V. Wherefore Dionyſius the tyrant, who, we have ſaid before, drew an army out of Sicily into Italy, and made war upon the Greeks, after he had taken Locri, falls upon the Crotonians, who had hardly recovered their ſtrength by a long peace, after the loſs of the former war; who with a few reſiſted ſo great an army of his more bravely, than they had before with ſo many thouſands the ſmaller number of the Locrenſians. So much prevalency has poverty againſt inſolent riches, and ſo much more certain ſometimes is a victory unexpected, than one expected. But the embaſſadors of the Gauls, who had burnt Rome ſome *months before, come to Dionyſius,* as he was *carrying on the war, deſiring an alliance and friendſhip* with him. *They affirm,* that their nation was ſituated amongſt his enemies, and would be of great uſe to him, either fighting in the field, or in the rear of the enemy intent upon the battle. *The embaſſy was well pleaſing to Dionyſius. Accordingly an alliance being agreed on, and being reinforced with the auxiliaries of the Gauls, he renews the war as it were afreſh. Civil diſcord, and continual jars at home were the occaſion of theſe Gauls coming into Italy, and ſeeking for new habitations* there. *Being tired with which, after they came into Italy, they drove the Tuſcans out of their habitations, and built Mediolanum, Comus, Brixia, Verona, Vergomus, Tridentum,* and *Vicentia. The Tuſcans likewiſe, under their leader Rhætus, having loſt their old country, ſeized*

Rhæto,

Rhæto, avitis ſedibus amiſſis, Alpes occupavere; & ex nomine ducis gentes Rhætorum condiderunt. Sed Dionyſium in Siciliam adventus Carthaginienſium revocavit; qui, reparato exercitu, bellum, quod lue deſeruerant, auctis viribus repetebant. Dux belli Hanno Carthaginienſis erat; cujus inimicus Suniatus, potentiſſimus ea tempeſtate Pœnorum, cum odio ejus, Græcis literis, Dionyſio adventum exercitus & ſegnitiem ducis familiariter prænuntiaſſet, comprehenſis epiſtolis, proditionis damnatur; facto ſenatus conſulto, *ne quis poſtea Carthaginienſis, aut literis Græcis, aut ſermoni ſtuderet; ne aut loqui cum hoſte, aut ſcribere ſine interprete poſſet.* Nec multo poſt Dionyſius, quem paulo ante non Sicilia, non Italia capiebat, aſſiduis belli certaminibus victus fractuſque, inſidiis ad poſtremum ſuorum interficitur.

upon the Alps, and founded the nations of the Rhætians, ſo called *from the name of their leader. But the coming of the Carthaginians recalled Dionyſius into Sicily; who recruiting their army, renewed the war, which they had forſaken by reaſon of the plague, with improved ſtrength. Hanno the Carthaginian was the general of this War, whoſe enemy Suniatus, the moſt powerful of the Carthaginians at that time, having out of hatred to him given notice to Dionyſius, by a letter in Greek, of the coming of the army, and the inactivity of the general, the letter being intercepted, he is condemned for treachery; a decree of the ſenate being made upon it,* that for the future no Carthaginian ſhould apply himſelf to the Grecian literature or language, that he might not be able to talk with the enemy, or write without an interpreter. *Not long after Dionyſius, whom a little before neither Sicily nor Italy could hold, being impaired and brought low by his continual conteſts in war, is ſlain at laſt by a plot of his own ſubjects.*

LIBER

LIBER XXI. CAPUT I.

EXtincto in Sicilia Dionyſio tyranno, in locum ejus milites maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionyſium, ſuffecere; & naturæ jus ſecuti, & quod firmius futurum eſſe regnum, ſi penes unum remanſiſſet, quam portionibus inter plures filios divideretur, arbitrabantur. Sed Dionyſius inter initia regni, avunculos fratrum ſuorum, velut æmulos imperii ſui, hortatoreſq; puerorum addiviſionem regni tollere geſtiebat. Quare pauliſper diſſimulatum animum prius ad favorem popularium conciliandum intendit; excuſatius facturus quod ſtatuerat, ſi probatus ante omnibus foret. Igitur nexorum tria millia e carcere dimittit, tributa populo per triennium remittit; & quibuſcunq; delinimentis poteſt, animos omnium ſollicitat. Tunc ad deſtinatum facinus converſus, non cognatos tantum fratrum, ſed etiam ipſos interficit: ut, quibus conſortium regni debebat, ne ſpiritus quidem conſortium relinqueret, tyrannidem in ſuos, priuſquam in exteros, auſpicatus.

CAP. II. Sublatis deinde æmulis, in ſegnitiem lapſus, ſaginam corporis ex nimia luxuria, oculorumq; valetudinem contraxit, adeo ut non ſolem, non pulverem, non denique ſplendorem ferre lucis ipſius poſſet. Propter quæ dum contemni ſe putat, ſævitia graſſatur; nec, ut pater, carcerem nexis, ſed cædibus civitatem replet. Ob quæ non contemptior omnibus, quam inviſior fuit. Itaque cum bellum adverſus eum Syracuſani decreviſſent, diu dubitavit, imperium

AFTER Dionyſius the tyrant was taken off in Sicily, the ſoldiers ſet up in his room the eldeſt of his ſons, Dionyſius by name; both following in that *the law of nature, and becauſe they thought the kingdom would be ſtronger, if it continued in the hands of one, than if it ſhould be divided by portions amongſt ſeveral ſons. But Dionyſius, in the beginning of his reign, was very deſirous to take off the uncles of his brothers, as his rivals for the kingdom, and encouragers of the boys to a partition of it. But concealing his intention for a while, he applies himſelf firſt to gain the favour of the people, being likely to do what he propoſed more excuſably, if he was beforehand approved by all. Wherefore he releaſes three thouſand priſoners out of jail, and remits to the people the taxes for three years, and engages the affections of all men by whatſoever blandiſhments he can. And then turning to his intended villany, he not only kills the relations of his brothers, but them too. So that he left not even a ſhare of life to thoſe, to whom he ought a ſhare of his kingdom, beginning his tyranny upon his own relations, before* he practiſed it *upon ſtrangers.*

CHAP. II. His rivals being now taken off, giving himſelf up to ſloth, he contracted a groſſneſs of body by exceſſive luxury, and a diſtemper in his eyes, ſo that he could not endure the ſun, nor duſt, nor finally, the very ſplendor of the light. For which things whilſt he thinks himſelf deſpiſed, he proceeds againſt his ſubjects *with cruelty; nor does he fill the priſon, like his father, with bondſmen, but the city with maſſacres. For which he was not more contemptible* ſo much, *as he was more odious to all men. Wherefore the Syracuſans having reſolved upon a war againſt him, he was in doubt a long while,*

deponeret,

deponeret, an bello reſiſteret. Sed a militibus, prædam & urbis direptionem ſperantibus, deſcendere in prælium cogitur. Victus, cum iterato non felicius fortunam tentaſſet, legatos ad Syracuſanos mittit, ſpondens *ſe depoſiturum tyrannidem, ſi mitterent ad eum quibuſcum ſibi de pace conveniret.* In quam rem miſſos primores in carcere retinet, atque ita incautis omnibus, nec quicquam hoſtile metuentibus, exercitum ad delendam civitatem mittit. Fit igitur in ipſa urbe anceps prælium; in quo oppidanis multitudine ſuperantibus, Dionyſius pellitur; qui cum obſidionem arcis timeret, cum omni regio apparatu in Italiam profugit tacitus. Exul a Locrenſibus ſociis exceptus, velut jure regnaret, arcem occupat; ſolitamq; ſibi ſævitiam exercet. Conjuges principum ad ſtruprum rapi jubebat; virgines ante nuptias abducebat, ſtupratasque ſponſis reddebat; locupletiſſimos quoſque aut civitate pellebat, aut occidi imperabat, bonaque eorum invadebat.

CAP. III. Dein cum rapinæ occaſio deeſſet, univerſam civitatem callido commento circumvenit. Cum Rheginorum tyranni Leophronis bello Locrenſes premerentur, voverant, ſi victores forent, ut die feſto Veneris virgines ſuas proſtituerent. Quo voto intermiſſo, cum adverſa bella cum Lucanis gererent, in concionem eos Dionyſius vocat; hortatur, *ut uxores filiaſque ſuas in templum Veneris, quam poſſint ornatiſſimas, mittant; ex quibus ſorte ductæ centum, voto publico fungantur; religioniſque gratia, uno ſtent in lupanari menſe, omnibus ante juratis viris,*

whether he ſhould lay down the government, or oppoſe them by war. But he is obliged by the ſoldiers, who hoped for booty, and the plunder of the city, to march out to battle. Being defeated, and trying his fortune not more luckily a ſecond time, he ſends deputies to the Syracuſans, promiſing that he would lay down his uſurped authority, if they would ſend *ſome perſons* to him, with whom he might agree about a peace. *For which purpoſe ſome of the grandees* of them *being ſent, he detains* them *in priſon; and ſo all being unaware of him, and fearing nothing of hoſtility, he ſends his army to deſtroy the city. Wherefore a dubious engagement enſues in the city itſelf; in which the townſmen prevailing by their numbers, Dionyſius is repulſed; who apprehending a ſiege of the citadel, got off privately into Italy, with all his royal furniture. The baniſhed* tyrant *being received by the Locrenſians his allies, as if he had a right to the ſovereignty* amongſt *them, ſeizes the citadel, and practiſes his uſual cruelty* upon them. *He orders the wives of the principal* of them *to be ſeized for raviſhment; the young women he carried off before their marriage, and reſtored them,* after *he had deflowered* them, *to their ſpouſes: the richeſt of them be either baniſhed, or ordered to be put to death, and ſeized upon their eſtates.*

CHAP. III. And now, when all opportunity for rapine was wanting, he trepanned the whole city by a crafty contrivance. The Locrenſians being diſtreſſed by a war of Leophron, the tyrant of the Rhegini, had vowed, if they were conquerors, to proſtitute all their virgins in the feſtival of Venus. Which vow being neglected, and they being engaged in an unſucceſsful war againſt the Lucanians, Dionyſius calls them to an aſſembly, and *adviſes them* to ſend their wives and daughters into the temple of Venus, dreſſed up as fine as they could; out of which an hundred choſen by lot ſhould fulfil the publick vow, and on the ſcore of ſatisfying their obligation, ſtand one month in the ſtews, the men being all ſworn be-

ne quis ullam attaminet. Quæ res ne virginibus, voto civitatem ſolventibus, fraudi eſſet, decretum facerent; ne qua virgo nuberet, priuſquam illæ maritis traderentur. Probato conſilio, quo & ſuperſtitioni & pudicitiæ virginum conſulebatur, certatim omnes fœminæ, impenſius exornatæ, in templum Veneris conveniunt, quas omnes Dionyſius immiſſis militibus ſpoliat, ornamentaque matronarum in prædam ſuam vertit. Quarundam viros ditiores interficit, quaſdam ad prodendas virorum pecunias torquet. Cum his artibus per annos ſex regnaſſet, conſpiratione Locrorum civitate pulſus, in Siciliam redit. Ibi Syracuſas, ſecuris omnibus, poſt longam intercapedinem pacis, per proditionem recipit.

CAP. IV. Dum hæc in Sicilia geruntur, interim in Africa princeps Carthaginienſium Hanno opes ſuas, quibus vires reipublicæ ſuperabat, ad occupandam dominationem intendit, regnumque invadere, interfecto ſenatu, conatus eſt. Cui ſceleri ſolennem nuptiarum diem filiæ ſuæ legit, ut religione votorum nefanda commenta facilius tegerentur. Itaque plebi epulas in publicis porticibus, ſenatui in domo ſua parat, ut, poculis veneno infectis, ſecretius ſenatum & ſine arbitris interficeret, orbamque rempublicam facilius invaderet. Qua re magiſtratibus per miniſtros prodita, ſcelus declinatum, non vindicatum eſt, ne in viro tam potenti plus negotii faceret res cognita, quam cogitata. Contenti itaque cohibuiſſe, decreto modum nuptiarum ſumptibus ſtatuunt; idq; obſervari non ab uno, ſed ab univerſis jubent, ne perſona de-

forehand, that nobody ſhould defile any *of them.* Which thing, that it might be no prejudice to the virgins, thus diſcharging the city from *the obligation of* their vow, they ſhould make a decree, that no maid ſhould marry, before they were diſpoſed of to huſbands. *This advice being approved, by which care was taken* to ſatisfy *their ſuperſtition, and ſecure the chaſtity of their virgins, all the women very forwardly repair to the temple of Venus, finely dreſſed; all which Dionyſius, ſending in his ſoldiers, ſtrips, and converts the finery of the matrons into plunder. The rich huſbands of ſome he kills, ſome he tortures to betray their huſbands money. After he had reigned by theſe arts for ſix years, being driven out of the city by a confederacy of the Locrenſians* againſt him, *he returns into Sicily. There, whilſt all were free from any apprehenſion of danger, after a long interval of peace, he recovers Syracuſe.*

CHAP. IV. Whilſt theſe things are doing in Sicily, in the mean time in Africa Hanno, a leading man of the Carthaginians, employs his power, by which he overruled the ſtrength of the government, to ſeize upon the ſovereignty, and reſolved to uſurp a regal authority, by killing the ſenate. For the execution of *which villany, he chuſes the day of his daughter's wedding, that his wicked contrivances might be the more eaſily covered under the ſanctity of prayers. And accordingly he prepares a feaſt for the common people in the publick piazzas, for the ſenate in his own houſe, that the cups being infected with poiſon, he might take off the ſenate the more privately, and without any witneſſes by; and ſo the more eaſily ſeize upon the commonwealth, deprived of its governors. Which things being diſcovered to the magiſtrates by the ſervants, the villanous intention was declined,* but *not revenged, leſt the thing,* if publickly *known, ſhould occaſion more buſtle with ſo potent a man, than its being* only *deſigned* could do. *Wherefore being content to hinder it, by a decree they preſcribe bounds to the ex-*

ſignata,

ſignata, ſed vitia correcta viderentur. Hoc conſilio præventus, iterum ſervitia concitat, ſtatutaque rurſus cædium die, cum denuo ſe proditum videret, timens judicium, munitum quoddam caſtellum cum viginti millibus ſervorum armatis occupat. Ibi, dum Afros regemque Maurorum concitat, capitur, virgiſq; cæſus, effoſſis oculis, & manibus cruribuſque fractis, velut a ſingulis membris pœnæ exigerentur, in conſpectu populi occiditur; corpus verberibus lacerum in cruce figitur. Filii quoque, cognatique omnes, etiam innoxii, ſupplicio traduntur, ne quiſquam aut ad imitandum ſcelus, aut ad mortem ulciſcendam, ex tam nefaria domo ſupereſſet.

CAP. V. Interea Dionyſius Syracuſis receptus, cum gravior crudeliorque indies civitati eſſet, iterata conſpiratione obſidetur. Tunc depoſito imperio, arcem Syracuſanis cum exercitu tradit; receptoque privato inſtrumento, Corinthum in exilium proficiſcitur. Ibi humillima quæque tutiſſima exiſtimans, in ſordidiſſimum vitæ genus deſcendit; non contentus in publico vagari, ſed potare; nec conſpici in popinis, lupanaribuſque, ſed totis diebus deſidere; cum perditiſſimo quoque de minimis rebus diſceptare, pannoſus & ſqualidus incedere; riſum libentius præbere, quam captare; in macello perſtare; quod emere non poterat, oculis devorare; apud ædiles adverſus lenones jurgari; omniaq; iſta facere, ut contemnendus magis, quam metuendus videretur. Noviſſime, ludimagiſtrum profeſſus, pueros in trivio docebat, ut aut a ti-

pence of marriages, and order that to be obſerved not by him alone, but by all, that his perſon might not appear deſigned in the thing, *but* only *vice* to be *corrected. Being prevented by this contrivance, again he raiſes the ſlaves, and having once more fixed a day for the maſſacre, when he found himſelf again betrayed, apprehending a trial for it, he ſeizes upon a certain ſtrong caſtle with twenty thouſand ſlaves in arms. There, whilſt he raiſes the Africans, and the king of the Moors, he is taken, and being laſhed with rods, his eyes put out, and his hands and legs broke, as if puniſhment was exacted from every member, he is put to death in the ſight of the people, and his body, torn with ſtripes, is fixed upon a croſs. His ſons likewiſe, and all his relations, tho' innocent, are delivered up to puniſhment, that no one of ſo wicked a family might be left either to imitate his villany, or to revenge his death.*

CHAP. V. In the mean time Dionyſius being received at Syracuſe, and *being every day more intolerable, and more cruel to the city, is beſieged by a renewed conſpiracy* againſt him. *Then laying down the government, he delivers up the citadel with the army to the Syracuſans, and receiving his private furniture, goes to Corinth into baniſhment. There looking upon the loweſt circumſtances* as *the ſafeſt, he ſubmitted to the moſt ſordid way of life. Not content to ſtroll about in the ſtreets, but* he would *drink* there too. *And* not being content *to be ſeen in victualling-houſes and ſtews; but* he would *ſtay loitering whole days together; would wrangle with every ſorry fellow about the moſt trifling things, would go ragged and dirty, and more willingly furniſh others with* occaſion of *laughter, than* take occaſion for laughing *himſelf; he would ſtand long in the ſhambles, and what he could not buy, would devour with his eyes; would wrangle with the Lenos before the Ædiles; and all theſe things he did, that he might appear rather contemptible, than terrible. At laſt he profeſſed himſelf a ſchool-*

mentibus ſemper in publico videretur, aut a non timentibus facilius contemneretur. Nam licet tyrannicis vitiis ſemper abundaret; tamen ſimulatio hæc vitiorum, non naturæ erat; magiſque hæc arte, quam amiſſo regali pudore faciebat, expertus quam inviſa tyrannorum forent etiam ſine opibus nomina. Laborabat itaq; invidiam præteritorum contemptu præſentium demere; neq; honeſta, ſed tuta conſilia circumſpiciebat. Inter has tamen ſimulationum artes inſimulatus eſt affectatæ tyrannidis, nec aliter quam dum contemnitur liberatus eſt.

CAP. VI. Inter hæc Carthaginienſes, tanto ſucceſſu rerum Alexandri Magni exterriti, verentes ne Perſico regno & Africam vellet adjungere, mittunt ad ſpeculandos ejus animos Hamilcarem, cognomento Rhodanum, virum ſolertia facundiaq; præter cæteros inſignem. Augebant enim metum, & Tyrus urbs, auctor originis ſuæ, capta; & Alexandria, æmula Carthaginis, in terminis Africæ & Ægypti condita; & fœlicitas regis, apud quem nec cupiditas, nec fortuna ullo modo terminabantur. Igitur Hamilcar, per Parmenionem aditu regis obtento, profugiſſe ſe ad regem expulſum patria fingit, militemq; ſe expeditionis offert. Atque ita conſiliis ejus exploratis, in tabellis ligneis, vacua deſuper cera inducta, civibus ſuis omnia perſcribebat. Sed Carthaginienſes poſt mortem regis reverſum in patriam, quaſi urbem regi venditaſſet, non ingrato tantum, verum etiam invido & crudeli animo, necaverunt.

maſter, and taught children in the publick parts of the town, either that he might be always ſeen in the ſtreets by thoſe that feared him, or might be the more eaſily deſpiſed by them that did not fear him. For tho' he was always well ſtocked with the vices more peculiar to tyrants, yet this was only a counterfeiting of vice, and not natural; and he did theſe things rather out of art, than that he had loſt the modeſty becoming a king; having found how odious the names of tyrants were, even without the power. Wherefore he endeavoured to take off the odium due to his paſt conduct, by the contemptibleneſs of his preſent circumſtances. Nor did he purſue honourable, but falſe counſels. Yet in the midſt of all theſe arts of diſſimulation, he was accuſed of aſpiring to the ſovereignty, nor was he any otherwiſe delivered from that charge, than as he was deſpiſed.

CHAP. VI. During theſe things, the Carthaginians being terrified with the ſucceſs of the affairs of Alexander, and fearing leſt he ſhould be deſirous to add Africa to the kingdom of the Perſians, they ſend Hamilcar, by ſirname Rhodanus, a man remarkable for his dexterity in buſineſs, and eloquence, above the reſt of the Carthaginians, to ſound his intentions. For both the city Tyre, that had given riſe to them, being taken, and Alexandria built in the confines of Africa and Egypt, as a rival to Carthage, and the ſucceſs of the king, with whom neither ambition nor fortune were bounded by any meaſures, encreaſed their fears. Wherefore Hamilcar having obtained admittance to the king by Parmenio, pretends, that being baniſhed his country, he was fled to the king, and offers himſelf as a ſoldier in the expedition he was about. And ſo having diſcovered his intentions, he writ an account of all things to his countrymen in wooden tablets, with empty wax drawn over the writing. But the Carthaginians put him to death upon his return into his country after the king's deceaſe, as if he had offered to ſell the city to the king, not only with an ungrateful but even with an envious and cruel mind.

LIBER

LIBER XXII. CAPUT I.

AGathocles Siciliæ tyrannus, qui magnitudini prioris Dionyſii ſucceſſit, ad regni majeſtatem ex humili & ſordido genere pervenit. Quippe in Sicilia patre figulo natus, non honeſtiorem pueritiam, quam principia originis habuit. Siquidem forma & corporis pulchritudine egregius, diu vitam ſtupri patientia exhibuit. Annos deinde pubertatis egreſſus, libidinem a viris ad fœminas tranſtulit. Poſt hæc apud utrumq; ſexum famoſus, vitam latrociniis mutavit. Interjecto tempore, cum Syracuſas conceſſiſſet, adſcituſq; in civitatem inter incolas eſſet, diu ſine fide fuit; quoniam nec in fortunis quod amitteret, nec in verecundia quod inquinaret, habere videbatur. In ſumma gregariam militiam ſortitus, non minus tunc ſeditioſa, quam antea turpi vita, in omne facinus promptiſſimus erat. Nam & manu ſtrenuus, & in concionibus perfacundus habebatur. Brevi itaq; centurio, ac deinceps tribunus militum factus eſt. Primo bello adverſus Ætneos magna experimenta ſui Syracuſanis dedit. Sequenti Campanorum, tantam de ſe ſpem omnibus fecit, ut in locum demortui ducis Damaſconis ſufficeretur. Cujus uxorem, adulterio cognitam, poſt mortem viri in matrimonium recepit. Nec contentus quod ex inope repente dives factus eſſet, piraticam adverſus patriam exercuit. Saluti ei fuit, quod ſocii capti tortiq; de illo negaverunt. Bis occupare imperium Syracuſarum voluit; bis in exilium actus eſt.

CAP. II. A Murgantinis, apud quos exulabat, odio Syracu-

AGathocles the tyrant of Sicily, who ſucceeded to the greatneſs of the former Dionyſius, attained to royal dignity from a mean and ſordid extract. For being born in Sicily, and *from a father that was a potter, he ſpent the time of his youth* in a way *not more honourable than his original. For being extraordinary for beauty and handſomeneſs of perſon, he for a long time got his living by ſuffering the moſt infamous abuſe. Then entering upon the years of puberty, he transferred his luſt from men to women. After that being infamous with both ſexes, he changed that way of life for robbery. Some time after having withdrawn to Syracuſe, and being taken into the city amongſt the inhabitants, he was a long time without* any *credit; becauſe he neither ſeemed to have any thing in his fortune to loſe, nor in his modeſty to defile. In fine, engaging in the ſervice as a common ſoldier, his life being then no leſs ſeditious than ſcandalous before, he was very ready for all manner of villainy. For he was reckoned brave in action, and very eloquent in harangues. Wherefore in a ſhort time he was made a centurion, and afterwards a tribune of the ſoldiers. In the firſt war againſt the Ætneans, he gave noble ſpecimens of himſelf to the Syracuſans. In the following war of the Campanians, he gave all people ſuch great hopes of him, that he was put in the room of the general Damaſcon deceaſed; whoſe wife* being *known in adultery, after the death of her huſband, he took in marriage. And not content, that of a poor man he was on a ſudden become rich, he practiſed piracy againſt his country. His ſecurity was, that his accomplices, being taken and tortured, denied as to him. He twice attempted to ſeize the government of Syracuſe, was twice forced into baniſhment.*

CHAP. II. He is made firſt prætor, and then general by the Murgantini, with

ſanorum,

ſanorum, primo prætor, mox dux creatur. In eo bello & urbem Leontinorum capit, & patriam ſuam Syracuſas obſidere cœpit; ad cujus auxilium Hamilcar, dux Pœnorum, imploratus, depoſitis hoſtilibus odiis, præſidia militum mittit. Ita uno eodemq; tempore Syracuſæ, & ab hoſte, civili amore defenſæ; & a cive, hoſtili odio impugnatæ ſunt. Sed Agathocles, cum videret fortius defendi urbem quam oppugnari, precibus per internuntios Hamilcarem exorat, ut inter ſe & Syracuſanos pacis arbitria ſuſcipiat, peculiaria in ipſum officia ſua repromittens. Qua ſpe impletus Hamilcar, ſocietatem cum eo, metu potentiæ ejus, jungit; ut quantum virium Agathocli adverſus Syracuſanos dediſſet, tantum ipſe ad incrementa domeſticæ potentiæ recuperaret. Igitur non pax tantum Agathocli conciliatur, verum etiam prætor Syracuſis conſtituitur. Tunc Hamilcari, expoſitis ignibus cereis tactiſque, in obſequia Pœnorum jurat. Deinde acceptis ab eo quinq; millibus Afrorum, potentiſſimos quoſq; ex principibus interficit; atq; ita, veluti reipublicæ ſtatum formaturus, populum in theatrum ad concionem vocari jubet, contracto in gymnaſio ſenatu, quaſi quædam prius ordinaturus. Sic compoſitis rebus, immiſſis militibus populum obſidet, ſenatum trucidat; cujus peracta cæde, ex plebe quoque locupletiſſimos & promptiſſimos interficit.

CAP. III. His ita geſtis, militem legit, exercitumq; conſcribit; quo inſtructus finitimas civitates, nihil hoſtile metuentes, ex improviſo aggreditur. Pœnorum quoq; ſocios, permittente Hamilcare, fœde vexat: propter

whom he was in baniſhment, out of hatred to the Syracuſans. In that war he both takes the city of the Leontini, and begun to beſiege his native city Syracuſe; to whoſe aſſiſtance Hamilcar, general of the Carthaginians, being invited, laying aſide the hatred of an enemy, ſends them a garriſon of ſoldiers. Thus at one and the ſame time Syracuſe was defended by an enemy with the love of a citizen, and attacked by a citizen with the hatred of an enemy. But Agathocles ſeeing the city more bravely defended than attacked, with entreaties prevaileth upon Hamilcar by deputies to undertake the mediation of a peace betwixt him and the Syracuſans, promiſing on his part ſingular good ſervices for it. *With which hopes Hamilcar being full, makes an alliance with him for fear of his power, that as much ſtrength as he furniſhed Agathocles with againſt the Syracuſans, ſo much he himſelf ſhould receive for the increaſe of his power at home. Wherefore not only a peace is procured Agathocles, but he is likewiſe made prætor at Syracuſe. Then, wax-lights being brought and touched, he ſwears to Hamilcar obedience to the Carthaginians. And then receiving from him five thouſand Africans, he put to death the moſt powerful of the great men. And thus, as if deſigning to form the ſtate of the commonwealth, he orders the people to be called together into the theatre into an aſſembly, having drawn the ſenate together in a gymnaſium, as if deſigning to ſettle ſome matters firſt. Matters being thus laid, ſending his ſoldiers* to the theatre, *he beſieges the people there, maſſacres the ſenate; the ſlaughter of whom being ended, he likewiſe puts to death the richeſt and boldeſt of the common people.*

CHAP. III. Theſe things being thus done, he levies ſoldiers, and raiſes an army; with which being provided, he attacks by ſurprize the neighbouring cities, apprehenſive of no hoſtilities; and baſely harraſſes the allies of the Carthaginians, by the permiſſion of Hamilcar: for which

quod

quodquerelas Carthaginem ſocii, non tam de Agathocle, quam de Hamilcare detulerunt; *hunc ut dominum & tyrannum, illum ut proditorem* arguentes; *a quo infeſtiſſimo hoſti, fortunæ ſociorum, interpoſita pactione, donatæ ſint: ſicut ab initio Syracuſæ in pignus ſocietatis ſint traditæ, urbs ſemper Pœnis infeſta, & de imperio Siciliæ Carthaginis æmula; nunc inſuper civitates ſociorum eidem titulo pacis addictas. Denuntiare igitur ſe, hæc brevi ad ipſos redundatura, ac propediem ſenſuros, quantum malum non Siciliæ magis, quam ipſi Africæ attulerint.* His querelis ſenatus in Hamilcarem accenditur. Sed quoniam in imperio eſſet, tacita de eo ſuffragia tulerunt, & ſententias, priuſquam recitarentur, in urnam conjectas obſignari juſſerunt, dum alter Hamilcar, Giſconis filius, a Sicilia reverteretur. Sed hæc callida commenta Pœnorum, & ſententias inauditas mors Hamilcaris prævenit, liberatuſque eſt fati munere, quem ſui per injuriam cives inauditum damnaverant. Quæ res Agathocli adverſus Pœnos occaſionem movendi belli dedit. Prima igitur illo cum Hamilcare, Giſconis filio, prælii congreſſio fuit; a quo victus, majore mole reparaturus bellum Syracuſas conceſſit: ſed ſecundi certaminis eadem fortuna, quæ & prioris, fuit.

CAP. IV. Cum igitur victores Pœni Syracuſas obſidione cinxiſſent, Agathocleſque ſe nec viribus parem, neque ad obſidionem ferendam inſtructum videret; ſuper hæc a ſociis, crudelitate ejus offenſis, deſertus eſſet, ſtatuit bellum in Africam tranſferre. Mira prorſus audacia, ut

reaſon *the allies carry their complaints to Carthage, not ſo much againſt Agathocles, as Hamilcar; charging* the one as a lord and a tyrant, and the other as a traitor; by whom the fortunes of their allies had been given up to their moſt bitter enemy, upon an agreement that paſſed betwixt them; as at firſt Syracuſe had been delivered up as a pledge of their confederacy, a city always an enemy to the Carthaginians, and a rival of Carthage for the maſtery of Sicily; and now beſides that the cities of their allies were turned over to him under the colour of a peace. Wherefore they forewarned them, that theſe things in a ſhort time would come home to them, and that they would quickly perceive, how much miſchief they had brought upon, not Sicily more than Africa itſelf. *By theſe complaints the ſenate is enflamed againſt Hamilcar. But becauſe he was in commiſſion as general, they gave their votes about him in ſecret, and ordered the ſentences, when thrown into the urn, to be ſealed up before they were read over, till the other Hamilcar, the ſon of Giſcon, returned from Sicily. But theſe cunning inventions of the Carthaginians, and unheard of ſentences, the death of Hamilcar prevented, and he was delivered by the kindneſs of his deſtiny, whom his fellow-citizens had injuriouſly condemned unheard. Which thing gave Agathocles an occaſion of raiſing a war againſt the Carthaginians. His firſt rencounter of a battle was with Hamilcar Giſcon's ſon, by whom being defeated, he withdrew to Syracuſe, in order to renew the war with greater ſtrength. But the fortune of the ſecond battle was the ſame as* that *of the firſt.*

CHAP. IV. When therefore the victorious Carthaginians had ſhut up Syracuſe by a cloſe *ſiege, and Agathocles ſaw that he was not equal to them in ſtrength, nor provided for enduring a ſiege; and beſides, that he was forſaken by his allies,* who were *offended with his cruelty, he reſolves to tranſfer the war into Africa. It was wonderful boldneſs indeed to make war up-*

quibus

quibus in ſolo urbis ſuæ par non erat, eorum urbi bellum inferret; & qui ſua tueri non poterat, impugnaret aliena; victuſq; victoribus inſultaret. Hujus conſilii non minus admirabile ſilentium, quam commentum fuit. Populo hoc ſolum profeſſus, *inveniſſe ſe victoriæ viam; animos illi tantum in brevem obſidionis patientiam firmarent; vel ſi cui ſtatus præſentis fortunæ diſpliceret, dare ſe ei diſcedendi liberam poteſtatem.* Cum mille ſexcenti diſceſſiſſent, cæteros ad obſidionis neceſſitatem frumento & ſtipendio inſtruit: quinquaginta tantum ſecum talenta ad præſentem uſum aufert, cætera ex hoſte melius, quam ex ſociis paraturus. Omnes deinde ſervos, militaris ætatis, libertate donatos, ſacramento adegit, eoſq; & majorem partem ferme militum navibus imponit; ratus, exæquata utriuſq; ordinis conditione, mutuam inter eos virtutis æmulationem futuram; cæteros omnes ad tutelam patriæ reliquit.

CAP. V. Septimo igitur imperii anno, comitibus duobus adultis filiis, Archagatho & Heraclida, nullo militum ſciente quo veheretur, curſum in Africam dirigit. Cum omnes aut in Italiam prædatum ſe, aut in Sardiniam ituros crederent, tum primum, expoſito in Africæ litore exercitu, conſilium ſuum omnibus aperit. Quo in loco Syracuſæ poſitæ ſint, oſtendit, *quibus aliud nullum auxilium ſupereſſet, quam ut hoſtibus faciant, quæ ipſi patiantur. Quippe aliter domi, aliter foris bella tractari. Domi ea ſola auxilia eſſe, quæ patriæ vires ſubminiſtrent; foris hoſtem etiam ſuis viribus vinci, deficientibus ſociis, & odio diuturni im-*

on the city of thoſe, to whom he was not a match in the ſoil of his own city; and that he, who could not defend his own country, *ſhould invade that of others; and, tho' conquered, inſult over the conquerors. The concealment of this deſign was no leſs wonderful than the contrivance. He only declared this to the people,* that he had found out a way to victory, provided they would but reſolutely ſet their minds for the ſhort enduring of the ſiege; or, if the condition of their preſent fortune diſpleaſed any of them, he gave them leave to depart. Upon this *a thouſand ſix hundred departing, he furniſhes the reſt with corn and money for the neceſſity of a ſiege; he only carries fifty talents along with him for preſent uſe, being like to provide himſelf with other things better from the enemy, than from his allies. Then he obliged all the ſlaves of an age fit for war, being* firſt *preſented with their freedom,* to take *the military oath, and puts them, and almoſt the greateſt part of the ſoldiers, on board his ſhips; ſuppoſing the condition of both being made equal, there would be a mutual emulation betwixt them in* the point of *good behaviour. He left all the reſt for the defence of their country.*

CHAP. V. Wherefore in the ſeventh year of his reign, with his two ſons now *adult attending him, Archagathus and Heraclidas, none of the ſoldiers knowing whither he was going, he ſteers his courſe for Africa. Whilſt all thought they were going either into Italy plundering, or into Sardinia, then firſt of all, having landed his army upon the coaſt of Africa, he diſcovers his deſign to them all. He ſhews them in what place Syracuſe lay,* for which there was no other relief, but that they ſhould do to the enemy what they themſelves ſuffered. For wars were managed one way at home, another abroad. At home all their ſupport was what the ſtrength of their country ſupplied; that abroad the enemy was conquered by their own ſtrength, their allies revolting, and looking out for fo-

repil

perii extera auxilia circumſpicientibus. Huc accedere, quod urbes, caſtellaq; Africa non muris cinctæ, non in montibus poſitæ ſint, ſed in planis campis, ſine ullis munimentis jaceant; quas omnes metu excidii facile ad belli ſocietatem perlici poſſe. Majus igitur Carthaginienſibus ab ipſa Africa, quam ex Sicilia exarſurum bellum, coituraq; auxilia omnium adverſus unam urbem, nomine quam opibus ampliorem, & quas non attulerit vires, inde ſumpturum. Nec in repentino Pœnorum metu, modicum momentum victoriæ fore, qui, tanta audacia hoſtium perculſi, trepidaturi ſint. Acceſſura & villarum incendia, caſtellorum urbiumq; contumacium direptionem, tum ipſius Carthaginis obſidionem. Quibus omnibus non ſibi tantum in alios, ſed & aliis in ſe ſentient patere bella. His non ſolum Pœnos vinci, ſed & Siciliam liberari poſſe. Nec enim moraturos in ejus obſidione hoſtes, cum ſua urgerentur. Nuſquam igitur alibi facilius bellum, ſed nec prædam uberiorem inveniri poſſe. Nam capta Carthagine, omnem Africam Siciliamq; præmium victorum fore. Gloriam certe tam honeſtæ militiæ tantam in omne ævum futuram, ut terminari nullo tempore oblivione poſſit. Ut dicatur eos ſolos mortalium eſſe, qui bella, quæ domi ferre non poterant, ad hoſtes tranſtulerint, victique victores inſecuti ſint, & obſeſſores urbis ſuæ obſederint. Omnibus igitur forti ac læto animo bellum ineundum, quo nullum aliud poſſit aut præmium victoribus uberius, aut victis monumentium illuſtrius dari.

reign help, from an averſion to their long continued dominion. To this was ſuperadded, that the cities and caſtles of Africa were not ſurrounded with walls, nor placed upon mountains, but laid in the plain fields, without any fortifications; all which would eaſily be brought over to join in the war, by the fear of deſtruction. Wherefore a greater war would break out againſt the Carthaginians from Africa itſelf, than from Sicily; and that the forces of all would draw together againſt one city, greater in name than power; and that he ſhould take from them the ſtrength which he had not brought *with him*. Nor would there be a ſmall advantage for the *gaining of* victory, in the ſudden fear of the Carthaginians, who being aſtoniſhed at the mighty boldneſs of the enemy, would be in a mighty conſternation. To *theſe things* would be added likewiſe the firing of country houſes, the plundering of caſtles and cities *that were* contumacious, as alſo the ſiege of Carthage itſelf. By all which things they will find that wars were not only feaſible for them againſt others, but for others againſt them. By theſe *means* not only the Carthaginians would be conquered, but Sicily likewiſe might be freed from them. For the enemy would not continue in the ſiege of Syracuſe, when their own *country* was in diſtreſs. That therefore the war could be found to be more eaſy no where elſe, nor plunder more plentiful. For if Carthage ſhould be taken, all Africa and Sicily would be the reward of the conquerors. The glory however of ſo honourable an expedition would be ſo conſiderable to all ages, that it could in no time be bounded by oblivion. That it might be ſaid, that they were the only men of all mankind, who transferred the war they were not able to abide at home to their enemies, and tho' conquered, purſued their conquerors, and beſieged the beſiegers of their city. Wherefore they ought all to enter upon the war with a courageous and joyful mind, than which there could not be given a more ample reward to them if conquerors, nor a more illuſtrious monument to them if conquered.

CAP. VI. His quidem adhortationibus animi militum erigebantur; ſed terrebat eos portenti religio, quod navigantibus eis ſol defecerat. Cujus rei rationem non minore cura rex, quam belli reddebat, affirmans, *ſi priuſquam proficiſcerentur, factum eſſet, crediturum adverſus profecturos prodigium eſſet: nunc quod expreſſis acciderit, illis ad quos eatur portendere. Porro defectus naturalium ſiderum ſemper præſentem rerum ſtatum mutare; certumq; eſſe florentibus Carthaginienſium opibus, adverſiſq; rebus ſuis, commutationem ſignificari.* Sic conſolatis militibus, univerſas naves, conſentiente exercitu, incendi jubet, ut omnes ſcirent, auxilio fugæ adempto, aut vincendum, aut moriendum eſſe. Deinde cum omnia, quacunque ingrederentur, proſternerent, villas caſtellaq; incenderent, obvius eis fuit cum xxx millibus Pœnorum Hanno; ſed prælio commiſſo, duo de Siculis, tria millia de Pœnis cum ipſo duce cecidere. Hac victoria & Siculorum animi eriguntur, & Pœnorum franguntur. Agathocles, victis hoſtibus, urbes caſtellaq; expugnat, prædas ingentes agit, hoſtium multa millia trucidat. Caſtra deinde in quinto lapide a Carthagine ſtatuit, ut damna cariſſimarum rerum, vaſtitatemq; agrorum, & incendia villarum de muris ipſius urbis ſpecularentur. Interea ingens tota Africa deleti Pœnorum exercitus fama, occupatarumque urbium, divulgatur. Stupor itaq; omnes & admiratio inceſſit, unde tanto imperio tam ſubitum bellum, præſertim ab hoſte jam victo. Admiratio deinde paulatim in contemptum Pœnorum vertitur. Nec multo poſt, non Afri tan-

CHAP. VI. The minds of the ſoldiers were raiſed by theſe exhortations; but a ſuperſtitious whim of an omen terrified them, becauſe the ſun was eclipſed as they ſailed. The reaſon of which thing the king gave them with no leſs care, than he did that of the war; affirming, If it had happened before they came *from home,* he ſhould have thought the prodigy had been againſt their going; now ſeeing it happened after they were come out, it portended ill to thoſe againſt whom they were going. Beſides the eclipſes of the luminaries did always change the preſent ſtate of affairs, and that it was certain, a change was ſignified in the flouriſhing eſtate of the Carthaginians, and in their ill circumſtances. *Having thus comforted his ſoldiers, he orders all the ſhips to be ſet on fire, with the conſent of the army, that all might know, all relief from flight being* thus *taken away, they muſt either conquer or die. Then as they laid all flat before them, wherever they came, ſet fire to the country-houſes and caſtles, Hanno met them with thirty thouſand Carthaginians; but a battle being fought, two thouſand of the Sicilians, three thouſand of the Carthaginians, with their general, fell. By this victory both the minds of the Sicilians are encouraged, and thoſe of the Carthaginians dejected. Agathocles having defeated the enemy, takes their cities and caſtles, ſweeps a great deal of plunder,* and *kills many thouſands of the enemies. After that he pitches his camp five miles from Carthage, that they might ſee from the walls of their city, the loſs of their deareſt things, the waſting of their lands, and the firing of their country-houſes. In the mean time, a mighty rumour is ſpread all over Africa of the deſtruction of the Carthaginian army, and the taking of their cities. Wherefore amazement and admiration ſeized upon all people, from whence ſo ſudden a war* could come *upon ſo mighty an empire, eſpecially from an enemy already conquered. Then their admiration by little and little is changed into a*

tum,

tum, verum etiam urbes nobiliſſimæ, novitatem ſecutæ, ad Agathoclem defecere; frumentoq; et ſtipendio victorem inſtruxere.

CAP. VII. His Pœnorum malis etiam deletus in Sicilia cum imperatore exercitus, velut quidam ærumnarum cumulus, acceſſit. Nam poſt profectionem a Sicilia Agathoclis, in obſidione Syracuſarum Pœni ſegniores redditi, ab Antandro, fratre regis Agathoclis, occidione cæſi nuntiabantur. Itaque cum domi foriſq; eadem fortuna Carthaginienſium eſſet, jam non tributariæ tantum ab his urbes, verum etiam ſocii reges deficiebant, amicitiarum jura non fide, ſed ſucceſſu ponderantes. Erat inter cæteros rex Cyrenarum Aphellas, qui, ſpe improba regnum totius Africæ amplexus, ſocietatem cum Agathocle per legatos junxerat; pactuſq; cum eo fuerat, ut Siciliæ illi, ſibi Africæ imperium, victis Carthaginienſibus, cederet. Itaq; cum ad belli ſocietatem cum ingenti exercitu ipſe veniſſet, Agathocles blando alloquio, & humili adulatione, cum ſæpius ſimul cœnaſſent, adoptatuſq; filius ejus ab Aphella eſſet, incautum interficit; occupatoq; exercitu ejus, iterato Carthagenienſes omnibus viribus bellum cientes, magno utriuſq; exercitus ſanguine, gravi prælio ſuperat. Hoc certaminis diſcrimine tanta deſperatio illata Pœnis eſt, ut niſi in exercitu Agathoclis orta ſeditio fuiſſet, tranſiturus ad eum Bomilcar, rex Pœnorum, cum exercitu fuerit. Ob quam noxam in medio foro a Pœnis patibulo ſuffixus eſt; ut idem locus monumentum ſuppliciorum ejus eſſet, qui ante fuerat ornamen-

contempt of the Carthaginians. And not long after, not only the Africans, but the nobleſt cities, out of fondneſs for novelty, revolted to Agathocles, and furniſhed the conqueror with corn and money.

CHAP. VII. To theſe misfortunes of the Carthaginians, the cutting off of their army with their general, in Sicily, was added as another heap of misfortunes. For after the departure of Agathocles from Sicily, the Carthaginians being rendered more lazy in the ſiege of Syracuſe, were ſaid to be cut off with an entire deſtruction by Antander the brother of king Agathocles. Wherefore when the fortune of the Carthaginians was the ſame at home and abroad, now not only the tributary cities, but likewiſe kings their allies revolted from them, weighing the rights of friendſhip, not by faith, but ſucceſs. There was amongſt others a king of Cyrene, by name Aphellas, who with extravagant hopes graſping at the dominion of all Africa, had made an alliance with Agathocles by his ambaſſadors, and had agreed with him, that the dominion of Sicily ſhould fall to him, but that of Africa to himſelf, when the Carthaginians were conquered. Wherefore when he came to join in the war with a great army, Agathocles took him off, being rendered incautious by his fawning addreſs, and low flattery, after they had ſupped together ſeveral times, and his ſon had been adopted by Aphellas; and ſeizing his army, he again defeats in a mighty battle the Carthaginians renewing the war with all their ſtrength, with a great ſlaughter of both armies. By this battle the Carthaginians were ſtruck with ſo much deſpair, that unleſs a ſedition had broke out in the army of Agathocles, Bomilcar, king of the Carthaginians, would have gone over to him with his army. For which crime he was fixed to a croſs by the Carthaginians in the middle of the forum, that the ſame place might be a monument of his puniſhment, which had been before an ornament to his honours. But Bo-

tum honorum. Sed Bomilcar magno animo crudelitatem civium tulit, adeo ut de ſumma cruce, veluti de tribunali, in Pœnorum ſcelera concionaretur; objectans illis, nunc *Hannonem falſa affectati regni invidia circumventum*; *nunc Giſconis innocentis exilium*; *nunc in Hamilcarem patruum ſuum tacita ſuffragia, quod Agathoclem ſocium illis facere quam hoſtem maluerit.* Hæc cum in maxima populi concione vociferatus eſſet, expiravit.

CAP. VIII. Interea Agathocles, profligatis in Africa rebus, tradito Archagatho filio exercitu, in Siciliam recurrit; nihil actum in Africa exiſtimans, ſi ampliusSyracuſæ obſiderentur. Nam poſt occiſum Hamilcarem, Giſconis filium, novus eo a Pœnis miſſus exercitus fuerat. Statim igitur primo adventu ejus Siciliæ urbes, auditis rebus quas in Africa geſſerat, certatim ſe ei tradunt; atq; ita pulſis e Sicilia Pœnis, totius inſulæ imperium occupavit. In Africam deinde reverſus ſeditione militum excipitur. Nam ſtipendiorum ſolutio in adventum patris dilata a filio fuerat. Igitur ad concionem vocatos blandis verbis permulſit: *ſtipendia illis non a ſe flagitanda eſſe, ſed ab hoſte quærenda: communem victoriam, communem prædam futuram; paulum modo anniterentur, dum belli reliquiæ peraguntur, cum ſciant, Carthaginem captam ſpes omnium expleturam.* Sedato militari tumultu interjectis diebus, ad caſtra hoſtium exercitum ducit; ibi inconſultius prælium committendo, majorem partem exercitus perdidit. Cum itaque in caſtra fugiſſet, verſamq; in ſe

milcar bore the cruelty of his countrymen with great reſolution; ſo that he harangued from the top of the croſs, as from an high bench, againſt the villany of the Carthaginians; upbraiding them one while with Hanno, who had been taken off by a falſe odium, upon pretence of his aſpiring to the ſovereignty; another while with the baniſhment of innocent Giſco; another while with their clandeſtine votes againſt his uncle Hamilcar, becauſe he choſe rather to make Agathocles their ally, than their enemy. *After he had with a loud voice uttered theſe things in a very great aſſembly of the people, he expired.*

CHAP. VIII. In the mean time Agathocles, his buſineſs being almoſt done in Africa, delivering up his army to his ſon Archagathus, returns into Sicily, thinking nothing had been done in Africa, if Syracuſe was beſieged any longer. For after Hamilcar, the ſon of Giſco, was ſlain, a new army was ſent thither by the Carthaginians. Wherefore immediately upon his firſt arrival, the cities of Sicily, having heard of the exploits which he had performéd in Africa, very forwardly ſurrender themſelves up to him. And thus driving the Carthaginians out of Sicily, he ſeized the government of the whole iſland. Then returning into Africa, he is entertained by a mutiny of the ſoldiers. For the payment of the ſoldiers had been put off by the ſon till the coming of his father. Wherefore he ſooths them, being called to an aſſembly, with ſmooth words; That their pay was not to be demanded from him, but to be ſought from the enemy; that the victory would be common, and the plunder common, would they but exert themſelves a little, till the remainder of the war was finiſhed; ſince they knew that Carthage, *once* taken, would ſatisfy all their hopes. *This mutiny of the ſoldiers being quelled, he leads his army to the enemy's camp. There he loſt the greater part of his army, by unadviſedly joining battle* with them. *Wherefore flying into his camp, and find-*

invidiam temere commiſſi belli viderit, priſtinamq; offenſam non depenſi ſtipendii metueret; concubia nocte ſolus a caſtris cum Archagatho filio profugit. Quod ubi milites cognovere, haud ſecus quam ſi ab hoſte capti eſſent, trepidavere; *bis ſe a rege ſuo in mediis hoſtibus relictos eſſe proclamantes, ſalutemq; ſuam deſertam ab eo eſſe, quorum ne ſepultura quidem relinquenda fuerit.* Cum perſequi regem vellent, a Numidis excepti, in caſtra revertuntur; comprehenſo tamen reductoq; Archagatho, qui a patre noctis errore diſceſſerat. Agathocles autem navibus, quibus reverſus a Sicilia fuerat, cum cuſtodibus earundem, Syracuſas defertur. Exemplum flagitii ſingulare, rex exercitus ſui deſertor, filiorumq; pater proditor. Interim in Africa poſt fugam regis, milites, pactione cum hoſtibus facta, interfectis Agathoclis liberis, Carthaginienſibus ſe tradidere. Archagathus cum occideretur ab Arceſilao, amico antea patris, rogavit eum, *quidnam liberis ejus facturum Agathoclem putet, per quem ipſe liberis careat?* Tunc reſpondit, *ſatis habere ſe, quod ſuperſtites eos eſſe Agathoclis liberis ſciat.* Poſt hæc Pœni ad perſequendum belli reliquias duces in Siciliam miſerunt, cum quibus Agathocles pacem æquis conditionibus fecit.

ing the odium of this raſh engagement turned upon himſelf, and fearing the revival *of their former diſpleaſure for the non-payment of their arrears; about midnight he fled alone, with his ſon Archagathus, from the camp. Which when the ſoldiers underſtood, they were no leſs terrified, than if they had been taken by the enemy; crying out,* they were twice left by their king in the middle of their enemies; and that their protection had been deſerted by him, whoſe burial ought not to have been unregarded. *Intending to purſue after the king,* and *being met with by* ſome *Numidians, they return into the camp; having catched however and brought back Archagathus, who by a miſtake in the night had parted with his father. But Agathocles arrives at Syracuſe in the ſhips wherein he had returned from Sicily, with thoſe appointed to guard them. A ſingular inſtance* of villainy, *a king the deſerter of his army, and a father the betrayer of his own ſons. In the mean time in Africa, after the flight of the king, the ſoldiers making a capitulation with the enemy, and killing the children of Agathocles, ſurrendered themſelves to the Carthaginians. Archagathus, when he was put to death by Arceſilaus, a friend before of his father, aſked him,* What he thought Agathocles would do with his children, by whom he was deprived of his own children? *Upon that he replied,* He was ſatisfyed, ſo long as he knew they would ſurvive the children of Agathocles. *After this the Carthaginians ſent generals into Sicily, to go on with what remained of the war there; with whom Agathocles made a peace upon equal terms.*

LIBER XXIII. CAP. I.

AGathocles, rex Siciliæ, pacificatus cum Carthaginienſibus, partem civitatum, a ſe fiducia virium diſſidentem, armis ſubegit. Dein quaſi anguſtis

AGathocles the king of Sicily, having clapt up a peace with the Carthaginians, ſubdued by his arms a part of the cities that fell off from him, in confidence of their ſtrength. Then as if he was

inſulæ

inſulæ terminis clauderetur, cujus imperii partem primis incrementis ne ſperaverat quidem, in Italiam tranſcendit; exemplum Dionyſii ſecutus, qui multas civitates Italiæ ſubegerat. Primi igitur hoſtes illi Bruttii fuere, qui & fortiſſimi tum & opulentiſſimi videbantur, ſimul & ad injurias vicinorum prompti. Nam multas civitates Græci nominis Italia expulerant; auctores quoque ſuos Lucanos bello vicerant, & pacem cum his æquis legibus fecerant. Tanta feritas animorum erat, ut nec origini ſuæ parcerent. Namque Lucani iiſdem legibus liberos ſuos, quibus & Spartani, inſtituere ſoliti erant. Quippe ab initio pubertatis in ſilvis inter paſtores habebantur, ſine miniſterio ſervili, ſine veſte quam induerent, vel cui incubarent; ut a primis annis duritiæ parcimoniæque, ſine ullo uſu urbis, aſſueſcerent. Cibus his præda venatica; potus, aut lactis, aut fontium liquor erat. Sic ad labores bellicos indurabantur. Horum igitur ex numero quinquaginta primo ex agris finitimorum prædari ſoliti, confluente deinde multitudine, ſollicitati præda, cum plures facti eſſent, infeſtas regiones reddebant. Itaque fatigatus querelis ſociorum Dionyſius, Siciliæ tyrannus, ſexcentos Afros ad compeſcendos eos miſerat, quorum caſtellum, proditum ſibi per Bruttiam mulierem, expugnaverunt: ibiq; civitatem, concurrentibus ad opinionem novæ urbis paſtoribus, ſtatuerunt; Bruttioſq; ſe ex nomine mulieris vocaverunt. Primum illis cum Lucanis, originis ſuæ auctoribus, bellum fuit. Qua victoria erecti, cum pacem æquo jure feciſſent, cæteros finitimos armis ſubegerunt; tan-

couped up within too narrow limits of an iſland, a part of the dominion of which in his firſt riſe he had not in the leaſt hoped for, he goes over into Italy; following the example of Dionyſius, who had ſubdued many cities of Italy. Wherefore the Bruttii were his firſt enemies, who ſeemed then the braveſt and the wealthieſt, and at the ſame time forward enough to the abuſe of their neighbours: for they had driven many cities of the Grecian name out of Italy. They had likewiſe conquered in war the Lucanians their founders, and had made a peace with them upon equal terms. Such was the violence of their tempers, that they would not ſpare their founder. For the Lucanians were uſed to educate their children under the ſame regulations as the Spartans. For from the beginning of their puberty they were kept in the woods amongſt the ſhepherds, without any attendance of ſlaves, without any cloaths to put on, or lie upon; that from their early years they might be inured to hardineſs and frugality, without any intercourſe with the town. Their meat was game taken in hunting; their drink, either the liquor of milk, or of ſprings. Thus were they hardened for the toils of war. Wherefore at firſt fifty of their number that were uſed to carry off plunder from the lands of their neighbours, and after that, upon numbers flocking in to them, being tempted by the booty, and grown now very numerous, they infeſted the country. Wherefore Dionyſius, the tyrant of Sicily, being wearied by the complaints of his allies, had ſent ſix hundred Africans to quell them, whoſe caſtle they took, being betrayed to them by a woman named Bruttia; and there built a city, the ſhepherds flocking in on the fame of this new city; and called themſelves Bruttians from the name of the woman. Their firſt war was with the Lucanians, the authors of their original. By which victory being encouraged, after they had made a peace upon an equal foot, they ſubdued by their arms

taſq;

taſq; opes brevi conſecuti ſunt, ut pernicioſi etiam regibus haberentur. Deniq; Alexander, rex Epiri, quum in auxilium Græcarum civitatum cum magno exercitu in Italiam veniſſet, cum omnibus copiis ab his deletus eſt. Quare feritas eorum ſucceſſu felicitatis incenſa, diu terribilis finitimis fuit. Ad poſtremum imploratus Agathocles, ſpe ampliandi regni, a Sicilia in Italiam trajecit.

CAP. II. Principio adventus ejus opinione concuſſi, legatos ad eum, ſocietatem amicitiamq; petentes, miſerunt. Quos Agathocles ad cœnam invitatos, ne exercitum trajici viderent, in poſterum ſtatuta his die, conſcenſa nave, fruſtratus eſt. Sed fraudis haud lætus eventus fuit; ſiquidem reverti eum in Siciliam, interjectis paucis diebus, vis morbi coegit, quo toto corpore comprehenſus, per omnes nervos articuloſq; humore peſtifero graſſante, velut inteſtino ſingulorum membrorum bello, impugnabatur. Ex qua deſperatione bellum inter filium nepotemque, ejus regnum jam quaſi mortui vendicantes, oritur; occiſoq; filio regnum nepos occupavit. Igitur Agathocles, cum morbi cura, & ægritudo graviores eſſent, & inter ſe alterum alterius malo creſceret, deſperatis rebus, uxorem ſuam Texenam genitoſque ex ea duos parvulos, cum omni pecunia et familia, regalique inſtrumento, quo præter illum nemo regum ditior fuit, navibus impoſitos, Ægyptum, unde uxorem acceperat, remittit, timens ne prædonem regni ſui hoſtem paterentur. Quamquam uxor diu, ne ab ægro divelleretur, deprecata eſt, ne diſceſſus ſuus adjungi nepotis parricidio poſſet,

the reſt of their neighbours; and in a ſhort time attained to ſo great a ſtrength, that they were reckoned pernicious even to kings. Finally, Alexander king of Epire, after he was come into Italy to the aſſiſtance of the Grecian cities with a great army, was cut off, with all his army, by them. Wherefore their fierceneſs, inflamed by their happy ſucceſs, was for a long time terrible to their neighbours. At laſt Agathocles, being invited over, paſſed from Sicily into Italy, in hopes of enlarging his kingdom.

CHAP. II. Upon his firſt arrival being ſhocked with his fame, they ſent embaſſadors to him, deſiring an alliance and friendſhip with him. *Whom being invited to ſupper, that they might not ſee his army ſhipped over, Agathocles appointing them the day following* for their audience, *and going* immediately *aboard his ſhips, he baulked 'em. But the event of his treachery was not happy* for him; *for the violence of a diſtemper* he contracted, *obliged him after a few days to return into Sicily; with which diſtemper being ſeized all over his body, the peſtiferous humour ſpreading through all his nerves and joints, he was as it were attacked by a civil war in every member. Upon which deſperate condition of his, a war commences betwixt his ſon and grandſon,* each *claiming his kingdom, as if* he had been *dead; and the grandſon killing the ſon, ſeized the kingdom. Wherefore Agathocles, as the cure of his diſtempers and his trouble was* now *become intolerable, one evil being inflamed by the other, his caſe being deſperate, he ſends back his wife Texena, and two little ſons he had by her, with all his money and ſervants, and royal furniture, in which none of the kings* of that time *was richer, being put aboard* ſome *ſhips, into Ægypt, from whence he had received his wife; fearing leſt they ſhould find the uſurper of his kingdom their enemy. Tho' the wife begged long that ſhe might not be ſeparated from her ſick* huſband, *that her departure might not be added to the parri-*

& tam cruente hæc deſerui ſſ virum, quam ille impugnaſſe avum videretur; *Nubendo ſe non proſperæ tantum, ſed omnis fortunæ iniiſſe ſocietatem; nec invitam periculo ſpiritus ſui empturam, ut extremos viri ſpiritus exciperet; & exequiarum officium, in quod, profecta ſe, nemo ſit ſucceſſurus, obſequio debitæ pietatis impleret.* Diſcedentes parvuli, flebili ululatu amplexi patrem tenebant. Ex altera parte uxor maritum, non amplius viſura oſculis fatigabat. Nec minus ſenis lacrymæ miſerabiles erant. Flebant hi morientem patrem, ille exules liberos: hi diſceſſu ſuo ſolitudinem patris, ægri ſenis; ille in ſpem regni ſuſceptos relinqui in egeſtate lugebat. Inter hæc regia omnis, aſſiſtentium fletibus tam crudelis diſcidii impleta, reſonabat. Tandem finem lacrymis neceſſitas profectionis impoſuit, & mors regis proficiſcentes filios inſecuta eſt. Dum hæc aguntur, Carthaginienſes, cognitis quæ in Sicilia agebantur, occaſionem totius inſulæ occupandæ datam ſibi exiſtimantes, magnis viribus eo trajiciunt, multaſque civitates ſubigunt.

cide of his grandſon, and ſhe ſeem to have forſaken her huſband as cruelly, as the grandſon ſeemed *to have attacked him.* That by marrying him ſhe had not only engaged in a partnerſhip of his good fortune, but of his whole *fortune, what ever it was*; nor would ſhe unwillingly purchaſe, at the hazard of her own life, *the opportunity* of receiving her huſband's laſt breath, and of performing, with all the obſequiouſneſs of true conjugal duty, the office of his laſt obſequies, for which no one elſe would ſucceed her, if ſhe departed. *The little children at parting embraced and held faſt their father with mournful lamentation. On the other hand, the wife being to ſee her huſband no more, wearied him with kiſſes. Nor were the tears of the old prince leſs pityable. The children lamented* the caſe *of their dying father, he* that of *his baniſhed children; they bewailed the forlorn condition of their father, a ſick old man, upon their departure; he* lamented *that his children* who had been *begot to the hopes of a kingdom, ſhould be left in want. During theſe things, the palace* was *filled,* and *rung with the cries of the by-ſtanders for ſo cruel a ſeparation. At length the neceſſity of their departure put an end to their tears, and the death of the king followed the departure of his ſons. Whilſt theſe things are doing, the Carthaginians having underſtood what was paſſed in Sicily, thinking an opportunity was now given them of ſeizing the whole iſland, go over thither with a mighty force, and ſubdue many cities.*

CAP. III. Eo tempore & Pyrrhus adverſus Romanos bellum gerebat, qui imploratus a Siculis in auxilium, ſicuti dictum eſt, cum Syracuſas veniſſet, multaſque civitates ſubegiſſet, rex Siciliæ, ſicut Epiri appellatur. Quarum rerum felicitate lætus, Heleno filio Siciliæ, velut avitum (nam ſuſceptus ex filia Agathoclis regis erat,) Alexandro autem Italiæ regnum deſtinat. Poſt hæc, multa ſecunda prælia cum Carthaginienſibus

CHAP. III. At that time Pyrrhus too carried on a war againſt the Romans, who being invited by the Sicilians to their aſſiſtance, as has been ſaid, when he came to Syracuſe, and had ſubdued many cities, he is called king of Sicily, as well as Epire; with his ſucceſs in which affairs being overjoyed, he intends the kingdom of Sicily for his ſon Helenus, as that of his grandfather (for he had been begot of the daughter of Agathocles) and that of Italy for Alexander. After this, he fights many ſucceſsful battles with the Carthaginians. Then ſome time after, ambaſſadors came

facit.

facit. Interjecto deinde tempore, legati ab Italicis ſociis venere, nuntiantes, *Romanis reſiſti non poſſe, deditionemque futuram niſi ſubveniat.* Anxius tam ambiguo periculo, incertuſq; quid ageret, vel quibus primum ſubveniret, in utrumque pronus conſultabat. Quippe inſtantibus hinc Carthaginienſibus, inde Romanis, periculoſum videbatur exercitum in Italiam non trajicere: periculoſius a Sicilia deducere; ne aut illi non lata ope, aut hi deſerti amitterentur. In hoc æſtu periculorum, tutiſſimus portus conſiliorum viſus eſt omnibus viribus decernere in Sicilia, & profligatis Carthaginienſibus victorem exercitum tranſponere in Italiam. Itaq; conſerto prælio, cum ſuperior fuiſſet, quoniam tamen a Sicilia abiret, pro victo fugere viſus eſt: ac propterea ſocii ab eo deſecerunt; & imperium Siciliæ tam cito amiſit, quam facile quæſierat. Sed nec in Italia meliore felicitate uſus in Epirum revertitur. Admirabilis utriuſq; rei caſus in exemplum fuit. Nam ſicut ante ſecunda fortuna, rebus ſupra vota fluentibus, Italiæ Siciliæque imperium, & tot de Romanis victorias adſtruxerat; ita nunc adverſa, velut in oſtentationem fragilitatis humanæ, deſtruens quæ cumulaverat, Sicilienſi ruinæ naufragium maris, & fœdam ab Italia diſceſſum adjecit.

CAP. IV. Poſt profectionem a Sicilia Pyrrhi, magiſtratus Hiero creatur: cujus tanta moderatio fuit, ut, conſentiente omnium civitatum favore, dux adverſus Carthaginienſes primum, mox rex crearetur. Hujus futuræ majeſtatis ipſa infantis educatio quaſi prænuntia fuit; quippe genitus erat patre

from his Italian allies, bringing word, That they could not withſtand the Romans, and that a ſubmiſſion muſt enſue, unleſs he relieved them. *Being much concerned at this mighty danger, and uncertain what to do, or whom he ſhould firſt relieve, being inclinable both ways, he conſulted* about the buſineſs. *For the Carthaginians preſſing him on one hand, and the Romans on the other, it ſeemed dangerous not to ſhip his army over into Italy;* but *more dangerous to draw it out of Sicily; leſt either thoſe* Friends *ſhould be loſt, if he did not carry them aſſiſtance, or theſe* if *deſerted. In this ſtorm of dangers, the moſt ſecure harbour of advice ſeemed to be to engage with all his ſtrength in Sicily, and ſo routing the Carthaginians, to tranſport his victorious army into Italy. Wherefore fighting a battle, and coming off ſuperior, yet becauſe he departed out of Sicily, he ſeemed to fly as vanquiſhed, and therefore his allies revolted from him; and he loſt the kingdom of Sicily as ſoon, as he had eaſily acquired it. But not meeting with better fortune in Italy, he returns into Epire. His fortune in both caſes was wonderful for example. For as before his good fortune, his affairs ſucceeding above his wiſhes, had procured him the empire of Italy and Sicily, and ſo many victories over the Romans; ſo now his ill* fortune, *as it were to ſhew human frailty, demoliſhing what it had accumulated, added a wreck at ſea to the loſs of Sicily, as alſo an ignominious fight againſt the Romans, and a ſcandalous departure out of Italy.*

adverſus Romanos pugnam, turpemque

CHAP. IV. After Pyrrhus's retreat out of Sicily, Hiero is made chief *magiſtrate; whoſe moderation was ſuch, that by the unanimous favour of all the cities, he was firſt made general againſt the Carthaginians,* and *ſoon after king. The very education of him, whilſt an infant, was ominous of his future grandeur; for he ſprung from a father, Hierocles* by name, *a nobleman, whoſe*

Hierocle, nobili viro, cujus origo a Gelone, antiquo Siciliæ tyranno, manabat; sed maternum illi genus sordidum, atque adeo pudibundum fuit. Nam ex ancilla natus, ac propterea a patre, velut dehonestamentum generis, expositus fuerat. Sed parvulum, & humanæ opis egentem, apes, congesto circa jacentem melle, multis diebus aluere. Ob quam rem responso aruspicum admonitus pater, qui regnum infanti portendi canebant, parvulum recolligit, omnique studio ad spem majestatis, quæ promittebatur, instituit. Eidem in ludo inter coæquales discenti lupus tabulam, in turba puerorum repente conspectus, eripuit. Adolescenti quoque, prima bella ineunti, aquila in clypeo, noctua in hasta, consedit. Quod ostentum, & consilio cautum, & manu promptum, regemque futurum significabat. Denique adversus provocatores sæpe pugnavit, semperq; victoriam reportavit. A Pyrrho rege multis militaribus donis donatus est. Pulchritudo ei corporis insignis, vires quoque in homine admirabiles fuere; in alloquio blandus, in negotio justus, in imperio moderatus; prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, præter regnum, videretur.

descent, was derived from Gelo, an antient prince of Sicily; but his extraction by the mother's side was sordid, and indeed scandalous. For he was born of a maid-servant, and therefore exposed by his father, as a disgrace to his family. But bees for several days fed the infant, destitute of all human assistance, with honey heaped about him as he lay. For which reason the father being encouraged to it by the answer of the Haruspices, who declared that sovereign power was thereby foreboded to the infant, takes home the child, and with the utmost care educates him for the hopes of the majesty that was promised. A wolf that appeared on a sudden in a company of boys, took from him, as he was learning at school amongst his fellows, his book. An eagle likewise sat upon his shield, and an owl upon his spear, when a young man, and first entering in war. Which omen signified that he would be wary in his conduct, brisk in action, and a king. Finally, he often fought against persons that challenged him, and always got the victory. He was presented by king Pyrrhus with many military gifts. There was an extraordinary handsomeness of person, and admirable strength in the man: he was smooth in his address, just in business, moderate in command; so that there seemed nothing wanting in him suitable for a king, but a kingdom.

LIBER XXIV. CAP. I.

DUM hæc in Sicilia geruntur, interim in Græcia dissidentibus inter se bello Ptolemæo Cerauno, & Antiocho, & Antigono, regibus, omnes ferme Græciæ civitates, ducibus Spartanis, velut occasione data, ad spem libertatis erectæ, missis invicem legatis, per quos in societatis fœdera alligarentur, in bellum prorumpunt. Et, ne cum

WHILST these things are doing in Sicily, in the mean time in Greece, the kings Ptolemy Ceraunus, and Antiochus, and Antigonus, engaging in a war amongst themselves, almost all the cities of Greece, under their leaders the Spartans, as if a fine opportunity was now given them, being roused to the hopes of liberty, sending ambassadors to one another, by whom they might be engaged in leagues of friendship, break

Anti-

Antigono, ſub cujus regno erant, bellum cepiſſe videſentur, ſocios ejus Ætolos aggrediuntur, cauſas belli prætendentes, quod conſenſu Græciæ ſacratum Apollini Cirræum campum per vim occupaſſent. Huic bello ducem eligunt Aream, qui adunato exercitu, urbem, ſataque in his campis poſita, depopulatur; quæ auferri non poterant, incendit. Quod cum e montibus conſpicati Ætolorum paſtores eſſent, congregati admodum quingenti, ſparſos hoſtes, ignoranteſq; quanta manus eſſet, quoniam conſpectum illis metus & incendiorum fumus abſtulerat, conſectantur, trucidatiſque admodum novem millibus, prædones in fugam verterunt. Reparantibus deinde Spartanis bellum, auxilium multæ civitates negaverunt, exiſtimantes, dominationem eos, non libertatem Græciæ, quærere. Interea inter reges bellum finitur; nam Ptolemæus, pulſo Antigono, cum regnum totius Macedoniæ occupaſſet, pacem cum Antiocho facit, affinitatemque cum Pyrrho, data ei in matrimonium filia ſua, jungit.

CAP. II. Exinde externo metu depoſito, impium & facinoroſum animum ad domeſtica ſcelera convertit, inſidiaſque Arſinoe ſorori ſuæ inſtruit, quibus & filios ejus vita, & ipſam Caſſandreæ urbis poſſeſſione privaret. Primus ei dolus fuit, ſimulato amore, ſororis matrimonium petere. Aliter enim ad ſororis filios, quorum regnum occupaverat, quam concordiæ fraude, pervenire non poterat. Sed nota ſcelerata Ptolemæi voluntas ſorori erat. Itaq; non credenti manifeſtum bellum indicit. Et ne videretur ſuſcepiſſe bellum, cujus regnum ſub Antigono fuerat, in ſocios ejus Ætolos impetum facit, cauſas belli prætendens, quod conſenſu Græciæ ſacratum Apollini Cirræum campum per vim occupaſſent. Huic bello ducem eligunt Aream, qui adunato exercitu, urbem, ſataque in his campis poſita, depopulatur; quæ auferri non poterant, incendit. Quod cum e montibus conſpicati Ætolorum paſtores eſſent, congregati admodum quingenti, ſparſos hoſtes, ignoranteſq; quanta manus eſſet, quoniam conſpectum illis metus & incendiorum fumus abſtulerat, conſectantur, trucidatiſque admodum novem millibus, prædones in fugam verterunt. Reparantibus deinde Spartanis bellum, auxilium multæ civitates negaverunt, exiſtimantes, dominationem eos, non libertatem Græciæ, quærere. Interea inter reges bellum finitur; nam Ptolemæus, pulſo Antigono, cum regnum totius Macedoniæ occupaſſet, pacem cum Antiocho facit, affinitatemque cum Pyrrho, data ei in matrimonium filia ſua, jungit.

out into open *war. And that they might not ſeem to have undertaken a war againſt Antigonus, under whoſe government they were, they fall upon his allies, the Ætolians; pretending as their reaſons for this war, that they had ſeized by violence the Cirræan plain,* that had been *conſecrated to Apollo by the conſent of Greece. They chooſe Arcas as general for this war, who drawing together an army, lays waſte the city, and the corn* that was *ſown in thoſe plains; what could not be carried away, he ſet on fire. Which when the ſhepherds of the Ætolians ſaw from their mountains, gathering together to the number of about five hundred, they purſue the enemies* that were *diſperſed, and knew not how great the body might be, becauſe their fear, and the ſmoak of the fire, had deprived them of the ſight of them, and ſlaying about nine thouſand, put the robbers to flight. The Spartans after that renewing the war, many cities denied their aſſiſtance, ſuppoſing they were concerned for the dominion, and not the liberty, of Greece. In the mean time the war is ended between the kings; for Ptolemy, after he had routed Antigonus, having ſeized the kingdom of all Macedonia, makes a peace with Antiochus, and contracts an affinity with Pyrrhus, by giving him his daughter in marriage.*

CHAP. II. After that laying aſide all *fear of foreigners, he applies his impious and wicked mind to domeſtick villany, and lays a plot for his ſiſter Arſinoe, whereby to deprive her ſons of life, and her of the poſſeſſion of the city of Caſſandrea. His firſt ſtratagem was, under the pretence of love, to ſue for a marriage with his ſiſter. For he could not otherwiſe come at his ſiſter's ſons, whoſe kingdom he had ſeized, than by the treacherous pretence of an agreement. But the wicked intention of Ptolemy was known to his ſiſter. Wherefore he ſends word to her not believing him,* that he had a

dat, *velle ſe cum filiis ejus regni conſortium jungere; cum quibus non ideo ſe armis contendiſſe, quoniam eripere his regnum, ſed quod id facere ſui muneris vellet. In hoc mitteret arbitrum jurisjurandi; quo præſente, apud deos patrios, quibus vellet obſecrationibus, ſe obligaret.* Incerta Arſinoe quid ageret; ſi mitteret, decipi perjurio; ſi non mitteret, provocare rabiem fraternæ crudelitatis timebat. Itaq; plus liberis, quam ſibi timens, quos matrimonio ſuo protecturam ſe arbitrabatur, mittit ex amicis ſuis Chodionem; quo perducto in ſanctiſſimum Jovis templum, veterrimæ Macedonum religionis, Ptolemæus, ſumptis in manus altaribus, contingens ipſa ſimulachra & pulvinaria deorum, inauditis ultimiſque execrationibus adjurat, *ſe ſincera fide matrimonium ſororis petere, nuncupaturumq; ſe eam reginam, neque in contumeliam ejus ſe aliam uxorem, alioſve, quam filios ejus liberos habiturum.* Arſinoe poſtquam & ſpe impleta eſt, & metu ſoluta, ipſa cum fratre colloquitur; cujus vultus & blandientes oculi, cum fidem non minorem quam jusjurandum promitterent, reclamante Ptolemæo filio *fraudem ſubeſſe*, in matrimonium fratris concedit.

CAP. III. Nuptiæ magno apparatu, lætitiaq; omnium celebrantur. Ad concionem quoq; vocato exercitu, capiti ſororis diadema imponit, reginamque eam appellat. Quo nomine in lætitiam effuſa Arſinoe, quia, quod morte Lyſimachi prioris mariti amiſerat, recepiſſet; ultro virum in urbem ſuam Caſſandream invitat, cujus urbis cupiditate fraus ſtruebatur. Prægreſſa igitur virum, diem feſtum urbi in adventum ejus indicit:

mind to ſhare the kingdom with her ſons, with whom he had not therefore contended by arms, becauſe he intended to take their kingdom from them, but becauſe he was deſirous to make it a matter of his own kindneſs. She might ſend for that purpoſe one to take his oath, in the preſence of whom he would engage himſelf before their country gods, by what execrations ſhe pleaſed. *Arſinoe not knowing what to do was afraid, if ſhe did ſend* one, *to be deceived by his perjury; if ſhe did not ſend, to provoke the rage of her brother's cruelty. Wherefore being more concerned for her children than herſelf, whom ſhe ſuppoſed ſhe ſhould protect by her marriage, ſhe ſends Chodion, one of her friends; who being brought into the moſt ſacred temple of Jupiter, in mighty veneration of old amongſt the Macedonians, Ptolemy taking the altars in his hands, and touching the images and beds of the Gods, ſwears with unheard-of and terrible execrations,* that he did with the moſt ſincere honeſty ſue for the marriage of his ſiſter, and that he would give her the title of queen, nor would he to affront her have any other wife, or any other children than her ſons. *After Arſinoe was* thus *filled with hopes, and delivered from her fears, ſhe confers with her brother; whoſe look and flattering eyes promiſing no leſs ſincerity than his oath, Ptolemy her ſon crying out* that there was treachery at bottom, *ſhe agrees to the marriage of her brother.*

CHAP. III. The wedding is celebrated with great ſolemnity, and joy of all people. The army too being called to an aſſembly, he puts a diadem upon his ſiſter's head, and calls her queen. Upon which name Arſinoe being overjoyed, becauſe ſhe had recovered what ſhe had loſt by the death of Lyſimachus her former huſband, ſhe frankly invites her huſband into her city Caſſandrea, out of a deſire of which city the plot was contrived. Wherefore going before her huſband, ſhe proclaims a feſtival in the city againſt his coming, and orders the houſes, temples, and all other

domos,

domos, templa, cæteraq; omnia exornari jubet: aras ubiq; hoſtiaſq; diſponi: filios quoq; ſuos, Lyſimachum ſexdecim annos natum, Philippum triennio minorem, utrumq; forma inſignem, coronatos occurrere jubet. Quos Ptolemæus, ad celandam fraudem, cupide & ultra modum veræ affectionis amplexus, oſculis diu fatigat. Ubi ad portam ventum eſt, occupari arcem jubet, pueros interfici. Qui cum ad matrem confugiſſent, in gremio ejus inter ipſa oſcula trucidantur; proclamante Arſinoe, quod tantum nefas aut nubendo, aut poſt nuptias contraxiſſet. Pro filiis ſæpe ſe percuſſoribus obtulit, frequenter corpore ſuo puerorum corpora amplexata protexit, vulneraq; excipere, quæ liberis intendebantur, voluit. Ad poſtremum etiam ſpoliata funeribus filiorum, ſciſſa veſte, & crinibus ſparſis, cum duobus ſervulis ex urbe protracta, Samothraciam in exilium abiit; eo miſerior quod mori cum filiis ei non licuit. Sed nec Ptolemæo inulta ſcelera fuerunt. Quippe diis immortalibus tot perjuria, & tam cruenta parricidia vindicantibus, brevi poſt a Gallis ſpoliatus regno, captuſq; vitam ferro, ut meruerat, amiſit.

CAP. IV. Namq; Galli, abundanti multitudine, cum eos non caperent terræ quæ genuerant, trecenta millia hominum ad ſedes novas quærendas, velut ver ſacrum miſerunt. Ex his portio in Italia conſedit, quæ & urbem Romanam captam incendit: & portio Illyricos ſinus, ducibus avibus (nam augurandi ſtudio Galli præter cæteros callent) per ſtrages Barbarorum penetravit, & in Pannonia conſedit; gens aſpera, audax, bellicoſa,

places *to be finely ſet forth, altars and victims to be planted every where: and likewiſe orders Lyſimachus ſixteen years old, and Philip three years younger, both remarkable for comelineſs of perſon, to go to meet him with crowns upon their heads. Whom Ptolemy, to conceal his treachery, embracing eagerly and beyond the bounds of a real affection, wearies a long time with kiſſes. After he was come to the gate* of the city, *he ordered the citadel to be ſeized,* and *the boys to be ſlain. Who flying to their mother are ſlain upon her lap, whilſt ſhe was kiſſing them, Arſinoe crying out what great crime ſhe had committed either in marrying* him, *or after her marriage. She oftentimes offered herſelf, inſtead of her ſons, to the aſſaſſins, and frequently covered the bodies of her ſons,* which ſhe *embraced, with her own body, and was deſirous to receive the wounds which were deſigned for her children. At laſt being left childleſs by the murder of her ſons, and dragged out of the city with her cloaths rent, and her hair looſe, with two ſervants, ſhe went into Samothrace into baniſhment; being the more miſerable, becauſe ſhe was not allowed to die with her ſons. But the villanies of Ptolemy were not unrevenged: for the immortal Gods inflicting vengeance for ſo many perjuries, and ſuch cruel parricides, he was ſtript of his kingdom in a ſhort time after by the Gauls, and taken priſoner, and loſt his life by the ſword, as he had deſerved.*

CHAP. IV. For the Gauls, the country that produced them being not able to contain them, by reaſon of their exceeding great numbers, ſent out three hundred thouſand men, as it were a ſacred ſpring, to ſeek a new habitation. Part of theſe ſettled in Italy, which likewiſe took and burnt the city Rome; and part penetrated into the fartheſt part of Illyricum, under the guidance of birds (for the Gauls are ſkilled in the ſcience of augury above other people) with great ſlaughter of the Barbarians, and ſettled in Pannonia; a rough, bold and *warlike nation, which*

quæ

quæ prima poſt Hercules, cui ea res virtutis admirationem, & immortalitatis fidem dedit, Alpium invicta juga, & frigore intractabilia loca tranſcendit. Ibi, domitis Pannoniis, per multos annos cum finitimis varia bella geſſerunt. Hortante deinde ſucceſſu, diviſis agminibus, alii Græciam, alii Macedoniam, omnia ferro proterentes, petivere. Tantuſq; terror Gallici nominis erat, ut etiam reges, non laceſſiti, ultro pacem ingenti pecunia mercarentur. Solus rex Macedoniæ Ptolemæus adventum Gallorum intrepidus audivit; hiſq; cum paucis & incompoſitis, quaſi bella non difficilius, quam ſcelera patrarentur, parricidiorum furiis agitatus, occurrit. Dardanorum quoq; legationem, viginti millia armatorum in auxilium offerentem, ſprevit; addita inſuper contumelia; *actum de Macedonia* dicens, *ſi, cum totum Orientem ſoli domuerint, nunc in vindictam ſuium Dardanis egeant: milites ſe habere filios eorum qui ſub Alexandro rege ſtipendia, toto orbe terrarum victores, fecerint.* Quæ ubi Dardano regi nuntiata ſunt, inclytum illud Macedoniæ regnum brevi, immaturi juvenis temeritate, caſurum dixit.

first paſſed the inſuperable mountains of the Alps, and places inſufferable for cold, after Hercules, to whom that thing procured a mighty *admiration of his reſolution, and a belief of his immortality. There, after they had ſubdued the Pannonians, they carried on various wars with their neighbours for many years. Then their ſucceſs inviting them, dividing their troops, ſome marched into Greece,* and *others into Macedonia; laying waſte all before them with the ſword. And ſuch was the terror of the Gallick name, that even kings, not attacked* by them, *did of their own accord purchaſe a peace at a huge ſum. Only Ptolemy king of Macedonia heard undaunted the news of the coming of the Gauls, and puſhed on with fury,* the effect of *his parricides, meets them with a few and diſorderly* troops, *as if wars were managed with no more difficulty than villainous projects. He likewiſe rejected an embaſſy of the Dardanians offering him twenty thouſand armed men for his aſſiſtance, adding moreover abuſive language,* by *ſaying* that Macedonia was in a ſad caſe, if after they had by themſelves ſubdued the whole Eaſt, they ſhould now ſtand in need of the Dardanians for the defence of their country. He had for his ſoldiers the ſons of thoſe who had ſerved under Alexander *the Great, and been* victorious all the world over. *Which words being related to the Dardanian king, he ſaid, that the famous kingdom of Macedonia would in a ſhort time fall to ruin by the raſhneſs of this raw youth.*

CAP. V. Igitur Galli, duce Belgio, ad tentandos Macedonum animos, legatos ad Ptolemæum mittunt, offerentes pacem, ſi emere velit: ſed Ptolemæus inter ſuos belli metu pacem Gallos petere gloriatus eſt. Nec minus ferociter ſe legatis, quam inter amicos, jactavit: *aliter ſe pacem daturum negando, niſi principes ſuos obſides dederint, & arma tradiderint; non enim fidem ſe, niſi*

CHAP. V. Wherefore the Gauls, under their commander Belgius, ſend embaſſadors to Ptolemy, to ſound the minds of the Macedonians, offering him a peace, if he would buy it. But Ptolemy boaſted amongſt his ſubjects, that the Gauls ſued for peace out of fear of war. Nor did he leſs haughtily ſet himſelf off to the embaſſadors, than amongſt his ſubjects, by denying that he would otherwiſe grant them a peace, unleſs they gave up their chiefs for hoſtages, and delivered their

inermibus

inermibus habiturum. Renuntiata legatione, risere Galli, undiq; acclamantes, *brevi sensurum, sibi an illi consulentes, pacem obtulerint.* Interjectis diebus, prælium conseritur, victiq; Macedones cæduntur. Ptolemæus multis vulneribus saucius capitur; caput ejus amputatum, & lancea fixum, tota acie ad terrorem hostium circumfertur. Paucos ex Macedonibus fuga servavit; cæteri aut capti, aut occisi. Hæc cum nuntiata per omnem Macedoniam essent, portæ urbium clauduntur, luctu omnia replentur; nunc orbitatem amissorum filiorum dolebant; nunc Alexandri Philippiq; regum suorum nomina, sicuti numina, in auxilium vocabant; *sub illis se non solum tutos, verum etiam victores orbis terrarum extitisse: ut tuerentur patriam suam, quam gloria rerum gestarum cælo proximam reddidissent; ut opem afflictis ferrent, quos furor & temeritas Ptolemæi regis perdidisset,* orabant. Desperantibus omnibus, non votis agendum Sosthenes, unus de Macedonum principibus, ratus, contracta juventute, & Gallos victoria exsultantes compescuit, & Macedoniam ab hostili populatione defendit. Ob quæ virtutis beneficia, multis nobilibus regnum Macedoniæ affectantibus, ignobilis ipse præponitur; & cum rex ab exercitu appellatus esset, ipse non in regis, sed ducis nomen jurare milites compulit.

CAP. VI. Interea Brennus, quo duce portio Gallorum in Græciam se effuderat, audita victoria suorum, qui Belgio duce Macedonas vicerant, indignatus

arms; for he should not trust them, unless *they were* unarmed. *Upon the relation of their embassy, the Gauls laughed, crying out on all hands,* that he should in a short time perceive, whether they offered him a peace out of regard to themselves, or him. *Some days after, a battle is fought, and the Macedonians being defeated, are miserably slaughtered. Ptolemy, receiving many wounds, is taken; his head cut off, and being fixed upon a lance, is carried round the whole army, to the terror of the Macedonians. Flight saved a few of the Macedonians; the rest were either taken, or slain. When these things were told thro' all Macedonia, the gates of the cities are shut,* and *all places are filled with mourning. One while they lamented the loss of their sons; another while they feared the destruction of their cities; another while they invoked the names of their kings Alexander and Philip, as deities, to their assistance; saying,* that under them they were not only secure, but likewise conquerors of the world, *and begged,* that they would protect their country, which they had raised up to heaven by the glory of their exploits; that they would give assistance to the afflicted, whom the madness and rashness of Ptolemy had ruined. *Whilst all were in despair, Sosthenes, one of the chief of the Macedonians, thinking their business was not to be done by prayers, drawing together an army, both defeated the Gauls* whilst they were *rejoicing for their victory, and defended Macedonia from the ravage of the enemy. For which advantages from his conduct, he, tho' ignoble, is preferred before the many nobles that aspired to the kingdom of Macedonia; and tho' he was proclaimed king by the army, he obliged the soldiers to take an oath to him, not as their king, but as their general.*

CHAP. VI. In the mean while Brennus, under whom, as their general, a part of the Gauls had powered themselves in upon Greece, having heard of the success of their friends, who under their general

parta

parta victoria opimam prædam, & Orientis ſpoliis onuſtam, tam facile relictam eſſe, ipſe adunatis ex millibus peditum, & xv millibus equitum, in Macedoniam irrumpit. Cum agros villaſque popularetur, occurrit ei cum inſtructo exercitu Macedonum Soſthenes. Sed pauci a pluribus, trepidi a valentibus facile vincuntur. Itaq; cum victi ſe Macedones intra muros urbium condidiſſent, victor Brennus, nemine prohibente, totius Macedoniæ agros deprædatur. Inde, quaſi terrena jam ſpolia ſorderent, animum ad deorum immortalium templa convertit, ſcurriliter jocatus, *locupletes deos largiri hominibus oportere.* Statim igitur Delphos iter vertit, prædam religioni, aurum offenſæ deorum immortalium præferens, *quos nullis opibus egere, ut qui eas largiri hominibus ſoleant,* affirmabat. Templum autem Apollinis Delphis poſitum eſt in monte Parnaſſo, in rupe undiq; impendente: ibi civitatem frequentia hominum fecit; qui, ad affirmationem majeſtatis undiq; concurrentes, in eo ſaxo conſedere. Atq; ita templum & civitatem non muri, ſed præcipitia; nec manu facta, ſed naturalia præſidia, defendunt: prorſus ut incertum ſit, utrum munimentum loci, an majeſtas dei plus hic admirationis habeat. Media ſaxi rupes in formam theatri receſſit. Quamobrem & hominum clamor, & ſi quando accedit tubarum ſonus, perſonantibus & reſpondentibus inter ſe rupibus, multiplex audiri, ampliorq; quam editur, reſonare ſolet. Quæ res majorem majeſtatis terrorem ignaris rei, & admirationem ſtupentibus plerumq; affert. In hoc rupis anfractu, media ferme

Belgius had overthrown the Macedonians, being angry that after the victory had been gained, the fine booty, and conſiſting of the ſpoils of the Eaſt, had been ſo eaſily quitted, drawing together an hundred and fifty thouſand foot, and fifteen thouſand horſe, breaks into Macedonia. Whilſt he was laying waſte the lands and towns, Softhenes met him with a well provided army of the Macedonians; but being but *few, and under a great conſternation, they are eaſily conquered by the more numerous and powerful* Gauls. *Wherefore the defeated Macedonians retiring within the walls of their cities, the victorious Brennus, whilſt no body oppoſes him, lays waſte the lands of all Macedonia. And then, as if terreſtrial ſpoils were too mean* for him, *he turns his thoughts upon the temples of the immortal Gods, jeſting in a ſcurrilous manner,* that the rich Gods ought to be bountiful to men. *Wherefore he immediately directs his march for Delphi, preferring, plunder to religion, and* regarding *gold* more than *the anger of the immortal Gods,* who, *he ſaid,* ſtood in need of no riches, as who uſed to beſtow them upon men. *Now the temple of Apollo at Delphi is ſituated upon the mountain Parnaſſus, upon a rock ſteep on all ſides: there the gathering together of* great numbers *of people made a city; who flocking in, upon the credit of the majeſty* of the God, *from all parts, ſettled upon that rock. And ſo not walls, but precipices, and fortifications not made with hands, but natural, defend the temple, and the city. So that it is uncertain, whether the ſtrength of the place, or the majeſty of the God, meets with more admiration. The middle eminence of the rock is hollow in form of a theatre. Wherefore both the ſhouting of men, and if at any time the ſound of trumpets is ſuperadded, the rocks reſounding and anſwering to one another, it uſes to be heard ſeveral times over, and rebound much ſtronger than it is raiſed* at firſt. *Which thing commonly occaſions a greater awe of the majeſty* of the God *in ſuch as are ignorant of the thing, and admiration in the amazed* hearers. *In*

montis

montis altitudine, planities exigua eſt, atque in ea profundum terræ foramen, quod in oracula patet; ex quo frigidus ſpiritus, vi quadam velut vento in ſublime expulſus, mentes vatum in vecordiam vertit; impletaſque deo, reſponſa conſulentibus dare cogit. Multa igitur ibi & opulenta regum populorumque viſuntur munera; quæq; magnificentia ſui, reddentium vota gratam voluntatem, & deorum reſponſa manifeſtant.

CAP. VII. Igitur Brennus, cum in conſpectu haberet templum, diu deliberavit, an conſeſtim rem aggrederetur; an vero feſſis via militibus, noctis ſpatium ad reſumendas vires daret. Emanus & Theſſalorus duces, qui ſe ad prædæ ſocietatem junxerant, *amputari moras jubent, dum imparati hoſtes, & recens adventus ſui terrori eſſet; interjecta nocte & animos hoſtibus, forſitan & auxilia acceſſura, & vias, quæ tunc pateant, obſtructum iri.* Sed Gallorum vulgus, ex longa inopia, ubi primum vino, cæteriſq; commeatibus referta rura invenit, non minus abundantia quam victoria lætum, per agros ſe ſparſerat; deſertiſq; ſignis, ad occupanda omnia pro victoribus vagabantur. Quæ res dilationem Delphis dedit. Prima namque opinione adventus Gallorum prohibiti agreſtes oraculis feruntur, meſſes, vinaq; villis efferre. Cujus rei ſalutare præceptùmnon prius intellectum eſt, quam vini, cæterarumq; copiarum abundantia, velut mora, Gallis objecta, auxilia finitimorum convenere. Prius itaq; urbem ſuam Delphi, aucti viribus ſociorum, permunivere, quam Galli vino, velut prædæ, incubantes, ad ſigna revocarentur.

this winding of the rock, at about the middle of the height of the mountain, there is a ſmall plain, and in that a deep hole in the earth, which is open for the giving of *oracles; from whence a cold ſteam being driven upward by a certain force, as it were a wind, puſhes on the minds of the prophets to madneſs, and obliges them,* when *filled with the God, to give anſwers to ſuch as conſult them; Wherefore many and rich preſents of ſeveral kinds and nations are there to be ſeen; and which by their magnificence ſhew the gratitude of thoſe that* there *paid their vows, and the anſwers of the Gods.*

CHAP. VII. Wherefore Brennus, having the temple in view, for a long time deliberated, whether he ſhould immediately attempt the buſineſs, or ſhould give the ſoldiers, weary with their march, a night's time to recover their ſtrength. Their generals Emanus and Theſſalorus, who had joined for a ſhare in the plunder, adviſe the cutting off all delay, whilſt the enemy were unprovided, and their ſudden arrival ſtruck a terror: by the interpoſition of a night, courage would *grow* upon the enemy, and perhaps aſſiſtance come in, and the avenues, which were now open, be obſtructed. *But the common ſoldiers of the Gauls, when, after long want, they found a country filled with wine, and other proviſions, being no leſs rejoiced at their plenty than their victory, had diſperſed themſelves thro' the country; and quitting their ſtandards, wandered about to ſeize upon all as conquerors. Which thing gave a reſpite to the Delphians. For upon the firſt news of the coming of the Gauls, the country people are ſaid to have been prohibited by the oracle to carry off their harveſt and wine from their houſes. The wholſomeneſs of which advice was not underſtood, till the auxiliary forces of their neighbours drew together, upon this abundance of wine and other proviſion being thrown as a rub in the way of the Gauls. Wherefore the Delphians, ſupported by the ſtrength of their allies, thoroughly fortified their city, before the Gauls,*

vocarentur. Habebat Brennus lecta ex omni exercitu peditum ſexaginta quinque millia: Delphorum ſociorumque non niſi quatuor millia militum erant; quorum contemptu Brennus, ad acuendos ſuorum animos, prædæ ubertatem omnibus oſtendebat, ſtatuaſque cum quadrigis, quarum ingens copia procul viſebatur, ſolido auro fuſas eſſe: pluſq; in pondere, quam in ſpecie, habere prædæ affirmabat.

CAP. VIII. Hac aſſeveratione incitati Galli, ſimul & heſterno mero ſaucii, ſine reſpectu periculorum in bellum ruebant. Contra, Delphi plus in deo, quam in viribus reponentes, cum contemptu hoſtium reſiſtebant, ſcandenteſq; Gallos e ſummo montis vertice, partim ſaxo, partim armis obruebant. In hoc partium certamine, repente univerſorum templorum antiſtites, ſimul & ipſæ vates, ſparſis crinibus, cum inſignibus atq; infulis, pavidi vecordeſq; in primam pugnantium aciem procurrunt: *adveniſſe deum* clamant; *eumque ſe vidiſſe deſilientem in templum per culminis aperta faſtigia. Dum omnes opem dei ſuppliciter implorant, juvenem ſupra humanum modum inſignis pulchritudinis, comiteſque ei duas armatas virgines, ex propinquis duabus Dianæ Minervæq; ædibus occurriſſe, nec oculis tantum hæc ſe perſpexiſſe: audiſſe etiam ſtridorem arcus, ac ſtrepitum armorum; proinde ne cunctarentur, diis anteſignanis, hoſtem cædere, & victoriæ deorum ſocios ſe adjungere*, ſummis obſecrationibus monebant. Quibus vocibus incenſi, omnes certatim in prælium proſiliunt. Præſentiam dei & ipſi ſtatim ſenſere: nam & terræ motu portio montis abrupta, Gallorum ſtravit exercitum, *who ſtuck cloſe to their wine as their plunder, were brought again to their ſtandards. Brennus had choſen out of all the army ſixty five thouſand foot. Of the Delphians and their allies there were but four thouſand: in contempt of whom Brennus, to whet the courage of his men, ſhewed them all the vaſt plenty of ſpoil, and affirmed that the ſtatues with quadrigæ, of which great plenty was to be ſeen at a diſtance, were made of ſolid gold; and that they were of more value in weight, than in appearance.*

CHAP. VIII. The Gauls fired by this declaration, and at the ſame time diſordered with the wine they had drank *the day before, ruſhed on to battle, without any regard to the danger. On the other hand, the Delphians repoſing more* confidence *in the God, than in their ſtrength, reſiſted with contempt of the enemy, and bore down, partly with ſtones, partly with their arms, the Gauls as they climbed up from the top of the mountain. During this conteſt betwixt both ſides, on a ſudden the prieſts of all the temples, and at the ſame time the oracle-mongers too, with their hair all ſcattered abroad,* and *with their particular ornaments and ribbons, run, as frighted and mad, into the very front of the fighters, and bawl out,* that the God was come, and that they ſaw him leap down into his temple through the open top. Whilſt they all humbly implore the help of the God, a youth of extraordinary comelineſs, beyond the rate of humanity, *appeared*; and two armed virgins, as his companions, met him from the two neighbouring temples of Diana and Minerva; nor did they only ſee thoſe things with their eyes, but likewiſe heard the noiſe of his bow, and the rattling of their arms. Wherefore *they encouraged them by their utmoſt entreaty*, ſince the Gods were before their ſtandards, without more ado to cut down their enemies, and join themſelves as aſſociates of the deities in the conqueſt. *With which words being fired, they all run forward pell-mell*

& con-

& confertiſſimi cunei non ſine vulneribus hoſtium diſſipati ruebant. Inſecuta deinde tempeſtas eſt, quæ grandine & frigore ſaucios ex vulneribus abſumpſit: Dux ipſe Brennus, cum dolorem vulnerum ferre non poſſet, pugione vitam finivit. Alter ex ducibus, punitis belli auctoribus, cum decem millibus ſauciorum citato agmine Græcia excedit. Sed nec fugientibus fortuna commodior fuit: ſiquidem pavidis nulla ſub tectis acta nox; nullus ſine labore & periculo dies; aſſidui imbres, & gelu nix concreta, & fames, & laſſitudo, ſuper hæc maximum pervigilii malum, miſeras infelicis belli reliquias obterebant. Gentes quoque nationeſque, per quas iter habebant, palantes velut prædam ſectabantur. Quo pacto evenit, ut nemo ex tanto exercitu, qui paulo ante fiducia virium etiam adverſus deos contendebat, vel ad memoriam tantæ cladis ſupereſſet.

to the battle. And they too preſently perceived the preſence of the God. For both a part of the mountain being broke off by an earthquake, laid flat a great part *of the army of the Gauls, and ſeveral cloſe bodies of the enemies being diſſipated, not without wounds, tumbled headlong. After that followed a ſtorm, which with hail and cold deſtroyed thoſe that were ill of their wounds. The general Brennus, being not able to bear the pain of his wounds, ended his life by a dagger. The other of the generals having puniſhed the adviſers of this war, quits Greece by a ſpeedy march, with ten thouſand wounded men. But fortune was not more favourable to the flying* Gauls; *for not one night was ſpent by the frighted* creatures *within a houſe, no day paſſed without fatigue and danger, continual ſhowers, and ſnow congealed by the froſt, and famine and fatigue; and beſides theſe things, the greateſt affliction of all, continual want of ſleep conſumed the miſerable remains of this unfortunate war. The nations and people too, thro' which they made their march, purſued them ſtraggling, as for booty. By which means it came to paſs, that not one of ſo great an army, which a little before, in confidence of its ſtrength, contended even againſt the Gods, was left for the remembrance of ſo great a deſtruction.*

LIBER XXV. CAP. I.

INter duos reges, Antigonum & Antiochum, ſtatuta pace, cum in Macedoniam Antigonus reverteretur, novus eidem repente hoſtis exortus eſt. Quippe Galli, qui a Brenno duce, cum in Græciam proficiſceretur, ad terminos gentis tuendos relicti fuerant, ne ſoli deſides viderentur, peditum quindecim millia, equitum tria millia armaverunt; fugatiſq; Getarum Triballorumque copiis, Macedoniæ imminentes, legatos ad regem miſerunt, qui pacem ei venalem offer-

A Peace being reſolved on betwixt the two kings, Antigonus and Antiochus, as Antigonus was returning into Macedonia, a new enemy on a ſudden ſtarted up againſt him. For the Gauls, who had been left by Brennus their general, when he marched into Greece, to defend the borders of their country, leſt they alone ſhould appear idle, armed fifteen thouſand foot, and three thouſand horſe; and routing the forces of the Getæ and Triballi, and advancing towards Macedonia, ſent embaſſadors to the king, to offer him a peace upon ſale, and at the ſame time to obſerve the king's camp: whom Antigonus with a re-

rent, ſimul & regis caſtra ſpecularentur. Quos Antigonus, pro regali munificentia, ingenti apparatu epularum ad cœnam invitavit. Sed Galli expoſitum grande auri argentiq; pondus admirantes, atq; prædæ ubertate ſolicitati, inſeſtiores quam venerant, revertuntur. Quibus & elephantos ad terrorem, velut inuſitatas Barbaris formas, rex oſtendi juſſerat, & naves onuſtas copiis demonſtrari; ignarus, quod quibus oſtentatione virium metum ſe injicere exiſtimabat, eorum animos, ut ad opimam prædam, ſolicitabat. Itaq; legati ad ſuos reverſi, omnia in majus extollentes, opes pariter & negligentiam regis oſtendunt: *referta auro & argento caſtra; ſed neque vallo, foſſave munita: quaſi ſatis munimenti in divitiis haberent, ita eos omnia officia militaria intermiſiſſe: prorſus quaſi ferri auxilio non indigerent, quoniam abundarent auro.*

CAP. II. Hac relatione, avidæ gentis animi ſatis ad prædam incitabantur. Accedebat tamen & exemplum Belgii, qui non magno ante tempore Macedonum exercitum cum rege trucidaverat. Itaq; conſentientibus omnibus, nocte caſtra regis aggrediuntur: qui, præſentiens tantam tempeſtatem, ſignum pridie dederat, ut, omnibus rebus ablatis, in proxima ſilva taciti ſe occultarent. Neq; aliter ſervata caſtra quam quod deſerta ſunt. Siquidem Galli, ubi omnia vacantia, nec ſine defenſoribus modo, verum etiam ſine cuſtodibus vident, non fugam hoſtium, ſed dolum arbitrantes, diu intrare portas timuerunt. Ad poſtremum, integris & intactis munimentis, ſcrutantes potius quam diripientes, caſtra occupaverunt.

gal munificence invited to ſupper, furniſhed with huge preparations of good cheer. But the Gauls admiring the vaſt quantity of gold and ſilver expoſed to their view, *and tempted by the plenty of plunder, return more bent upon war, than they came: to whom the king ordered the elephants too to be ſhewn by way of terrour, as a ſort of creatures unknown to thoſe barbarians, and the ſhips too loaded with ſtores; little thinking that be tempted their minds to* the ſeizing of *his rich booty, upon whom he ſuppoſed he ſhould ſtrike a terrour by the oſtentation of his ſtrength. Wherefore the embaſſadors being returned to their countrymen, magnifying all things exceſſively, they acquaint them at once with the riches and negligence of the king:* that his camp was filled with gold and ſilver, but ſecured by neither rampart or ditch; and as if they had ſecurity enough in their riches, they neglected all military duty: juſt as if they did not ſtand in need of the help of the ſword, becauſe they abounded with gold.

CHAP. II. By this account of matters, *the minds of* that *greedy nation were ſufficiently puſhed on for* the ſeizing of this *booty. The example of Belgius too was ſuperadded to all, who not long before had cut off an army of the Macedonians with their king. Wherefore, all agreeing* to the buſineſs, *they attacked the king's camp by night; who perceiving beforehand ſuch a ſtorm, had the day before given notice to carry off all their baggage, and without noiſe hide themſelves in the next wood. Nor was the camp ſaved any otherways than becauſe it was deſerted. For the Gauls, when they perceived all* the camp *empty, and not only without defenders, but even without centinels; thinking this not a flight, but a wile of the enemies, for a long time they were afraid of entering the gates. At laſt,* leaving *the fortifications entire and untouched, they ſeized the camp, ſearching it rather than plundering. Then taking away what they had found, they*

Tunc,

Tunc, ablatis quæ invenerant, ad littus convertuntur. Ibi, dum naves incautius diripiunt, a remigibus, & ab exercitus parte, quæ eo cum conjugibus & liberis confugerant, nihil tale metuentes trucidantur; tantaq; cædes Gallorum fuit, ut Antigono pacem opinio hujus victoriæ, non a Gallis tantum, verum etiam a finitimorum feritate præstiterit. Quanquam Gallorum ea tempestate tantæ fœcunditatis juventus fuit, ut Asiam omnem velut examine aliquo implerent. Deniq; neq; reges Orientis sine mercenario Gallorum exercitu ulla bella gesserunt: neq; pulsi regno, ad alios quam ad Gallos confugerunt. Tantus terror Gallici nominis, & armorum invicta felicitas erat, ut aliter neq; majestatem suam tutari, neq; amissam recuperare se posse sine Gallica virtute arbitrarentur. Itaq; in auxilium a Bithyniæ rege invocati, regnum cum eo, parta victoria, diviserunt, eamq; regionem Gallogræciam cognominaverunt.

CAP. III. Dum hæc in Asia geruntur, interim in Sicilia Pyrrhus, a Pœnis navali prœlio victus, ab Antigono Macedoniæ rege supplementum militum petit; denuntians, *ni mittat, redire se in regnum necesse habere, incrementa rerum, quæ de Romanis voluerit, de ipso quæsiturum.* Quod ubi negatum legati retulerunt, dissimulatis causis, repentinam fingit profectionem. Socios interim parare bellum jubet: arcis Tarentinæ custodiam Heleno filio, & amico Miloni tradit. Reversus in Epirum statim fines Macedoniæ invadit: cui Antigonus cum exercitu occurrit; victusq; prælio in fugam vertitur. Atq; ita Pyrrhus Macedoniam in deditionem accepit; & veluti dam-

turn towards the sea-coast. There whilst they unguardedly plunder the ships, they are cut off, whilst they feared nothing of it, by the rowers, and a part of the army, which had fled thither with their wives and children; and so great was the slaughter of the Gauls, that the fame of this victory gained Antigonus a peace, not only from the Gauls, but likewise from his barbarous neighbours. Tho' the nation of the Gauls at that time was a nation *of so much fecundity, that they filled all Asia, as it were with a swarm. Finally, neither the kings of the East carried on any wars without a mercenary army of Gauls: nor* when *driven out of their kingdoms, did they fly to any others than the Gauls. So great was the terrour of the Gallick name, and* such *the invincible good fortune of their arms, that they thought they could no otherwise secure their majesty, nor recover it* when *lost, without the Gallick bravery. Wherefore being invited to his assistance by the king of Bithynia, after they got the victory, they shared his kingdom with him, and called that country Gallogræcia.*

CHAP. III. Whilst these things are doing in Asia, in the mean time Pyrrhus being defeated by the Carthaginians in a sea-fight, desires a recruit of soldiers from Antigonus king of Macedonia; declaring, unless he sent them, he should be obliged to return into his kingdom, in order to seek the improvement of his fortune from him, which he was desirous *to procure* from the Romans. *Which when his embassadors brought word was denyed* him, *he pretends a sudden departure, concealing the reasons* of it. *In the mean time he orders his allies to prepare for war, and delivers the custody of the citadel of Tarentum to Helenus his son, and his friend Milo. Returning into Epire, he immediately invades the borders of Macedonia; whom Antigonus meets with an army, and being overthrown in battle, is put to flight. Thus Pyrrhus gets Macedonia*

na

ria amiſſæ Siciliæ Italiæque acquiſito Macedoniæ regno penſaſſet, relictum Tarenti filium & amicum arceſſit. Antigonus autem cum paucis equitibus, fugæ comitibus, repente fortunæ ornamentis deſtitutus, amiſſi regni ſpeculaturus eventum, Theſſalonicam ſe recepit; ut inde cum conducta Gallorum mercenaria manu bellum repararet. Rurſus a Ptolemæo Pyrrhi filio funditus victus, cum ſeptem comitibus fugiens, non jam recuperandi regni ſpem, ſed ſalutis latebras, ac fugæ ſolitudines captat.

CAP. IV. Igitur Pyrrhus, in tanto faſtigio regni collocatus, jam nec eo, ad quod votis perveniendum fuerat, contentus, Græciæ, Aſiæq; regna meditatur. Neq; illi major ex imperio, quam ex bello voluptas erat: nec quiſquam Pyrrhum, qua tuliſſet impetum, ſuſtinere valuit. Sed, ut ad devincenda regna invictus habebatur, ita devictis acquiſitiſq; celeriter carebat. Tanto melius ſtudebat acquirere imperia, quam retinere. Itaq; cum copias Peloponneſo tranſpoſuiſſet, legationibus Athenienſium, & Achæorum, Meſſeniorumq; excipitur. Sed & Græcia omnis, admiratione nominis ejus, ſimul & rerum adverſus Romanos Pœnoſq; geſtarum gloria attonita, adventum ejus expectabat. Primum illi bellum adverſus Spartanos fuit: ubi majore mulierum, quam virorum virtute exceptus, Ptolemæum filium, & exercitus partem robuſtiſſimam amiſit. Quippe oppugnanti urbem, ad tutelam patriæ tanta multitudo fœminarum concurrit, ut non fortius victus, quam verecundius, recederet. Ptolemæum filium ejus, adeo ſtrenuum, & manu

upon ſurrender; and as if he had made up the damages of the loſs of Sicily and Italy, by acquiring the kingdom of Macedonia, he ſends for his ſon left at Tarentum, and his friend. But Antigonus with a few horſemen, the companions of his flight, being on a ſudden ſtript of all the ornaments of his fortune, withdrew himſelf to Theſſalonica, in order to obſerve the iſſue of his loſt kingdom, that he might from thence renew the war with a mercenary army of Gauls. Being again entirely defeated by Ptolemy Pyrrhus's ſon, flying with ſeven attendants, he does not purſue the hopes of recovering his kingdom, but proper *biding places for his ſecurity, and lonely places for his flight.*

CHAP. IV. Wherefore Pyrrhus being placed at the top of ſo great a kingdom, and being now not content with that, which was the utmoſt he could have come at in his wiſhes, aims at the kingdoms of Greece and Aſia. Nor did he receive more pleaſure from dominion than war: nor was any one able to withſtand Pyrrhus, whereſoever he made an aſſault. But as he was reckoned invincible for the conqueſt of kingdoms, ſo he quickly loſt what he conquered and acquired. So much better did he mind the gaining of kingdoms than the keeping of them. *Wherefore having marched his army for Peloponneſus, he is received by embaſſies of the Athenians, Achæans, and Meſſenians. Nay, all Greece being ſtruck with the admiration of his name, as likewiſe with the glory of his exploits againſt the Romans and Carthaginians, waited his coming. His firſt war was againſt the Spartans; where being received with greater bravery of the women than the men, he loſt his ſon Ptolemy, and the ſtrongeſt part of his army. For upon his attacking the city, ſo vaſt a number of women flocked together for the defence of their country, that he retired vanquiſhed, not more by bravery, than modeſty. Moreover they ſay, that his ſon Ptolemy was ſo vigorous and brave in action, that he took the city Corcyra with ſixty men* only. *The ſame*

fortem

fortem fuiſſe tradunt, ut urbem Corcyram cum ſexaginta ceperit: idem prælio navali quinqueremem ex ſcapha cum ſeptem inſiluerit, captamq; tenuerit; in oppugnatione quoq; Spartanorum uſq; in mediam urbem equo procurrerit, ibiq; concurſu multitudinis interfectus ſit. Cujus corpus ut relatum patri eſt, dixiſſe Pyrrhum ferunt, *aliquanto tardius eum, quam timuerit ipſe, vel temeritas ejus meruerit, occiſum eſſe.*

man, in a naval fight, jumped out of a boat with ſeven men into a quinqueremis, took it, and kept it. In his attack too upon the Spartans, he advanced up into the middle of the city on horſe-back, and there was ſlain in a crowd of people gathered about him. Whoſe body when it was carried to his father, they report Pyrrhus ſaid, that he was ſlain a little later than he feared, or his raſhneſs deſerved.

CAP. V. Repulſus a Spartanis Pyrrhus Argos petit: ibi, dum Antigonum in urbe clauſum expugnare conatur, inter confertiſſimos violentiſſime dimicans, ſaxo de muris ictus occiditur. Caput ejus Antigono refertur: qui victoria mitius uſus, filium ejus Helenum, cum Epirotis ſibi deditum, in regnum remiſit, eiq; inſepulti patris oſſa in patriam referenda tradidit. Satis conſtans inter omnes auctores fama eſt, nullum, nec ejus, nec ſuperioris ætatis regem comparandum Pyrrho fuiſſe; raroq; non inter reges tantum, verum etiam inter illuſtres viros, aut vitæ ſanctioris, aut juſtitiæ probatioris viſum fuiſſe; ſcientiam certe rei militaris in illo viro tantam fuiſſe, ut cum Lyſimacho, Demetrio, Antigono, tantis regibus bella gerens, invictus ſemper fuerit. Illyriorum quoq; Siculorum, Romanorumque, & Carthaginienſium bellis, nunquam inferior, plerumq; etiam victor extiterit: qui patriam certe ſuam anguſtam, ignobilemque, fama rerum geſtarum, & claritate nominis ſui, toto orbe illuſtrem reddiderit.

CHAP. V. Pyrrhus being repulſed by the Spartans, goes to Argos. There whilſt he endeavours to take Antigonus ſhut up in the city, fighting very furiouſly amongſt the thickeſt, he is *ſtruck with a ſtone from the walls,* and *ſlain. His head is carried to Antigonus; who uſing his victory with moderation, ſends back his ſon Helenus, delivered up to him with the Epirotians, into his kingdom, and delivered to him the bones of his father unburied, to be carried into his country. It is a pretty unanimous opinion among authors, that no king, neither of that, or the former age, was to be compared to Pyrrhus; and that there ſeldom had been ſeen, not only amongſt kings, but even amongſt illuſtrious men, a* perſon *either of a more upright life, or more approved juſtice; however, that there was in that man ſo much ſkill in military affairs, that tho' he had wars with ſuch great princes* as *Lyſimachus, Demetrius, and Antigonus, he was always unconquered. In the wars too of the Illyrians, Sicilians, and Romans, and Carthaginians, he was never inferior, for the moſt part too victorious; who however rendered his country,* that was but *little and obſcure* before, *illuſtrious throughout the world, by the fame of his exploits, and the glory of his name.*

LIBER XXVI. CAPUT I.

POST mortem Pyrrhi, non in Macedonia tantum, verum etiam in Aſia, Græciaque, magni bellorum motus fuere. Nam & Peloponneſii per proditionem Antigono traditi, & variante hominum partim dolore, partim gaudio, prout ſingulæ civitates aut auxilium de Pyrrho ſperaverant, aut metus ſuſtinuerant, ita aut cum Antigono ſocietatem jungebant, aut mutuis inter ſe odiis in bellum ruebant. Inter hunc turbatarum provinciarum motum, Epirorum quoq; urbs ab Ariſtotimo principe per tyrannidem occupatur; a quo, cum multi ex primoribus occiſi, plures in exilium acti eſſent, Ætolis per legatos poſtulantibus, conjuges liberoſq; exulum redderet, primo negavit; poſtea, quaſi pœniteret, proficiſcendi ad ſuos omnibus matronis poteſtatem dedit; diemq; profectionis ſtatuit. Illæ, quaſi in perpetuum cum viris exulaturæ, pretioſiſſima quæq; auferentes, cum ad portam, quaſi uno agmine profecturæ, conveniſſent, omnibus rebus exſpoliatæ, in carcerem recluduntur; occiſis prius in gremio matrum parvulis liberis, virginibuſq; ad ſtuprum direptis. Ad tam ſævam dominationem ſtupentibus omnibus, princeps eorum Hellanicus, ſenex & liberis orbus, ut qui nec ætatis nec pignoris reſpectu timuerit, contractos domum fidiſſimos amicorum in vindictam patriæ hortatur. Cunctantibus privato periculo publicum finire, & deliberandi ſpatium poſtulantibus, arceſſitis ſervis, jubet obſeſari fores, tyrannoq; nuntiari, *mitteret qui conjuratos apud ſe*

After the death of Pyrrhus, there were mighty commotions of war, not only in Macedonia, but alſo in Aſia and Greece. For the Peloponneſians too were delivered up to Antigonus by treachery; and partly ſorrow, and partly joy, variouſly affecting the minds of *men, as every city had either expected aſſiſtance, or conceived any apprehenſions from him; ſo did they either make an alliance with Antigonus, or, by* reaſon of *their mutual animoſities amongſt themſelves, ruſh forward to war. During this commotion of the diſturbed provinces, the city of Epiri is ſeized by uſurpation, by a great man* there, *Ariſtotimus. By whom after many of the chiefs had been ſlain, and more forced into baniſhment, the Ætolians deſiring by their embaſſadors, that he would reſtore the wives and children of the baniſhed men, at firſt he refuſed; afterwards, as if he was ſorry, he gave all the married women leave to go to their* huſbands, *and appoints a day for their departure. They, as being to live all their lives in baniſhment with their huſbands, taking away all their moſt valuable effects, after they were come to a gate* of the city, *as deſigning to go away in a body, they were ſtript of all their things, and thrown in goal; the little children being firſt ſlain on the laps of their mothers, and the young women carried off to be lewdly abuſed. Whilſt all people were amazed at this cruel tyranny, Hellanicus the chief of them, being an old man and without children, as who had no fear, neither upon account of his age or iſſue, encourages the moſt faithful of his friends,* which he *got to his own houſe, to the defence of their country. They being backward to put an end to the publick by their private danger, and deſiring time to conſider of it, ſending for his ſervants, he orders the doors to be locked, and word to be carried to the tyrant,* that he ſhould ſend ſome to ſeize upon the con-

comprehenderet:

comprehenderet: objectans ſingulis, *ſe, quia liberandæ patriæ auctor eſſe non poſſit, deſertæ ultorem futurum.* Tunc illi, ancipiti periculo circumventi, honeſtiorem viam eligentes, conjurant in tyranni necem: atq; ita Ariſtotimus, quinto poſtquam tyrannidem occupaverat menſe, opprimitur.

CAP. II. Interea Antigonus cum multiplici bello, & Ptolemæi regis, & Spartanorum, premeretur; novuſq; illi hoſtis Gallogræciæ exercitus affluxiſſet; in ſpeciem caſtrorum parva manu adverſus cæteros relicta, adverſus Gallos totis viribus proficiſcitur. Quibus cognitis, Galli cum & ipſi ſe prælio pararent, in auſpicia pugnæ hoſtias cædunt; quorum extis cum magna cædes, interituſq; omnium prædiceretur, non in timorem, ſed in furorem verſi, ſperanteſque deorum minas expiari cæde ſuorum poſſe; conjuges & liberos ſuos trucidant, auſpicia belli a parricidio incipientes. Tanta rabies feros animos invaſerat, ut non parcerent ætati, cui etiam hoſtes peperciſſent, bellumq; internecivum cum liberis, liberorumq; matribus gererent, pro quibus bella ſuſcipi ſolent. Itaq; quaſi ſcelere vitam victoriamque redemiſſent, ſicut erant cruenti ex recenti ſuorum cæde, in prælium non meliore eventu quam omine proficiſcuntur. Siquidem pugnantes, prius parricidiorum furiæ, quam hoſtes circumvenere: obverſantibuſq; ante oculos manibus interemptorum, omnes occidione cæſi. Tanta ſtrages fuit, ut pariter cum hominibus dii conſenſiſſe in exitium parricidarum viderentur. Poſt hujus pugnæ eventum, Ptolemæus & ſpirators againſt his life, that were *with him; telling each of them in an upbraiding manner,* that ſince he could not be the cauſe of the delivery of his country, he would be the avenger of its being forſaken. *Then they being trepanned by a double danger, chuſing the more honourable way, conſpire together for the killing of the tyrant: and thus Ariſtotimus is taken off in the fifth month after he had ſeized upon the government.*

CHAP. II. In the mean time Antigonus being diſtreſſed by a double war, both with king Ptolemy, and the Spartans, and a new enemy, the army of Gallogræcia, coming in upon him, a ſmall body being left againſt the reſt to make *an appearance of a camp, he marches againſt the Gauls with all his* other *ſtrength. Which things being underſtood, the Gauls likewiſe, preparing for battle, kill ſacrifices, to* take *the omens of the fight; by the entrails of which, as great ſlaughter and the deſtruction of them all was ſignified, being put not in fear, but in a fury, and hoping that the threats of the Gods might be averted by the ſlaughter of their* kindred, *they kill their wives and children; beginning the auſpices of war with parricide. So great a madneſs had ſeized their cruel minds, that they did not ſpare the age, which enemies would have ſpared; and carried on a deſtructive war with their children, and children's mothers, for which wars uſe to be undertaken. Wherefore, as if they had redeemed life and victory by their wickedneſs, they march, bloody as they were with the freſh ſlaughter of their* relations, *to battle, with not better event than omen. For the furies,* the avengers *of parricide, ſurrounded them* as they were *fighting, before the enemy* did. *And the ghoſts of their ſlain* relations *appearing before their eyes, they were all cut off with an entire deſtruction. So great was the havock, that the Gods ſeemed to have agreed together with men for the deſtruction of the parricides. After the event of this fight, Ptolemy and the Spartans declining the victorious army of*

Spartani, victorem hoſtium exercitum declinantes, in tutiora ſe recipiunt. Antigonus quoq; ubi eorum diſceſſum videt, recenti adhuc ex priori victoria militum ardore, bellum Athenienſibus infert. In quo cum occupatus eſſet, interim Alexander rex Epiri ulciſci mortem patris Pyrrhi cupiens, fines Macedoniæ depopulatur. Adverſus quem cum reverſus a Græcia Antigonus eſſet, tranſitione militum deſtitutus, regnum Macedoniæ cum exercitu amiſit. Hujus filius Demetrius puer admodum, abſente patre, reparato exercitu, non ſolum amiſſam Macedoniam recepit, verum etiam Epiri regno Alexandrum ſpoliat. Tanta vel mobilitas militum, vel fortunæ varietas erat, ut viciſſim reges, nunc exules, nunc reges viderentur.

the enemies, withdraw themſelves into ſafer places. Antigonus likewiſe, when he ſaw their departure, the vigour of his ſoldiers being freſh from the late victory, made war upon the Athenians. In which whilſt he was buſy, Alexander the king of Epire, in the mean time, deſirous to revenge the death of his father Pyrrhus, lays waſte the borders of Macedonia. Againſt whom whilſt Antigonus was returning from Greece, being deſerted by his men's going over to the enemy, *he loſes the kingdom of Macedonia, with his army. His ſon Demetrius, but a meer boy, in the abſence of his father, raiſing a new army, not only recovers Macedonia that had been loſt, but likewiſe ſtrips Alexander of the kingdom of Epire. Such was the fickleneſs of the ſoldiers, or the variety of fortune, that the kings by turns appeared one while exiles, and another while kings.*

CAP. III. Igitur Alexander, cum exul ad Acarnanas confugiſſet, non minore Epirotarum deſiderio, quam ſociorum auxilio, in regnum reſtituitur. Per idem tempus rex Cyrenarum Agas decedit; qui ante infirmitatem, Beronicem unicam filiam, ad finienda cum Ptolemæo fratre certamina, filio ejus deſponderat. Sed poſt mortem regis, mater virginis Arſinoe, ut invita ſe contractum matrimonium ſolveretur, miſit qui ad nuptias virginis, regnumq; Cyrenarum, Demetrium fratrem regis Antigoni a Macedonia arceſſerent; qui & ipſe a filia Ptolemæi procreatus erat. Sed nec Demetrius moram fecit. Itaq; cum ſecundante vento celeriter Cyrenas advolaſſet, fiducia pulchritudinis qua nimis placere ſocrui cœperat, ſtatim a principio ſuperbus, regiæ familiæ, militibuſq; inſolens erat; ſtudiumq; placendia

CHAP. III. Wherefore Alexander, flying as *an exile to the Acarnanians, is reſtored to his kingdom, with no leſs deſire of the Epirotians, than the aſſiſtance of his allies. About the ſame time Agas, king of Cyrene, dies; who before his illneſs had contracted his only daughter Beronice, to end* all *diſputes with his brother Ptolemy, to his ſon. But after the death of the king, the mother of the virgin Arſinoe, that the match made without her will might be broken, ſent ſome to fetch Demetrius, the brother of king Antigonus, from Macedonia, to marry the virgin, and* take poſſeſſion *of the kingdom of Cyrene; who himſelf too was begot of a daughter of Ptolemy. But Demetrius made no delay. Wherefore having quickly arrived at Cyrene with a favourable wind, in confidence of his handſomeneſs, by which he had begun to be too pleaſing to his mother-in-law, immediately from his firſt arrival being very haughty, was inſolent to the royal family, and the ſoldiers; and had transferred his deſire of pleaſing from the young lady to her mother. Which*

virgine

virgine in matrem contulerat. Quæ res ſuſpecta primo virgini; dein popularibus militibuſq; inviſa fuit. Itaq; verſis omnium animis in Ptolemæi filium, inſidiæ Demetrio comparantur; cui, cum in lectum ſocrus conceſſit, percuſſores immittuntur. Sed Arſinoe, audita voce filiæ, ad fores ſtantis, & præcipientis *ut matri parceretur*, adulterum pauliſper corpore ſuo protexit. Quo interfecto, Beronice, & ſtupra matris, ſalva pietate, ulta eſt, & in matrimonio ſortiendo, judicium patris ſecuta.

thing was firſt ſuſpected by the young lady, and was afterwards odious to the people, and the ſoldiers. Wherefore the affections of all people being turned upon Ptolemy's ſon, a plot is laid for Demetrius; upon whom aſſaſſins are let in, after he was got into the bed of his mother-in law. But Arſinoe hearing the voice of her daughter ſtanding by the door, and ordering them to ſpare her mother, *ſhe covered the gallant with her own body for a while. Who being ſlain, Beronice was both revenged for the gallantry of her mother, with a ſalvo to her duty, and in chuſing a huſband, followed the judgment of her father.*

LIBER XXVII. CAPUT I.

MOrtuo Syriæ rege Antiocho, cum in locum ejus filius Seleucus ſucceſſiſſet, hortante matre Laudice, quæ prohibere deberet, auſpicia regni a parricidio cœpit. Quippe Beronicen, novercam ſuam, ſororem Ptolemæi regis Ægypti, cum parvulo fratre ex ea ſuſcepto, interficit. Quo facinore perpetrato, & infamiæ maculam ſubiit, & Ptolemæi bello ſe implicuit. Porro Beronice, cum ad ſe interficiendam miſſos didiciſſet, Daphnæ ſe claudit. Ubi cum obſideri eam cum parvulo filio nuntiatum Aſiæ civitatibus eſſet, recordatione paternæ, majorumq; ejus dignitatis, caſum tam indignæ fortunæ miſerantes, auxilia ei omnes miſere. Frater quoq; Ptolemæus periculo ſororis exterritus, relicto regno, cum omnibus viribus advolat. Sed Beronice ante adventum auxiliorum, cum vi expugnari non poſſet, dolo circumventa trucidatur. Indigna res omnibus viſa. Itaq; cum univerſæ civitates, quæ defecerant, ingentem claſſem com-

After Antiochus, king of Syria, was dead, his ſon Seleucus ſucceeding in his ſtead, his mother Laudice encouraging him to it, who ought to have forbid it, be begun his reign with parricide. For he puts to death Beronice his ſtep-mother, the ſiſter of Ptolemy king of Ægypt, with a little ſon he had by her. Which villany being committed, he both underwent the ſtain of infamy, and entangled himſelf in a war with Ptolemy. Moreover Beronice, underſtanding that men were ſent to kill her, ſhuts herſelf up at Daphna. Where when it was told to the cities of Aſia, that ſhe was beſieged with her little ſon, upon recollection of the dignity of her father, and her anceſtors, lamenting the hard circumſtances of her unworthy fortune, they all ſent her aſſiſtance. Her brother Ptolemy too being affrighted with the danger of his ſiſter, leaving his kingdom, makes a haſty march with all his forces. But Beronice before the arrival of her ſuccours, not being to be taken by force, is trepanned by treachery, and *ſlain. It appeared to all people an unworthy thing. Wherefore all the cities, which had revolted, having provided a great fleet, on a ſudden being terrified by that ſample of his cruelty, and at the ſame*

paraſſent, repente exemplo crudelitatis exterritæ, ſimul & in ultionem ejus, quam defenſuri erant, Ptolemæo ſe tradunt, qui, niſi in Ægyptum domeſtica ſeditione revocatus eſſet, totum regnum Seleuci occupaſſet. Tantum vel illi odium, parricidiale ſcelus, vel huic favorem indigne peremptæ mors ſororis, attulerat.

CAP. II. Poſt diſceſſum Ptolemæi, Seleucus cum adverſus civitates, quæ defecerant, ingentem claſſem comparaſſet, repente, veluti diis ipſis parricidium vindicantibus, orta tempeſtate claſſem naufragio amittit. Nec quicquam illi ex tanto apparatu, præter nudum corpus & ſpiritum, & paucos naufragii comites reſiduos fortuna fecit. Miſera quidem res, ſed optanda Seleuco fuit; ſiquidem civitates, quæ odio ejus ad Ptolemæum tranſierant, velut diis arbitris ſatisfactum ſibi eſſet, repentina animorum mutatione in naufragii miſericordiam verſæ, imperio ſe ejus reſtituunt. Lætus igitur malis ſuis, & damnis ditior redditus, veluti par viribus, bellum Ptolemæo infert. Sed, quaſi ad ludibrium tantum fortunæ natus eſſet, nec propter aliud opes regni recepiſſet, quam ut amitteret, victus prælio, non multo quam poſt naufragium comitatior, trepidus Antiochiam confugit. Inde ad Antiochum fratrem literas facit, quibus auxilium ejus implorat, oblata ei Aſia, inter fines Tauri montis, in præmium latæ opis. Antiochus autem cum eſſet annos XIV natus, ſupra ætatem regni avidus, occaſionem non tam pio animo, quam offerebatur, arripuit; ſed latronis more, totum fratri eripere cupiens, puer ſce-

time to revenge her, whom they had deſigned to defend, they deliver themſelves up to Ptolemy, who, but that he was recalled into Egypt by a faction at home, would have ſeized the whole kingdom of Seleucus. So great an odium did his parricidious villany bring upon him, or ſo much *favour did the death of his ſiſter, ſo baſely ſlain,* procure *the other.*

CHAP. II. After the departure of Ptolemy, Seleucus having provided a large fleet againſt the cities that had revolted, on a ſudden the Gods themſelves as it were revenging the parricide, upon the ariſing of a ſtorm he loſes his fleet by a wreck. Nor did fortune leave him any thing of all his preparations, beſides his naked body and life, and a few companions of his ſhipwreck. It was indeed a miſerable caſe, but to be wiſhed for by Seleucus; for the cities which in hatred to him had gone over to Ptolemy, as if ſatisfaction had been made them by the Gods as judges betwixt them, by a ſudden alteration of their minds being moved to compaſſion on account *of his loſs at ſea, put themſelves again under his government. Wherefore being glad at his misfortunes, and made richer by his loſſes, he makes war upon Ptolemy, as being equal to him in ſtrength. But as if he was born* to be *the ſport of fortune only, and had received the power of a kingdom, for nothing elſe, but to loſe it, being defeated in battle, he flies in a great hurry to Antioch, not much better attended than after his loſs at ſea. From thence he ſends a letter to his brother Antiochus, in which he implores his aſſiſtance, offering him Aſia, within the limits of mount Taurus, as a reward of the aſſiſtance he ſhould give him. But Antiochus, tho' he was but fourteen years old, being greedy of a kingdom above his age, ſnatched at the occaſion, not with ſo affectionate a mind as it was offered; but like a robber, deſirous to take the whole kingdom from his brother,* tho' but *a boy, he aſſumes a wicked and a manlike bold-*

leratam

leratam virilemque ſumit audaciam. Unde *Hierax* eſt cognominatus; quia non hominis, ſed accipitris ritu, in alienis eripiendis vitam ſectaretur. Interea Ptolemæus Euergetes, cum Antiochum im auxilium Seleuco venire cognoviſſet, ne cum duobus uno tempore dimicaret, in annos decem cum Seleuco pacem facit. Sed pax ab hoſte data interpellatur a fratre, qui conducto Gallorum mercenario exercitu, pro auxilio bellum, pro fratre hoſtem, imploratus exhibuit. In eo prælio virtute Gallorum victor quidem Antiochus fuit. Sed Galli, arbitrantes Seleucum in prælio cecidiſſe, in ipſum Antiochum arma vertere; liberius depopulaturi Aſiam, ſi omnem ſtirpem regiam extinxiſſent. Quod ubi ſenſit Antiochus, velut a prædonibus, auro ſe redimit, ſocietatemque cum mercenariis ſuis jungit.

CAP. III. Interea rex Bithyniæ Eumenes, ſparſis conſumptiſq; fratribus bello inteſtinæ diſcordiæ, quaſi vacantem Aſiæ poſſeſſionem invaſurus, victorem Antiochum, Galloſq; aggreditur. Nec difficile ſaucios adhuc ex ſuperiore congreſſione, integer ipſe viribus, ſuperat. Ea namq; tempeſtate omnia bella in exitium Aſiæ gerebantur; uti quiſq; fortior fuiſſet, Aſiam velut prædam occupabat. Seleucus & Antiochus, fratres, bellum propter Aſiam gerebant. Ptolemæus rex Ægypti, ſub ſpecie ſororiæ ultionis, Aſiæ inhiabat. Hinc Bithynus Eumenes, inde Galli (humiliorum ſemper mercenaria manus) Aſiam depopulabantur; cum interea nemo defenſor Aſiæ inter tot prædones inveniebatur. Victo Antiocho, cum Eumenes majorem

neſs. From whence he was ſirnamed Hierax, *becauſe he ſuſtained life not after the manner of a man, but that of a hawk, by violently taking what belonged to another. In the mean time Ptolemy Euergetes, having underſtood that Antiochus was come to the aſſiſtance of Seleucus, that he might not engage with two at one time, makes a peace with Seleucus for ten years. But the peace* that was *given by the enemy is interrupted by the brother, who hiring a mercenary army of Gauls, inſtead of aſſiſtance made war, and inſtead of a brother ſhewed himſelf an enemy. In that battle Antiochus was indeed victorious by the bravery of the Gauls. But the Gauls ſuppoſing Seleucus had fallen in battle, turned their arms upon Antiochus himſelf, being like to ravage Aſia with the more freedom, if they ſhould deſtroy the whole royal family. Which when Antiochus perceived, he redeems himſelf with gold* from them *as from robbers, and claps up an alliance with his hirelings.*

CHAP. III. In the mean time Eumenes king of Bithynia, whilſt the brothers were divided, and in a manner ruined by this *civil war, as if he intended to ſeize the poſſeſſion of Aſia, now vacant, falls upon the conqueror Antiochus, and his Gauls. And being himſelf unfoiled, he does without difficulty overthrow them, weakened with their former engagement. For at that time all wars were carried on for the ruin of Aſia; as any one was ſtronger* than his neighbouring princes, *he ſeized upon Aſia as his prey. The brothers Seleucus and Antiochus carried on a war for Aſia. Ptolemy king of Egypt, under pretence of revenging his ſiſter, was ready to ſeize Aſia. On the one hand, Eumenes of Bithynia, on the other the Gauls (a mercenary army always ready for the aſſiſtance of the weaker ſide) laid waſte Aſia; whilſt in the mean time, no one was found to be the protector of Aſia, amongſt ſo many robbers. Antiochus being over-*

partem

partem Aſiæ occupaſſet, ne tunc quidem fratres, perdito præmio, propter quod bellum gerebant, concordare potuerunt; ſed, omiſſo externo hoſte, in mutuum exitium bellum reparant. In eo Antiochus denuo victus multorum dierum fuga fatigatus, tandem ad ſocerum ſuum Artamenem, regem Cappadociæ, provehitur. A quo cum primum benigne exceptus eſſet, interjectis diebus, cognito quod inſidiæ ſibi pararentur, ſalutem fugâ quæſivit. Igitur cum profugo nuſquam tutus locus eſſet, ad Ptolemæum hoſtem, cujus fidem tutiorem quam fratris exiſtimabat, decurrit; memor vel quæ facturus fratri eſſet, vel quæ meruiſſet a fratre. Sed Ptolemæus non amicior dedito, quam hoſti factus, ſervari cum arctiſſima cuſtodia jubet. Hinc quoq; Antiochus opera cujuſdam meretricis adjutus, quam familiarius noverat, deceptis cuſtodibus, elabitur, fugienſque a latronibus interficitur. Seleucus quoq; iiſdem ferme diebus, amiſſo regno, equo præcipitatus, finitur. Sic fratres, quaſi & germanis caſibus, exules ambo, poſt regna, ſcelerum ſuorum pœnas luerunt.

thrown, and *Eumenes having ſeized the greater part of Aſia, the brothers even then could not agree*, tho' *the prize* was *loſt, for which they carried on the war; but neglecting the foreign enemy, renew the war for their mutual deſtruction. In that Antiochus being again defeated, and fatigued with a flight of many days* continuance, *comes at laſt to his father-in-law, Artamenes the king of Cappadocia. By whom being kindly received, after ſome days having underſtood that a plot was laid for him, he ſought his ſecurity by flight. Wherefore there being no where elſe a ſafe place* for *this exiled* prince, *he flies to Ptolemy, whoſe faith, he thought, was more to be depended upon than* that *of his brother; reflecting either upon what he would have done to his brother, or what he had deſerved from his brother. But Ptolemy being no more a friend to him now* he was *delivered up* to him, *than when* he was *his enemy, orders him to be kept under a very ſtrict confinement. Antiochus makes his eſcape from thence too by deceiving his keepers, being aſſiſted by the help of a certain courtezan, whom he had been kind with, and in his flight is ſlain by robbers. Seleucus too, about the ſame days, loſing his kingdom*, and *being thrown from his horſe, dies. Thus the brothers, as if they were brother-german in misfortunes too, being both exiles after their reign, ſuffered the puniſhment* due *to their crimes.*

LIBER XXVIII. CAP. I.

OLympias Pyrrhi Epirotæ regis filia, amiſſo marito, eodemque germano fratre Alexandro, cum tutelam filiorum ex eo ſuſceptorum Pyrrhi & Ptolemæi, regniq; adminiſtrationem, in ſe recepiſſet, ab Ætolis partem Acarnaniæ, quam in portionem belli pater pupillorum acceperat, emere volentibus, ad regem Macedoniæ De-

OLympias the daughter of king Pyrrhus the Epirotian, having loſt her huſband, and the ſame her brother-german Alexander, and having taken upon her the guardianſhip of her ſons ſhe had by him Pyrrhus and Ptolemy, and the adminiſtration of the kingdom, the Ætolians being deſirous to take from her *a part of Acarnania, which the father of the orphans had received as his ſhare* for his ſervice *in the war, applies to Deme-*

metrium

metrium decurrit; eiq; habenti uxorem Antiochi regis Syriæ ſororem, filiam ſuam Phthiam in matrimonium tradit: ut auxilium, quod miſericordia non poterat, jure cognationis obtineret. Fiunt igitur nuptiæ, quibus & novi matrimonii gratia acquiritur, & veteris offenſa contrahitur. Nam prior uxor, velut matrimonio pulſa, ſponte ſua ad fratrem Antiochum diſcedit; eumq; in mariti bellum impellit. Acarnanes quoq; diffiſi Epirotis, adverſus Ætolos auxilium Romanorum implorantes, obtinuerunt a Romano ſenatu, ut legati mitterentur, qui denuntiarent Ætolis, *præſidia ab urbibus Acarnaniæ deducerent; paterenturq; eſſe liberos, qui ſoli quondam adverſus Trojanos, auctores originis ſuæ, auxilia Græcis non miſerint.*

CAP. II. Sed Ætoli legationem Romanorum ſuperbe audivere: Pœnos illis & Gallos, a quibus tot bellis occidione cæſi ſunt, exprobrantes, dicenteſq; *prius illis portas adverſus Carthaginienſes aperiendas, quas clauſerit metus Punici belli, quam in Græciam arma transferenda.* Meminiſſe deinde jubent, *qui quibus minentur. Adverſus Gallos urbem eos ſuam tueri non potuiſſe, captamque non ferro defendiſſe, ſed auro redemiſſe. Quam gentem ſe aliquanto majore manu Græciam ingreſſam, non ſolum nullis externis viribus, ſed ne domeſticis quidem totis adjutos, univerſam deleſſe; ſedemque ſepulchris eorum præbuiſſe, quam illi urbibus, imperioque ſuo propoſuerant. Contra, Italiam, trepidis ex recenti urbis ſuæ incendio Romanis, univerſam ferme a Gallis occupatam. Prius igitur illis Gallos Italia pellendos, quam*

trius king of Macedonia, and gives him her daughter Phthia in marriage, tho' he had to wife a ſiſter of Antiochus, king of Syria, that ſhe might by the right of relation obtain the aſſiſtance, which ſhe could not from compaſſion. Wherefore a wedding is celebrated, by which the favour of a new wife is acquired, and the offence of a former is contracted. For the firſt wife, as if divorced, departs of her own accord to her brother Antiochus, and puſhes him on to war againſt her huſband. The Acarnanians likewiſe diſtruſting the Epirotans, and *imploring the aſſiſtance of the Romans againſt the Ætolians, obtained of the Roman ſenate, that embaſſadors ſhould be ſent to order the Ætolians,* to withdraw their garriſons from the cities of Acarnania, and ſuffer them to be free, who alone had not ſent aſſiſtance to the Greeks formerly againſt the Trojans, as the authors of their original.

CHAP. II. But the Ætolians heard the embaſſy of the Romans with diſdain, upbraiding them with the Carthaginians and Gauls, by whom they had been mauled with miſerable havock in ſo many wars, and ſaying, that they ought to open their gates which the fear of the Punick war had ſhut againſt the Carthaginians, before they carried their arms into Greece. *Then they bid 'em remember,* who threatened whom. That they could not defend their city againſt the Gauls, and when taken had not defended it with the ſword, but redeemed it with gold. Which nation having entered Greece with ſome-what a greater army, they had entirely deſtroyed, not only aſſiſted with no foreign ſtrength, but not even with the whole ſtrength of their own country; and had made that a place for their graves, which they had propoſed for their cities, and dominion. On the other hand, that Italy, whilſt the Romans were terrified with the late firing of their city, was almoſt entirely ſeized by the Gauls.

minentur

minentur Ætolis; priuſq; ſua defendenda quam aliena appetenda. Quos autem homines Romanos eſſe? nempe paſtores; qui latrocinio juſtis dominis ademptum ſolum teneant; qui uxores, cum propter originis dehoneſtamenta non invenirent, vi publica rapuerint; qui denique urbem ipſam parricidio condiderint, murorumque fundamenta fraterno ſanguine aſperſerint. Ætolos autem principes Græciæ ſemper fuiſſe; & ſicut dignitate, ita & virtute cæteris præſtitiſſe; ſolos denique eſſe, qui Macedonas, imperio terrarum florentes, ſemper contempſerint; qui Philippum regem non timuerint; qui Alexandri Magni, poſt Perſas Indoſque devictos, cum omnes nomen ejus horrerent, edicta ſpreverint. Monere igitur ſe Romanos, contenti ſint fortuna præſenti, nec provocent arma, quibus & Gallos cæſos, & Macedonas contemptos videant. Sic dimiſſa legatione Romanorum, ne fortius locuti, quam feciſſe viderentur, fines Epiri regni & Acarnaniæ depopulantur.

Wherefore they ought to drive the Gauls out of Italy, before they threatened the Ætolians; and defend their own, before they ſought after what belonged to other people. And what men were the Romans? ſhepherds forſooth, who poſſeſſed a territory taken from the lawful owners by robbery; who not being able to procure wives, by reaſon of the baſeneſs of their original, ſeized them by public violence; who finally founded their city in parricide, and ſprinkled the foundation of their walls with the blood of their prince's brother. But the Ætolians had always been the leaders of Greece, and as they excelled the reſt in dignity, did ſo alſo in conduct: finally, they were the only men, who always deſpiſed the Macedonians flouriſhing in *the poſſeſſion of* the empire of the world; who feared not king Philip; who deſpiſed the edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Perſians and Indians *had been* conquered *by him*, when all people dreaded his name. Wherefore they adviſed the Romans to be content with their preſent fortune, and not provoke the arms, by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off, and the Macedonians ſlighted. *Having thus diſmiſſed the embaſſy of the Romans, that they might not appear to ſpeak more boldly than they acted, they lay waſte the borders of the kingdom of Epire and Acarnania.*

CAP. III. Jam Olympias filiis regna tradiderat, & in locum Pyrrhi fratris defuncti Ptolœmeus ſucceſſerat; qui cum hoſtibus inſtructo exercitu obvius proceſſiſſet, infirmitate correptus, in itinere decedit. Olympias quoq; non magno poſt tempore, gemino funerum vulnere afflicta, ægrum ſpiritum trahens, non diu filiis ſupervixit. Cum ex gente regia ſola Nereis virgo, cum Laudamia ſorore ſupereſſet, Nereis nubit Geloni Siciliæ regis filio; Laudamia autem cum in aram Dianæ confugiſſet, concurſu populi interficitur. Quod

CHAP. III. Now Olympias had delivered the kingdoms to her ſons, and Ptolemy had ſucceeded in the place of his brother Pyrrhus deceaſed, who marching againſt the enemy with a well provided army, and being taken with an illneſs upon his march, dies. Olympias too no long time after, being afflicted with a double loſs, in the death of her ſons, *ſpinning out her life with difficulty, did not long ſurvive her ſons. When* now *only the young lady Nereis, with her ſiſter Laudamia, was left of the royal family, Nereis marries Gelon the king of Sicily's ſon; but Laudamia, flying to the altar of Diana, is ſlain by a mob. Which wicked fact the immortal Gods revenged by continual*

facinus

facinus dii immortales aſſiduis cladibus gentis, & prope interitu totius populi vindicaverunt. Nam ſterilitatem, famemq; paſſi, & inteſtina diſcordia vexati, externis ad poſtremum bellis pene conſumpti ſunt: Miloq; Laudamiæ percuſſor in furorem verſus, nunc ferro, nunc ſaxo, in ſumma dentibus laceratis viſceribus, duodecima die interiit. His in Epiro geſtis, interim in Macedonia Demetrius rex, relicto filio Philippo, parvulo admodum, decedit. Cui Antigonus tutor datus, accepta in matrimonium matre pupilli, regem ſe conſtitui laborabat. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum ſeditione minaci Macedonum clauſus in regia teneretur, in publicum ſine ſatellitibus procedit; projectoq; in vulgus diademate ac purpura, *dare hæc* eos *alteri* jubet, *qui aut imperare illis neſciat, aut cui parere ipſi ſciant. Se adhuc invidioſum illud regnum, non voluptatibus, ſed laboribus ac periculis ſentire.* Commemorat deinde beneficia ſua: *ut defectionem ſociorum vindicaverit; ut Dardanos, Theſſaloſq; exultantes morte Demetrii regis compeſcuerit; ut deniq; dignitatem Macedonum non ſolum defenderit, verum etiam auxerit. Quorum ſi illos pœniteat, deponere ſe imperium, & reddere illis munus ſuum, ipſi regem quærant, cui imperent.* Cum populus pudore motus recipere eum regnum juberet, tamdiu recuſavit, quoad ſeditionis auctores ſupplicio traderentur.

CAP. IV. Poſt hæc bellum Spartanis infert; qui ſoli Philippi Alexandriq; bellis, & imperium Macedonum, & omnibus metuenda arma contempſerant. Inter duas nobiliſſimas gentes bellum, ſummis utrimq; viribus fu-

ſlaughters of the nation, and almoſt the ruin of the whole people. For ſuffering by barrenneſs and famine, and plagued with civil diſcord, they were almoſt conſumed at laſt by foreign wars; and Milo the aſſaſſin of Laudamia running mad, tearing his bowels one time with the ſword, another with ſtones, and *at laſt with his teeth, died in twelve days. Whilſt theſe things were doing in Epire, in the mean time king Demetrius in Macedonia dies, leaving behind him his ſon Philip, a ſmall child. For whom Antigonus being aſſigned as guardian, taking the mother of the orphan in marriage, laboured hard to be made king. And ſome time after being kept ſhut up in the palace by a threatning ſedition of the Macedonians, he goes abroad without his guards, and throwing his diadem and ſcarlet robe amongſt the mob, he bids them* give thoſe to ſome body elſe, who either knew not how to govern them, or whom they knew to obey. That he had hitherto found the regal authority expoſed to envy, not by the pleaſures, but the fatigues and dangers *of it. Then recounts his ſervices,* how he had ſeverely puniſhed the revolt of their allies; how he had quelled the Dardanians, and Theſſalians rejoicing upon the death of Demetrius: how, finally, he had not only defended the dignity of the Macedonians, but likewiſe had increaſed it; for which if they were ſorry, he laid down his authority, and returned them their preſent; they might ſeek out a prince they could govern. *When the people moved with ſhame bid him take the regal authority upon him, he refuſed it ſo long, till the ring-leaders of the ſedition were delivered up to puniſhment.*

CHAP. IV. After theſe things he makes war upon the Spartans, who alone, during the wars of Philip and Alexander, had deſpiſed the power of the Macedonians, and the arms dreaded by all people. The war betwixt theſe two moſt noble nations, was carried on *with the utmoſt force*

it: cum hi pro vetere Macedonum gloria, illi non ſolum pro illibata libertate, ſed etiam pro ſalute certarent. Victi Lacedæmonii, non ipſi tantum, ſed etiam conjuges liberiq; magno animo fortunam tulere. Nemo quippe in acie ſaluti pepercit; nulla amiſſum conjugem flevit: filiorum mortem ſenes laudabant; patribus in acie cæſis filii gratulabantur: ſuam vicem omnes dolebant, quod non ipſi pro patriæ libertate cecidiſſent. Patentibus omnes domibus ſaucios excipiebant, vulnera curabant, laſſos reficiebant. Inter hæc nullus in urbe ſtrepitus, nulla trepidatio; magiſq; omnes publicam, quam privatam fortunam lugebant. Inter hæc Cleomenes rex poſt multas hoſtium cædes, toto corpore, ſuo pariter & hoſtium cruore madens, ſupervenit; ingreſſuſq; urbem, non humi conſedit, non cibum aut potum popoſcit; non deniq; armorum onus depoſuit; ſed acclinis parieti, cum quatuor millia ſola ex pugna ſuperfuiſſe conſpexiſſet, hortatur *ut ſe ad meliora reipublicæ tempora reſervarent.* Tum cum conjuge & liberis Ægyptum ad Ptolemæum proficiſcitur: a quo honorifice ſuſceptus, diu in ſumma dignatione regis vixit. Poſtremo poſt Ptolemæi mortem, a filio ejus cum omni familia interficitur. Antigonus autem, cæſis occidione Spartanis, fortunam tantæ urbis miſeratus, a direptione milites prohibuit; veniamq; his qui ſuperfuerant dedit, præfatus, *bellum ſe cum Cleomene, non cum Spartanis habuiſſe, cujus fuga omnis ira ejus finita ſit; nec minori ſibi gloriæ fore, ſi ab eo ſervata Lacedæmon, a quo ſolo capta ſit, proderetur. Parcere igitur ſe ſolo urbis ac tectis,*

on both ſides: whilſt theſe ſtood up for the antient glory of the Macedonians, and the other not only for their untainted liberty, but their very lives. The conquered Lacedemonians, not only themſelves, but their wives and children, bore their fortune with a great mind. For no one ſpared his life in the field, no woman lamented for her loſt huſband: the old men extolled the death of their ſons, and the ſons rejoiced for their fathers that were *ſlain in the battle: all lamented their own hap, becauſe they had not fallen for the liberty of their country. All people received the wounded* ſoldiers *with open houſes, dreſſed their wounds, and refreſhed the fatigued. In the midſt of theſe things,* there was *no noiſe, no hurry in the city; and they all more lamented the publick than their private fortune. During theſe things, king Cleomenes, after many ſlaughters of the enemies, came up, wet all his body over with his own blood, and the enemies, and entering the city, did not ſit upon the ground, nor call for meat or drink, did not finally put off the burden of his arms; but leaning againſt a wall, when he ſaw that only four thouſand men had ſurvived the battle, he adviſed them* to reſerve themſelves for better times. And *then goes with his wife and children into Egypt to Ptolemy; by whom being honourably received, he lived a long time in the higheſt reſpect with the king. At laſt after the death of Ptolemy, he is put to death with all his family by his ſon. But Antigonus, after the Spartans had been thus ſadly mauled, pitying the hard fortune of ſo great a city, kept his ſoldiers from plundering it, and granted his pardon to all that were left; declaring,* that he had engaged in the war with Cleomenes, not with the Spartans, by whoſe withdrawing, all his reſentment was at an end; nor would it be leſs glorious to him, if it ſhould be delivered to poſterity, that Lacedemon was ſaved by him, by whom alone it was taken. Wherefore he ſpared the ſoil and the houſes of the city, ſince no men were left for him

quoniam

quoniam homines, quibus parceret, non ſuperfuiſſent. Nec multo poſt ipſe decedit, regnumq; Philippo pupillo, annos XIV nato, tradidit.

to ſpare. *Not long after he dies himſelf, and delivered the kingdom to the orphan Philip, fourteen years old.*

LIBER XXIX. CAPUT I.

IISDEM ferme temporibus, prope univerſi Orbis imperia nova regum ſucceſſione mutata ſunt. Nam & in Macedonia Philippus, mortuo Antigono tutore, eodemq; vitrico, annorum quatuordecim, regnum ſuſcepit; & in Aſia, interfecto Seleuco, impubes adhuc rex Antiochus conſtitutus eſt: Cappadociæ quoq; regnum Ariarathi, puero admodum, pater ipſe tradiderat: Ægyptum, patre ac matre interfectis, occupaverat Ptolemæus, cui, ex facinoris crimine, cognomentum *Philopator* fuit. Sed & Spartani in locum Cleomenis ſuffecerunt Lycurgum. Et, ne qua temporibus mutatio deeſſet, apud Carthaginienſes quoq; ætate immatura dux Annibal conſtituitur, non penuria ſeniorum, ſed odio Romanorum, quo imbutum eum a pueritia ſciebant; fatale non tam Romanis, quam ipſi Africæ, malum. His regibus pueris, etſi nulli ſenioris ætatis rectores erant, tamen in ſuorum quiſq; majorum veſtigia intentis, magna indoles virtutis enituit. Solus Ptolemæus, ſicut ſceleſtus in occupando regno, ita & ſegnis in adminiſtrando fuit. Philippum Dardani, cæteriq; omnes finitimi populi, quibus velut immortale odium cum Macedonum regibus erat, contemptu ætatis aſſidue laceſſebant. Contra, ille ſummotis hoſtibus, non contentus ſua defendiſſe, ultro etiam Ætolis bellum inferre geſtiebat.

ABOUT the ſame time, almoſt all the kingdoms of the world underwent a change by a new ſucceſſion of princes. For in Macedonia Philip, after Antigonus his guardian, and the ſame his father-in-law, was dead, took the kingdom upon him, fourteen years old: and in Aſia, after Seleucus was ſlain, Antiochus, as yet a minor, was made king: The kingdom of Cappadocia too his father had delivered to Ariarathes, a meer boy: Ptolemy taking off both his father and mother, had ſeized Egypt, who had the firname of Philopator *from his crime. But the Spartans too put Lycurgus in the room of Cleomenes. And that no ſort of change might be wanting in thoſe times, amongſt the Carthaginians too, Annibal is made general at a very immature age, not for want of older perſons, but becauſe of his hatred to the Romans, with which they knew him tinctured from his childhood: a plague not ſo fatal to the Romans, as to Africa itſelf. In theſe kings, but boys, tho' they had no governors of more mature age, yet, as they each of them proceeded in the ſteps of their anceſtors, there appeared a mighty able genius. Only Ptolemy, as he was wicked in ſeizing his kingdom, ſo was he unactive in the adminiſtration of it. The Dardanians, and all other neighbouring people, who had as it were an immortal animoſity with the kings of the Macedonians, were continually attacking Philip, in contempt of his age. On the other hand, he having repulſed his enemies,* and *being not content to defend his own* territories, *was mighty eager to make war upon the Ætolians.*

CAP. II. Quæ agitantem illum Demetrius rex Illyriorum,

CHAP. II. Which whilſt *he* was *deſigning, Demetrius king of the Illyrians,*

nuper a Paulo Romano conſule victus, ſupplicibus precibus aggreditur, *injuriam Romanorum* querens: *qui non contenti Italiæ terminis, imperium ſpe improba totius Orbis amplexi, bellum cum omnibus regibus gerant. Sic illos Siciliæ, ſic Sardiniæ, Hiſpaniæque, ſic denique totius Africæ imperium affectantes, bellum cum Pœnis & Annibale ſuſcepiſſe. Sibi quoque, non aliam ob cauſam, quam quod Italiæ finitimus videbatur, bellum illatum; quaſi nefas eſſet, aliquem regem juxta imperii eorum terminos eſſe. Sed & ipſi cavendum eſſe exemplum, cujus quanto propius nobiliuſque ſit regnum, tanto ſit Romanos acriores hoſtes habiturus.* Super hæc *cedere ſe illi regno, quod Romani occupaverint*, profitetur, *gratius habiturus, ſi in poſſeſſione imperii ſui, ſocium potius quam hoſtes videret.* Hujuſcemodi oratione impulit Philippum, ut, omiſſis Ætolis, bellum Romanis inferret, minus negotii exiſtimantem, quod jam victos ab Annibale apud Thraſymenum lacum audierat. Itaque ne eodem tempore multis locis detineretur, pacem cum Ætolis facit; non quaſi alio bellum tranſlaturus, ſed ut Græciæ quieti conſulturus, *quam nunquam in majori periculo fuiſſe* affirmabat. *Siquidem conſurgentibus ab Occidente novis Pœnorum & Romanorum imperiis, quibus una hæc a Græcia atque Aſia ſit mora, dum inter ſe bello diſcrimen imperii faciunt; cæterum ſtatim victoribus tranſitum in Orientem fore.*

CAP. III. *Videre ſe* itaque ait, *conſurgentem in Italia nubem illam trucis & cruenti belli; videre tonantem ac fulminantem ab Occaſu procellam, quam in quaſ-*

who had *lately* been *conquered by Paul the Roman conſul, acceſts him with humble entreaties, complaining of the injuſtice of the Romans,* who not content with the limits of Italy, *but* graſping with daring hopes at the empire of the whole world, carry on a war with all kings. Thus they affecting the dominion of Sicily, Sardinia and Spain, and laſtly of all Africa, had undertaken a war with the Carthaginians, and Annibal. War had been made upon him too, for no other reaſon, but becauſe he ſeemed a neighbour to Italy; as if it was a crime for any king to be near the borders of their empire. But that he ought to guard againſt the example, the nearer and more famous whoſe kingdom was, ſo much the keener enemies would he find the Romans to be. *Beſides theſe things, he declares,* that he quitted his kingdom to him, which the Romans had ſeized, and ſhould think it more agreeable, if he ſaw his ally, rather than his enemies, in the poſſeſſion of his kingdom. *With ſuch language as this, he prevailed with Philip to let alone the Ætolians, and make war upon the Romans, ſuppoſing there would be the leſs difficulty in it, becauſe he heard they had been already defeated at the Thraſymenian lake by Annibal. Therefore that he might not be engaged at the ſame time in many wars, he makes a peace with the Ætolians, not as if intending to carry the war elſewhere, but as if he did it in regard to Greece,* which, *he affirmed,* had never been in greater danger, now that the two new empires of the Carthaginians and Romans were riſing from the Weſt, who were only with-held from Greece and Aſia, till they ſhould decide the diſpute betwixt them for the empire of *the world* by a war; but that the conquerors would immediately paſs into the eaſt.

CHAP. II. Wherefore he ſays, that he ſaw a cloud of a terrible and bloody war riſing in Italy; he ſaw the ſtorm roaring and thundering from the Weſt, which, into whatever parts of

cunque

cunque terrarum partes victoriæ tempeſtas detulerit, magno cruoris imbre omnia fædaturam. Frequenter Græciam ingentes motus paſſam, nunc Perſarum, nunc Gallorum, nunc Macedonum bellis; ſed omnia illa ludum fuiſſe exiſtimaturos, ſi ea quæ nunc in Italia concurrat manus, extra terram illam ſe effuderit. Cernere ſe, quam cruenta & ſanguinaria inter ſe bella utrique populi viribus copiarum & ducum artibus gerant; quæ rabies ſiniri ſolo partis alterius interitu ſine ruina finitimorum non poſſit. Feros igitur animos victorum minus quidem Macedoniæ, quam Græciæ timendos, quia & remotior, & in vindictam ſui robuſtior ſit. Scire tamen ſe eos qui tantis viribus concurrant, non contentos hoc fine victoriæ fore; metuendumq; ſibi quoq; certamen eorum, qui ſuperiores extiterint. Hoc prætextu finito cum Ætolis bello, nihil aliud quam Pœnorum Romanorumq; bella reſpiciens, ſingulorum vires perpendebat. Sed nec Romani, tametſi Pœni & Annibal in cervicibus erant, ſoluti metu Macedonico videbantur; quippe terrebat eos & vetus Macedonum virtus, & devicti Orientis gloria, & Philippus ſtudio Alexandri æmulationis incenſus, quem promptum in bella induſtriumque cognoverant.

the earth the tempeſt of victory ſhould drive it, would ſtain all places with a vaſt ſhower of blood. That Greece had frequently ſuffered great commotions, one while by the wars of the Perſians, another of the Gauls, and another of the Macedonians; but that they would think all thoſe to have been but ſport, if the force which was now drawing together in Italy, ſhould pour itſelf out of that country. He ſaw what cruel and bloody wars both thoſe people carried on betwixt themſelves, with all their forces, and the arts of their generals; which madneſs could not end with the ruin of one party only, without the ruin of their neighbours. The ſavage minds of the conquerors indeed were leſs to be feared by Macedonia than Greece; becauſe it was both further from, and ſtronger for its own defence. Yet he knew that they who engaged with ſo much force, would not be content with that boundary of their victory, and that they muſt fear a conteſt with thoſe that were ſuperior *in the war. Having ended the war with the Ætolians upon this pretence, thinking now of nothing elſe but the war of the Carthaginians and the Romans, he weighed the ſtrength of each. But neither did the Romans ſeem free from the fear of the Macedonians, although the Carthaginians and Annibal were upon their necks: for both the antient bravery of the Macedonians, and the glory of conquering the Eaſt, terrified them, as alſo Philip fired with a keen deſire of rivalling Alexander, whom they knew inclinable to war, and very active.*

CAP. IV. Igitur Philippus cum iterato prælio victos a Pœnis Romanos didiciſſet, aperte hoſtem ſe his profeſſus, naves, quibus in Italiam exercitum traiceret, fabricare cœpit. Legatum deinde ad Annibalem, jungendæ ſocietatis gratia, cum epiſtolis mittit: qui comprehen-

CHAP. IV. Wherefore Philip having underſtood that the Romans had been defeated by the Carthaginians in another battle, declaring himſelf openly an enemy to them, he begun to build ſhips, wherein to carry over his army into Italy. He then ſends a meſſenger to Annibal, upon the account of concluding an alliance, with a letter: who being ſeized and carried be-

ſus,

ſus, & ad ſenatum perductus, incolumis dimiſſus eſt, non in honorem regis, ſed ne dubius adhuc, indubitatus hoſtis redderetur. Poſtea vero, cum Romanis nuntiatum eſſet, in Italiam Philippum copias trajecturum, Lævinum prætorem cum inſtructis navibus ad prohibendum tranſitum mittunt. Qui cum in Græciam trajeciſſet, multis promiſſis impellit Ætolos bellum adverſus Philippum ſuſcipere. Philippus quoq; Achæos in Romanorum bella ſollicitat. Interea & Dardani Macedoniæ fines vaſtare cœperunt, abductiſq; xx milibus captivorum, Philippum a Romano bello ad tuendum regnum revocaverunt. Dum hæc aguntur, Lævinus prætor, juncta cum Attalo rege ſocietate, Græciam populatur. Quibus cladibus perculſæ civitates, auxilium petentes, Philippum legationibus fatigant. Nec non & Illyriorum reges, lateri ejus hærentes, aſſiduis precibus promiſſa exigebant. Super hæc vaſtati Macedones ultionem flagitabant. Quibus tot tantiſq; rebus obſeſſus, cui rei primum occurreret, ambigebat; omnibus tamen propediem auxilia ſe miſſurum pollicetur; non quia facere poſſet quæ promittebat; ſed ut ſpe impletos in ſocietatis jure retineret. Prima tamen illi expeditio adverſus Dardanos fuit: qui abſentiam ejus aucupantes, majore belli mole Macedoniæ imminebant. Cum Romanis quoq; pacem facit, contentis interim bellum Macedonicum diſtuliſſe. Philopœmeni Achæorum duci, quem ad Romanos ſociorum animos ſollicitare didicerat, inſidias prætendit. Quibus ille cognitis vitatiſq; diſcedere ab eo Achæos auctoritate ſua coegit.

fore the ſenate, was diſmiſſed ſafe, not out of reſpect for the king; but leſt he, who was *as yet but an ambiguous enemy, ſhould be made an undoubted one. But afterwards, when it was told the Romans, that Philip was about to ſhip over an army into Italy, they ſend Lævinus the prætor, with a well provided fleet, to hinder his paſſage. Who paſſing over into Greece, by many promiſes prevails with the Ætolians to undertake a war againſt Philip. Philip too ſollicits the Achæans to a war with the Romans. In the mean time too the Dardanians began to lay waſte the borders of Macedonia, and having carried off twenty thouſand priſoners, they fetched back Philip from the Roman war to defend his kingdom. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Lævinus the prætor, clapping up an alliance with king Attalus, waſtes Greece. With which ravage the cities being ſhocked they weary Philip with their embaſſies, begging his aſſiſtance. The kings of the Illyrians too ſticking cloſe in his ſide, demanded* the performance of *his promiſes, with continual importunity. Beſides theſe things the plundered Macedonians called upon him for revenge. With which affairs, ſo many and ſo conſiderable, being embarraſſed, he was in doubt what buſineſs firſt to go upon: however he promiſes them all, that he would forthwith ſend them aſſiſtance, not becauſe he could do what he promiſed, but that he might keep them filled with hopes under the tie of his alliance. Yet his firſt expedition was againſt the Dardanians: who watching his abſence, were ready to fall upon Macedonia with a heavy load of war. He likewiſe makes peace with the Romans, being content for the preſent to defer the war againſt Macedonia. He lays a plot for Philopæmenes the general of the Achæans, who he underſtood was endeavouring to draw over the affections of his allies to the Romans. Which plot being diſcovered and avoided, he obliged by his authority the Achæans to fall off from him.*

LIBER XXX. CAPUT I.

PHILIPPO in Macedonia magnis rebus intento, in Ægypto Ptolemæi diverſi mores erant. Quippe regno parricidio parto, & ad necem utriuſq; parentis, cæde etiam fratris adjuncta, velut rebus feliciter geſtis, luxuriæ ſe tradiderat; regiſque mores omnis ſequuta regia erat. Itaque non amici tantum præfectiq; verum etiam omnis exercitus, depoſitis militiæ ſtudiis, otio ac deſidia corrupti marcebant. Quibus rebus cognitis, Antiochus rex Syriæ, veteri inter ſe regnorum odio ſtimulante, repentino bello multas urbes ejus oppreſſit, ipſamque Ægyptum aggreditur. Trepidare igitur Ptolemæus, legationibus miſſis, quoad vires pararet, morari Antiochum. Magno deinde in Græcia exercitu conducto, ſecundum prælium facit, ſpoliaſſetque regno Antiochum, ſi fortunam virtute juviſſet. Sed contentus recuperatione urbium, quas amiſerat, facta pace, avide materiam quietis arripuit; revolutuſq; in luxuriam, occiſa Eurydice uxore, eademque ſorore ſua, Agathocliæ meretricis illecebris capitur. Atque ita omnem magnitudinem nominis ac majeſtatis oblitus, noctes in ſtupris, dies in conviviis conſumit. Adduntur inſtrumenta luxuriæ, tympana & crepundia; nec jam ſpectator rex, ſed magiſter nequitiæ, nervorum oblectamenta modulatur. Hæc primo laborantis regiæ tacitæ peſtes & occultæ fuere.

CAP. II. Deinde creſcente licentia, jam nec parietibus re-

WHilſt Philip was *intent upon great things in Macedonia, the manners of Ptolemy in Egypt were different. For having got his kingdom by parricide, and having added the murder of his brother to the death of both parents, he gave himſelf up to luxury, as if* he had *managed his buſineſs very happily; and the whole court followed the manners of the king. Wherefore not only his friends and commanders, but likewiſe all the army, laying aſide all application to war, grew inſignificant, being corrupted by idleneſs and ſloth. Which things being known, Antiochus king of Syria, the antient animoſity of the* two *kingdoms betwixt themſelves puſhing him on, took many of his cities by a ſudden invaſion, and attacks Egypt itſelf. Wherefore Ptolemy was in a great conſternation, and* endeavoured *to retard Antiochus, till he could raiſe a ſufficient force, by ſending embaſſies. And then hiring a great army in Greece, he fights a ſucceſsful battle, and would have ſtript Antiochus of his kingdom, if he had ſupported his fortune by his conduct. But being content with the recovery of the cities, which he had loſt, by making a peace, he greedily ſeized upon the opportunity of being quiet, and returning again to his luxurious life, putting to death his wife Eurydice, and the ſame his ſiſter, he is captivated by the charms of a whore,* one *Agathoclia. And ſo forgetting the greatneſs of his name and majeſty, he ſpends his nights in debauchery, and his days in feaſts. The inſtruments of luxury are ſuperadded, drums and rattles; and the king being now not a ſpectator, but a maſter of the diſorder, ſuperintends the diverſion of ſtringed inſtruments. Theſe were at firſt the private and concealed plagues of a degenerate court.*

CHAP. II. Afterwards their licentiouſneſs encreaſing, the boldneſs of the

giæ

giæ domus contineri meritricis audacia poteſt; quam proterviorem, ſociata cum Agathocle fratre ambitioſæ pulchritudinis ſcorto, quotidiana regis ſtupra faciebant. Accedebat & mater Oenanthe, quæ geminæ ſobolis illecebris devinctum regem tenebat. Itaq; non contentæ rege, jam etiam regnum poſſident, jam in publico viſuntur, jam ſalutantur, jam comitantur. Agathocles regis lateri junctus civitatem regebat; tribunatus, præfecturas, & ducatus mulieres ordinabant; nec quiſquam in regno ſuo minus quam ipſe rex poterat. Cum interim, relicto quinquenni ex Eurydice ſorore filio, moritur. Sed mors ejus, dum pecuniam regiam mulieres rapiunt, & imperium, inita cum perditiſſimis ſocietate, occupare conantur, diu occultata fuit. Re tamen cognita, concurſu multitudinis, & Agathocles occiditur, & mulieres in ultionem Eurydices patibulis ſuffiguntur. Morte regis, ſupplicio meretricum velut expiata regni infamia, legatos Alexandrini ad Romanos miſere, orantes *ut tutelam pupilli ſuſciperent; tuerenturque regnum Ægypti, quod jam Philippum & Antiochum, facta inter ſe pactione, diviſiſſe dicebant.*

CAP. III. Grata legatio Romanis fuit, cauſam belli adverſus Philippum quærentibus, qui inſidiatus eis, temporibus Punici belli, fuerat. Huc accedebat, quod, Pœnis & Annibale ſuperato, nullius magis arma metuebant, reputantibus, quantum motum Pyrrhus parva manu Macedonum in Italia feciſſet, quantaſq; res Macedones in Oriente geſſiſſent. Mittuntur itaq;

ſtrumpet cannot be confined within the walls of the palace: whom the joint and daily debaucheries of the king, with her brother Agathocles, a proſtitute of ambitious beauty, rendered more ſaucy. To them were added too their mother Oenanthe, who kept the king engaged to her *by the charms of her two children. Wherefore being not content with the king, they now likewiſe poſſeſs the kingdom, now are ſeen in public, now are ſaluted, now are attended. Agathocles, being cloſely attached to the king's perſon, ruled the city. Women diſpoſe of tribunes commiſſions, governments, and general poſts. Nor was any one leſs powerful than the king himſelf in his kingdom: whilſt in the mean time he dies, leaving a ſon by his ſiſter Eurydice five years old. But his death was concealed a long time, till the women carry off the king's money, and by entering into a confederacy with ſome moſt deſperate villains, endeavour to ſeize the kingdom. At laſt the thing being known, both Agathocles is ſlain, and the women fixed to croſſes, in a concourſe of the people, to revenge the death of Eurydice. Upon the king's death, the infamy of the kingdom being as it were wiped off by the puniſhment of the whores, the Alexandrians ſent embaſſadors to the Romans, begging them,* to take upon them the guardianſhip of the orphan; and defend the kingdom of Egypt, which they ſaid Philip and Antiochus had already divided by an agreement made betwixt them.

CHAP. III. This embaſſy was agreeable to the Romans, who were *ſeeking an occaſion of a war againſt Philip, who had plotted againſt them in the times of the Carthaginian war. To this was added, that* now *the Carthaginians and Annibal* were *conquered, they feared the arms of none more; conſidering how great a commotion Pyrrhus with a ſmall army of Macedonians had made in Italy, and how great things the Macedonians had performed in the Eaſt. Wherefore embaſſadors*

legati,

legati, qui Antiocho & Philippo denuntient, *regno Ægypti abſtineant.* Mittitur & M. Lepidus in Ægyptum, qui tutorio nomine regnum pupilli adminiſtret. Dum hæc aguntur, interim legationes Attali regis & Rhodiorum, injurias Philippi querentes, Romam venerunt. Quæ res omnem cunctationem Macedonici belli ſenatui exemit. Statim igitur, titulo ferendi ſociis auxilii, bellum adverſus Philippum decernitur, legioneſq; cum conſule in Macedoniam mittuntur. Nec multo poſt tempore, tota Græcia, fiducia Romanorum, adverſus Philippum, ſpe priſtinæ libertatis erecta, bellum ei intulit: atq; ita cum rex undique urgeretur, pacem petere compellitur. Deinde cum expoſitæ conditiones pacis a Romanis eſſent, repetere ſua & Attalus, & Rhodii, & Achæi, & Ætoli cæpere. Contra Philippus *adduci ſe poſſe ut Romanis pareat,* concedebat; *cæterum indignum eſſe, Græcos a Philippo & Alexandro majoribus ſuis victos, & ſub jugum Macedonici imperii ſubactos, veluti victores leges pacis ſibi dicere, quibus prius ſit ſervitutis ratio reddenda, quam libertas vindicanda.* Ad poſtremum tamen, petente eo, induciæ duorum menſium datæ, ut pax, quæ in Macedonia non conveniebat, Romæ a Senatu peteretur.

CAP. IV. Eodem anno inter inſulas Theram & Therafiam, medio utriuſq; ripæ & maris ſpatio, terræ motus fuit; in quo, cum admiratione navigantium, repente ex profundo cum calidis aquis inſula emerſit. In Aſia quoq; eadem die idem motus

are ſent to declare to Antiochus and Philip, to keep clear of the kingdom of Ægypt. *M. Lepidus likewiſe is ſent into Ægypt, to manage the kingdom of the orphan, under the name of his guardian. Whilſt theſe things are doing, in the mean time the embaſſies of king Attalus and the Rhodians came to Rome, complaining of the injuries of Philip; which thing took away all further demurring as to the Macedonian war from the ſenate. Wherefore immediately, under pretence of carrying aſſiſtance to their allies, a war is reſolved on againſt Philip, and legions are ſent with a conſul into Macedonia. And no long time after, all Greece depending upon the Romans, being raiſed againſt Philip by the hopes of their former liberty, made war upon him. And thus, whilſt the king was preſſed on all hands, he is obliged to ſue for peace. And then, when the terms of peace were declared by the Romans, both Attalus, and the Rhodians, and Achæans, and Ætolians began to demand their own again. On the other hand, Philip granted,* that he might be brought to obey the Romans; but that it was intolerable that the Greeks, who had been conquered by his anceſtors, Philip and Alexander, and brought under the yoke of the Macedonian empire, ſhould as conquerors preſcribe laws of peace to him, who ought firſt to give an account of *their behaviour in their ſtate of* ſlavery, before they obtained their liberty. *At laſt however, upon his requeſt, a truce for two months was granted, that the peace, which was not agreed upon in Macedonia, might be ſued for at Rome from the ſenate.*

CHAP. IV. In the ſame year there was an earthquake betwixt the iſlands of Thera and Therafia, in the midſt between both banks and the ſea; where, to the admiration of thoſe that were ſailing there, on a ſudden an iſland roſe out of the deep, with warm water. In Aſia too, the ſame day, the ſame earthquake ſhattered Rhodes, and

tus terræ Rhodum, multaſque alias civitates gravi ruinarum labe concuſſit, quaſdam ſolidas abſorbuit. Quo prodigio territis omnibus, vates cecinere, *oriens Romanorum imperium vetus Græcorum ac Macedonum voraturum.* Interim a ſenatu repudiata pace, Philippus in ſocietatem belli Nabin tyrannum ſolicitat. Atq; ita, cum in aciem exercitum, inſtructis e diverſo hoſtibus, produxiſſet, hortari ſuos cœpit, referendo *Perſas, Bactros, Indoſque, & omnem Aſiam, ad Orientis fines, a Macedonibus perdomitam: tantoque fortius hoc bellum quam illa ſuſtinendum, quanto ſit libertas imperio carior.* Sed & Flaminius Romanus conſul, relatione rerum recentiſſime geſtarum, ſuos ſtimulabat in prælium, oſtendendo, *hinc Carthaginem cum Sicilia, inde Italiam & Hiſpaniam Romana virtute perdomitas; nec Annibalem quidem Alexandro Magno poſtponendum, quo Italia pulſo, Africam ipſam tertiam partem mundi ſuperaverint. Sed nec Macedonas veteri fama, ſed præſentibus viribus æſtimandos; quia non cum Alexandro Magno, quem invictum audierant, nec cum exercitu ejus, qui totum Orientem devicerat, bellum gerant; ſed cum Philippo puero immaturæ ætatis, qui regni terminos adverſus finitimos ægre defendat, & cum his Macedonibus, qui non ita pridem prædæ Dardanis fuerunt. Illos majorum decora, ſe ſuorum militum commemorare. Non enim alio exercitu Annibalem & Pœnos, & totum ferme Occidentem, ſed his ipſis, quos in acie habebat, militibus ſubactos.* His adhortationibus utrinque concitati milites, prælio concurrunt, alteri Ori-

many other cities, with a terrible ruin, and ſwallowed up ſome entirely. With which prodigy all people being terrified, the prophets gave out, that the riſing empire of the Romans would ſwallow up the ancient one of the Greeks and Macedonians. *In the mean time the peace being rejected by the ſenate, Philip ſolicits the tyrant Nabis to join him in the war. And ſo, after he had drawn out his army into the field, whilſt the enemy were drawn up againſt him, he began to encourage his men by telling them,* that the Perſians, Bactrians, and Indians, and all Aſia, to the utmoſt bounds of the Eaſt, had been conquered by the Macedonians; and that this war was ſo much the more bravely to be maintained, than thoſe wars, by how much their liberty was dearer than empire. *But Flaminius too, the Roman conſul, animated his men to battle by the relation of things very lately done, by ſhewing them,* that on one ſide Carthage with Sicily, on the other Italy with Spain, had been conquered by the Roman bravery. Nor was Annibal indeed to be poſtponed to Alexander the Great, by beating whom out of Italy, they had conquered Africa, the third part of the world. But neither were the Macedonians to be eſtimated by their antient fame, but their preſent ſtrength; becauſe they did not carry on the war with Alexander the Great, who they had heard was invincible; nor with his army, which had conquered all the Eaſt; but with Philip, a youth in his minority, who hardly could defend the bounds of his kingdom againſt his neighbours, and with thoſe Macedonians, who not long ſince were a prey to the Dardanians. They recounted the glorious performances of their forefathers, he thoſe of his own ſoldiers. For Annibal and the Carthaginians, and almoſt all the Weſt, had not been conquer'd by any other army, but thoſe very ſoldiers which he had in his army. *The ſoldiers being rouzed on each ſide by theſe*

entis,

entis, alteri Occidentis imperio gloriantes; ferentesque in bellum, alii majorum suorum antiquam & obsoletam gloriam, alii virentem recentibus experimentis virtutis florem. Sed Macedonas Romana fortuna vicit. Fractus itaque bello Philippus, pace a Flaminio consule petita, nomen quidem regium retinuit; sed omnibus Græciæ urbibus, velut regni membris extra terminos antiquæ possessionis, amissis, solam Macedoniam retinuit. Offensi tamen Ætoli, quod non ex arbitrio eorum Macedonia quoque adempta regi, & data sibi in præmium belli esset, legatos ad Antiochum mittunt, qui eum adulatione magnitudinis, in Romana bella, spe societatis universæ Græciæ, impellerent.

encouragements, engage in battle; one part *glorying in the empire of the East, and the other in* that *of the West; and carrying to the battle, one* side *the antient and obsolete glory of their ancestors, the other the flower of prowess flourishing in late tryals. But the Roman fortune conquered the Macedonians. Wherefore Philip being much reduced by the war, suing for peace from the consul Flaminius, he retained indeed the name of king; but losing all the cities of Greece, as it were members of his kingdom without the limits of antient possession, he kept only Macedonia. Yet the Ætolians being offended that Macedonia too had not been taken from the king according to their good pleasure, and given them for the reward* of their service *in the war, send embassadors to Antiochus, to encourage him by the flattery of his greatness, to a war against the Romans, in hopes of the alliance of all Greece.*

LIBER XXXI. CAPUT I.

MORTUO Ptolemæo Philopatore, rege Ægypti, contemptaque parvuli filii ejus ætate, qui, in spem regni relictus, prædæ etiam domesticis erat, Antiochus rex Syriæ occupare Ægyptum statuit. Itaque Phœnicen, cæteraque Syriæ quidem, sed juris Ægypti, civitates cum invasisset, legatos ad eum senatus mittit, qui denuntiarent ei, *abstineret regno pupilli, postremis patris precibus fidei suæ traditi.* Quibus spretis, interjecto tempore alia legatio supervenit, quæ, omissa pupilli persona, *civitates, jure belli factas populi Romani, in integrum restitui jubebat.* Abnuenti bellum denuntiatum, quod ille facile susceptum infeliciter gessit. Eodem tempore & Nabis tyrannus

Ptolemy Philopator, king of Egypt, being dead, and the age of his little son despised, who being left for the hopes of enjoying *his kingdom, was a prey even to his domesticks, Antiochus king of Syria resolves to seize Egypt. Therefore having invaded Phœnice and other cities of Syria indeed, but of right belonging to Egypt, the senate sends embassadors to him to charge him* to forbear to meddle with the kingdom of an orphan, recommended to their protection by the last prayers of his father. *Which being despised, some time after another embassy comes, which, dropping the person of the orphan,* ordered the cities *that were* by right of war become the Roman people's, to be restored to their former state. *War was declared against him upon his refusal, which,* tho' *easily undertaken, he managed unfortunately. At the same time the tyrant Nabis too had seized upon many cities*

multas Græciæ civitates occupaverat. Igitur ſenatus, ne uno tempore duplici bello Romanæ vires detinerentur, ſcripſit Flaminio, *ſi ei videatur, ſicuti Macedoniam a Philippo, ita Græciam a Nabide liberaret.* Ob quam cauſam imperium ei prorogatum eſt. Terribile quippe Antiochi bellum Annibalis nomen faciebat, quem æmuli ejus, *occultis mandatis cum Antiocho iniſſe ſocietatem*, apud Romanos criminabantur; negantes, *eum æquo animo ſub legibus vivere, aſſuetum imperio, & immoderata licentia militari; ſemperque tædio quietis urbanæ, novas belli cauſas circumſpicere.* Quæ, etſi falſa nuntiata fuiſſent, apud timentes tamen pro veris habebantur.

CAP. II. Denique ſenatus metu perculſus, ad ſpeculandos actus Annibalis, legatum in Africam Cnæum Servilium mittit; eiq; tacitis mandatis præcipit, *ſi poſſet, eum per æmulos ejus interficeret, metuque inviſi nominis tandem populum Romanum liberaret.* Sed res Annibalem non diu latuit, virum ad proſpicienda cavendaq; pericula peritum; nec minus in ſecundis adverſa, quam in adverſis ſecunda cogitantem. Igitur, cum tota die in oculis principum legatique Romani, in foro Carthaginienſium obverſatus in ſupremum fuiſſet, appropinquante veſpere, equum conſcendit; & rus urbanum, quod prope littus maris habebat, ignaris ſervis, juſſiſque ad portam revertentem opperiri, contendit. Habebat ibi naves cum remigibus occulto ſinu littoris abſconditas. Erat & grandis pecunia in eo agro præparata, ut, cum res exegiſſet, nec facultas fugam, nec inopia moraretur. Lecta igitur

of Greece. Wherefore the ſenate, leſt the Roman force ſhould be engaged at one time in a double war, writ to Flaminius, if it ſeemed good to him, as *he had delivered* Macedonia from Philip, ſo he would deliver Greece from Nabis. *For which reaſon his commiſſion was continued to him. For the name of Annibal rendered the war of Antiochus terrible, whom his enemies by private meſſages accuſed to the Romans, to have entered into an agreement with Antiochus; denying,* that he could live with a contented mind under laws, being uſed to command, and an extravagant military licentiouſneſs; and that he was always looking about for new occaſions of war, from a wearineſs under the city's quiet. *Which things, tho' they were untruly ſaid, yet amongſt the timorous Romans they were taken for true.*

CHAP. II. Finally the ſenate being ſtruck with fear, ſends Cnæus Servilius into Africa, to enquire into the conduct of Annibal; and orders him by private inſtructions to kill him, if he could, by his enemies, and at laſt deliver the Roman people from the terror of *that* odious name. *But the thing was not long concealed from Annibal, a man ready to foreſee and guard off dangers, and thinking no leſs of adverſity in proſperity, than of proſperity in adverſity. Wherefore after he had appeared all day in the ſight of the chiefs* of the city, *and the Roman ambaſſador, till the latter end of it, upon the approach of the evening, he mounts his horſe, and makes off to an eſtate in the ſuburbs, which he had nigh the ſhore of the ſea, his ſervants being ignorant of* his deſign, *and ordered to wait for him upon his return at the gate* of the city. *He had there ſhips with rowers bid in a private bay of the coaſt. There was likewiſe a good ſum of money prepared in that eſtate* of his, *that, when occaſion required, neither the want of opportunity, nor want of money might prevent his eſcape. Wherefore chuſing out the flower of his*

igitur ſervorum juventute, quorum copiam Italicorum captivorum numerus augebat, navem conſcendit, curſumque ad Antiochum dirigit. Poſtera die civitas principem ſuum, ac tum temporis conſulem, in foro exſpectabat. Quem ut profectum nuntiatum eſt, non aliter, quam ſi urbs capta eſſet, omnes trepidavere, exitioſamque ſibi fugam ejus ominati ſunt. Legatus vero Romanus, quaſi bellum jam illatum Italiæ ab Annibale eſſet, tacitus Romam regreditur, trepidumque nuntium refert.

ſlaves, the ſtore of which a good *number of Italian captives encreaſed, he goes aboard a ſhip, and ſteers his coaſt for Antiochus. The following day the city waited for their principal, and at that time conſul, in the forum. When news was brought that he was gone off, they were all in a conſternation, no otherwiſe than if the city had been taken, and foreboded that his flight would be ruinous to them. But the Roman ambaſſador, as if war was already made upon Italy by Annibal, returns privately to Rome, and brings the terrible news along with him.*

CAP. III. Interim in Græcia Flaminius, juncta cum quibuſdam civitatibus ſocietate, Nabidem tyrannum duobus continuis prœliis ſubegit; & graviter fractum, velut exanguem, in regno reliquit. Sed libertate Græcis reſtituta, deductiſque ab urbibus præſidiis, cum Romanus exercitus in Italiam reportatus eſſet, velut vacua rurſus poſſeſſione ſollicitatus, multas civitates repentino bello invaſit. Quibus exterriti Achæi, ne vicinum malum etiam ad ſe ſerperet, bellum adverſus Nabidem decernunt, ducemque prætorem ſuum Philopœmenem, inſignis induſtriæ virum, conſtituunt; cujus in eo bello tanta virtus enituit, ut opinione omnium Flaminio Romano imperatori compararetur. Eodem tempore Annibal, cum ad Antiochum perveniſſet, velut deorum munus excipitur; tantuſque ejus adventu ardor animis regis acceſſit, ut non tam de bello, quam de præmiis victoriæ cogitaret. Sed Annibal, cui nota Romana virtus erat, negabat *opprimi Romanos niſi in Italia poſſe.* Ad hoc ſibi centum naves, & decem millia

CHAP. III. In the mean time Flaminius in Greece, having made an alliance with ſeveral cities, ſubdued Nabis the tyrant in two ſucceſſive battles, and left him terribly mauled, as it were bloodleſs, in his kingdom. But their liberty being reſtored to Greece, and the garriſons withdrawn from the cities, when the Roman army was carried back into Italy, being tempted again by their thus forſaking, as it were, the poſſeſſion of Greece, *be ſeized ſeveral cities by a ſudden invaſion. By which things the Achæans being terrified, leſt the neighbouring miſchief ſhould likewiſe ſpread to them, they reſolve upon a war againſt Nabis, and conſtitute their prætor Philopœmenes, a man of notable induſtry, their general; whoſe extraordinary conduct appeared ſo illuſtrious in that war, that he was compared, in the eſteem of all people, to Flaminius the Roman commander. At the ſame time Annibal, upon his coming to Antiochus, is received as a preſent of the Gods. And ſo violent a heat was added to the king's courage by his arrival, that he did not ſo much think of war, as the rewards of victory. But Annibal, to whom the Roman conduct was known, denyed* that the Romans could be ſubdued but in Italy. *For this* purpoſe *he demanded for himſelf an hundred ſhips, and ten thouſand foot, and a thouſand horſe, promiſing* with this army he would

peditum,

peditum, & mille equites poſcebat, promittens *hoc manu non minus bellum, quam geſſerit, Italiæ reſtauraturum; & in Aſiam regi ſedenti, aut victoriam de Romanis, aut æquas pacis conditiones relaturum; quippe & Hiſpanis, bello flagrantibus, ducem tantum deeſſe; & Italiam notiorem ſibi nunc, quam pridem fuiſſe: ſed nec Carthaginem quieturam, ſociamque ſe ei ſine mora præbituram.*

CAP. IV. Cum regi conſilia placuiſſent, mittitur Carthaginem unus ex comitibus Annibalis, qui in bellum cupidos hortetur, Annibalemque cum copiis affuturum nuntiet, *nihil*, dicat, *partibus, niſi animos Carthaginienſium deeſſe, Aſiam & vires belli & ſumptum præbituram.* Hæc cum relata Carthaginem eſſent, nuntius ipſe ab inimicis Annibalis comprehenditur, & perductus in ſenatum cum interrogaretur, *ad quem miſſus eſſet?* Punico ingenio reſpondit, *ſe ad univerſum ſenatum miſſum: nec enim hoc opus ſingulorum, ſed univerſorum eſſe.* Dùm multis diebus deliberant, an eum Romam ad purgandam publicam conſcientiam mittant, tacitus conſcenſa nave ad Annibalem revertitur; quo cognito, Carthagienienſes ultro rem Romam per legatum deferunt. Romani quoque ad Antiochum legatos miſere, qui ſub ſpecie legationis, & regis apparatum ſpecularentur, & Annibalem aut Romanis mitigarent, aut aſſiduo colloquio ſuſpectum inviſumque regi redderent. Itaq; legati, cum Epheſi conveniſſent ad Antiochum, mandata ei ſenatus tradunt. Dum reſponſum expectant, omnibus diebus aſſidui circa Annibalem fuere, dicentes, *timide eum a patria revive in Italy no leſs a war than he had carried on there before*; and would bring back to the king reſting quiet in Aſia, either a victory over the Romans, or equitable terms of peace: for that a leader was only wanting to the Spaniards, who were enflamed with *a deſire of* war, and that Italy was better known to him now, than it had been before. But that Carthage too would not be quiet, and would join itſelf as an ally to him without delay.

CHAP. IV. His advice pleaſing the king, one of Annibal's attendants is ſent to Carthage, to encourage them, forward enough of themſelves, *to the war; and to tell them, that Annibal would come with an army*, and *let them know* that nothing was wanting to the party, but the good diſpoſition of the Carthaginians; that Aſia would furniſh *a ſufficient* ſtrength for the war, and the charge of it. *When theſe things were brought to Carthage, the meſſenger is ſeized by Annibal's enemies; and when, being brought into the ſenate, he was aſked* to whom he was ſent; *he replyed with the ſubtilty of a Carthaginian,* that he was ſent to all the ſenate; for that this was not the work of a few ſingle perſons, but of them all. *Whilſt they debate for ſeveral days, whether they ſhould ſend him to Rome to clear themſelves of all publick guilt, he, privately going on board his ſhip, returns to Annibal. Upon the knowledge of which, the Carthaginians very forwardly diſpatch the affair to Rome by an ambaſſador. The Romans likewiſe ſend ambaſſadors to Antiochus, under the colour of an embaſſy, to obſerve the king's preparations, and either ſoften Annibal* in favour *of the Romans, or, by continual converſe with him, render him ſuſpected and odious to the king. Wherefore the ambaſſadors, coming to Antiochus at Epheſus, deliver him the ſenate's meſſage. Whilſt they wait for an anſwer, they were continually every day with Annibal, ſaying,* that he had withdrawn from his country too timorouſly, ſince the Ro-

ceſſiſſe,

ceſſiſſe, cum pacem Romani, non tam cum republica ejus, quam cum eo factam, ſumma fide cuſtodiant; nec bella eum Romanorum magis odio, quam patriæ amore geſſiſſe, cui ab optimo quoque etiam ſpiritus ipſe debeatur. Has enim publicas inter populos, non privatas inter duces, bellandi cauſas eſſe. Inde res geſtas ejus laudare. Quorum ſermone lætus, ſæpius cupidiuſq; cum legatis colloquebatur, ignarus quod familiaritate Romana odium ſibi apud regem crearet. Quippe Antiochus, tam aſſiduo colloquio reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam exiſtimans, nihil ad eum ſicuti ſolebat referre; expertemq; totius conſilii, veluti hoſtem proditorumque ſuum, odiſſe cœpit. Quæ res tantum apparatum belli, ceſſante imperatoria arte, corrupit. Senatus mandata fuerant, *ut contentus terminis Aſiæ eſſet, ne ipſis ingrediendi Aſiam neceſſitatem imponeret.* Quibus ſpretis, non accipiendum bellum ſtatuit, ſed inferendum.

CAP. V. Dicitur, quum frequenter de bello conſilium habuiſſet, remoto Annibale, tandem eum vocari juſſiſſe, non ut ex ſententia ejus aliquid ageret, ſed ne per omnia eum ſpreviſſe videretur; omnibuſq; perrogatis, poſtremum interrogaſſe. Quo ille animadverſo, *intelligere ſe profeſſus eſt, non quia egeat conſilio, ſed ad ſupplendum numerum ſententiarum ſe vocatum: tamen & odio Romanorum, & amore regis, apud quem ſolum tutum ſibi exilium relictum ſit, ſe viam gerendi belli edifſerturum.* Veniam deinde libertati præfatus, *nihil ſe aut conſiliorum, aut cœptorum præſentium probare* ait; *neque*

mans would with the greateſt honour keep the peace, made not ſo much with his republick, as with him; and that he had not carried on the war out of hatred to the Romans, more than love to his country, to which life itſelf was due from every good man. For the reaſons of making war were publick betwixt the nations, not private betwixt the generals. *Then they commended his exploits. With whoſe diſcourſe being pleaſed, he converſed often and gladly with the ambaſſadors, little knowing that by his familiarity with the Romans, he procured himſelf hatred with the king. For Antiochus ſuppoſing a good underſtanding with the Romans had been effected by their frequent converſe, propoſed nothing to him as he uſed to do, and began now to hate him,* after he had *ſequeſtred* him *from his council, as an enemy and betrayer of him. Which thing ſpoiled all their mighty preparations of war,* all *due conduct now dropping. The ſenate's meſſage was,* that he would be content with the bounds of Aſia, leſt he ſhould lay upon them a neceſſity of entering Aſia. *Which being rejected, he reſolves not to wait for the war at home, but to make it* upon them.

CHAP. V. It is ſaid, that after he had frequently held a council concerning the war, when Annibal was abſent, he at laſt ordered him to be ſummoned, not to act any thing by his advice, but that he might not appear to deſpiſe him in all reſpects; and having aſked all the reſt their ſentiments, *he at laſt aſked him. Which he obſerving, he declared,* he was ſenſible that he had been called thither, not that *the king* wanted his advice, but to fill up the number of opinions: however, he wou'd deſcant upon the *proper* way of carrying on the war, both out of his hatred to the Romans, and love to the king, with whom alone a ſecure baniſhment was left him. *Then beſpeaking pardon for his freedom, he ſays,* that he approved none of the preſent counſels

ſedem

ſedem belli Græciam ſibi placere, cum Italia uberior materia ſit. Quippe Romanos vinci non niſi armis ſuis poſſe, nec Italiam aliter, quam Italicis viribus ſubigi, ſiquidem diverſum cæteris mortalibus eſſe illud hominum & belli genus. Aliis bellis plurimum momenti habere, priorem aliquam cepiſſe occaſionem loci temporiſque, agros diripuiſſe, urbes aliquas expugnaſſe; cum Romano, ſeu occupaveris priora aliqua, ſeu viceris, tum etiam cum victo & jacente luctandum eſſe. Quamobrem ſi quis eos in Italia laceſſat, ſuis eos opibus, ſuis viribus, ſuis armis poſſe vincere, ſicut ipſe fecerit. Sin vero quis illis Italia velut fonte virium ceſſerit, perinde falli, ac ſi quis amnes non ab ipſis fontium primordiis derivare, ſed concretis jam aquarum molibus, avertere vel exſiccare velit. Hæc & ſecreto ſe cenſuiſſe, ultroque miniſterium conſilii ſui obtuliſſe; & nunc præſentibus amicis ideo repetiſſe, ut ſcirent omnes rationem cum Romanis gerendi belli, eoſque foris invictos, domi fragiles eſſe. Nam prius illos urbe quam imperio, prius Italia quam provinciis exui poſſe; quippe & a Gallis captos, & a ſe prope deletos eſſe; neque ſe unquam victum prius, quam terris eorum ceſſerit. Reverſo Carthaginem, ſtatim cum loco fortunam belli mutatam.

or undertakings; nor did he like Greece for the ſeat of war, ſince Italy would be a more plentiful fund *for it.* For that the Romans could not be conquered but by their own arms, nor Italy be ſubdued any otherwiſe than by the ſtrength of Italy; for that ſort of people were different from other mortals, and their way of making war *too.* In other wars it was of conſiderable advantage, to have firſt taken any opportunity of place or time, to have waſted the lands, to have taken ſome cities. With the Romans, whether you firſt ſeize upon any places, or defeat them, you muſt even ſo have a ſtruggle with your vanquiſhed and fallen enemy. Wherefore if any one would attack 'em in Italy, he might conquer them by their own power, their own ſtrength, their own arms, as he did conquer them. But if any one quit Italy to them, the fountain as it were of their ſtrength, he was as much deceived, as if one ſhould go about to draw rivers *from their natural courſes,* not at the very fountain-head, but *ſhould attempt* to turn them another way, or dry them up, when great quantities were now run together. That he had privately thought thus, and had frankly offered the ſervice of his advice, and did now therefore utter it in the preſence of his friends, that they might all know the way of carrying on a war with the Romans, and that they, tho' invincible abroad, were weak at home; for they might be ſooner ſtript of their city than their empire, *and* of Italy ſooner than the provinces. For they were taken by the Gauls, and almoſt deſtroyed by him; nor was he ever defeated, till he quitted their country. Upon his return to Carthage, the fortune of the war was immediately changed with the place.

CAP. VI. Huic ſententiæ obtrectatores amici regis erant; non utilitatem rei cogitantes, ſed verentes, ne probato conſilio ejus, primum apud regem locum gratiæ occuparet. Et Antiocho non tam conſilium, quam auc-

CHAP. VI. The king's friends were all againſt this advice, not regarding the advantage of the thing, but fearing, leſt if his advice was approved of, he ſhould have the firſt place of favour with the king. And the advice did not ſo much diſpleaſe Antiochus, as the giver of it, leſt

tor

tor displicebat, ne gloria victoriæ Annibalis, non sua esset. Omnia igitur variis assentantium adulationibus corrumpebantur; nihil consilio vel ratione agebatur. Rex ipse, per hyemem in luxuriam lapsus, novis quotidie nuptiis deditus erat. Contra, Acilius Romanus consul, qui ad hoc bellum missus erat, copias, arma, cæteraq; bello necessaria summa industria parabat; civitates socias confirmabat, dubias illiciebat; nec alius exitus belli, quam apparatus utriusq; partis fuit. Itaq; prima belli congressione, cum cedentes suos rex cerneret, non laborantibus auxilium tulit; sed fugientibus se ducem præbuit, castraque ditia victoribus reliquit. Deinde cum in Asiam, præda Romanis occupatis, fugiendo perveniisset, pœnitere neglecti consilii cœpit; revocatoq; in amicitiam Annibale, omnia ex sententia ejus agere. Interim nuntiatur, Æmilium, Romanum ducem, cum octoginta Rostratis navibus in bellum navale a senatu missum, adventare; quæ res illi spem restituendæ fortunæ dedit. Itaque priusquam sociæ civitates ad hostes deficerent, decernere navali prælio statuit, sperans cladem in Græcia acceptam nova posse victoria aboleri. Tradita igitur Annibali classe, prælium committitur. Sed nec Asiatici milites Romanis, neque naves eorum pares Rostratis navibus fuére; minor tamen clades ducis solertia fuit. Romam nondum opinio victoriæ venerat, & idcirco in consulibus creandis suspensa civitas erat.

the glory of the victory should be Annibal's, and not his own. Wherefore all proceedings were spoiled by the flatteries of those that were for soothing the king. Nothing was managed with any conduct or reason. The king himself in the winter falling into a luxurious way of life, was daily taken up with new weddings. On the other hand Acilius the Roman consul, who had been sent to this war, provided forces, arms, and other things necessary for the war, with the utmost application; he animated the confederate cities, and wheedled the wavering. Nor was the event of the war any other than the preparations of each side. Wherefore in the first rencounter of this war, when the king saw his men give ground, he did not give any assistance to his men in distress, but put himself as a leader before those that fled, and left his rich camp to the conquerors. Then after he was, by flight, got into Asia, whilst the Romans were busy about the plunder, he began to be sorry for slighting the advice that had been given him; *and taking Annibal again into his friendship, did all things by his advice. In the mean time news is brought, that Æmilius the Roman general, sent by the senate with eighty ships armed with Rostra to* carry on *the war by sea, was advancing; which thing gave him the hopes of recovering his fortune. Wherefore before the cities in his alliance revolted to the enemy, he resolved to engage in a battle by sea, hoping that the loss received in Greece, might be made up by a new victory. Wherefore the fleet being delivered to Annibal, a battle is fought. But neither were the Asiatick soldiers a match for the Romans, nor their ships for ships armed with Rostra: yet the loss was the less by the dexterous management of the general. The fame of the victory had not yet got to Rome, and therefore the city was in suspense about the consuls to be chosen.*

CAP. VII. Sed adversus Annibalem ducem quis melior quam Africani frater crearetur? cum vincere Pœnos opus Scipio-

CHAP. VII. But who could better be made consul against the general Annibal, than the brother of Africanus? since it was the peculiar *work of the Scipios to*

num eſſet. Creatur igitur conſul Lucius Scipio; eiq; datur legatus frater Africanus, ut intelligeret Antiochus, non majorem fiduciam ſe in Annibale victo, quam Romanos in victore Scipione habere. Trajicientibus in Aſiam Scipionibus exercitum, jam utrobiq; profligatum bellum nunciatum eſt; victumq; Antiochum terreſtri, Annibalem navali bello invenerunt. Primo igitur adventu eorum, legatos, pacem petentes, ad eos Antiochus mittit, peculiare donum Africano ferentes, ipſius filium, quem rex parvo navigio trajicientem ceperat. Sed Africanus *privata beneficia a rebus publicis ſecreta eſſe* dixit; *aliaque eſſe patris officia, alia patriæ jura, quæ non liberis tantum, verum etiam vitæ ipſi præponantur. Proinde gratum ſe munus accipere, privatoque impendio munificentiæ regis reſponſurum. Quod ad bellum pacemque pertineret, nihil neq; gratiæ dari, neque de jure patriæ detidi poſſe,* reſpondit. Nam neque de redimendo filio unquam tractavit, nec ſenatum de eo agere permiſit; ſed ut dignum majeſtate ejus erat, *armis ſe recepturum filium* dixerat. Poſt hæc leges pacis dicuntur; *ut Aſia Romanis cederet, contentus Syriæ regno eſſet; naves univerſas, captivos & transfugas traderet; ſumptumque omnem belli Romanis reſtitueret.* Quæ cum nuntiata Antiocho eſſent, *nondum ita victum ſe eſſe* reſpondit, *ut ſpoliari ſe regno pateretur; bellique ea irritamenta, non pacis blandimenta, eſſe.*

CAP. VIII. Igitur cum ab utriſque bellum pararetur, ingreſſique Aſiam Romani Ilion veniſſent; mutua gratulatio Ilienſium ac Romanorum fuit. Ili-

conquer the Carthaginians. Wherefore Lucius Scipio is made conſul, and his brother Africanus is given him as his lieutenant, that Antiochus might underſtand, that he had not a greater confidence in conquered Annibal, than the Romans had in the conqueror Scipio. The Scipios carrying over their arms into Aſia, news was brought them, that the war was both by land and ſea almoſt at an end: and they found that Antiochus had been defeated in a battle by land, and Annibal in one by ſea. Wherefore upon their firſt arrival, Antiochus ſends embaſſadors to them, deſiring peace, and *carrying Africanus his ſon as a particular preſent, whom the king had taken paſſing over in a ſmall ſhip. But Africanus ſaid,* that private kindneſſes were ſeparated from publick concerns, and that the duties of a father were one thing, and the rights of one's country another, which were to be preferr'd not only before children, but even life itſelf. Wherefore he thankfully accepted his preſent, and would make a return to the king's generoſity at his own private expence. As for what concern'd war and peace, nothing, *he ſaid,* could be allowed to favour, nor deducted from the right of his country. *For he neither treated at any time about redeeming his ſon, nor did he ſuffer the ſenate to treat about it; but as it was ſuitable to his grandeur, he ſaid* he would recover his ſon by arms. *After theſe things the terms of peace are declared,* that Aſia ſhould fall to the Romans, that he ſhould be content with the kingdom of Syria, deliver up his ſhips, priſoners, and deſerters, and repay all the charges of the war to the Romans. *Which being told to Antiochus, he anſwered,* that he was not yet ſo far conquered, to ſuffer himſelf to be ſtripped of his kingdom; and that thoſe terms were provocations to war, and not inducements to peace.

CHAP. VIII. Wherefore when now *war was prepared for by both ſides, and the Romans, having entered Aſia, were come to Ilium, there was a mutual congratulation betwixt the Ilienſians and the*

enſibus

ensibus *Æneam ceteroſque cum eo duces a ſe profectos:* Romanis *ſe ab his procreatos* referentibus. Tantaque lætitia omnium fuit, quanta eſſe poſt longum tempus inter parentes & liberos ſolet. Juvabat Ilienſes, nepotes ſuos, Occidente & Africa domita, Aſiam ut avitum regnum vindicare, *optabilem Trojæ ruinam fuiſſe* dicentes, *ut tam feliciter renaſceretur.* Contra Romanos, avitos lares, & incunabula majorum, templaq; ac deorum ſimulachra, inexplebile deſiderium videndi tenebat. Profectis ab Ilio Romanis, Eumenes rex cum auxiliis occurrit: nec multò poſt prælium cum Antiocho commiſſum; cum in dexteriore cornu pulſa legio Romana, majore dedecore quam periculo ad caſtra fugeret. M. Æmilius tribunus militum ad tutelam caſtrorum relictus, *armare ſe milites ſuos & extra vallum progredi* jubet, ſtrictiſq; gladiis fugientibus minari, *morituros*, dicens, *niſi in prælium revertantur, infeſtioraque ſua, quam hoſtium, caſtra inventuros.* Attonita tam ambiguo periculo legio, comitantibus commilitonibus qui fugere eos prohibuerant, in prælium revertitur, magnaq; cæde edita, initium victoriæ fuit. Cæſa hoſtium quinquaginta millia, capta XI. Antiocho pacem petenti nihil ad ſuperiores conditiones additum; Africano prædicante, neq; Romanis, ſi vincantur, animos minui; neq; ſi vincant, ſecundis rebus inſoleſcere. Captas civitates inter ſocios diviſere Romani, aptiorem gloriam, quam poſſeſſiones voluptuarias judicantes: quippe victoriæ gloriam Romano nomini vindicandam; opum luxuriam ſociis relinquendam.

Romans, the Ilienſians ſetting forth that Æneas and the other leaders with him had gone from them; *the Romans*, that they were deſcended from them. *And the joy of all was as great as uſes to be after a long time* of abſence *betwixt parents and children. It pleaſed the Ilienſians, that their deſcendants, after they had conquered the Weſt, and Africa, did now claim Aſia as the kingdom of their anceſtors, ſaying*, that the ruin of Troy was deſirable, that it might ſo fortunately riſe again. *On the other hand an inſatiable deſire of ſeeing the home of their forefathers and the antient ſeat of their anceſtors, and the temples and ſtatues of the Gods, ſeized the Romans. King Eumenes met the Romans marching from Ilium, with auxiliary forces, and not long after a battle is fought with Antiochus, when a Roman legion being beat in the right wing, fled to the camp with more diſgrace than danger. M. Æmilius, a tribune of the ſoldiers*, who had been *left for the defence of the camp, orders his ſoldiers to arm themſelves, and to advance without the rampart; and to threaten the run-aways with drawn ſwords, telling them*, they ſhould die unleſs they returned to the battle, and that they ſhould find their own camp more hot *for them* than *that* of the enemy. *The legion, being affrighted at their double danger, return to the fight with their fellow-ſoldiers, accompanying them who had hindred them from flying, and making great havock, they were the firſt cauſe of the victory. Fifty thouſand of the enemy were ſlain, and eleven thouſand taken. Upon Antiochus's ſuing for peace, nothing was added to the former articles, Africanus declaring that neither was the courage of the Romans abated, if they were defeated, nor did they grow inſolent by ſucceſs. The Romans divided the cities* that were *taken amongſt their allies, thinking glory more ſuitable to them than poſſeſſions, that might miniſter to their pleaſure. For that the glory of victory was to be claimed for the Roman name, but the luxury of wealth to be left to their allies.*

LIBER XXXII. CAP. I.

ÆTOLI, qui Antiochum in bella Romana impulerant, victo eodem, ſoli adverſus Romanos, & viribus impares, & omni auxilio deſtituti, remanſerunt. Nec multo poſt victi, libertatem, quam illibatam, adverſus dominationem Athenienſium & Spartanorum, inter tot Græciæ civitates ſoli retinuerant, amiſerunt. Quæ conditio tanto amarior illis, quanto ſerior fuit, reputantibus tempora illa, quibus tantis Perſarum opibus domeſticis viribus reſtiterant; quibus Gallorum violentiam, Aſiæ Italiæque terribilem, Delphico bello fregerant. Quæ glorioſa recordatio magis deſiderium libertatis augebat. Dum hæc aguntur, medio tempore, inter Meſſenios & Achæos de principatu primo diſſenſio, mox bellum ortum eſt. In eo nobilis Achæorum imperator Philopœmen capitur, non quia pugnando vitæ pepercerit, ſed dum ſuos in prælium revocat, in tranſitu foſſæ equo præcipitatus, a multitudine hoſtium oppreſſus eſt; quem jacentem Meſſenii, ſeu metu virtutis, ſeu verecundia dignitatis, interficere auſi non fuerunt. Itaque velut in illo omne bellum confeciſſent, captivum per univerſam civitatem, in modum triumphi, circumduxerunt; effuſo obviam populo, ac ſi ſuus, non hoſtium, imperator adventaret. Nec victorem Achæi avidius vidiſſent, quam victum hoſtes viderunt. Igitur eundem in theatrum duci juſſerunt, ut omnes contuerentur, quem potuiſſe capi incredibile ſingulis videbatur. Inde in

THE Ætolians, who had put Antiochus upon the war with the Romans, after he was conquered, remained now *ſingle againſt the Romans, both unequal in ſtrength, and deſtitute of all aſſiſtance. And being not long after ſubdued, they loſt their liberty, which they alone, amongſt ſo many ſtates of Greece, had kept inviolated, againſt the topping power of the Athenians and Spartans. Which condition was ſo much the more bitter to them, as it was the later, conſidering thoſe times, wherein they had withſtood the mighty power of the Perſians, with their own ſingle ſtrength; wherein they had battled the violence of the Gauls, terrible to Aſia and Italy, in the Delphick war. Which glorious reflection did the more encreaſe their trouble for the loſs of their liberty. Whilſt theſe things are doing, in the mean time, at firſt a difference,* and *ſoon after a war, broke out betwixt the Meſſenians and Achæans, for the ſuperiority. In that the noble general of the Achæans, Philopæmen, is taken, not becauſe in fighting he was ſparing of his life, but whilſt he was recalling his men to the fight, being thrown off his horſe in paſſing a ditch, he was overpowered by the number of his enemies; whom the Meſſenians durſt not kill as he lay, whether out of fear of his courage, or reverence for his dignity. Wherefore as if they had ended all their war in* taking of *him, they led their captive through the whole city in manner of a triumph, the people pouring out to meet him, as if their own general, not* that *of the enemy, was coming. Nor would the Achæans have ſeen him victorious more gladly, than the enemy ſaw him* now *he was conquered. Wherefore they order him to be brought into the theatre, that all might ſee him, whom it appeared incredible to every one to be taken. After that being led to priſon, in regard to his greatneſs, they gave him poiſon* there.

carcerem

carcerem ducto, verecundia magnitudinis ejus, venenum dederunt; quod ille lætus, ac ſi viciſſet, accepit: quæſito prius, *an Lycortas præfectus Achæorum*, quem ſecundum a ſe eſſe ſcientia rei militaris ſciebat, *incolumis effugiſſet?* Quem ut accepit evaſiſſe, *non in totum* dicens *conſultum male Achæis*, exſpiravit. Nec multo poſt, reparato bello, Meſſenii vincuntur; pœnaſq; interfecti Philopœmenis pependerunt.

CAP. II. Interea in Syria rex Antiochus, cum gravi tributo pacis, a Romanis victus, oneratus eſſet, ſeu inopia pecuniæ compulſus, ſeu avaritia ſollicitatus, qua ſperabat ſe, ſub ſpecie tributariæ neceſſitatis, excuſatius ſacrilegia commiſſurum, adhibito exercitu, nocte templum Elymæi Jovis aggreditur. Qua re prodita, concurſu inſularium cum omni militia interficitur. Romæ, cum multæ Græciæ civitates queſtum de injuriis Philippi regis Macedonum veniſſent, & diſceptatio in ſenatu inter Demetrium Philippi filium, quem pater ad ſatisfaciendum ſenatui miſerat, & legatos civitatum eſſet; turba querelarum confuſus adoleſcens, repente obticuit. Tunc ſenatus verecundia ejus motus, quæ probata etiam antea, cum obſes Romæ eſſet, omnibus fuerat, cauſam illi donavit. Atque ita modeſtia ſua Demetrius veniam patri, non jure defenſionis, ſed patrocinio pudoris obtinuit; quod ipſum decreto ſenatus ſignificatum eſt, ut appareret, non tam abſolutum regem, quam donatum filio patrem. Quæ res Demetrio non gratiam legationis, ſed odium obtrectationis comparavit. Nam & apud fratrem Perſeum æmulatio

Which he received joyfully, as if he had conquered; having firſt aſked, whether Lycortas, a commander of the Achæans, *whom he knew to be ſecond to himſelf in military affairs,* had got off ſafe? *Whom when he heard had eſcaped, he expired, ſaying,* that matters had not gone entirely wrong with the Achæans. *Not long after the war being renewed, the Meſſenians are conquered, and ſuffered vengeance for killing Philopœmen.*

CHAP. II. In the mean time king Antiochus in Syria, being loaded with a heavy tribute of peace, after he was *conquered by the Romans, whether compelled by want of money, or induced by avarice; from which he hoped he might the more excuſably commit ſacrilege under the ſhew of a neceſſity for tribute-money, taking his army with him, ſets upon the temple of the Elymean Jove in the night. Which thing being* ſoon *known, he was ſlain with all his ſoldiers, by a concourſe of the people. At Rome, many cities of Greece having come to complain of the injuries of Philip king of Macedon, and a diſpute ariſing before the ſenate, betwixt Demetrius, Philip's ſon, whom his father had ſent to ſatisfy the ſenate, and the ambaſſadors of the cities; the young gentleman being confounded with the vaſt number of complaints, was all on a ſudden ſpeechleſs. Upon that the ſenate touched with his modeſty, which had been before approved by every body, when he was a hoſtage at Rome, gave him the cauſe. And thus Demetrius, by his modeſty, obtained a pardon for his father, not by the juſtneſs of his defence, but by the patronage of his baſhfulneſs; which very thing was ſet forth in the ſenate's decree, that it appeared the king was not ſo much acquitted, as the father excuſed in conſideration of the ſon. Which thing procured Demetrius no favour for his embaſſy, but the odium of detraction. For emulation brought down upon him envy with his brother Perſeus: and with his father, the cauſe of his ac-*

illi

illi invidiam contraxit; & apud patrem, nota abſolutionis cauſa, offenſæ fuit; indignante Philippo, plus momenti apud ſenatum perſonam filii, quam auctoritatem patris, ac dignitatem regiæ majeſtatis habuiſſe. Igitur Perſeus, perſpecta patris ægritudine, quotidie abſentem Demetrium apud eum criminari, & primo inviſum, poſt etiam ſuſpectum reddere; nunc amicitiam Romanorum, nunc proditionem ei patris objectare. Ad poſtremum inſidias ſibi ab eo paratas confingit; ad cujus rei probationem immittit indices, teſtes ſubornat, & facinus quod objicit, admittit. Quibus rebus compulſo ad parricidium patre, funeſtam omnem regiam facit.

CAP. III. Occiſo Demetrio, ſublatoq; æmulo, non negligentior tantum Perſeus in patrem, verum etiam contumacior erat; nec hæredem regni, ſed regem ſe gerebat. His rebus offenſus Philippus, impatientius in dies mortem Demetrii dolebat. Tunc & inſidiis ſe circumventum ſuſpicari, teſtes indiceſq; torquere. Atq; ita cognita fraude, non minus ſcelere Perſei, quam innoxii Demetrii morte cruciabatur; peregiſſetq; ultionem, niſi morte præventus fuiſſet. Nam brevi poſt tempore, morbo ex ægritudine animi contracto, deceſſit, relicto magno belli apparatu adverſus Romanos, quo poſtea Perſeus uſus eſt. Nam & Gallos Scordiſcos ad belli ſocietatem perpulerat; feciſſetq; Romanis grave bellum, niſi deceſſiſſet. Namq; Galli bello adverſus Delphos infeliciter geſto, in quo majorem vim numinis, quam hoſtium ſenſerant, amiſſo Brenno duce, pars in Aſiam, pars in Thraciam extorres fugerant. Inde per eadem

quittal being known, was matter *of offence: Philip being angry that the perſon of the ſon ſhould have more influence with the ſenate, than the authority of the father, and the dignity of royal majeſty. Wherefore Perſeus obſerving his father's diſturbance, accuſed to him daily Demetrius* when *abſent, and firſt rendered him odious,* and *afterwards ſuſpected; one while objecting againſt him his friendſhip for the Romans, another while the betraying of his father. At laſt he pretends a plot had been formed againſt him by him; for the proof of which thing, he ſends in his informers, ſuborns witneſſes, and commits the crime which he lays againſt* his brother. *By which means the father being driven on to parricide, he puts the whole palace into a melancholy condition.*

CHAP. III. After Demetrius was ſlain, and his rival taken off, Perſeus was not only ſlighting in his carriage, but even contumacious towards his father; nor did he behave himſelf as heir of the kingdom, but as king. Philip being offended at theſe things, lamented more impatiently every day the death of Demetrius. Then he ſuſpected himſelf trepanned by a treacherous pretence; and put to the rack all the witneſſes and informers. And thus having underſtood the fraud, he was mightily troubled, no leſs for the villany of Perſeus, than the death of innocent Demetrius; and he would have executed vengeance, had he not been prevented by death. For a ſhort time after he died of a diſtemper contracted from trouble of mind, leaving mighty preparations for a war againſt the Romans, which afterwards Perſeus made uſe of. For he had drawn in the Galli Scordiſci to a confederacy in the war, and would have raiſed a terrible war againſt the Romans, but that he died. For the Gauls having managed the war againſt the Delphians unfortunately, in which they had felt the power of the god greater than that of the enemy; and having loſt their general Brennus, part of

veſti-

veſtigia, quâ venerant, antiquam patriam repetivere. Ex his manus quædam in confluente Danubii & Savi conſedit, *Scordiſcoſq;* ſe appellari voluit. Tectoſagi autem, cum in antiquam patriam Toloſam veniſſent, comprehenſiq; peſtifera lue eſſent, non prius ſanitatem recuperavere, quam aruſpicum reſponſis moniti, aurum argentumq; bellis ſacrilegiiſq; quæſitum, in Toloſenſem lacum mergerent. Quod omne magno poſt tempore Cæpio Romanus conſul abſtulit. Fuere autem argenti pondo centum decem millia, auri pondo quinquies decies centum millia. Quod ſacrilegium cauſa excidii Cæpioni exercituiq; ejus poſtea fuit. Romanos quoq; Cimbrici belli tumultus, velut ultor ſacræ pecuniæ, inſecutus eſt. Ex gente Tectoſagorum non mediocris populus prædæ dulcedine Illyricum repetivit, ſpoliatiſq; Iſtris, in Pannonia conſedit. Iſtrorum gentem fama eſt originem a Colchis ducere, miſſis ab Æeta rege, ad Argonautas raptoreſq; filiæ perſequendos; qui, ut a Ponto intraverunt Iſtrum, alveo Savi fluminis penitus invecti, veſtigia Argonautarum inſequentes, naves ſuas humeris per juga montium uſque ad littus Adriatici maris tranſtulerunt; cognito quod Argonautæ idem propter magnitudinem navis priores feciſſent; quos ut avectos Colchi non reperiunt, ſive metu regis, ſive tædio longæ navigationis, juxta Aquilejam conſedere, Iſtriq; ex vocabulo amnis, quo a mari conceſſerant, appellati. Daci quoq; ſoboles Getarum ſunt; qui cum, Orole rege, adverſus Baſtarnas male pugnaſſent, ad ultionem ſegnitiæ, capturi ſomnum capita loco pedum ponere

them fled, like baniſhed men, into Aſia, part into Thrace. From thence, by the ſame way they came, they made back again for their old country. But *a certain body of them ſettled about the conflux of the Danube and the Save, and had a mind to be called* Scordiſci. *But the Tectoſagi having got into their country* about *Touloufe, and being ſeized with a peſtilential diſtemper, they did not recover their health, till, warned by the anſwers of the ſoothſayers, they ſunk the gold and ſilver, got by the wars and ſacrilege, in the lake of Touloufe. All which, a long time after, Cæpio, the Roman conſul, took away. There were an hundred and ten thouſand pounds of ſilver, and of gold fifty hundred thouſand pounds. Which ſacrilege was the cauſe of the ruin of Cæpio and his army afterwards. The confuſion of the Cimbrian war too purſued the Romans, as it were to revenge* the ſeizure *of that ſacred money. No ſmall number of the Tectoſagi,* tempted by *the ſweetneſs of plunder, returned to Illyricum, and having riſled the Iſtrians, ſettled in Pannonia. The report is, that the nation of the Iſtrians derive their original from the Colchians, who were ſent by king Æetas to purſue the Argonauts that had carried off his daughter, who after they entered the Iſter from Pontus, proceeding a great way up the channel of the river Save, following the ſteps of the Argonauts, carried their ſhips upon their ſhoulders over the tops of the mountains, as far as the ſhore of the Adriatick ſea, having underſtood that the Argonauts had done the ſame before, becauſe of the greatneſs of their ſhip; whom, as being gone off, when the Colchians could not find, either for fear of the king, or being weary of ſo long a voyage, they ſettled nigh Aquileja, and were called Iſtri from the name of the river, up which they came from the ſea. The Daci likewiſe are the deſcendants of the Getæ; who having fought unſucceſsfully under their king Oroles againſt the Baſtarnians, to puniſh their cowardice, when they were to go to ſleep, they were obliged by the*

juſſu

juſſu regis cogebantur; miniſterioq; uxoribus, quæ ab ipſis antea fieri ſolebant, facere. Neq; hæc ante mutata ſunt, quam ignominiam bello acceptam virtute delerent.

CAP. IV. Igitur Perſeus, cum imperio Philippi patris ſucceſſiſſet, omnes has gentes adverſus Romanos in ſocietatem belli ſolicitabat. Interim inter Pruſiam regem, ad quem Annibal, poſt pacem Antiocho a Romanis datam, profugerat, & Eumenem bellum ortum eſt; quod Pruſias, Annibalis fiducia rupto fœdere, prior intulit. Namq; Annibal, cum ab Antiocho Romani, inter cæteras conditiones pacis, deditionem ejus depoſcerent, admonitus a rege, in fugam verſus, Cretam defertur. Ibi cum diu quietam vitam egiſſet, invidioſumq; ſe propter nimias opes videret, amphoras plumbo repletas in templo Dianæ, quaſi fortunæ ſuæ præſidia, deponit; atq; ideo nihil de illo ſollicita civitate, quoniam velut pignus opes ejus tenebat, ad Pruſiam contendit, auro ſuo in ſtatuis, quas ſecum portabat, infuſo, ne conſpectæ opes vitæ nocerent. Dein, cum Pruſias terreſtri bello ab Eumene victus eſſet, & prælium in mare tranſtuliſſet, Annibal novo commento auctor victoriæ fuit. Quippe omne ſerpentium genus in fictiles lagenas conjici juſſit, medioq; prælio in naves hoſtium mitti. Id primum Ponticis ridiculum viſum, fictilibus dimicare, qui ferro nequeant. Sed ubi ſerpentibus repleri naves cœpere, ancipiti periculo circumventi hoſti victoriam ceſſere. Quæ ubi Romam nuntiata ſunt, miſſi a ſenatu legati ſunt, qui utrumq;

king's order to lay their heads in the place of their feet, and to perform thoſe offices to their wives, which uſed to be done to themſelves before. Nor were theſe things altered, before they wiped off the diſgrace received in the war by their good behaviour.

CHAP. IV. Wherefore Perſeus, after he had ſucceeded in the kingdom of Philip his father, ſolicited all theſe nations to an alliance in the war againſt the Romans. In the mean time a war broke out betwixt king Pruſias, to whom Annibal, after peace had been given *Antiochus by the Romans, had fled, and Eumenes; which Pruſias began firſt, breaking the treaty* betwixt them *in truſt to Annibal. For Annibal, when the Romans demanded the ſurrender of him from Antiochus, among other articles of peace, being warned* of it *by the king, betaking himſelf to flight, arrives in Crete. There after he had lived a quiet life a long time, and found himſelf envied for his extraordinary wealth, he depoſits ſome pots filled with lead in the temple of Diana, as the ſecurity of his fortune. And the city being therefore not at all concerned about him, becauſe they had his wealth as a pledge, he went over to Pruſias, having infuſed his gold into ſome ſtatues, which he carried along with him, leſt his riches being viſible might prove dangerous to his life. After that Pruſias being defeated in a battle by land, and having removed the war to ſea, Annibal, by a new ſtratagem, was the cauſe of getting the victory. For he ordered all ſorts of ſerpents to be put up in earthen pots, and to be thrown, in the middle of the battle, into the enemy's ſhips. That at firſt appeared ridiculous to the Pontici, for 'em to fight with pitchers, that could not fight with the ſword. But when the ſhips began to be filled with ſerpents, being attacked by a double danger, they yielded up the victory to the enemy. Which things being carried to Rome, embaſſadors were ſent by the ſenate, to oblige both kings to a peace, and demand Annibal. But Annibal underſtanding the matter, taking*

regem

regem in pacem cogerent, Annibalemq; deposcerent. Sed Annibal, re cognita, sumpto veneno, legationem morte prævenit. Insignis hic annus trium toto Orbe maximorum imperatorum mortibus fuit, Annibalis, & Philopœmenis, & Scipionis Africani. Ex quibus constat Annibalem, nec tum cum Romano tonantem bello Italia contremuit, nec cum reversus Carthaginem summum imperium tenuit, aut cubantem cœnasse, aut plus quam sextario vini indulsisse; pudicitiamq; eum tantam inter tot captivas habuisse, ut in Africa natum quivis negaret. Moderationis certe ejus fuit, ut cum diversarum gentium exercitus rexerit, neq; insidiis suorum militum sit petitus unquam, neque fraude proditus, quum utrumq; hostes sæpe tentassent.

poison, prevented the embassy by his death. This year was remarkable for the deaths of three the greatest generals in the whole world, Annibal, and Philopœmen, and Scipio Africanus. Of which it is certain, that Annibal did neither sup lying, nor indulge himself beyond one pint of wine, either then, when Italy dreaded him thundering in the Roman war, or, when upon his return to Carthage, he had the supreme power; and that he had so much chastity amongst so many prisoners, that any one would have denied he had been born in Africa. He was, however, a man *of that moderation, that though he commanded armies of different nations he was never attacked by plots of his own soldiers, nor betrayed by treachery, though the enemies had oftentimes attempted both.*

LIBER XXXIII. CAP. I.

MINORE quidem rerum motu Romani Macedonicum quam Punicum bellum gesserunt; sed tanto clarius, quanto nobilitate Macedones Pœnos antecesserunt. Quippe cum gloria Orientis domiti, tum & auxiliis omnium regum juvabantur. Itaq; Romani legiones plures numero conscripserunt; & auxilia a Masinissa rege Numidarum, cæterisq; sociis omnibus acciverunt; & Eumeni regi Bithyniæ denuntiatum, ut bellum summis viribus juvaret. Perseo, præter Macedonicum invictæ opinionis exercitum, decennis belli sumptus a patre paratus, in thesauris & horreis erat. Quibus rebus inflatus, oblitus fortunæ paternæ, veterem Alexandri gloriam confide-

THE Romans managed the Macedonian war indeed with less disturbance to the state than the Punick; but with so much the more fame, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in reputation. For they were assisted with the glory of conquering the East, as also with the auxiliary forces of all the kings. Wherefore the Romans both raised more legions in number, and sent for assistance from Masnissa, king of the Numidians, and all their other allies; and order was sent to Eumenes king of Bithynia to assist in the war with all his might. Perseus, besides the Macedonian army of invincible reputation, had provisions for a ten years war, prepared by his father, in his treasures and magazines. By which things being elevated, forgetting his father's fortune, he bid his men consider the old glory of Alexander. The first engagement was of the horse, in which

rare ſuos jubebat. Prima equitum congreſſio fuit, qua victor Perſeus ſuſpenſam omnium exſpectationem in favorem ſui traxit: miſit tamen legatos ad conſulem, qui pacem peterent, quam patri ſuo Romani etiam victo dediſſent, impenſas belli lege victi ſuſcepturus. Sed conſul Sulpitius non minus graves quam victo leges dixit. Dum hæc aguntur, metu tam periculoſi belli, Romani Æmilium Paulum conſulem creant, eiq; extra ordinem Macedonicum bellum decernunt; qui cum ad exercitum veniſſet, non magnam moram pugnæ fecit. Pridie quam prælium conſereretur, luna nocte defecit; triſte id oſtentum Perſeo omnibus præſagientibus, finemq; Macedonici regni portendi vaticinantibus.

CAP. II. In ea pugna M. Cato, Catonis oratoris filius, dum inter confertiſſimos hoſtes inſigniter dimicat, equo delapſus, pedeſtre prælium aggreditur. Nam cadentem manipulus hoſtium cum horrido clamore, veluti jacentem obtruncaturus, circumſteterat: at ille, citius corpore collecto, magnas ſtrages edidit. Quum ad unum opprimendum undiq; hoſtes convolarent, dum procerum quendam petit, gladius e manu elapſus, in mediam cohortem hoſtium decidit; ad quem recuperandum umbone ſe protegens, inſpectante utroq; exercitu, inter mucrones ſe hoſtium immerſit; recollectoq; gladio, multis vulneribus exceptis, ad ſocios cum clamore hoſtium revertitur. Hujus audaciam cæteri imitati victoriam peperere. Perſeus rex fuga cum decem millibus talentum Samothraciam defertur; quem Cnæus Octavius, ad perſequendum miſſus a conſu-

Perſeus being victorious, drew in favour of himſelf the expectation of all people till then *in ſuſpenſe; yet he ſent deputies to the conſul, to beg peace, which the Romans had given to his father, even* when *conquered, being ready to take upon him the charges of the war, as if conquered. But the conſul Sulpitius offered him terms not leſs harſh than* if he had been *conquered. Whilſt theſe things are doing, the Romans, for fear of a dangerous war, make Æmilius Paulus conſul, and order for him out of courſe the Macedonian war, who, when he was come to the army, made no long delay to fight. The day before the battle was fought, the moon was eclipſed in the night-time; all people looking upon that as a ſad omen for Perſeus, and propheſying that an end of the kingdom of Macedonia was* thereby *portended.*

CHAP. II. In that battle M. Cato, the ſon of Cato the orator, whilſt he fights gloriouſly amongſt the thickeſt of the enemies, falling from his horſe, engaged in a battle on foot. For a company of the enemy had gathered about him falling, with a horrid ſhout, as if they would kill him as he lay; but he having quickly recovered himſelf, made vaſt ſlaughter of them. *As the enemy flocked on all hands to kill him,* who was *but one, whilſt he ſtrikes at a certain tall fellow, his ſword ſlipping out of his hand, fell into the middle of the enemy's battalion; to recover which, guarding himſelf with the boſs of his ſhield, both armies looking on, he thruſt in amongſt the points of the enemy's weapons, and recovering his ſword, and receiving many wounds, he returns to his men with a ſhout of the enemy. The reſt, imitating his boldneſs, got the victory. King Perſeus arrives by flight with ten thouſand talents in Samothrace, whom Cnæus Octavius, being ſent by the conſul to purſue him, took with his two ſons, Alexander and Philip; and brought him,* when *taken, to the conſul. Macedonia*

le,

le, cum duobus filiis, Alexandro & Philippo, cepit; captumq; ad conſulem duxit. Macedonia a Carano, qui primus in ea regnavit, uſq; Perſen triginta reges habuit; quorum ſub regno fuit quidem noningentis & viginti tribus, ſed rerum non niſi centum nonaginta duobus annis potita. Ita, cum in ditionem Romanorum ceſſiſſet, magiſtratibus per ſingulas civitates conſtitutis, libera facta eſt; legeſq; quibus adhuc utitur, a Paulo accepit. Ætolorum univerſarum urbium ſenatus, cum conjugibus & liberis, qui dubia fide fuerant, Romam miſſus, ibiq; ne in patria aliquid novaret, diu detentus, ægreq; per multos annos legationibus civitatum ſenatu fatigato, in patriam quiſque ſuam remiſſus eſt.

had thirty kings from Caranus, who firſt reigned in it, to Perſeus, under whoſe government it was nine hundred and twenty three years, but bore the ſway only a hundred and ninety three years. Thus after it came into the poſſeſſion of the Romans, it was made free, magiſtrates being appointed in every city; and it received laws from Paulus, which it ſtill uſes. The ſenate of all the cities of the Ætolians, with their wives and children, who had been of doubtful faith, was ſent to Rome, and there detained a long time, leſt they ſhould attempt any revolution in their own country, and with difficulty, after the ſenate had been wearied for many years with the embaſſies of the cities, were every one ſent into their own country.

LIBER XXXIV. CAP. I.

POENIS ac Macedonibus ſubactis, Ætolorumq; viribus principum captivitate debilitatis, ſoli adhuc ex Græcia univerſa Achæi nimis potentes tunc temporis Romanis videbantur, non propter ſingularum civitatum nimias opes, ſed propter conſpirationem univerſarum. Namq; Achæi, licet per civitates, veluti per membra diviſi ſint, unum tamen corpus & unum imperium habent, ſingularumq; urbium pericula mutuis viribus propulſant. Quærentibus igitur Romanis cauſas belli, tempeſtive fortuna querelas Spartanorum obtulit, quorum agros Achæi propter mutuum odium populabantur. Spartanis a ſenatu reſponſum eſt, *legatos ſe ad inſpiciendas res ſociorum, & ad injuriam demendam in Græciam miſſuros:* ſed legatis occulta mandata data ſunt, ut corpus Achæorum diſſolverent, ſingulaſq; urbes pro-

THE Carthaginians and Macedonians being ſubdued, and the ſtrength of the Ætolians weakened by the captivity of their leading men, the Achæans alone, of all Greece, ſeemed at that time too powerful to the Romans; not for the mighty ſtrength of any ſingle city, but by reaſon of the confederacy of them all. For the Achæans, tho' they were divided into their ſeveral cities, as ſo many *members, yet have but one body, and one government, and repel the dangers of any ſingle city by their mutual ſtrength. Wherefore fortune very ſeaſonably offered the complaints of the Spartans to the Romans ſeeking occaſion of war, whoſe lands the Achæans waſted, becauſe of the common hatred betwixt them. Anſwer was made the Spartans by the ſenate,* that they would ſend embaſſadors into Greece, to inſpect the affairs of their allies, and remedy the injury *done them. But private inſtructions were given the embaſſadors to diſſolve the body of the Achæans, and make each city its own maſter, that they might the more eaſily be brought to a compliance;*

prii juris facerent, quo facilius ad obſequia cogerentur; &, ſi quæ urbes contumaces eſſent, frangerentur. Igitur legati, omnium civitatum principibus Corinthum evocatis, decretum ſenatus recitant; quid conſilii habeant, aperiunt. *Expedire omnibus*, dicunt, *ut ſingulæ civitates ſua jura & ſuas leges habeant.* Quod ubi omnibus innotuit, velut in furorem verſi, univerſum peregrinum populum trucidant; legatos quoq; ipſos Romanorum violaſſent, niſi, audito tumultu, trepidi fugiſſent.

CAP. II. Hæc ubi Romæ nuntiata ſunt, ſtatim ſenatus Mummio conſuli bellum Achaicum decernit; qui extemplo exercitu deportato, & omnibus ſtrenue proviſis, pugnandi copiam hoſtibus fecit. Sed Achæi, velut nihil negotii Romano bello ſuſcepiſſent, ita apud eos neglecta omnia & ſoluta fuere. Itaq; prædam, non prælium cogitantes, & vehicula ad ſpolia hoſtium reportanda duxerant; & conjuges, liberoſq; ſuos, ad ſpectaculum certaminis, in montibus poſuerunt. Sed prælio commiſſo, ante oculos ſuorum cæſi, lugubre his ſpectaculum, & gravem luctus memoriam reliquerunt. Conjuges quoq; liberiq; eorum, de ſpectatoribus captivi facti, præda hoſtium fuere. Urbs ipſa Corinthus diruitur; populus omnis ſub corona venditur: ut hoc exemplo cæteris civitatibus metus novarum rerum imponeretur. Cum hæc aguntur, rex Syriæ Antiochus Ptolemæo, majoris ſororis ſuæ filio, regi Ægypti, bellum infert, ſegni admodum, & quotidiana luxuria ita marcenti, ut non ſolum regiæ majeſtatis officia intermitteret, verum etiam ſenſu hominis ni-

and that if any cities were contumacious they ſhould be reduced by force. Wherefore the embaſſadors having ſummoned the chiefs of all the cities of Corinth, they recite the decree of the ſenate, and diſcover what deſign they had. They declare it expedient for all, that each city ſhould have its own rights and laws *to itſelf. Which when it was known to all, being put into a fury as it were, they maſſacre all the foreigners* there, *and would have uſed violence to the Roman deputies themſelves, had they not fled in a hurry, upon hearing the diſorder.*

CHAP. II. When theſe things were told at Rome, immediately the ſenate votes the Achæan war for Mummius the conſul; who carrying over an army forthwith, and all things being vigorouſly provided, gave the enemy an opportunity of fighting. But for the Achæans, as if they had undertaken nothing of difficulty by engaging *in the Roman war, all things were neglected and out of order amongſt them. Wherefore thinking of plunder, not battle, they both took along with them waggons to carry off the ſpoils of the enemy, and placed their wives and children upon the mountains to ſee the battle. But an engagement enſuing, being ſlain before the eyes of their relations, they left them a diſmal ſpectacle, and a heavy remembrance of diſtreſs. Their wives and children too, being made priſoners of ſpectators, were a prey to the enemy. The city Corinth itſelf is pulled down, all the people ſold under a crown, that a fear of innovating might be ſtruck into the reſt of the cities by this example. Whilſt theſe things are doing, Antiochus, king of Syria, makes war upon Ptolemy, his eldeſt ſiſter's ſon, king of Ægypt, a very dull prince, and ſo diſpirited by daily luxury, that he not only neglected the duties of royal majeſty, but likewiſe, through exceſſive feeding, wanted the ſenſe of a man. Wherefore being driven out of his kingdom, he flies to Alexandria, to his younger brother Ptolemy;*

mia

mia ſagina careret. Pulſus igitur regno, ad fratrem minorem Ptolemæum Alexandriam confugit; participatoq; cum eo regno, legatos Romam ad ſenatum mittunt; auxilia petunt, fidem ſocietatis implorant. Movere ſenatum preces fratrum.

CAP. III. Mittitur itaq; legatus Popilius ad Antiochum, qui *abſtinere illum Ægypto, aut ſi jam inceſſiſſet, excedere* juberet. Cum in Ægypto eum inveniſſet, oſculumq; ei rex obtuliſſet (nam coluerat inter cæteros Popilium Antiochus, cum Romæ obſes eſſet) tunc Popilius *faceſſere interim privatam amicitiam* jubet, *cum mandata patriæ intercedant*; prolatoque ſenatus decreto, & tradito, cum cunctari eum videret, conſultationem q; ad amicos referre; ibi Popilius virga quam in manu gerebat, amplo circulo incluſum, ut & amicos caperet, *conſulere* jubet; *nec prius inde exire, quam reſponſum ſenatui daret, aut pacem, aut bellum cum Romanis habiturum.* Adeoq; hæc aſperitas animum regis fregit, ut *pariturum ſe ſenatui* reſponderet. Reverſus in regnum Antiochus decedit, relicto parvulo admodum filio, cui cum tutores dati a populo eſſent, patruus ejus Demetrius, qui obſes Romæ erat, cognita morte Antiochi fratris, ſenatum adiit, *obſidemq; ſe vivo fratre veniſſe, quo mortuo, cujus obſes ſit, ſe ignorare. Dimitti igitur ſe ad regnum petendum æquum eſſe, quod, ſicuti jure gentium majori fratri ceſſerit, ita nunc ſibi, qui pupillum ætate antecedat, deberi.* Cum ſe non dimitti animadverteret a ſenatu, tacito judicio, tutius apud pupillum, quam apud eum, regnum

and ſharing his kingdom with him, they ſend embaſſadors to Rome to the ſenate, beg aſſiſtance, and implore the protection of their alliance. The ſolicitations of the brothers wrought upon the ſenate.

CHAP. III. Wherefore Popilius is ſent embaſſador to Antiochus, to order him to keep out of Egypt, or, if he had already marched into it, to be gone. *Finding him in Egypt, and the king offering him a kiſs (for Antiochus, amongſt others, had paid a court to Popilius, when he was a hoſtage at Rome) then Popilius* bids private friendſhip withdraw, where the commands of his country interpoſe; *and producing the ſenate's decree, and delivering it, when he ſaw him demur* upon it, *and refer the conſideration of it to his friends; there Popilius bid him, being incloſed in a circle* made *with a ſtaff which he carried in his hand,* ſo *large, that it took in his friends,* conſider there, and not go out *of the circle* before he gave the ſenate an anſwer, that he would either have peace or war with the Romans. *And this bluntneſs of his ſo broke the king's courage, that he replied* he would obey the ſenate. *Antiochus being returned into his kingdom dies, leaving a ſon very little, to whom when guardians were aſſigned by the people, his uncle Demetrius, who was a hoſtage at Rome, having heard of the death of his brother, went to the ſenate,* declaring that he came as a hoſtage *whilſt* his brother was alive; who being dead, he knew not whoſe hoſtage he was. Wherefore it was reaſonable he ſhould be diſmiſſed to ſue for the kingdom, which, as by the law of nations, he had yielded to his elder brother, ſo was it now due to him, who was preferable to the orphan in point of age. *When he found he was not diſmiſſed by the ſenate, from a tacit judgment, ſuppoſing that the kingdom would be ſafer with the orphan than him,*

num

num futurum arbitrante; ſpecie venandi ab urbe profectus, Oſtiæ tacitus, cum fugæ comitibus, navem conſcendit. Delatus in Syriam ſecundo favore omnium excipitur: regnumq; ei, occiſo pupillo, a tutoribus traditur.

CAP. IV. Eodem fere tempore Pruſias, rex Bithyniæ, conſilium cepit interficiendi Nicomedis filii, dum conſulere ſtudet minoribus filiis, quos ex noverca ejus ſuſceperat, & Romæ habebat. Sed res adoleſcenti ab his, qui facinus ſuſceperant, proditur; hortatiq; ſunt, *ut crudelitate patris provocatus, occupet inſidias, & in auctorem retorqueat ſcelus*; nec difficilis perſuaſio fuit. Igitur, cum accitus in patris regnum veniſſet, ſtatim rex appellabatur. Pruſias regno ſpoliatus a filio, privatuſq; redditus, etiam a ſervis deſeritur. Cum in latebris ageret, non minori ſcelere quam filium occidi juſſerat, a filio interficitur.

going from the city under pretence of hunting, he privately goes on board a ſhip at Oſtia, with ſome companions of his flight. Arriving in Syria, he is entertained with the extraordinary favour of all people, and, the orphan being ſlain, the kingdom is delivered him by the guardians.

CHAP. IV. Almoſt at the ſame time Pruſias, king of Bithynia, took up a reſolution to kill his ſon Nicomedes, whilſt he endeavours to ſecure his younger ſons, which he had begot of his ſtep-mother, and kept at Rome. But the thing is betrayed to the young man by thoſe who had undertaken the villany; and they encouraged him, ſince he was provoked by his father's cruelty, to prevent his plot, and turn the villany upon the firſt contriver: *nor was perſuaſion difficult. Wherefore, when he was come into his father's kingdom,* upon *his being ſent for, he is immediately proclaimed king. Pruſias being deprived of his kingdom by his ſon, and made a private man, is forſaken even by his ſervants. Whilſt he lived in concealment, he is ſlain by his ſon, with no leſs wickedneſs, than he had ordered his ſon to be ſlain.*

LIBER XXXV. CAP. I.

DEmetrius, occupato Syriæ regno, novitati ſuæ otium periculoſum ratus, ampliare fines regni & opes augere, finitimorum bellis ſtatuit. Itaq; Ariarathi, regi Cappadociæ, propter faſtiditas ſororis nuptias infeſtus, fratrem ejus Orofernem, per injuriam regno pulſum, ſupplicem recepit, datumq; ſibi honeſtum belli titulum gratulatus, reſtituere eum in regnum ſtatuit. Sed Orofernes ingrato animo, inita cum Antiochenſibus pactione, offenſis tunc Demetrio, pellere ipſum regno, a quo reſtituebatur, conſilium cepit. Quo cognito, Demetrius vitæ quidem ejus, ne Ariarathes metu fraterni belli li-

DEmetrius having ſeized the kingdom of Syria, looking upon peace as dangerous to his new ſettlement, reſolves to enlarge the borders of his kingdom, and encreaſe his power by wars with his neighbours. Wherefore being incenſed againſt Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, for deſpiſing a match with his ſiſter, he received upon his ſupplication to him *his brother Orofernes injuriouſly driven out of his kingdom, and rejoicing that a handſome pretence for war was* thus *given him, he reſolved to reſtore him to his kingdom. But Orofernes, with an ungrateful mind, entering into a compact with the Antiochians, at that time offended with Demetrius, took up a deſign to drive him out of his kingdom, by whom he was going to be reſtored. Which being diſcovered, Demetrius indeed*

beraretur,

beraretur, pepercit; ipſum autem comprehenſum, vinctum Seleuciæ cuſtodiri jubet. Nec Antiochenſes indicio territi, a defectione deſtiterunt. Itaque adjuvantibus & Ptolemæo rege Ægypti, & Attalo rege Aſiæ, & Ariarathe Cappadociæ, bello a Demetrio laceſſiti, ſubornant Balam quendam, ſortis extremæ juvenem, qui Syriæ regnum, velut paternum, armis repeteret; & ne quid contumeliæ deeſſet, nomen ei *Alexandri* inditur, genituſque ab Antiocho rege dicitur. Tantum odium Demetrii apud omnes erat, ut æmulo ejus non vires regiæ tantum, verum etiam generis nobilitas conſenſu omnium tribueretur. Igitur Alexander admirabili rerum varietate priſtinarum ſordium oblitus, totius ferme Orientis viribus ſuccinctus, bellum Demetrio infert, victumque vita pariter ac regno ſpoliat. Quanquam nec Demetrio animus in propulſando bello defuit. Nam & primo prælio hoſtem fugavit, & regibus bellum reſtituentibus, multa millia in acie cecidit. Ad poſtremum tamen invicto animo inter confertiſſimos fortiſſime dimicans cecidit.

CAP. II. Initio belli Demetrius duos filios apud Gnidium hoſpitem ſuum, cum magno auri pondere commendaverat, ut belli periculis eximerentur, &, ſi ita fors tuliſſet, paternæ ultioni ſervarentur. Ex his major Demetrius, annos pubertatis egreſſus, audita Alexandri luxuria, quem inſperatæ opes, & alienæ felicitatis ornamenta, velut captum, inter ſcortorum greges deſidem in regia tenebant, auxiliantibus Cretenſibus, ſecurum ac nihil hoſtile metuentem aggreditur. Antiochenſes

ſpared his life, that Ariarathes might not be delivered from an apprehenſion of a war from his brother, but orders him, being ſeized, to be kept bound at Seleucia. Nor did the Antiochians, terrified by this diſcovery, deſiſt from their intended *revolt. Wherefore both Ptolemy king of Egypt, and Attalus king of Aſia, and Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, helping them, being attacked by a war by Demetrius, they ſuborn one Balas, a young fellow of very mean condition, to claim the kingdom of Syria as his father's, by force of arms: and that nothing might be wanting to* compleat *the affront, the name of* Alexander *is given him, and he is ſaid to be the ſon of king Antiochus. So great was the hatred of Demetrius amongſt all people, that not only the power of a king, but likewiſe nobleneſs of birth is beſtowed upon him by the conſent of all. Wherefore Alexander in this wonderful change of his fortune, forgetting his former meanneſs,* and *ſupported by the ſtrength of almoſt all the Eaſt, makes war upon Demetrius, and ſtrips him, being defeated, both of his life and kingdom together. Tho' Demetrius did not want courage in repelling the war, for he both routed the enemy in the firſt engagement, and the kings renewing the war, he cut off many thouſands in fight: yet at laſt he fell, fighting moſt valiantly, with invincible courage amongſt the thickeſt.*

CHAP. II. In the beginning of the war, Demetrius had lodged two of his ſons with a friend of his at Gnidus, with a great quantity of gold, that they might be exempted from the dangers of the war, and, if fortune would have it ſo, might be ſaved to revenge their father. Of theſe the elder Demetrius being paſt the years of his minority, hearing of Alexander's luxury, whom his unexpected power, and the ornaments of a happineſs which did not belong to him, kept captive as it were, and idle in the palace, amongſt companies of whores, with ſome Cretians aſſiſting him, he falls upon him ſecure, and fearing nothing of hoſtility. The Antiochians too

quoque

quoque veterem patris offenſam novis meritis correcturi, ſe ei tradunt. Sed & milites paterni, favore juvenis accenſi, prioris ſacramenti religionem novi regis ſuperbiæ præferentes, ſigna ad Demetrium transferunt. Atque ita Alexander non minori impetu fortunæ deſtructus, quam elatus, primo prælio victus interficitur; deditque pœnas, & Demetrio, quem occiderat, & Antiocho, cujus mentitus originem fuerat.

to correct their former offence againſt the father, by new good offices, ſurrender themſelves to him. And likewiſe his father's ſoldiers, fired by their love of the young man, and *preferring the obligation of their former oath to the pride of their new king, carry their ſtandards over to Demetrius. And thus Alexander being ruined by no leſs hurry of fortune, than he had been elevated, is defeated in the firſt battle, and ſlain; and made ſatisfaction both to Demetrius, whom he had ſlain, and to Antiochus, from whom he had falſly derived his original.*

LIBER XXXVI. CAP. I.

REcuperato paterno regno Demetrius, & ipſe rerum ſucceſſu corruptus, vitiis adoleſcentiæ in ſegnitiam labitur, tantumque contemptum apud omnes inertiæ, quantum odium ex ſuperbia pater habuerat, contraxit. Itaque cum ab imperio ejus paſſim civitates deficerent, ad abolendam ſegnitiæ maculam, bellum Parthis inferre ſtatuit; cujus adventum non inviti Orientis populi videre; & propter Arſacidæ regis Parthorum crudelitatem, & quod veteri Macedonum imperio aſſueti, novi populi ſuperbiam indigne ferebant. Itaque cum & Perſarum, & Elymæorum, Bactrianorumque auxiliis juvaretur, multis prælis Parthos fudit. Ad poſtremum tamen pacis ſimulatione deceptus capitur; traductuſque per ora civitatum, populis, qui deſciverant, in ludibrium favoris oſtenditur. Miſſus deinde in Hyrcaniam, benigne & juxta cultum priſtinæ fortunæ habetur. Dum hæc aguntur, interim in Syria Trypho, qui ſe tutorem Antiocho, Demetrii privigno, ſubſtitui a populo laboraverat, occiſo pupillo,

DEmetrius having recovered his father's kingdom, and being corrupted himſelf by the ſucceſs of his affairs, by the vices of his youth falls under a lazy habit, and contracted as much contempt for his inactivity amongſt all people, as his father had hatred for his pride. Wherefore when the cities revolted every where from his government, to wipe off the ſcandal of idleneſs, he reſolves to make war upon the Parthians; whoſe coming the people of the Eaſt ſaw not unwillingly, both becauſe of the cruelty of Arſacidas king of the Parthians, and becauſe having been uſed to the old government of the Macedonians, they bore the pride of this upſtart people with indignation. Wherefore being aſſiſted with the auxiliaries both of the Perſians, and Elymæans, and Bactrians, he routed the Parthians in many battles. However at laſt, being trepanned by a pretence of making *peace, he is taken; and being carried through the cities, is ſhewn to the people that had revolted, to upbraid them with their favour* for him. *Then being ſent into Hyrcania, he is treated kindly, and according to the ſplendor of his former fortune. Whilſt theſe things are doing, in the mean time Trypho, who had laboured to be ſubſtituted guardian by the people to Antiochus, ſtep-ſon of Demetrius, killing the orphan,*

pupillo, regnum Syriæ invadit. Quo diu potitus, tandem exolescente favore recentis imperii, ab Antiocho puero admodum, Demetrii fratre, qui in Asia educabatur, bello vincitur; rursusque regnum Syriæ ad sobolem Demetrii revertitur. Igitur Antiochus, memor quod & pater propter superbiam invisus, & frater propter segnitiem contemptus fuisset, ne in eadem vitia incideret, recepta in matrimonium Cleopatra, uxore fratris, civitates, quæ vitio fraterni imperii defecerant, summa industria persequitur, domitasque rursus regni terminis adjicit. Judæos quoque, qui in Macedonico imperio sub Demetrio patre armis se in libertatem vindicaverant, subigit. Quorum vires tantæ fuere, ut post hunc nullum Macedonum regem tulerint, domesticisque imperiis usi, Syriam magnis bellis infestaverint.

CAP. II. Namque Judæis origo Damascena, Syriæ nobilissima civitas; unde & Assyriis regibus genus ex regina Semirami fuit. Nomen urbi a Damasco rege inditum; in cujus honorem Syrii sepulchrum Arathis uxoris ejus pro templo colunt; deamque; exinde sanctissimæ religionis habent. Post Damascum Azelus, mox Adores, & Abraham, & Israel reges fuere. Sed Israelem felix decem filiorum proventus majoribus suis clariorem fecit. Itaque populum in decem regna divisum filiis tradidit, omnesque ex nomine Judæ, qui post divisionem decesserat, *Judæos* appellavit; coliq; ejus memoriam ab omnibus jussit, cujus portio omnibus accesserat. Minimus ætate inter fratres Joseph fuit; cujus excellens ingenium veriti fratres, clam interceptum peregrinis mercatoribus

seizes the kingdom of Syria. Which having enjoyed for some time, at last the favour of this new government wearing off, he is conquered in war by Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, who was educated in Asia: and again the kingdom of Syria returns to the issue of Demetrius. Wherefore Antiochus remembring both that his father was odious for his pride, and his brother contemptible for his sloth, that he might not fall into the same faults, taking Cleopatra, his brother's wife, in marriage, he prosecutes with the utmost vigour the cities that had revolted through the defect of his brother's government; and having *subdued them, adds them again to the borders of his kingdom. He likewise subdues the Jews, who, during the Macedonian government under his father Demetrius had by* force of *arms restored themselves to liberty. Whose strength was so considerable, that they would not suffer any king of the Macedonians after him; and using a government of their own, harrassed Syria with great wars.*

CHAP. II. For the original of the Jews was from Damascus, a most famous city of Syria; from whence likewise the Assyrian kings had their descent from queen Semiramis. The name was given the city from a king called *Damascus; in honour of whom the Syrians held sacred the sepulchre of his wife Arathes as a temple; and look upon her as a goddess* entitled *to the most sacred worship. After Damascus, Azelus, then Adores, and Abraham, and Israel, were their kings. But a happy breed of ten sons made Israel more famous than his ancestors. And accordingly he delivers the people, divided into ten kingdoms, to his sons; and called them all Jews from the name of Judas, who died after the division, and ordered his memory to be had in veneration by them all, whose portion had fallen amongst them all. Joseph was the youngest amongst his brethren; whose excellent parts his brothers being jealous of, sold him, being privately kidnapped, to some foreign merchants. By whom being carried into Egypt, having*

bus vendiderunt. A quibus deportatus in Egyptum, cum magicas ibi artes ſolenni ingenio percepiſſet, brevi ipſi regi percarus fuit. Nam & prodigiorum ſagaciſſimus erat, & ſomniorum primus intelligentiam condidit; nihilq; divini juris humaniq; ei incognitum videbatur, adeo ut etiam ſterilitatem agrorum ante multos annos providerit; periſſetq; omnis Ægyptus fame, niſi monitu ejus rex edicto ſervari per multos annos fruges juſſiſſet; tantaque experimenta ejus fuerunt, ut non ab homine, ſed a Deo reſponſa dari viderentur. Filius ejus Moſes fuit, quem, præter paternæ ſcientiæ hæreditatem, etiam formæ pulchritudo commendabat. Sed Ægypti, quum ſcabiem & vitiliginem paterentur, reſponſo moniti, eum cum ægris, ne peſtis ad plures ſerperet, terminis Ægypti pellunt. Dux igitur exulum factus, ſacra Ægyptiorum furto abſtulit; quæ repetentes armis Ægyptii, domum redire tempeſtatibus compulſi ſunt. Itaq; Moſes, Damaſcena antiqua patria repetita, montem Synan occupat; quo ſeptem dierum jejunio, per deſerta Arabiæ, cum populo ſuo fatigatus, cum tandem veniſſet, ſeptimum diem more gentis *Sabbatum* appellatum in omne ævum jejunio ſacravit, quoniam illa dies famem illis erroremq; finierat. Et quoniam metu contagionis pulſos ſe ab Ægypto meminerant, ne eadem cauſa inviſi apud incolas forent, caverunt, ne cum peregrinis communicarent: quod, ex cauſa factum, paulatim in diſciplinam religionemque convertit. Poſt Moſen etiam filius ejus Aruas, ſacerdos ſacris Ægyptiis, mox rex creatur; ſemperq; exinde hic mos apud Judæos fuit,

by his dexterous parts learnt the magick arts, in a ſhort time was very dear to the king himſelf. For he was mighty well ſkilled in prodigies, and firſt propoſed to the world the knowledge of dreams, and nothing of divine or human right ſeemed unknown to him; ſo that he foreſaw the barrenneſs of the country ſeveral years before it happened. *And all Egypt had periſhed by famine, unleſs, by his advice, the king had ordered by an edict the corn to be preſerved for ſeveral years; and ſo many were the inſtances of his* ſkill, *that his anſwers ſeemed not to be given by a man, but a god. His ſon was Moſes, whom, beſides the inheritance of his father's ſkill, the handſomneſs of his perſon likewiſe recommended. But* the Iſraelites *being troubled with the ſcab and itch, the Egyptians, adviſed by an anſwer of ſome* oracle, *drive him with the other diſtempered* people *out of the limits of Egypt, leſt the diſtemper ſhould ſpread amongſt the Egyptians. Wherefore* Moſes *becoming the commander of the exiles, carried off by ſtealth the holy things of the Egyptians, which the Egyptians endeavouring to recover by force of arms, were obliged by tempeſt to return home. Moſes therefore having regained his antient country of Damaſcus, ſeizes upon mount Sinai, whither when he had at laſt arrived, harraſſed with his people by a faſt of ſeven days thro' the deſarts of Arabia, he conſecrated the ſeventh day, after the manner of the nation, by a faſt, called for all ages after* the ſabbath, *becauſe that day had ended their hunger, and their wandering* both. *And becauſe they conſidered that they had been forced out of Egypt, for fear of the contagion, that they might not be odious upon the ſame ſcore to the inhabitants of* the country, *they took care to have no communication with ſtrangers; which being done upon* that particular *occaſion by degrees was turned into faſhion, and a point of religion. After Moſes too his ſon Aruas is made prieſt of the Egyptian religion, and ſoon after king; and for ever after it was a cuſtom amongſt the Jews*

ut

ut eoſdem reges & ſacerdotes haberent; quorum juſtitia religione permixta, incredibile quantum coaluere.

CAP. III. Opes genti ex vectigalibus opobalſami crevere, quod in his tantum regionibus gignitur. Eſt namq; vallis, quæ continuis montibus, velut muro quodam, ad inſtar caſtrorum clauditur. Spatium loci ducenta jugera, nomine Hierichus dicitur. In ea valle ſilva eſt, et ubertate & amœnitate inſignis, ſiquidem palmeto & opobalſameto diſtinguitur. Arbores opobalſami formam ſimilem piceis arboribus habent, niſi quod humiles magis, & in vinearum morem excoluntur. Hæ certo anni tempore balſamum ſudant. Sed non minor loci apricitatis quam ubertatis admiratio eſt; quippe, cum toto orbe regionis ejus ardentiſſimus ſol ſit, ibi tepidi aeris naturalis quædam ac perpetua apricitas ineſt. In ea regione lacus eſt Aſphaltites, qui, propter magnitudinem & aquæ immobilitatem, *mortuum mare* dicitur. Nam neq; ventis movetur, reſiſtente turbinibus bitumine, quo aqua omnis ſtagnatur; neq; navigationis patiens eſt, quoniam omnia vita carentia in profundum merguntur; nec materiam ullam ſuſtinet, niſi quæ alumine illinatur. Primum Xerxes, rex Perſarum, Judæos domuit. Poſtea cum ipſis Perſis in ditionem Alexandri Magni venere, diuq; in poteſtate Macedonici imperii ſubjecti Syriæ regno fuere. A Demetrio cum deſciviſſent, amicitia Romanorum petita, primi omnium ex Orientalibus libertatem receperunt, facile tunc Romanis de alieno largientibus.

CAP. IV. Per eadem tempora, quibus in Syria regni mu-

to have the ſame men their kings and prieſts; by whoſe juſtice, mixt with religion, they grew incredibly ſtrong.

CHAP. III. The wealth of the nation grew conſiderably from the duties upon balm, which is produced only in theſe parts. For there is a valley, which is incloſed with a continual ridge *of mountains, as it were a wall, in manner of a camp. This ſpace of ground,* containing *two hundred acres, is called by name Hierichus. In that valley there is a wood, remarkable both for its plenty and pleaſantneſs, for it is divided by plantations of the palm and balm. The balm-trees have an appearance like the pitch-trees, but that they are lower, and dreſſed after the manner of vines. Theſe at a certain time of the year drop the balm like ſweat. But the admiration of this place is no leſs* on account of its being *finely expoſed to a moderate ſun, than its fertility. For tho' the ſun in that climate is the hotteſt in the whole world,* yet *there* particularly *is a natural and conſtant moderate heat of the warm air. In that country is the lake Aſphaltites, which is called the* dead ſea, *becauſe of its largeneſs, and the immoveableneſs of its waters. For neither is it ſtirred by the winds, the pitch reſiſting the moſt violent ſtorms, with which all the water is ſtagnated; nor does it admit of navigation, becauſe all things wanting life ſink to the bottom; nor does it bear up any wood, but what is daubed with allom. Firſt Xerxes, king of the Perſians, conquered the Jews. Afterwards with the Perſians they came under the dominion of Alexander the Great, and were long ſubject to the king of Syria, under the power of the Macedonian empire. When they revolted from Demetrius, ſuing for the friendſhip of the Romans, they firſt of all the Eaſtern people recovered their liberty, the Romans then eaſily beſtowing what was none of their own.*

CHAP. IV. During the ſame times, in which a change of government was

tatio inter novos reges alternabatur, in Aſia rex Attalus florentiſſimum ab Eumene patruo acceptum regnum, cædibus amicorum, & cognatorum ſuppliciis fœdabat, nunc matrem anum, nunc Beronicen ſponſam maleficiis eorum necatas confingens. Poſt hanc ſceleſtam violentiæ rabiem, ſqualidam veſtem ſumit, barbam capillumq; in modum reorum ſummittit; non in publicum prodire, non populo ſe oſtendere, non domi lætiora convivia inire, aut aliquod ſignum ſani hominis habere, prorſus ut pœnas pendere manibus interfectorum videretur. Omiſſa deinde regni adminiſtratione hortos fodiebat, gramina ſeminabat, & noxia innoxiis permiſcebat, eaq; omnia veneni ſucco infecta, velut peculiare munus, amicis mittebat. Ab hoc ſtudio, ærariæ artis fabricæ ſe tradit, ceriſq; fingendis, & ære fundendo procudendoq; oblectabatur. Matri deinde ſepulcrum facere inſtituit; cui operi intentus, morbum ex ſolis fervore contraxit, & ſeptima die deceſſit. Hujus teſtamento hæres populus Romanus tunc inſtituitur. Sed erat ex Eumene Ariſtonicus, non juſto matrimonio, ſed ex pellice Epheſia citharistæ cujuſdam filia genitus, qui poſt mortem Attali, velut paternum regnum, Aſiam invaſit. Cum multa ſecunda prælia adverſus civitates, quæ metu Romanorum tradere ei ſe nolebant, feciſſet; juſtuſq; rex jam videretur, Aſia Licinio Craſſo conſuli decernitur; qui intentior Attalicæ prædæ, quam bello, quum extremo anni tempore inordinata acie prælium conſeruiſſet, victus pœnas inconſultæ avaritiæ ſanguine dedit. In hujus locum miſſus Perpenna conſul, prima congreſſione Ariſtonicum ſuperatum

alternately made among new princes in Syria, in Aſia king Attalus defiled a moſt flouriſhing kingdom, received from his uncle Eumenes, with the murder of his friends, and the puniſhment of his relations; pretending one while that the old woman his mother, another that Beronice his ſpouſe, were deſtroyed by their wicked contrivances. After this wicked mad fit of violence, he takes upon him a filthy habit, lets his beard and the hair of his head grow after the manner of perſons under a legal proſecution; never went abroad, nor ſhewed himſelf to the people; did never at home engage in any jovial entertainments, or give any ſign of a man in his wits; ſo that he ſeemed to be making ſatisfaction to the ghoſts of thoſe he had *ſlain. Then laying aſide the adminiſtration of his kingdom, he digged gardens, ſowed herbs, and mixed poiſonous with innocent ones, and ſent them all mixed with the poiſonous juices as an extraordinary preſent to his friends. After this employment, he gives himſelf up to work in the brazing trade, and diverted himſelf with forming images in wax, in the founding and hammering of braſs. Then he reſolves to make a monument for his mother; which work* whilſt he was *buſy about, he contracted a diſtemper from the heat of the ſun, and died upon the ſeventh day. By his will the Roman people is made his heir. But there was one Ariſtonicus begot by Eumenes, not in lawful marriage, but of a concubine of Epheſus, the daughter of a certain harper, who, after the death of Attalus, ſeized Aſia as his father's kingdom. After he had fought ſeveral ſucceſsful battles againſt the cities, which, for fear of the Romans, would not ſubmit themſelves to him, Aſia was given by a vote* of the ſenate *to the conſul Licinius Craſſus, who being more intent upon the plunder of Attalus than the war, fighting a battle in the latter end of the year, with his army in diſorder,* and *being defeated, he ſuffered the puniſhment* due *to his raſhneſs by the loſs of his life. Perpenna the conſul, being ſent in his room, reduced Ariſtonicus, de-*

in

in poteſtatem ſuam redegit; Attalicaſq; gazas, hæreditarias populi Romani, navibus impoſitas, Romam deportavit. Quod ægre ferens ſucceſſor ejus Manius Aquilius conſul, ad eripiendum Ariſtonicum Perpennæ, veluti ſui potius triumphi munus eſſe deberet, feſtinata velocitate contendit. Sed contentionem conſulum mors Perpennæ diremit. Sic Aſia Romanorum facta, cum opibus ſuis vitia quoq; Romam tranſmiſit.

ſeated in the firſt engagement, under his power; and carried the treaſure of Attalus, that was the Roman people's by inheritance, being put aboard ſhips to Rome. Which his ſucceſſor the conſul Manius Aquilius taking ill, goes with the utmoſt expedition to take Ariſtonicus from Perpenna, as if he ought rather to be the ornament of his own triumph. But the death of Perpenna put an end to the diſpute betwixt the conſuls. Thus Aſia being become the Romans, with its riches, tranſmitted likewiſe its vices to Rome.

LIBER XXXVII. CAP. I.

CAPTO Ariſtonico, Maſſilienſes pro Phocenſibus conditoribus ſuis, quorum urbem ſenatus, & omne nomen, quod & tunc, & antea Antiochi bello infeſta contra populum Romanum arma tulerant, deleri juſſerat, legatos Romam deprecatum miſere, veniamq; his a ſenatu obtinuere. Poſt hæc regibus, qui adverſus Ariſtonicum auxilia tulerant, præmia perſoluta; Mithridati Pontico Phrygia major; filiis Ariarathis regis Cappadociæ, qui eodem bello occiderat, Lycaonia & Cilicia datæ; fideliorq; populus Romanus in ſocii filios, quam mater in liberos fuit: quippe hinc parvulis auctum regnum, inde vita adempta. Namque Laudice ex numero ſex filiorum, quos virilis ſexus ex Ariarathe rege ſuſceperat, timens ne non diutinam regni adminiſtrationem adultis quibuſdam potiretur, quinque parricidiali veneno necavit; unum parvulum, ſceleri matris cognatorum cuſtodia eripuit, qui poſt necem Laudices (nam propter crudelitatem eam populus extinxerat) ſolus

AFTER Ariſtonicus was taken, the Maſſilians ſent embaſſadors to Rome, to intercede for the Phocenſians their founders, whoſe city, and the whole body of them, the ſenate had ordered to be deſtroyed, becauſe both then, and before in the war of Antiochus, they had bore arms againſt the Roman people, and obtained a pardon for them from the ſenate. After theſe things, rewards were given to the kings, who had given their aſſiſtance againſt Ariſtonicus. To Mithridates of Pontus was given the greater Phrygia; Lycaonia and Cilicia to the ſons of Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, who had been ſlain in the ſame war; and the Roman people were more faithful to the ſons of their ally, than the mother was to her children; for on the one hand the kingdom of the little ones was encreaſed, on the other their life taken from them. *For Laudice out of a number of ſix ſons, which ſhe had by king Ariarathes, fearing leſt when ſome of them ſhould be of age, ſhe ſhould not long enjoy the adminiſtration of the kingdom, killed five with parricidial poiſon; one little child, the care of his relations delivered from his mother's wickedneſs; who after the killing of Laudice (for the people had put her to death for her cruelty) enjoyed alone the kingdom.*

regno

regno potitus eſt. Mithridates quoq; repentina morte interceptus, filium, qui & ipſe Mithridates dictus eſt, reliquit. Cujus ea poſtea magnitudo fuit, ut non ſui tantum temporis, verum etiam ſuperioris ætatis omnes reges majeſtate ſuperaverit, bellaque cum Romanis per XLVI annos varia victoria geſſerit; cum eum ſummi imperatores, Sylla, Lucullus, cæterique, in ſumma Cnæus Pompeius, ita vicerint, ut major clariorq; in reſtaurando bello reſurgeret, damniſq; ſuis terribilior redderetur. Deniq; ad poſtremum, non vi hoſtili, ſed voluntaria morte, in avito regno, ſenex, hærede filio, deceſſit.

CAP. II. Hujus futuram magnitudinem etiam cœleſtia oſtenta prædixerant. Nam & eo quo genitus eſt anno, & eo quo regnare primum cœpit, ſtella cometes per utrumq; tempus ſeptuaginta diebus ita luxit, ut cœlum omne conflagrare videretur. Nam & magnitudine ſua quartam partem cœli occupaverat; & fulgore ſui Solis nitorem vicerat; & cum oriretur occumberetque, quatuor ſpatium horarum conſumebat. Puer tutorum inſidias paſſus eſt; qui eum fero equo impoſitum, equitare jaculariq; cogebant; qui conatus cum eos fefelliſſent, ſupra ætatem regente equum Mithridate, veneno eum appetivere. Quod metuens, antidota ſæpius bibit; & ita ſe adverſus inſidias exquiſitioribus remediis ſtagnavit, ut ne volens quidem ſenex veneno mori potuerit. Timens deinde, ne inimici, quod veneno non potuerant, ferro peragerent, venandi ſtudium finxit, quo per ſeptem annos neq; urbis, neq; ruris tecto uſus eſt; ſed per ſilvas vagatus, diverſis montium

Mithridates too being taken off by a ſudden death, left a ſon, who himſelf too was called Mithridates; whoſe greatneſs after was ſuch, that he exceeded all the kings, not only of his own time, but of the foregoing ages too, in majeſty; and carried on wars with the Romans for forty-ſix years with various ſucceſs; whilſt the great generals Sylla, Lucullus, and others, and in fine Cnæus Pompeius, ſo conquered him, that he always roſe again greater and more glorious in renewing the war, and was made more terrible by his loſſes. And at laſt died, not by hoſtile violence, but by a voluntary death, in the kingdom of his anceſtors, being old, and leaving *his ſon his heir.*

CHAP. II. Strange prodigies in the heavens had foretold his future greatneſs. For the year he was begot, and that wherein he firſt began to reign, a comet both times ſhone ſo for ſeventy days together, that all the heavens ſeemed to be on fire. For it took up a fourth part of the heavens by its greatneſs, and with its ſplendour dazzled the ſhining of the ſun; and when it roſe and ſet, took up the time of four hours. When a boy, he was attacked by the plots of his guardians, who obliged him, mounted on a wild horſe, to ride, and throw the lance. Which attempt having deceived them, the boy having commanded the horſe above his age, they attacked him by poiſon; which he fearing, often drank antidotes; and ſo fortified himſelf againſt their plots by exquiſite remedies, that when *old,* tho' *deſirous of it, he could not die by poiſon. And then fearing leſt his enemies ſhould execute that by the ſword, which they could not do by poiſon, he pretended a great fancy for hunting; in which* humour, *he made no uſe of a houſe, neither in city nor country, for ſeven years; but rambling thro' the woods, lodged a-nights in different parts of the mountains, all people being ignorant in what places he was: being accuſtomed by running to avoid the wild beaſts, or*

regi-

regionibus pernoctabat, ignaris omnibus quibus eſſet locis: aſſuetus feras curſu aut fugere, aut perſequi, cum quibuſdam etiam viribus congredi. Quibus & inſidias vitavit, & corpus ad omnem virtutis patientiam duravit.

CAP. III. Ad regni deinde adminiſtrationem cum acceſſiſſet, ſtatim non de regendo, ſed de augendo regno cogitavit. Itaque Scythas invictos antea, qui Sopyriona, Alexandri magni ducem, cum triginta millibus armatorum deleverant; qui Cyrum, Perſarum regem, cum ducentis millibus trucidaverant; qui Philippum Macedonum regem fugaverant, ingenti felicitate perdomuit. Auctus igitur viribus, Pontum quoq; ac deinceps Cappadociam occupavit. Cum de Aſia tractaret, tacitus cum quibuſdam amicis regno profectus, univerſam, nemine ſciente, pervagatus eſt, omniumq; urbium ſitum ac regiones cognovit. Inde Bithyniam tranſcendit, & quaſi dominus Aſiæ, opportuna quæq; victoriæ ſuæ metatus eſt. Poſt hæc in regnum, cum jam periiſſe crederetur, reverſus eſt, invento parvulo filio, quem per abſentiam ejus Laudice ſoror uxorque enixa fuerat. Sed inter gratulationem adventus ſui, & filii geniti, veneno periclitatus eſt. Siquidem Laudice ſoror, cum periiſſe eum crederet, in concubitus amicorum projecta, quaſi admiſſum facinus majore ſcelere tegere poſſet, venenum adventi paravit. Quod cum ex ancilla Mithridates cognoviſſet, facinus in auctores vindicavit.

CAP. IV. Hyeme deinde appetente, non in convivio ſed in campo; non in vacationibus, ſed in exercitationibus; nec inter ſodales, ſed inter æquales,

purſue them, and with ſome to engage by main *ſtrength. By which means he both avoided the plots* laid for him, *and corroborated his body for all manner of hardſhips.*

CHAP. III. Afterwards when he was come to the adminiſtration of his kingdom, he immediately thought not ſo much *of ruling, but of encreaſing his kingdom. And accordingly he ſubdued with extraordinary ſucceſs the Scythians,* who had been *invincible before, who had cut off Sopyrion, the general of Alexander the great, with thirty thouſand men; who had ſlain Cyrus, king of the Perſians, with two hundred thouſand; who had routed Philip king of the Macedonians. Wherefore being advanced in ſtrength, he likewiſe ſeized Pontus, and after that Cappadocia. Whilſt he was thinking of Aſia, going privately with ſome of his friends out of his kingdom, he travelled thro' the whole without any body's knowing it; and ſo became acquainted with the ſituation of all the cities, and the country. After that he paſſed over Bithynia, and as if* he was *lord of Aſia, marked out all the places proper for* the promoting *his conqueſt. After that he returned to his kingdom, when he was* now *believed to have periſhed, finding a little ſon, which in his abſence Laudice, his ſiſter and wife, had been brought to bed of. But amidſt the congratulations* on account *of his arrival, and his ſon* that was *born, he was in danger of poiſon. For Laudice his ſiſter, believing he had been loſt, having proſtituted herſelf to the embraces of his friends, as if ſhe could conceal the crime* ſhe had *committed by a greater villany, prepared poiſon for him upon his coming. Which Mithridates underſtanding from a maid, revenged the* intended *crime upon the contrivers.*

CHAP. IV. Then upon the approach of winter, he was *not* engaged *in entertainments, but in the field; not in idleneſs, but in his exerciſes: nor did he contend with merry fellows* in their jollity, nor

aut equo, aut curſu, aut viribus contendebat. Exercitum quoq; ſuum ad parem laboris patientiam quotidiana exercitatione durabat; atq; ita invictus ipſe inexpugnabilem exercitum fecerat. Inita deinde cum Nicomede ſocietate, Paphlagoniam invadit, victamque cum ſocio dividit. Quam cum teneri a regibus ſenatui nuntiatum eſſet, legatos ad utrumque miſit, qui gentem reſtitui in priſtinum ſtatum juberent. Mithridates, cum ſe jam parem magnitudini Romanorum crederet, ſuperbo reſponſo, *hæreditarium patri ſuo regnum obvenisſe*, reſpondit; *mirarique ſe, quod quæ ei relata controverſia non fuerit, ſibi referatur.* Nec territus minis Galatiam quoq; occupat. Nicomedes, quoniam ſe tueri jure non potuerat, juſto regi redditurum reſpondit. Atq; ita filium ſuum, mutato nomine, Pylæmenem Paphlagonum regum nomine appellat, & quaſi ſtirpi regiæ reddidiſſet regnum, falſo nomine tenet. Sic ludibrio habiti legati, Romam revertuntur.

but amongſt thoſe of his own age, either in riding, or running, or trials of *ſtrength. He likewiſe hardened his army, by daily exerciſe, to the like endurance of fatigue; and thus being invincible himſelf, had rendered his army invincible. Then entering into an alliance with Nicomedes, he invades Paphlagonia, and divides it, being conquered, with his ally. Which when word was brought the ſenate, that it was in the poſſeſſion of the two kings, they ſent embaſſadors to both, to order the nation to be reſtored to their former condition. Mithridates, as he now thought himſelf a match for the greatneſs of the Romans, with a haughty anſwer replied,* that that kingdom fell to his father by inheritance; and that he wondered that a controverſy, that had never been raiſed againſt him, was raiſed againſt himſelf. *And not being terrified with threats, he likewiſe ſeizes upon Galatia. Nicomedes, becauſe he could not defend himſelf by any right* he had, *replied, that he would reſtore it to the rightful king. And accordingly he calls his ſon by a change of his name Pylæmenes, a name of the Paphlagonian kings; and as if he had reſtored the kingdom to the royal iſſue, poſſeſſes it under a falſe title. Thus the embaſſadors, being bantered, return to Rome.*

LIBER XXXVIII. CAP. I.

MIthridates parricidia a nece uxoris auſpicatus, ſororis alterius Laudices filios, cujus virum Ariarathem, regem Cappadociæ, per Gordium inſidiis occiderat, tollendos ſtatuit; nihil actum morte patris exiſtimans, ſi adoleſcentes paternum regnum, cujus ille cupiditate flagrabat, occupaſſent. Igitur dum in his cogitationibus verſatur, interim Nicomedes rex Bithyniæ vacuam morte regis Cappadociam invadit. Quod cum nuntiatum Mithridati fuiſſet, per ſimulationem pietatis auxilia ſo-

Mithridates having begun his parricides by the killing of his wife, reſolves to take off the ſons of his other ſiſter Laudice, whoſe huſband Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, he had ſlain by a plot, by the means of one *Gordius, thinking nothing was done by the death of the father, if the young men ſeized their father's kingdom, with the deſire of which he was much inflamed. Therefore whilſt he is buſy in theſe thoughts, in the mean time Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, ſeizes Cappadocia, void by the death of the king. Which being told Mithridates, under a pretence of affection for his relations, he ſends aſſiſtance to his ſiſter, to drive Nico-*

rori-

rori ad expellendum Cappadocia Nicomedem mittit. Sed jam Laudice per pactionem ſe Nicomedi in matrimonium tradiderat. Quod ægre ferens Mithridates præſidia Nicomedis Cappadocia expellit, regnumq; ſororis filio reſtituit; egregium prorſus factum, ni ſubſequuta fraus eſſet. Siquidem interjectis menſibus, ſimulat ſe Gordium, quo miniſtro uſus in Ariarathe interficiendo fuerat, reſtituere in patriam velle, ſperans, ſi obſiſteret adoleſcens, cauſas belli futuras; aut ſi permitteret, per eundem filium tolli poſſe, per quem interfecerat patrem. Quod ubi Ariarathes junior moliri cognovit, graviter ferens interfectorem patris per avunculum potiſſimum ab exilio revocari, ingentem exercitum contrahit. Igitur cum in aciem eduxiſſet Mithridates peditum octoginta millia, equitum decem millia, currus falcatos DC; nec Ariarathi, auxiliantibus finitimis regibus, minores copiæ eſſent, incertum belli timens, conſilia ad inſidias tranſfert; ſolicitatoq; juvene ad colloquium, cum ferrum occultatum inter faſcias gereret, ſcrutatori, ab Ariarathe regio more miſſo, curioſius imum ventrem pertractanti, ait, *caveret ne aliud telum inveniret, quam quæreret.* Atq; ita riſu protectis inſidiis, ſevocatum ab amicis, velut ad ſecretum ſermonem, inſpectante utroq; exercitu, interficit; regnum Cappadociæ octo annorum filio, impoſito *Ariarathis* nomine, additoq; ei rectore Gordio, tradidit.

CAP. II. Sed Cappadoces, crudelitate ac libidine præfectorum vexati, a Mithridate deficiunt; fratremq; regis, & ipſum Ariarathem nomine, ab Aſia,

medes out of Cappadocia. But now Laudice had by agreement delivered herſelf in marriage to Nicomedes. Which Mithridates taking ill, drives the garriſons of Nicomedes out of Cappadocia, and returns the kingdom to his ſiſter's ſon; an excellent action indeed, had not treachery followed. For ſome months after, he pretends he had a mind to reſtore Gordius, whom he had uſed as his tool to take off Ariarathes, to his country, hoping, if the young man oppoſed it, it would be the occaſion of a war; or, if he ſuffered it, that the ſon might be taken off by the ſame perſon by whom he killed the father. Which when Ariarathes the younger underſtood he was driving at, taking it heinouſly that the murderer of his father ſhould be recalled from baniſhment above all others, by his uncle, he raiſes a great army. Wherefore when Mithridates had drawn out into the field, fourſcore thouſand foot, ten thouſand horſe, ſix hundred ſcythed chariots; and Ariarathes, the neighbouring kings aſſiſting him, had no leſs an army, fearing the uncertainty of war, he turns his thoughts upon a plot, and having invited the young man to a conference, and carrying a ſword hid among the wrappings of his thighs, he ſays to the ſearcher, ſent after the manner of kings, ſearching the bottom of his belly, very curiouſly, he ſhould have a care, leſt he ſhould find another ſort of weapon than he ſought for. *And thus his treachery being covered by a laugh,* after he was *ſeparated from his friends, as it were to a private conference, he kills him, both armies looking on, and delivered the kingdom of Cappadocia to his ſon eight years old, giving him the name of* Ariarathes, *and appointing Gordius his guardian.*

CHAP. II. But the Cappadocians being miſerably harraſſed by the cruelty and luſt of their governors, revolt from Mithridates, and ſent for the brother of their king, who was *himſelf too Ariara-*

ubi educabatur, revocant; cum quo Mithridates prælium renovat, victumq; Cappadociæ regno expellit. Nec multo post adolescens, ex ægritudine collecta infirmitate, decedit. Post hujus mortem Nicomedes timens, ne Mithridates, accessione Cappadociæ, etiam Bithyniam finitimam invaderet, subornat puerum eximiæ pulchritudinis, quasi Ariarathes tres, non duos filios genuisset, qui a senatu Romano paternum regnum peteret. Uxorem quoq; Laudicen Romam mittit, ad testimonium trium ex Ariarathe susceptorum filiorum. Quod ubi Mithridates cognovit, & ipse pari impudentia Gordium Romam mittit, qui senatui assereret, *puerum cui Cappadociæ regnum tradiderat, ex eo Ariarathe genitum, qui bello Aristonici auxilia Romanis ferens cecidisset.* Sed senatus, studio regum intellecto, aliena regna falsis nominibus furantium, & Mithridati Cappadociam, & Nicomedi, ad solatium ejus, Paphlagoniam ademit. Ac ne contumelia regum foret, ademptum illis, quod daretur aliis, uterq; populus libertate donatus est. Sed Cappadoces, munus libertatis abnuentes, negant *vivere gentem sine rege posse.* Atq; ita rex illis a senatu Ariobarzanes constituitur.

CAP. III. Erat eo tempore Tigranes rex Armeniæ, obses Parthis ante multum temporis datus, sed olim ab iisdem in regnum paternum remissus. Hunc Mithridates mire ad societatem Romani belli, quod olim meditabatur, pellicere cupiebat. Nihil igitur de offensa Romanorum sentientem, per Gordium impellit, ut Ariobarzani, segni admodum, bellum inferat; & ne quis dolus subesse videretur, fi-

thes by name, from Asia, where he was educated; with whom Mithridates renews the fight, and drives him, being defeated, out of the kingdom of Cappadocia. And not long after, the young man, contracting a distemper from grief of mind, dies. After his death, Nicomedes fearing, lest Mithridates, upon the addition of Cappadocia, should seize Bithynia that was *near it, he sets up a boy of extraordinary handsomness, as tho' Ariarathes had begot three, not two sons* only, *to beg the kingdom of the senate of Rome as his father's. He sends likewise his wife Laudice to Rome, to testify that there were three sons begot of Ariarathes. Which when Mithridates understood, he likewise sends, with the same impudence, Gordius to Rome, to assure the senate,* that the boy to whom he had delivered the kingdom of Cappadocia, was begot by the same Ariarathes, who had fallen in the war of Aristonicus carrying assistance to the Romans. *But the senate perceiving the eagerness of the* two *kings, stealing kingdoms belonging to others under false names, both took from Mithridates Cappadocia, and, for his comfort, from Nicomedes, Paphlagonia. And that it might not be* thought *an affront upon the kings, that* ought *should be taken from them to be given to others, both people were presented with their liberty. But the Cappadocians refusing the present of their liberty, deny* that the nation could live without a king. *And accordingly Ariobarzanes is made their king by the senate.*

CHAP. III. Tigranes was king of Armenia at that time, having been given as an hostage to the Parthians a long time before, but sent a good while before this into his father's kingdom. Him Mithridates was wonderfully desirous to draw into an alliance for the war with the Romans, which he had long designed. Wherefore by the means of Gordius, he prevails with him, thinking nothing of giving any *offence to the Romans, to make war upon Ariobarzanes, a very unactive* prince; *and that there might not appear to be any*

liam

liam ſuam ei Cleopatram in matrimonium tradit. Primo igitur adventu Tigranis, Ariobarzanes, ſublatis rebus ſuis, Romam contendit. Atq; ita per Tigranem rurſus Cappadocia juris eſſe Mithridatis cœpit. Eodem tempore mortuo Nicomede, etiam filius ejus & ipſe Nicomedes regno a Mithridate pellitur; qui cum ſupplex Romam veniſſet, decernitur in ſenatu, ut uterq; in regnum reſtituantur; in quod tum miſſi Aquilius & Manlius Maltinus legati. His cognitis Mithridates ſocietatem cum Tigrane, bellum adverſus Romanos geſturus, jungit; pactiq; inter ſe ſunt ut urbes agriq; Mithridati, homines vero & quæcunq; auferri poſſent, Tigrani cederent. Poſt hæc Mithridates intellecto, quantum bellum ſuſcitaret, legatos ad Cimbros, alios ad Gallogræcos, & Sarmatas Baſtarnaſq; auxilium petitum mittit. Nam omnes has gentes Romanum meditabundus bellum variis beneficiorum muneribus jam ante illexerat. Ab Scythia quoq; exercitum venire jubet, omnemq; Orientem adverſus Romanos armat. Non magno igitur labore Aquilium & Maltinum Aſiano exercitu inſtructos vincit; quibus ſimul cum Nicomede pulſis, ingenti favore civitatum excipitur. Multum ibi auri argentiq; ſtudio veterum regum, magnumq; belli apparatum invenit; quibus inſtructus debita civitatibus publica privataq; remittit, & vacationem quinquennii concedit. Tunc ad concionem milites vocat, eoſq; variis exhortationibus ad Romana bella ſive Aſiana incitat. Quam orationem dignam duxi, cujus exemplum brevitati hujus operis inſererem, quam obliquam Pompeius Trogus expoſuit, quoniam

fraudulent deſign at the bottom, he gives him his daughter Cleopatra in marriage. Wherefore upon the firſt coming of Tigranes, Ariobarzanes, carrying off all his ſubſtance, goes to Rome. And thus by the means of Tigranes, Cappadocia begun again to belong to Mithridates. At the ſame time Nicomedes dying, his ſon too, who was *himſelf Nicomedes, is driven out of his kingdom by Mithridates, who coming as a ſuppliant to Rome, it is reſolved in the ſenate, that both of them ſhould be reſtored to their kingdoms; for which purpoſe Aquilius, and Manlius Maltinus were ſent embaſſadors. Upon underſtanding theſe things, Mithridates makes an alliance with Tigranes, in order to carry on the war againſt the Romans. And they agreed betwixt themſelves, that the cities and lands ſhould fall to Mithridates, but the men, and whatſoever might be carried off, to Tigranes. After theſe things, Mithridates underſtanding how great a war he had raiſed, ſends embaſſadors to the Cimbrians,* and *others to the Gallogrecians, and the Sarmatians, and Baſtarnians, to beg aſſiſtance. For deſigning a war againſt the Romans, he had already wheedled all theſe nations by various preſents. He orders likewiſe an army to come from Scythia, and arms all the Eaſt againſt the Romans. Wherefore he defeats, with no great trouble, Aquilius and Maltinus, furniſhed only with an Aſiatick army; whom being beat together with Nicomedes, he is received with huge favour of the cities. He finds there much gold and ſilver, and plenty of warlike ammunitions,* laid up *by the care of former kings. With which being provided, he remits the cities their publick and private debts, and grants them an exemption from war for five years. Then he calls his ſoldiers to an aſſembly, and animates them by divers encouragements to the war with the Romans, or Aſia. Which ſpeech I have thought worthy to inſert a copy of in the briefneſs of this work; which Pompeius Trogus has related in the third perſon, becauſe he finds fault with it in Livy and Salluſt, that*

in Livio & in Salluſtio reprehendit, quod conciones directas, pro ſua oratione, operi ſuo inſerendo, hiſtoriæ modum exceſſerint.

CAP. IV. *Optandum ſibi fuiſſe* ait, *ut de eo liceret conſulere, bellumne ſit cum Romanis, an pax habenda: quin vero ſit reſiſtendum impugnantibus, nec eos quidem dubitare, qui ſpe victoriæ careant. Quippe adverſus latronem, ſi nequeant pro ſalute, pro ultione tamen ſua, omnes ferrum ſtringere. Cæterum, quia id non agitur, an liceat quieſcere, non tantum animo hoſtiliter, ſed etiam prælio congreſſis, conſulendum, qua ratione ac ſpe cœpta bella ſuſtineant. Eſſe autem ſibi victoriæ fiduciam, ſi ſit illis animus; Romanoſq; vinci poſſe, cognitum non ſibi magis, quam ipſis militibus, qui in Bithynia Aquilium, & Maltinum in Cappadocia fuderint. At ſi quem aliena magis exempla quam ſua experimenta moveant, audire ſe a Pyrrho rege Epiri, non amplius quam quinque millibus Macedonum inſtructo, fuſos tribus præliis Romanos. Audire Annibalem ſexdecim annis Italiæ victorem immoratum; & quin ipſam caperet urbem, non Romanorum illi vires obſtitiſſe, ſed domeſticæ æmulationis atq; invidiæ ſtudium. Audire populos Tranſalpinæ Galliæ Italiam ingreſſos, maximis eam plurimiſq; urbibus poſſidere; & latius aliquanto ſolum finium, quam in Aſia, quæ dicatur imbellis, eoſdem Gallos occupaſſe; nec victam ſolum dici ſibi Romam a Gallis, ſed etiam captam, ita ut unius illis montis tantum cacumen relinqueretur, nec bello hoſtem, ſed pretio remotum. Gallorum autem nomen, quod ſemper Romanos terruit, in partem virium ſuarum ipſe numeret. Nam hos qui Aſiam incolunt Gallos, ab illis qui Italiam*

they have exceeded the bounds of hiſtory, by inſerting direct ſpeeches for their own harangues in their works.

CHAP. IV. He ſaid, it was a thing to be wiſhed for by him, that he might be allowed to conſult about that point, whether he was to have war or peace with the Romans; but that reſiſtance was to be made againſt the firſt aggreſſor, even they made no doubt of, who were without hopes of victory. For all people drew the ſword againſt a robber, if they could not do it for their ſecurity, however for their revenge. But ſince that was not the matter, whether they might be quiet *or no, who had* engaged in an hoſtile manner, not only in intention, but in battle, they were to conſider in what manner, and with what hopes, they might maintain the war *that was* undertaken. And that he had aſſured hopes of victory, if they had but courage; and that the Romans might be conquered, was known not to him, more than the ſoldiers themſelves, who had routed both Aquilius in Bithynia, and Maltinus in Cappadocia. But if the examples of others would work upon them more than their own experience, he had heard that the Romans had been routed in three battles by Pyrrhus, furniſhed with no more than five thouſand Macedonians. He had heard that Hannibal continued in Italy victorious for ſixteen years; and that the ſtrength of the Romans had not hindered him from taking the city itſelf, but the keenneſs of his own countrymen's emulation and envy. He had heard that the people of Tranſalpine Gaul had entered Italy, and taken poſſeſſion of it in very great and very many cities; and that the ſame Gauls had ſeized *there* a much larger country, than in Aſia, which was reckoned not at all warlike: and that he was told, that Rome was not only conquered by the Gauls, but taken too; ſo that the top of one mountain only was left them; and that the

occu-

occupavérant, ſedibus tantum diſtare; originum quidem ac virtutem, genuſq; pugnæ idem habere, tantoq; his ſagaciora eſſe quam illis ingenia, quanto longiori ac difficiliori ſpacio, per Illyricum Thraciamq; prodierint, pene operoſius tranſitis eorum finibus, quam ubi conſedere, poſſeſſis. Jam ipſam Italiam audire ſe nunquam, ut Roma condita ſit, ſatis illi pacatam, ſed aſſidue per omnes annos pro libertate alios, quoſdam etiam pro jure imperii, bellis continuis perſeveraſſe; & a multis civitatibus Italiæ deletos Romanorum exercitus ferro, a quibuſdam novo contumeliæ more ſub jugum miſſos. Ac, ne veteribus immoretur exemplis, hoc ipſo tempore univerſam Italiam bello Marſico conſurrexiſſe, non jam libertatem, ſed conſortium imperii civitatiſq; poſcentem. Nec gravius vicino Italiæ bello, quam domeſticis principum factionibus urbem premi, multoq; periculoſius eſſe Italico civile bellum; ſimul & a Germania Cimbros, immenſa millia ferorum atq; immitium populorum, more procellæ, inundaſſe Italiam; quorum tametſi ſingula bella ſuſtinere Romani poſſent, univerſis tamen obruantur, ut ne vacaturos quidem bello ſuo putet.

enemy was removed *thence*, not by war, but by money. That he reckoned the nation of the Gauls, which had always frighted the Romans, for part of his ſtrength. For the Gauls that inhabit Aſia, differed only in their habitation from thoſe that had ſeized Italy, that they had the ſame original and courage, and the ſame way of fighting. And that theſe had ſo much the more ſagacious parts than thoſe *other*, by how much the longer and more different way they went thro' Illyricum and Thrace, having paſſed thoſe countries almoſt with more difficulty than they poſſeſſed that wherein they ſettled. Then he had heard that Italy itſelf, ſince the time that Rome was built, was never ſufficiently reconciled to it; but that continually every year, ſome for their liberty, others for the power of dominion, did perſiſt in uninterrupted wars; and that the armies of the Romans had been cut off by many ſtates of Italy with the ſword, and by ſome by a new faſhion of abuſe put under the yoke. And that he might not dwell upon old examples, at that very time, all Italy was up in the Marſian war, demanding now not their liberty, but a ſhare in the government, and the freedom of the city. Nor was the city more heavily diſtreſſed by the neighbouring war of Italy, than by the home-factions of the leading men; and that the civil war *amongſt them* was much more dangerous than the Italian. At the ſame time too, the Cimbrians from Germany, numerous thouſands of wild and ſavage people, had like a tempeſt over-run Italy; which wars, tho' the Romans might be able to withſtand them ſingly, yet by them all they muſt be overpowered; that he did not think they would be at leiſure *to proſecute* the war againſt him.

CAP. V. *Utendum igitur occaſione, & rapienda incrementa virium, ne, ſi illis occupatis quieverint, mox adverſus vacuos & quietos majus negotium habeant. Non enim quæri, an capienda ſint arma, ſed utrum ſua potius occaſione, an illorum. Nam bellum equidem jam tunc ſecum ab illis*

CHAP. V. Wherefore they ought to make uſe of the opportunity, and embrace the improvement of their ſtrength *now offered*, leſt if they were quiet, whilſt they *(the Romans)* were buſy, they ſhould preſently have more difficulty *to contend* againſt them, when diſengaged and at quiet. For the queſtion was not, whether arms were to

geri

geri cæptum, cum ſibi pupillo majorem Phrygiam ademerint, quam patri ſuo præmium dati adverſus Ariſtonicum auxilii conceſſerant, gentem quam & proavo ſuo Mithridati Seleucus Callinicus in dotem dediſſet. Quid, cum Paphlagonia decedere ſe juſſerunt, non alterum illud genus belli fuiſſe? quæ non vi, non armis, ſed adoptione teſtamenti, & regum domeſticorum interitu, hæreditaria patri ſuo obveniſſet: cum inter hanc decretorum amaritudinem parendo non tamen eos mitigaret, quin acerbius ſe in dies gerant, non obtinuiſſe. Quod enim a ſe non præbitum illis obſequium? non Phrygiam, Paphlagoniamque dimiſſas? non Cappadocia filium eductum, quam jure gentium victor occupaverat? Raptam tamen ſibi eſſe victoriam ejus ab illis, quorum nihil eſt niſi bello quæſitum. Non regem Bithyniæ Chreſton, in quem ſenatus arma decreverat, a ſe in gratiam illorum occiſum? tamen nihilominus imputari ſibi, ſi qua Gordius aut Tigranes faciat. Libertatem etiam in contumeliam ſui a ſenatu ultro delatam Cappadociæ, quam reliquis gentibus abſtulerunt: deinde populos Cappadocum pro libertate oblata Gordium regem orantes, ideo tantum quoniam amicus ſuus eſſet, non obtinuiſſe. Nicomedem præcepto illorum bellum ſibi intuliſſe: quia ultum ierit ſe, ab ipſis ventum obviam, & nunc eam ſecum bellandi illis cauſam fore, quod non impune ſe Nicomedi lacerandum, ſaltatricis filio, præbuerit.

be taken up, but whether at their own time or theirs? For the war was indeed already begun to be carried on with him by them, when they took from him, *whilſt* a minor, the greater Phrygia, which they had given to his father *by way of* reward, for the aſſiſtance given *them* againſt Ariſtonicus, a nation which Seleucus Callinicus had given his great grandfather Mithridates, *as* a fortune with his wife. What when they ordered him to quit Paphlagonia, was not that another ſort of war? which came to his father, not by violence, nor by arms, but by adoption in will, and the deceaſe of its own kings, by right of inheritance. Whilſt during the ſeverity of their orders, he could not ſoften them by his obedience; *nay* could not prevail, but that they behaved themſelves more ſeverely *towards him* every day. For what compliance had not been yielded them by him? Were not Phrygia and Paphlagonia parted with? Was not his ſon drawn out of Cappadocia, which he had ſeized as conqueror by the law of nations? Yet his victory was ravaged from him by thoſe who had nothing but what they had got in war. Was not Chreſtos, king of Bithynia, againſt whom the ſenate had ordered arms *to be taken up*, ſlain by him in their favour? And yet, notwithſtanding all this, if Gordius or Tigranes did any thing, it was imputed to him. Liberty likewiſe had been given by the ſenate to Cappadocia to affront him, which they took from other nations. That afterwards, when inſtead of the liberty offered *them*, they begged to have Gordius for their king, they had therefore only not prevailed, becauſe he was his friend. That Nicomedes by their order had made war upon him; *and* becauſe he went about to revenge himſelf, he was oppoſed by them; and now that would be the reaſon of their making war with him, that he would not offer himſelf to Nicomedes, a dancing miſtreſs's ſon, to be torn a-pieces by him with impunity.

CAP. VI. *Quippe non delicta regum illos ſed vires ac majeſta-*

CHAP. VI. For they purſued not the faults of kings *to puniſh them*, but

tem

tem insequi; neq; in se uno, sed in aliis quoq; omnibus hac semper arte grassatos. Sic & avum suum Pharnacem, per cognationum arbitria, succedaneum regi Pergameno, Eumeni datum: sic rursus Eumenem, cujus classibus primum in Asiam fuere transvecti, cujus exercitu magis quam suo & Magnum Antiochum, & Gallos in Asia, & mox in Macedonia regem Persen domuerant, & ipsum pro hoste habitum, eique interdictum Italia, & quod cum ipso deforme sibi putaverant, cum filio ejus Aristonico bellum gessisse. Nullius apud eos majora, quam Masinissæ regis Numidarum, haberi merita. Huic imputari victum Annibalem, huic captum Syphacem, huic Carthaginem deletam; hunc inter duos illos Africanos tertium servatorem urbis referri; tamen cum hujus nepote bellum modo in Africa gestum adeo inexpiabile, ut ne victum quidem memoriæ avi donarent, quin carcerem ac triumphi spectaculum experiretur. Hanc illos regibus omnibus legem odiorum dixisse, scilicet quia ipsi tales reges habuerint, quorum etiam nominibus erubescant, aut pastores Aboriginum, aut aruspices Sabinorum, aut exules Corinthiorum, aut servos vernasq; Tuscorum, aut, quod honoratissimum nomen fuit inter hæc, Superbos. Atq; ut ipsi ferunt, conditores suos lupæ uberibus alitos, sic omnem illum populum luporum animos, inexplebiles sanguinis atque imperii, divitiarumque avidos ac jejunos habere.

their strength and majesty; neither had they proceeded in this way against him only, but against all others at all times. Thus too *they dealt with* his grandfather Pharnaces, by the determination of his relations, made successor to Eumenes, king of Pergamus. Thus again Eumenes, by whose fleets they were at first brought over into Asia, by whose army, more than their own, they had subdued both Antiochus the Great, and the Gauls in Asia, and soon after king Perses in Macedonia, was himself treated as an enemy, and forbid *coming into* Italy, and they carried on the war, which they thought would be scandalous *to make* with himself, with his son Aristonicus. No man's merits were held greater amongst them, than *those* of Masinissa king of the Numidians. To him it was ascribed, that Annibal had been conquered; to him, that Syphax was taken; to him, that Carthage was destroyed: that he was reckoned, with the two Africans, the third saviour of the city; yet a war had been carried on with his grandson lately in Africa, so implacably, that they would not save the poor conquered *prince*, in regard to the memory of his grandfather, but he must undergo *the mortification of* a jail, and being a spectacle in triumph. This law for the hatred of all kings, they had prescribed to themselves, because they had such kings, at the names of which they might *well* blush, being either shepherds of the Aborigines, or soothsayers of the Sabines, or exiles of the Corinthians, or servants and slaves of the Tuscans, or, what was the most honourable name amongst them, Proud. And, as they say, that as their founders were fed by the dugs of a wolf, so all that people had the disposition of wolves, never to be satiated with blood and power, greedy and hungry after riches.

CAP. VII. *Se autem, seu nobilitate illis comparetur, clariorem illa colluvie convenarum esse, qui paternos majores suos a Cyro*

CHAP. VII. But that he, whether he was compared with them for nobleness of birth, was more illustrious than that filth of a mob, who deduced

Darioq;

Darioq; conditoribus Perſici regni, maternos a magno Alexandro, ac Nicatore Seleuco, conditoribus imperii Macedonici, referat; ſeu populus illorum conferatur ſuo, earum ſe gentium eſſe, quæ non modo Romano imperio ſint pares, ſed Macedonico quoq; obſteterint. Nullam ſubjectarum ſibi gentium expertam peregrina imperia; nullis unquam, niſi domeſticis regibus paruiſſe. Cappadociam velint an Paphlagoniam recenſere, rurſus Pontum an Bithyniam, itemq; Armeniam majorem minoremq; quarum gentium nullam neq; Alexander ille, qui totam pacavit Aſiam, nec quiſpiam ſucceſſorum ejus, aut poſterorum, attigiſſet. Scythiam duos unquam ante ſe reges, non pacare, ſed tantum intrare auſos, Darium & Philippum; ægre inde fugam ſibi expediſſe, unde ipſe magnam partem adverſus Romanos virium haberet. Multoq; ſe timidius ac diffidentius bella Pontica ingreſſum, cum ipſe rudis ac tiro eſſet. Scythas præter arma, virtutemq; animi, locorum quoq; ſolitudinibus vel frigoribus inſtructos, per quæ denuntiaretur ingens militiæ labor ac periculum. Inter quas difficultates ne ſpes quidem præmii foret, ex hoſte vago, nec tantum pecuniæ, ſed etiam ſedis, inope. Nunc ſe diverſam belli conditionem ingredi. Nam neq; cælo Aſiæ eſſe temperatius aliud, nec ſolo fertilius, nec urbium multitudine amænius, magnamq; temporis partem, non ut militiam, ſed ut feſtum diem acturos, bello dubium facili magis an uberi; ſi modo aut proximas regni Attalici opes, aut veteres Lydiæ Ioniæq; audierint, quas non expugnatum eant, ſed poſſeſſum; tantumq; ſe avida exſpectet Aſia, ut etiam vocibus vocet; adeo illis odium Romanorum incuſſit rapacitas Proconſu-

his anceſtors by his father's ſide, from Cyrus and Darius, the founders of the Perſian kingdom; and thoſe by the mother's from Alexander the Great, and Nicator Seleucus, the founders of the Macedonian empire: or if their people were compared with his own, they were of thoſe nations, which were not only a match for the Roman empire, but had likewiſe withſtood the Macedonian. That none of the nations ſubject to him, had ever experienced a foreign dominion, obeyed no kings at any time, but thoſe of their own country. Whether they had a mind to run over Cappadocia, or Paphlagonia, again Pontus, or Bithynia, and likewiſe Armenia the greater, and the leſs; none of which nations, neither that Alexander, who had conquered all Aſia, nor any of his ſucceſſors, or poſterity meddled with. That two kings before him had not dared to conquer, but only to enter Scythia, Darius and Philip, and with much ado had ſecured their retreat from thence; from whence he had a great part of his ſtrength againſt the Romans. That he had entered upon the Pontick war much more timorouſly and diffidently, when he himſelf was but an ignorant and raw ſoldier. That the Scythians, beſides their arms and the courage of their minds, were ſecured by deſarts and cold; by which appeared the great toil and hazard of making war there. Amidſt which hardſhips there was not indeed any hopes of reward, from a wandering enemy, not only unprovided with money, but even of any habitation. Now he was entering upon a different ſort of war. For neither was there any other more temperate than the climate of Aſia, nor more fruitful in its ſoil, nor more pleaſant for the multitude of its cities, and that they would ſpend a great part of their time, not as in war, but as a feſtival: in a war, it was hard to ſay, whether more eaſy, or more plentiful, if they have but heard either of the late riches of Attalus's kingdom, or the ancient o-

lum,

lum, ſectio publicanorum, calumniæ litium. Sequantur ſe modo fortiter, & colligant quid, ſe duce, poſſit efficere tantus exercitus, quem ſine cujuſquam militum auxilio, ſuamet unius opera, viderint, Cappadociam cæſo rege cepiſſe; qui ſolus mortalium Pontum omnem Scythiamq; pacaverit, quam nemo ante tranſire tuto atq; adire potuerit. Nam juſtitiæ atq; liberalitatis ſuæ nec ipſos milites, qui experiantur, teſtes refugere: & illa indicia habere, quod ſolus regum omnium non paterna ſolum, verum etiam externa regna hæreditatibus propter munificentiam acquiſita poſſideat, Colchos, Paphlagoniam, Boſphorum.

pulency of Lydia and Ionia, which they were not going to acquire by conqueſt, but to take poſſeſſion of. And Aſia did ſo greedily expect him, that they even in plain terms invited him; ſo much did the rapacity of the proconſuls, the ſales of the publicans, and the calumnies of ſuits poſſeſs them with an hatred of the Romans. Let them but follow him bravely, and conclude what ſo great an army might do under him as their general, whom they had ſeen ſeize Cappadocia, the king thereof being ſlain, without the help of any one of his ſoldiers, by his own endeavours, who alone of all mortals had conquered Pontus and Scythia, which no body before him could paſs or come at ſafely. For he did not decline the ſoldiers themſelves as witneſſes of his juſtice and generoſity, who had tried them. And he had thoſe proofs of both, that he alone, of all kings, did not only poſſeſs his father's kingdom, but likewiſe foreign kingdoms, acquired by inheritance, becauſe of his generoſity, *viz.* the Colchi, Paphlagonia, and Boſphorus.

CAP. VIII. Sic excitatis militibus, poſt annos tres & viginti ſumpti regni, in Romana bella deſcendit. At in Ægypto mortuo rege Ptolemæo, ei qui Cyrenis regnabat Ptolemæo, per legatos regnum & uxor Cleopatra regina, ſoror ipſius, defertur. Lætus igitur hoc ſolo Ptolemæus, quod ſine certamine fraternum regnum recepiſſet, in quod ſubornari & a matre Cleopatra, & favore principum, fratris filium cognoverat; cæterum infeſtus omnibus, ſtatim ubi Alexandriam ingreſſus eſt, fautores pueri trucidari juſſit. Ipſum quoq; die nuptiarum, quibus matrem ejus in matrimonium recipiebat, inter apparatus epularum & ſolennia religionum, in complexu matris interficit; atq; ita torum ſororis, cæde filii ejus cruentus, aſcendit. Poſt quod non mitior in populares, qui eum in regnum vocaverant, fuit. Siquidem

CHAP. VIII. The ſoldiers being thus encouraged, he proceeds to the war againſt the Romans, three and twenty years after his coming to the kingdom. But in Egypt king Ptolemy being dead, the kingdom, and the queen Cleopatra, his ſiſter, as a wife, is offered to that Ptolemy, who reigned at Cyrene, by embaſſadors. Wherefore Ptolemy being glad at this, that he had received his brother's kingdom without any diſpute, for which he knew his brother's ſon was deſigned, both by his mother Cleopatra, and the favour of the grandees; but being incenſed againſt them all, as ſoon as he entered Alexandria, he ordered the favourers of the boy to be ſlain. He kills him too on the day of the wedding, wherein he received his mother in marriage amidſt the preparations of feaſts, and the ſolemn ceremonies of religion, in the embraces of the mother; and thus he mounts the bed of his ſiſter, bloody with the murder of her ſon. After that he was no milder to his ſubjects, who had invited him into his kingdom: for a licence for murther being

peregrinis militibus licentia cædis data, omnia ſanguine quotidie manabant; ipſam quoq; ſororem, filia ejus virgine per vim ſtuprata, & in matrimonium adſcita, repudiat. Quibus rebus territus populus in diverſa labitur, patriamq; metu mortis, exul relinquit. Solus igitur in tanta urbe cum ſuis relictus Ptolemæus, cum regem ſe non hominum ſed vacuarum ædium videret, edicto peregrinos ſollicitat. Quibus confluentibus, obvius legatis Romanorum, Scipioni Africano, & Spurio Mummio, & L. Metello, qui ad inſpicienda ſociorum regna veniebant, procedit. Sed quam cruentus civibus, tam ridiculus Romanis fuit. Erat enim & vultu deformis, & ſtatura brevis, & ſagina ventris non homini, ſed belluæ, ſimilis. Quam fœditatem nimia ſubtilitas perlucidæ veſtis augebat, prorſus quaſi aſtu inſpicienda præberentur, quæ omni ſtudio occultanda pudibundo viro erant. Poſt diſceſſum deinde legatorum (quorum Africanus, dum inſpicit urbem, ſpectaculo Alexandrinis fuit) jam etiam populo peregrino inviſus, cum filio, quem ex ſorore ſuſceperat, & cum uxore, matris pellice, metu inſidiarum tacitus in exilium proficiſcitur; contractoq; mercenario exercitu, bellum ſorori pariter ac patriæ infert. Arceſſitum maximum deinde a Cyrenis filium, ne eum Alexandrini contra ſe regem crearent, interficit. Tunc populus ſtatuas & imagines ejus detrahit. Quod factum ſtudio ſororis exiſtimans, filium, quem ex ea ſuſceperat, interficit, corpuſq; in membra diviſum, & in ciſta compoſitum, matri die natali ejus inter epulas offerri curat. Quæ res non reginæ tantum, verum

given to the foreign ſoldiers, all places run down daily with blood. He divorces his ſiſter too, her daughter, a virgin, being abuſed by violence, and then taken in marriage. By which things the people being terrified, ſlip away into different parts; and as *exiles, quit their country, for fear of death. Wherefore Ptolemy being left alone with his* ſoldiers *in ſo great a city, ſeeing himſelf a king not of men, but empty houſes, he invites foreigners* thither *by proclamation. Who flocking in, he goes to meet the embaſſadors of the Romans, Scipio Africanus, and Spurius Mummius, and L. Metellus, who came to inſpect the kingdoms of the allies. But he was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was bloody to his own ſubjects. For he was in countenance deformed, and ſhort in ſtature, and by the fatneſs of his belly not like a man but a beaſt. Which filthy appearance the exceeding fineneſs of a tranſparent garment encreaſed, juſt as if thoſe things were cunningly offered to be inſpected, which by a man of modeſty were to be concealed with the utmoſt care. Then after the departure of the embaſſadors (of which Africanus, whilſt he views the town, was a ſpectacle to the Alexandrians) being now odious to the foreign people,* that were come in, *for fear of plots againſt his life, he privately goes into baniſhment, with a ſon whom he had by his ſiſter, and his wife, rival to her mother; and getting together an army of mercenaries, he makes war upon his ſiſter and country together. Then he puts to death his eldeſt ſon, being ſent for from Cyrene, leſt the Alexandrians ſhould make him king againſt him. Then the people pull down his ſtatues and images. Which he ſuppoſing to be done out of affection for his ſiſter, he ſlays the ſon which he had by her, and takes care* to have *the body, being divided into the* ſeveral *members, and put into a cheſt, offered to the mother upon his birth-day, in the midſt of the feaſt. Which thing was very diſmal and afflicting not only to the queen, but alſo to the whole city: and occaſioned ſuch mighty*

etiam

etiam universæ civitati acerba & luctuosa fuit; tantumq; mœrorem festivissimo convivio intulit, ut regia omnis repentino luctu incenderetur. Verso igitur studio principum ab epulis in exsequias, membra lacera populo ostendunt, & quid sperare de rege suo debeant, filii cæde demonstrant.

CAP. IX. Finito luctu orbitatis, Cleopatra cum urgeri se fraterno bello videret, auxilium a Demetrio, rege Syriæ, per legatos petit; cujus ipsius varii & memorabiles casus fuere. Namq; Demetrius, ut supra dictum est, cum bellum Parthis intulisset, & multis congressionibus victor fuisset, repente insidiis circumventus, amisso exercitu capitur. Cui Arsaces, Parthorum rex, magno & regio animo, misso in Hyrcaniam, non cultum tantum regium præstitit; sed & filiam in matrimonium dedit, regnumque Syriæ, quod per absentiam ejus Trypho occupaverat, restituturum promittit. Post hujus mortem desperato reditu, non ferens captivitatem Demetrius, privatam etsi opulentam vitam pertæsus, tacitus in regnum fugam meditatur. Hortator illi & comes Callimander amicus erat; qui post captivitatem ejus a Syria per Arabiæ deserta, ducibus pecunia comparatis, Parthico habitu Babylonem pervenerat. Sed fugientem Phrahates, qui Arsaci successerat, equitum celeritate, per compendiosos tramites occupatum retrahit. Ut est deductus ad regem, Callimandro quidem non tantum venia verum etiam præmium fidei datum; Demetrium autem & graviter castigatum ad conjugem in Hyrcaniam remittit, arctioribusq; custodiis observari jubet. Interjecto deinde tempore cum fidem

sorrow in that merry feast, that the whole court was fired with a sudden mourning. Wherefore the application of the great men being now turned from a feast to a funeral, they shew the mangled members to the people, and let them see by the murder of his son, what they ought to expect from their king.

CHAP. IX. The mourning for the loss of her son being over, Cleopatra finding herself distressed by a war from her brother, desires assistance from Demetrius king of Syria, by embassadors; the turns of whose fortunes too were various and remarkable. For Demetrius, as has been said above, after he had made a war upon the Parthians, and had been victorious in several engagements, on a sudden, being trepanned by an ambush, and *losing his army, is taken. To whom being sent into Hyrcania, Arsaces king of the Parthians, with a great and royal mind not only afforded a royal equipage; but gave him his daughter in marriage, and promises to restore* him *the kingdom of Syria, which Trypho had seized in his absence. After his death Demetrius despairing of his return, and not able to bear his captivity, being weary of a private, tho' plentiful, way of living, privately contrives to fly into his kingdom. His friend Callimander was his adviser and companion; who after his being taken, procuring guides by his money, came in a Parthian dress from Syria thro' the deserts of Arabia to Babylon. But Phrahates, who had succeeded Arsaces, fetches him back again from his flight, being overtaken by the swiftness of his horses thro' some shorter ways. When he was brought to the king, not only a pardon, but a reward for his fidelity, was given to Callimander: but he both sends back Demetrius, severely reprimanded, into Hyrcania, to his wife, and orders him to be kept under a stricter confinement. Then some time after, as the children born to him procured him* more *credit, flight was again attempted, with the same friend to attend him: but by the like misfortune he*

illi etiam ſuſcepti liberi facerent, eodem comite amico repetita fuga eſt; ſed pari infelicitate prope fines regni ſui deprehenditur; ac denuo perductus ad regem, ut inviſus a conſpectu ſummovetur. Tunc quoq; uxori & liberis donatus, in Hyrcaniam, pœnalem ſibi civitatem, remittitur, taliſq; aureis ad exprobrationem puerilis levitatis donatur. Sed hanc Parthorum tam mitem in Demetrium clementiam non miſericordia gentis faciebat, nec reſpectus cognationis; ſed quod Syriæ regnum affectabant, uſuri Demetrio adverſus Antiochum fratrem, prout res, vel tempus, vel fortuna belli exegiſſet.

is ſeized nigh the borders of his kingdom; and being again brought to the king, he is removed out of his ſight, as odious to him. *Then too being ſpared for the ſake of his wife and children, he is ſent back into Hyrcania, the country of his puniſhment; and is preſented with golden dice, to upbraid him with his childiſh levity. But the compaſſionate humour of the nation was not the occaſion of this clemency of the Parthians towards Demetrius, nor their regard for his relation to them; but becauſe they coveted the kingdom of Syria, deſigning to uſe Demetrius againſt his brother Antiochus, as the circumſtances of their affairs, or the times, or the fortune of war ſhould require.*

CAP. X. His auditis, Antiochus occupandum bellum ratus, exercitum, quem multis finitimorum bellis induraverat, adverſus Parthos ducit. Sed luxuriæ non minor apparatus, quam militiæ fuit: quippe LXXX millia armatorum ſequuta ſunt CCC millia lixarum, ex quibus coquorum, piſtorum, ſcenicorumq; major numerus fuit. Argenti certe auriq; tantum, ut etiam gregarii milites caligas auro figerent, proculcarentq; materiam, cujus amore populi ferro dimicant. Culinarum quoque argentea inſtrumenta fuere, prorſus quaſi ad epulas, non ad bella pergerent. Advenienti Antiocho multi Orientales reges occurrere, tradentes ſe, regnaque ſua, cum exſecratione ſuperbiæ Parthicæ. Nec mora congreſſioni fuit. Antiochus tribus præliis victor, cum Babyloniam occupaſſet, magnus haberi cœpit. Itaq; omnibus ad cum populis deficientibus, nihil Parthis reliqui præter patrios fines fuit. Tunc Phrahates Demetrium in Syriam ad occupandum regnum cum Parthico præſidio mittit, ut eo pacto Antio-

CHAP. X. Antiochus hearing theſe things, thinking it proper to be the foremoſt in the war, leads his army, hardened by many wars with his neighbours, againſt the Parthians. But the proviſion for luxury was no leſs than for the war; for three hundred thouſand ſervants, of which the greater number were cooks, bakers, and ſtage players, attended fourſcore thouſand armed men. There was *ſuch plenty, it's certain, of ſilver and gold, that even the common ſoldiers ſtuck their ſhoes with gold, and trod upon the matter, for the love of which, nations engage one another with the ſword. The furniture of their kitchens too was all of ſilver, juſt as if they were going to a feaſt, not to a war. Many kings of the Eaſt met Antiochus upon his coming, with the utmoſt deteſtation of the Parthian pride, delivering themſelves and their kingdoms. Nor was there any delay to engage. Antiochus being victorious in three battles, and having ſeized Babylon, begun to be reckoned a great* man. *Wherefore all thoſe nations going over to him, the Parthians had nothing left but their own proper country. Upon that Phrahates ſends Demetrius with a guard of Parthians into Syria to ſeize his kingdom, that by that means Antiochus might be called from Parthia to defend his own* dominions. *In the mean time he every where*

chus

chus ad ſua tuenda a Parthis revocaretur. Interim, quoniam viribus non poterat, inſidiis Antiochum ubiq; tentabat. Propter multitudinem hominum exercitum ſuum Antiochus per civitates in hiberna diviſerat; quæ res exitii cauſa fuit. Nam cum gravari ſe copiarum præbitione, & injuriis militum civitates viderent, ad Parthos deficiunt: & die ſtatuta omnes apud ſe diviſum exercitum per inſidias, ne invicem ferre auxilia poſſent, aggrediuntur. Quæ cum nuntiata Antiocho eſſent, auxilium proximis laturus, cum ea manu, quæ ſecum hyemabat, progreditur. In itinere obvium regem Parthorum habuit, adverſus quem fortius, quam exercitus ejus, dimicavit. Ad poſtremum tamen, cum virtute hoſtes vincerent, metu ſuorum deſertus occiditur; cui Phrahates exſequias regio more fecit, filiamque Demetrii, quam ſecum Antiochus adduxerat, captus amore virginis, uxorem duxit. Pœnitere deinde dimiſſi Demetrii cœpit; ad quem retrahendum cum turmas equitum feſtinato miſiſſet, Demetrium hoc ipſum metuentem jam in regno miſſi invenerunt; fruſtraque omnia conati ad regem ſuum reverſi ſunt.

attacked Antiochus by ambuſcades, becauſe he could not deal with him *by* open *force. Antiochus had diſpoſed of his army, by reaſon of the vaſt number of his men, in* ſeveral *cities in winter quarters, which thing was the cauſe of his ruin. For when the cities found themſelves aggrieved by the furniſhing of proviſion, and the injuries of the ſoldiers, they fall off to the Parthians, and upon a day appointed attack the army diſpoſed of amongſt them by a wile, that they might not be able to carry aſſiſtance to one another. Which things being told to Antiochus, he goes with that body of troops that wintered with him, in order to carry aſſiſtance to the neareſt. In his way he had to meet him the king of the Parthians, againſt whom he engaged more bravely than his army. Yet at laſt, as the enemy prevailed by their valour, being deſerted by the fear of his men, he is ſlain: for whom Phrahates made a funeral in a royal manner, and married the daughter of Demetrius, whom Antiochus had brought along with him, being captivated with the love of the young lady. Then he begun to be ſorry for his having diſmiſſed Demetrius: to fetch back whom, having diſpatched* ſome *troops of horſe in all haſte, thoſe that were ſent, found Demetrius, apprehenſive of that very thing, already in his kingdom; and having tried all things in vain, returned to their king.*

LIBER XXXIX. CAP. I.

ANtiocho in Parthia cum exercitu deleto, frater ejus Demetrius, obſidione Parthorum liberatus, ac reſtitutus in regnum, cum, omnis Syria in luctu propter amiſſum exercitum eſſet; quaſi Parthica ipſius ac fratris bella, quibus alter captus, alter occiſus erat, proſpere ceſſiſſent, ita Ægypto bellum ferre

ANtiochus being cut off in Parthia with his army, his brother Demetrius being delivered from the invaſion of the Parthians, and reſtored to his kingdom, whilſt all Syria was in mourning for the loſs of the army, as if his and his brother's wars with the Parthians, in which one had been taken, and the other ſlain, had ſucceeded happily, he reſolves to make war upon Ægypt, Cleopatra his mother-in-

ſtatuit;

ſtatuit; regnum Ægypti Cleopatra ſocru, pretium auxilii adverſus fratrem ſuum, pollicente. Sed dum aliena affectat, ut aſſolet fieri, propria per defectionem Syriæ amiſit. Siquidem Antiochenſes primi, duce Tryphone, execrantes ſuperbiam regis, quæ, converſatione Parthicæ crudelitatis, intolerabilis facta erat, mox Apamenii, cæteræq; civitates exemplum ſequutæ, per abſentiam regis a Demetrio defecere. Ptolemæus quoq; rex Ægypti, bello ab eodem petitus, cum cognoviſſet Cleopatram ſororem ſuam, opibus Ægypti navibus impoſitis, ad filiam & Demetrium generum in Syriam profugiſſe, immittit juvenem quendam Ægyptium, Protarchi negotiatoris filium, qui regnum Syriæ armis peteret, compoſita fabula, quaſi per adoptionem Antiochi regis receptus in familiam regiam eſſet, nec Syriis quemlibet regem aſpernantibus, ne Demetrii paterentur ſuperbiam, nomen juveni Alexandri imponitur, auxiliaq; ab Ægypto ingentia mittuntur. Interea corpus Antiochi interfecti a rege Parthorum, in loculo argenteo ad ſepulturam in Syriam remiſſum ſupervenit: quod, cum ingenti ſtudio civitatum & regis Alexandri, ad firmandam fabulæ fidem, excipitur. Quæ res illi magnum favorem popularium conciliavit, omnibus non fictas in eo, ſed veras lacrymas exiſtimantibus. Demetrius autem victus ab Alexandro, cum undiq; circumſtantibus malis premeretur, ad poſtremum etiam ab uxore filiiſq; deſeritur. Relictus igitur cum paucis ſervulis, cum Tyrum religione templi ſe defenſurus petiſſet, navi egrediens præfecti juſſu interficitur. Alter ex fi-

law promiſing him the kingdom of Egypt, as the reward of his aſſiſtance againſt his brother. But whilſt he aſpired to what belonged to others, as it uſes to happen, he loſt his own by the revolt of Syria. For the Antiochians firſt abominating the king's pride, which by his acquaintance with the Parthian cruelty was become intolerable, with Trypho for their leader, and *ſoon after the Apamenians, and the other cities following the example, revolted from Demetrius in his abſence. Ptolemy too the king of Egypt, being attacked in war by the ſame, when he found that his ſiſter Cleopatra, having put the riches of Egypt on board ſome ſhips, was fled into Syria to her daughter, and Demetrius her ſon-in-law, ſends a certain Egyptian youth, the ſon of* one *Protarchus a merchant, to ſeize the kingdom of Syria by* force of *arms, forging a ſtory, as if he had been taken into the royal family by the adoption of king Antiochus, the Syrians not deſpiſing any king, that they might not ſuffer the pride of Demetrius. The name of Alexander is given the young man; and great aſſiſtance is ſent from Egypt. In the mean time comes the body of Antiochus,* who had been *ſlain by the king of the Parthians, ſent back in a ſilver coffin into Syria for burial: which is received with great concern of the cities and king Alexander, to eſtabliſh the credit of the fiction. Which thing procured him the extraordinary favour of the people, all people thinking his tears not counterfeit, but real. But Demetrius being defeated by Alexander, and diſtreſſed by misfortunes ſurrounding him on all hands, is forſaken at laſt by his wife and ſons. Wherefore being left with a few ſlaves,* on his *going to Tyre, in order to ſecure himſelf by the religious regard* paid *to the temple* of Hercules, *as he was going out of a ſhip, he is ſlain by the order of the governor. One of his ſons, Seleucus, becauſe he aſſumed the diadem without his mother's authority, is ſlain by the ſame; the other, who for the largeneſs of his noſe had the ſirname of Grypus, is made king by his mother ſo far that the*

liis Seleucus, quoniam ſine matris auctoritate diadema ſumpſiſſet, ab eadem interficitur; alter, cui propter naſi magnitudinem cognomen Grypo fuit, rex a matre hactenus conſtituitur, ut nomen regis penes filium, vis autem omnis imperii penes matrem eſſet.

name of king ſhould be in her ſon, but the power of the whole adminiſtration in the mother.

CHAP. II. Sed Alexander, occupato Syriæ regno, tumens ſucceſſu rerum, ſpernere jam etiam ipſum Ptolemæum, a quo fuerat ſubornatus in regnum, ſuperba inſolentia cœpit. Itaq; Ptolemæus, reconciliata ſororis gratia, deſtruere Alexandri regnum, quod odio Demetrii viribus ſuis acquiſierat, ſummis opibus inſtituit. Mittit igitur ingentia Grypo auxilia, & filiam Tryphænam Grypo nupturam, ut populos in auxilium nepotis, non ſocietate tantum belli, verum & affinitate ſua ſolicitaret. Nec res fruſtra fuit: nam cum omnes Grypum inſtructum Ægypti viribus viderent, paulatim ab Alexandro deficere cœpere. Fit deniq; inter reges prælium, quo victus Alexander Antiochiam profugit. Ibi inops pecuniæ, cum ſtipendia militibus deeſſent, in templo Jovis ſolidum ex auro Victoriæ ſignum tolli jubet, facetis jocis ſacrilegium circumſcribens; nam *Victoriam commodatam ſibi a Jove eſſe* dicebat. Interjectis deinde diebus, cum ipſius Jovis aureum ſimulachrum infiniti ponderis tacite evelli juſſiſſet, deprehenſuſque in ſacrilegio, concurſu multitudinis eſſet in fugam verſus; magna vi tempeſtatis oppreſſus, ac deſertus a ſuis, a latronibus capitur, perductuſq; ad Grypum interficitur. Grypus porro recuperato patrio regno, externiſq; periculis liberatus, inſidiis matris appetitur. Quæ cum cupiditate dominationis, prodito marito Demetrio, & altero filio interfecto, hujus quoq;

CHAP. II. But Alexander having ſeized the kingdom of Syria, and puffed up with the ſucceſs of his affairs, with haughty inſolence begun now to deſpiſe even Ptolemy himſelf, by whom he had been ſet up for the kingdom. Wherefore Ptolemy having brought about a good underſtanding with his ſiſter, reſolves with all his might to deſtroy the ſovereignty, which, out of hatred to Demetrius, he had procured him by his ſtrength. Wherefore he ſends great aſſiſtance to Grypus, and his daughter Tryphæna to marry Grypus; that he might draw over the people to the aſſiſtance of his nephew, not only by his alliance in the war, but his affinity with him. Nor was this thing in vain; for when all people ſaw Grypus furniſhed with the power of Egypt, they begun by little and little to fall off from Alexander. After that, a battle is fought betwixt the kings, in which Alexander being defeated, flies to Antioch. There being in want of money, and *the ſoldiers wanting their pay, he orders a ſtatue of victory of ſolid gold to be taken out of Jupiter's temple, covering his ſacrilege with facetious jeſts; for he ſaid,* Victory was lent him by Jupiter. *Then ſome days after having ordered a gold ſtatue of Jupiter himſelf, of immenſe weight, to be privately taken away, and being diſcovered in committing the ſacrilege, and by a concourſe of the people put to flight, being overtaken by a prodigious violence of a ſtorm, and deſerted by his men, he is taken by robbers, and being brought to Grypus, is put to death. Grypus too, having recovered his father's kingdom, and being delivered from foreign dangers, is attacked by a plot of his mother. Who, from a deſire of dominion, had betrayed her huſband Demetrius, and ſlain one of her ſons; and being grieved that her dignity, by the victory of her other* ſon, *was*

victoria

victoria inferiorem dignitatem ſuam factam doleret, venienti ab exercitatione poculum veneni obtulit. Sed Grypus, prædictis jam ante inſidiis, veluti pietate cum matre certaret, bibere ipſam jubet; abnuenti inſtat. Poſtremum prolato indice eam arguit, *ſolam defenſionem ſceleris ſupereſſe* affirmans, *ſi bibat quod filio obtulit.* Sic victa regina, ſcelere in ſe verſo, veneno, quod alii paraverat, extinguitur. Parta igitur regni ſecuritate, Grypus octo annis quietem & ipſe habuit, & regno præſtitit. Natus deinde illi eſt æmulus regni, frater ipſius Cyzicenus, eadem matre genitus, ſed ex Antiocho patruo ſuſceptus, quem cum veneno tollere voluiſſet, ut maturius armis cum eo de regno contenderet, excitavit.

CAP. III. Inter has regni Syriæ parricidiales diſcordias moritur rex Ægypti Ptolemæus, regno Ægypti uxori & alteri ex filiis, quem illa legiſſet, relicto, videlicet quaſi quietior Ægypti ſtatus quam Syriæ regnum eſſet, quum mater altero ex filiis electo, alterum hoſtem eſſet habitura. Igitur cum pronior in minorem filium eſſet, a populo compellitur majorem eligere; cui prius quam regnum daret, uxorem ademit: compulſumq; repudiare cariſſimam ſibi ſororem Cleopatram, minorem ſororem Selenen ducere jubet, non materno inter filias judicio, cum alteri maritum eriperet, alteri daret. Sed Cleopatra non tam a viro repudiata, quam a matre divortio viri dimiſſa, Cyziceno in Syria nubit; eiq; ne nudum uxoris nomen afferret, exercitum Grypi ſolicitatum, velut dotalem, ad maritum deducit.

become inferior to his, *offered him, upon his coming from his exerciſe, a cup of poiſon. But Grypus, the plot being diſcovered to him before-hand, as if he conteſted in* point of *affection with his mother, bid her drink it, and, upon her refuſing, urges her. At laſt producing the informer, he charges her with the fact, declaring,* that the only way left her of clearing herſelf of the villany was, if ſhe would drink what ſhe offered her ſon. *The queen being thus baffled, and her wickedneſs turned upon herſelf, is killed with the poiſon which ſhe had prepared for another. Wherefore Grypus, having thus procured a ſecure eſtabliſhment in his kingdom, had peace himſelf, and procured it to his kingdom for eight years. After that his brother Cyzicenus, born of the ſame mother, but begot by Antiochus his uncle, ſtarted up againſt him, as a rival for the kingdom; whom deſigning to take off by poiſon, he provoked him the ſooner to contend with him for the kingdom, by* force of *arms.*

CHAP. III. During theſe parricidial differences of the kingdom of Syria, Ptolemy king of Egypt dies, leaving the kingdom of Egypt to his wife, and one of the ſons whom ſhe ſhould chuſe; as if the ſtate of Egypt would be more quiet than the kingdom of Syria, when the mother, by chuſing one of her ſons, was like to have the other her enemy. Wherefore, tho' ſhe was more inclinable to the younger of her ſons, ſhe is obliged by her people to chooſe the elder; from whom ſhe took away his wife, before ſhe gave him the kingdom; and orders him, being forced to divorce his ſiſter Cleopatra, that was *very dear to him, to marry his younger ſiſter Selene: a determination betwixt her daughters nothing like a mother, ſince ſhe took a huſband from the one, and gave him to the other. But Cleopatra, not ſo much divorced by her huſband, as diſmiſſed by her mother by a divorce of her huſband* from her, *marries Cyzicenus in Syria; and that ſhe might not bring him the bare name of a wife, ſhe brings the army of Grypus, wheedled over to her, as it were*

Par

Par igitur viribus fratris Cyzicenus prælium committit, ac victus in fugam vertitur, Antiochiamq; venit. Tunc Antiochiam Grypus, in qua erat Cyzicent uxor Cleopatra, obsidere cœpit; qua capta, Tryphæna uxor Grypi nihil antiquius quam sororem Cleopatram requiri jussit: non ut captivæ opem ferret, sed ne effugere captivitatis mala posset, quæ sui æmulatione in hoc potissimum regnum invaserit, hostiq; fororis nubendo hostem se ejus effecerit. Tum peregrinos exercitus in certamina fratrum adductos, tum repudiatam a fratre, contra matris voluntatem, extra Ægyptum nuptam accusat. Contra Grypus orare, *ne tam sordidum facinus facere cogatur. A nullo unquam majorum suorum inter tot domestica, tot externa bella, post victoriam in fœminas sævitum, quas sexus ipse, & periculis bellorum, & sævitia victorum eximat. In hac vero, præter commune bellantium fas, accedere necessitudinem sanguinis; quippe ipsius, quæ tam cruente sæviat, sororem equidem germanam esse, suam vero consobrinam; liberorum deinde communium materteram.* His tot necessitudinibus sanguinis adjicit superstitionem templi, quo abdita profugerit, *tantoq; religiosius colendos sibi deos, quo magis his propitiis ac faventibus vicisset; tum neq; occisa illa, se virium quicquam Cyzicemo dempturum, nec servaturum reddita.* Sed quanto Grypus abnuit, tanto soror muliebri pertinacia accenditur, rata non misericordiæ hæc verba, sed amoris esse. Itaq; vocatis ipsa militibus, mittit qui sororem confoderent. Qui ut in templum intraverunt, cum evellere eam non possent, manus amplexantis deæ simula-

by way of fortune, to her husband. Wherefore Cyzicenus, being now a match for the strength of his brother, fights a battle, and being defeated, is put to flight, and comes to Antioch. Then Grypus begun to besiege Antioch, in which was Cleopatra the wife of Cyzicenus; which being taken, Tryphæna, the wife of Grypus, ordered nothing to be sought after before his sister Cleopatra, not in order to give assistance to the captive, but that she might not escape the miseries of captivity, who out of envy to her, had chiefly invaded the kingdom, and by marrying the enemy of her sister, had made herself her enemy. Then she charges her with bringing foreign armies to decide *the disputes of her brothers; and also, that being divorced by her brother, she had married out of Egypt, contrary to the will of her mother. On the other hand Grypus begged of her,* that he might not be obliged to commit so vile a fact. That cruelty had been practised by none of his ancestors, ever amongst so many civil, so many foreign wars, after victory, upon women, whom their sex itself exempted both from the dangers of wars, and the cruelty of the conquerors. But in her, besides the common rules of warriors, was superadded the tye of blood; for she was own sister to her who was thus bloodily outrageous against her, and his cousin, and moreover the aunt of their common children. *To these several obligations of blood, he adds the superstitious regard to the temple, whither she had fled, and says,* that the gods ought to be the more religiously worshipped by him, the more he had conquered with these, propitious and favourable to him; and that by killing her, he should neither take any thing of strength from Cyzicenus, nor preserve any *for him* by returning her. *But the more Grypus refuses, the more is her sister inflamed with a womanish obstinacy, supposing these to be the words, not of pity, but love. Wherefore calling the soldiers, she sends some to stab her sister. Who when they came into the tem-*

chrum præciderunt. Tunc Cleopatra execratione parricidarum, mandata violatis numinibus ultione ſui, decedit. Nec multo poſt repetita prælii congreſſione, victor Cyzicenus uxorem Grypi Tryphænam, quæ paulo ante ſororem interfecerat, capit; ejuſque ſupplicio uxoris manibus parentavit.

CAP. IV. At in Egypto Cleopatra, cum gravaretur ſocio regni, filio Ptolemæo, populum in eum incitat; abductaq; ei Selene uxore, eo indignius, quod ex Selene jam duos filios habebat, exulare cogit, arceſſito minore filio Alexandro, & rege in locum fratris conſtituto; nec filium regno expuliſſe contenta, bello Cypri exulantem perſequitur. Unde pulſo, interficit ducem exercitus ſui, quod vivum eum e manibus dimiſiſſet; quanquam Ptolemæus, verecundia materni belli, non viribus minor, ab inſula receſſiſſet. Igitur Alexander territus hac matris crudelitate, & ipſe eam reliquit, periculoſo regno ſecuram ac tutam vitam anteponens. Cleopatra vero timens, ne major filius Ptolemæus ab Cyziceno ad recuperandam Ægyptum auxiliis juvaretur, ingentia Grypo auxilia, & Selenen uxorem nupturam hoſti prioris mariti, mittit, Alexandrumq; filium per legatos in regnum revocat; cui cum occultis inſidiis exitium machinaretur, occupata ab eodem interficitur, ſpiritumq; non fato, ſed parricidio dedit; digna prorſus hac mortis infamia, quæ etiam matrem toro expulit, & duas filias viduas alterno fratrum matrimonio fecit; & filio alteri in exilium acto bellum intulit, alteri

ple, being not able to pull her away, they cut off the hands of her, embracing the Goddeſs. Then Cleopatra dies with a curſe upon the parricides, recommending the revenge of her death *to the offended deities: And not long after, the engagement being renewed, Cyzicenus* proving *victorious, takes Tryphæna, Grypus's wife, who a little before had ſlain her ſiſter, and by her puniſhment made an attonement to the ghoſt of his wife.*

CHAP. IV. But in Egypt Cleopatra, being much diſturbed to have *her ſon Ptolemy her partner in the kingdom, provokes the people againſt him, and taking from him his wife Selene, and the more odiouſly, becauſe he had now two ſons by Selene, obliges him to live in exile, ſending for her younger ſon Alexander, and making him king in his brother's room; and not being content to drive her ſon out of his kingdom, ſhe perſecutes him in his exile at Cyprus, by a war. From whence after ſhe had driven him, ſhe puts to death the general of her army, becauſe he had let him go alive out of his hands; tho' Ptolemy, out of ſhame* to be concerned *in a war with his mother, had retired out of the iſland,* tho' *not inferior to ſtrength. Wherefore Alexander, being terrified with this cruelty of his mother, left her himſelf too, preferring a ſecure and ſafe life, before a hazardous kingdom. But Cleopatra fearing, leſt her elder ſon, Ptolemy, ſhould be ſupported with aſſiſtance by Cyzicenus, for the recovery of Egypt, ſends great aſſiſtance to Grypus, and Selene to marry the enemy of her former huſband; and ſends by meſſengers for her ſon Alexander into the kingdom, whoſe deſtruction whilſt ſhe was contriving by a dark plot, being prevented by the ſame, ſhe is put to death, and yielded up the ghoſt, not by a natural death, but parricide; well worthy this infamous death, who likewiſe drove her mother from her bed, and made two daughters widows, by the alternate marriage of their brothers; and made war upon one ſon* after he had been *forced into baniſh-*

teri

teri erepto regno exitium per insidias machinata est.

CAP. V. Sed nec Alexandro cædes tam nefanda inulta fuit. Nam ubi primum compertum est, scelere filii matrem interfectam, concursu populi in exilium agitur, revocatoq; Ptolemæo regnum redditur; qui neq; cum matre bellum gerere voluisset, nec a fratre armis repetere, quod prior possedisset. Dum hæc aguntur, frater ejus ex pellice susceptus, cui pater Cyrenarum regnum testamento reliquerat, hærede populo Romano instituto, decedit. Jam enim fortuna Romana porrigere se ad Orientalia regna, non contenta Italiæ terminis, cœperat. Itaq; & ea pars Libyæ provincia facta est; postea Creta Ciliciaq; piratico bello perdomitæ, in formam provinciæ rediguntur. Quo facto, & Syriæ & Egypti regna, Romana vicinitate arctata, quæ incrementa de finitimis bellis quærere solebant, adempto vagandi arbitrio, vires suas in perniciem mutuam converterunt: adeo, ut assiduis præliis consumpti, in contemptum finitimorum venerint, prædæq; Arabum genti, imbelli antea, fuerint. Quorum rex Erotimus, fiducia septingentorum filiorum, quos ex pellicibus susceperat, divisis exercitibus nunc Ægyptum, nunc Syriam infestabat; magnumq; nomen Arabum, viribus finitimorum exsanguibus, fecerat.

ment, and contrived by a plot the destruction of the other, after *his kingdom* had *been taken from him.*

CHAP. V. But neither did this horrid murther of Alexander's go unpunished. For as soon as it was discovered that the mother had been slain by the villany of her son, he is forced into banishment by the rising of the people, and the kingdom restored to Ptolemy being recalled; who neither would make war with his mother, nor take it from his brother by force of *arms, which he had first possessed. Whilst these things are doing, his brother,* who had been *begot of a concubine, to whom his father had left the kingdom of Cyrene by will, dies, leaving the Roman people his heir. For now the Roman fortune began to extend itself to the kingdoms of the East, not content with the limits of Italy. Wherefore that part of Libya too was made a province; afterwards Crete and Cilicia being subdued in the war with the pirates, are reduced into the form of a province. Upon which the kingdoms of Syria and Egypt, being confined by the neighbourhood of the Romans, who used to seek their growth by wars with their neighbours, the privilege of wandering being now taken from them, turned their strength to one another's destruction; so that being much impaired by continual battles, they came into contempt with their neighbours, and were a prey to the nation of the Arabians,* which *before* had been *not at all warlike. Whose king Erotimus in trust to his seven hundred sons, which he had by his concubines, dividing his troops, one while infested Egypt,* and *another while Syria, and rendered the name of the Arabians great,* whilst *the strength of his neighbours* was *so feeble.*

LIBER XL. CAP. I.

MUTUIS fratrum odiis, & mox filiis inimicitiis parentum succedentibus, cum

THE kings and kingdom of Syria having been much wasted by endless war, occasioned *by the mutual ani-*

inexpiabili bello & reges, & regnum Syriæ conſumptum eſſet, ad externa populus auxilia concurrit, peregrinoſque ſibi reges circumſpicere cœpit. Itaq; cum pars Mithridatem Ponticum, pars Ptolemæum ab Ægypto arceſſendum cenſeret; occurreretq; quod Mithridates implicitus bello Romano eſſet, Ptolemæus quoq; ſemper hoſtis fuiſſet Syriæ, omnes in Tigranem regem Armeniæ conſenſere, inſtructum præter domeſticas vires, & Parthica ſocietate, & Mithridatis affinitate. Igitur accitus in regnum Syriæ, per XVIII annos tranquilliſſimo regno potitus eſt; neq; bello alium laceſſere, neq; laceſſitus inferre alii bellum neceſſe habuit.

moſities of brothers, and after that by the ſons ſucceeding in the quarrels of their fathers, the people fly to foreign aſſiſtance, and begun to look about for princes of other nations. Wherefore whilſt part adviſed to call in Mithridates of Pontus, part Ptolemy from Egypt, and it was conſidered that Mithridates was engaged in the Roman war, and Ptolemy had always been an enemy to Syria, they all agreed upon Tigranes king of Armenia, ſupported both by the Parthian alliance, and the affinity of Mithridates, beſides his own proper ſtrength. Wherefore being ſent for into the kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed the kingdom for eighteen years very quietly; nor had he a neceſſity to attack any one in war, nor being attacked himſelf, to make war upon any one.

CAP. II. Sed ſicut ab hoſtibus tuta Syria fuit, ita terræ motu vaſtata eſt, quo centum ſeptuaginta millia hominum, & multæ urbes perierunt. Quod prodigium mutationem rerum portendere aruſpices reſponderunt. Igitur Tygrane a Lucullo victo, rex Syriæ Antiochus, Cyziceni filius, ab eodem Lucullo appellatur. Sed quod Lucullus dederat, poſtea ademit Pompeius; qui poſcenti regnum reſpondit, *ne volenti quidem Syriæ, nedum recuſanti, daturum ſe regem, qui* XVIII *annos, quibus Tigranes Syriam tenuit, in angulo Ciliciæ latuerit; victo autem eodem Tigrane a Romanis, alieni operis præmia poſtulet. Igitur ut habenti regnum non ademerit; ita, quo ceſſerit Tigrani, non daturum, quod tueri neſciat; ne rurſus Syriam Judæorum & Arabum latrociniis infeſtam reddat.* Atq; ita Syriam in provinciæ formam redegit; paulatimq; Oriens Romanorum, diſ-

CHAP. II. But tho' Syria was ſafe from enemies, yet it was waſted by an earthquake, in which one hundred and ſeventy thouſand men, and many cities periſhed. Which prodigy, the ſoothſayers ſaid, portended a revolution in the ſtate. Wherefore, after Tigranes is conquered by Lucullus, Antiochus, the ſon of Cyzicenus, was proclaimed king of Syria by the ſame Lucullus. But what Lucullus had given, Pompey took away afterwards: who anſwered him, demanding his kingdom, That he would not give a king to Syria, though willing *to accept* him, much leſs *when* refuſing him, who for eighteen years, which Tigranes held Syria, lay lurking in a corner of Cilicia; and *when* the ſame Tigranes *was* conquered by the Romans, demanded the rewards of other people's labour. Wherefore as he had not taken the kingdom from one that had it, ſo would he not give him what he had quitted to Tigranes, becauſe he knew not how to defend it, leſt he ſhould again render Syria miſerable by the robberies of the Jews and Arabians. *And accordingly he reduced Syria into the form of a province;*

cordia

cordia conſanguineorum regum, factus eſt.

and by degrees the Eaſt became the Romans, by the diſagreement of kings of the ſame blood.

LIBER XLI. CAP. I.

PARTHI, penes quos, velut diviſione Orbis cum Romanis facta, nunc Orientis imperium eſt, Scytharum exules fuere. Hoc etiam ipſorum vocabulo manifeſtatur. Nam Scythico ſermone Parthi exules dicuntur. Hi & Aſſyriorum & Medorum temporibus inter Orientis populos obſcuriſſimi fuere. Poſtea quoq; cum imperium Orientis a Medis ad Perſas tranſlatum eſt, veluti vulgus ſine nomine, præda victorum fuere. Poſtremo Macedonibus triumphato Oriente ſervierunt; ut cuivis mirum videatur, ad tantam eos felicitatem provectos, ut imperent gentibus, ſub quarum imperio, veluti ſervile vulgus, fuere. A Romanis quoq; trinis bellis, per maximos duces florentiſſimis temporibus laceſſiti, ſoli ex omnibus gentibus non pares ſolum, verum etiam victores fuere; quanquam plus gloriæ ſit, inter Aſſyria & Medica Perſicaq; memorata olim regna, & opulentiſſimum mille urbium Bactrianum imperium emergere potuiſſe, quam longinqua bella viciſſe; præterea cum gravibus Scythicis, & vicinalibus bellis aſſidue vexati, variis periculorum certaminibus urgerentur. Hi domeſticis ſeditionibus Scythia pulſi, ſolitudinès inter Hyrcaniam, & Dahas, & Arios, & Spartanos, & Margianos, furtim occupavere. Fines deinde, non intercedentibus primo finitimis, poſtea etiam prohibentibus, in tantum protulere, ut non

THE Parthians, in whoſe hands the empire of the Eaſt now is, as it were by a diviſion of the world made with the Romans, were exiles of the Scythians. This too is manifeſt from their name. For in the Scythian language, exiles are called Parthi. Theſe, in the time both of the Aſſyrians and Medes, were the moſt obſcure amongſt the people of the Eaſt. Afterwards too, when the empire of the Eaſt was transferred from the Medes to the Perſians, they were a prey to the conquerors, as it were a ſorry people without a name. At laſt they were ſubject to the Macedonians, when they triumphed over the Eaſt, that it may ſeem wonderful to any one, that they ſhould have arrived to ſuch happy circumſtances, as to rule over thoſe nations, under whoſe dominion they were as a pack of ſlaves. Being attacked by the Romans in three ſeveral *wars, by the greateſt generals, in the moſt flouriſhing times, they were alone of all nations, not only a match* for them, *but likewiſe victorious; altho' there is more of glory* in this, *that they were able to riſe amidſt the Aſſyrian, Median, and Perſian kingdoms* ſo *famous of old, and the moſt opulent empire of Bactria,* conſiſting *of a thouſand cities, than that they were victorious in their wars with a people ſo remote. Eſpecially when being continually harraſſed by terrible wars with the Scythians, and their neighbours, they were diſtreſſed with numerous perilous conteſts. They being forced from Scythia by ſeditions at home, did by ſtealth poſſeſs themſelves of the deſarts betwixt Hyrcania and the Dahæ, and the Arians, and Spartans, and Margians. After that they ſo far advanced their borders, their neighbours, at firſt not oppoſing,* tho' *afterwards they did make a ſtand againſt them, that they not only ſei-*

immenſa

immensa tantum ac profunda camporum, verum etiam prærupta collium, montiumq; arduа occupaverint. Ex quo fit, ut Parthiæ pleraq; finium aut æstus, aut frigoris magnitudo, possideat; quippe cum montes nix, & campos æstus, infestet.

CAP. II. Administratio gentis, post defectionem Macedonici imperii, sub regibus fuit. Proximus majestati regum, populorum ordo est; ex hoc duces in bello, ex hoc rectores in pace habent. Sermo his inter Scythicum Mediumq; medius, & ex utrisq; mixtus. Vestis olim sui moris; posteaquam accessere opes, ut Medis perlucida ac fluida. Armorum patrius ac Scythicus mos. Exercitum, non ut aliæ gentes liberorum, sed majorem partem servorum habent; quorum vulgus, nulli manumittendi potestate permissa, ac per hoc omnibus servis nascentibus, in dies crescit. Hos pari ac liberos suos cura habent; & equitare & sagittare magna industria docent. Locupletissimus ut quisque est, ita plures in bello equites regi suo præbet. Deniq; Antonio bellum Parthis inferenti, cum quinquaginta millia equitum occurrerent, soli cccc liberi fuere. Cominus in acie præliari, aut obsessas expugnare urbes nesciunt. Pugnant autem procurrentibus equis, aut terga dantibus; sæpe etiam fugam simulant, ut incautiores adversum vulnera insequentes habeant. Signum his in prælio non tuba, sed tympano datur. Nec pugnare diu possunt; cæterum intolerandi forent, si quantus his impetus est, vis tanta & perseverantia esset. Plerumq; in ipso ardore certaminis prælia deserunt, ac paulo post, pugnam ex fuga repetunt,

zed vast and prodigious plains, but also the craggy hills and steep mountains; from whence it is, that an excess of either heat or cold prevails in most parts of the Parthian territories; since the snow is troublesome in the mountains, and the heat in the plains.

CHAP. II. The government of the nation was under kings, after their revolt from the Macedonian empire. The class of the populace is next in power *to the majesty of their kings: out of this they have their generals in war, and their governors in peace. Their language is a mean betwixt the Scythian and Median, and made up of both. Their cloaths formerly were of a fashion of their own. After their power was advanced, it* was *like that of the Medes, transparent and full. Their fashion, as to their arms, is that of their own country, and Scythia. They have their army not as other nations,* all *of free men, but the greater part slaves; the rabble of which, the power of manumising being allowed to none, and by this means being all born slaves, grows every day. They treat these with the same care as their own children, and teach them, with great industry, both riding and shooting. As any one is wealthy above others, so does he furnish his prince with the more horsemen in war. To conclude, when fifty thousand horsemen met Anthony, upon his making war upon the Parthians, four hundred only were freemen. They know not how to engage in battle hand to hand, or to take cities by siege. But they fight upon their horses, either advancing or turning their backs. They oftentimes too pretend to fly, that they may have their pursuers less upon their guard against wounds. The signal is given in battle not by a trumpet, but a drum. Nor can they fight long. But they would be intolerable, if their force and perseverance was as great as their attack is* furious. *For the most part they quit the battle in the very heat of an engagement, and a little time after their flight, renew the bat-*

repetunt, ut, cum maxime viciſſe te putes, tunc tibi diſcrimen ſubeundum ſit. Munimentum ipſis equiſq; loricæ plumatæ ſunt, quæ utrumq; toto corpore tegunt. Auri argentique nullus niſi in armis uſus.

CAP. III. Uxores dulcedine variæ libidinis ſinguli plures habent; nec ulla delicta adulterio gravius vindicant. Quamobrem fœminis non convivia tantum virorum, verum etiam conſpectum interdicunt. Carne non niſi venatibus quæſita veſcuntur. Equis omni tempore vectantur; illis bella, illis convivia, illis publica ac privata officia obeunt, ſuper illos ire, conſiſtere, mercari, colloqui. Hoc deniq; diſcrimen inter ſervos liberoſq; eſt, quod ſervi pedibus, liberi non niſi equis incedunt. Sepultura vulgo, aut avium, aut canum laniatus eſt. Nuda demum oſſa terra obruunt. In ſuperſtitionibus atq; cura deorum, præcipua amnibus veneratio eſt. Ingenia genti tumida, ſeditioſa, fraudulenta, procacia; quippe violentiam viris, manſuetudinem mulieribus aſſignant. Semper aut in externos aut in domeſticos motus inquieti; natura taciti; ad faciendum, quam ad dicendum, promptiores; proinde ſecunda adverſaq; ſilentio tegunt. Principibus metu, non pudore parent. In libidinem projecti, in cibum parci. Fides dictis promiſſiſq; nulla; niſi quatenus expedit.

CAP. IV. Poſt mortem Alexandri Magni, cum inter ſucceſſores ejus Orientis regna dividerentur, nullo Macedonum dignante Parthorum imperium, Staſanori externo ſocio traditur. Hi poſtea diductis Macedonibus in bellum civile, cum cæteris

tle; that when you moſt of all think that you have conquered, then muſt you undergo the greateſt *danger. A ſort of ſtrong coats, made of little plates in the form of feathers, are the defence of themſelves and horſes, which cover both all over.* They make *no uſe of gold and ſilver, but in their arms.*

CHAP. III. They have each of them ſeveral wives, from a pleaſure they take *in* gratifying *their luſt with ſeveral* women: *nor do they puniſh any crimes more heavily than adultery. Wherefore they not only forbid their women* appearing at *feaſts with men, but the very ſight of men. They eat no fleſh, but* what is *got in hunting. They ride on horſeback at all times; upon them they go to war, and to feaſts; upon them they perform offices of civility, publick and private; upon them they go, ſtand, traffick, talk together. This, finally, is the difference betwixt ſlaves and freemen, that the ſlaves go on foot, and the freemen only on horſeback. The burial is commonly tearing to pieces by birds, or dogs. At laſt they bury the bare bones in the ground. In their ſuperſtitious rites, and regard to the gods, the principal veneration is paid to rivers. The humour of the nation is proud, ſeditious, treacherous and ſaucy. For violence they aſſign* as proper *for men, and meekneſs for women. They are always reſtleſs* to be engaged *in foreign or domeſtick diſturbances; naturally ſilent; more ready to act, than ſpeak. Wherefore they cover their good or bad ſucceſs with ſilence. They are ſubject to their prince out of fear, not modeſty; much addicted to luſt,* but *ſparing in their diet. No faith is kept in what they ſay or promiſe, but ſo far as it is expedient.*

CHAP. IV. After the death of Alexander the Great, when the kingdoms of the Eaſt were divided amongſt his ſucceſſors, none of the Macedonians vouchſafing to accept *the government of the Parthians, it is delivered to Staſanor, a foreign ally. Theſe afterwards, upon the Macedonians being divided in a civil war, ſol-*

ſuperioris Aſiæ populis Eumenem ſequuti ſunt; quo victo, ad Antigonum tranſiere. Poſt hunc a Nicatore Seleuco, ac mox ab Antiocho & ſucceſſoribus ejus poſſeſſi; a cujus pronepote Seleuco primum defecere, primo Punico bello, L. Manlio Vulſone, M. Attilio Regulo, conſulibus. Hujus defectionis impunitatem illis duorum fratrum regum, Seleuci & Antiochi, diſcordia dedit; qui, dum ſibi invicem eripere regnum volunt, perſequi defectores omiſerunt. Eodem tempore etiam Theodotus, mille urbium Bactrianarum præfectus, defecit, regemq; ſe appellari juſſit: quod exemplum ſequuti totius Orientis populi a Macedonibus defecere. Erat eo tempore Arſaces, vir, ſicut incertæ originis, ita virtutis expertæ. Hic ſolitus latrociniis & rapto vivere, accepta opinione, Seleucum a Gallis in Aſia victum, ſolutus regis metu, cum prædonum manu Parthos ingreſſus, præfectum eorum Andragoram oppreſſit, ſublatoq; eo imperium gentis invaſit. Non magno deinde poſt tempore, Hyrcanorum quoque regnum occupavit; atq; ita duarum civitatum imperio præditus, grandem exercitum parat, metu Seleuci & Theodoti Bactrianorum regis. Sed cito, morte Theodoti, metu liberatus, cum filio ejus & ipſo Theodoto fœdus ac pacem fecit; nec multo poſt, cum Seleuco rege, ad defectores perſequendos veniente, congreſſus, victor fuit: quem diem Parthi exinde ſolennem, velut initium libertatis, obſervant.

CAP. V. Revocato deinde Seleuco novis motibus in Aſiam, dato laxamento, regnum Parthicum format, milites legit, caſtella munit, civitates firmat; urbem

lowed Eumenes, with the reſt of the nations of upper Aſia; who being conquered, they went over to Antigonus. After him they were poſſeſſed by Nicator Seleucus, and ſoon after by Antiochus, and his ſucceſſors; from whoſe great grandſon Seleucus they firſt revolted, in the firſt Carthaginian war, when L. Manlius Vulſo, and *M. Attilius Regulus* were *conſuls. The difference betwixt the two brothers,* and *kings, Seleucus and Antiochus, procured them an impunity for this revolt; who, whilſt they endeavour to take the kingdom from one another, neglected to purſue the revolters. At the ſame time Theodotus too, the governor of the thouſand cities of Bactria, revolted, and ordered himſelf to be called king. Which example the people of all the Eaſt following, revolted from the Macedonians. There was at that time* one *Arſaces, a man,* who *as* he was *of uncertain original, ſo* was *he* a perſon *of tried ability. He being uſed to live by robbing and plundering, having heard the news that Seleucus had been overthrown by the Gauls in Aſia, being delivered from the fear of the king, entering the* country of the *Parthians with a gang of robbers, he overthrew their governor Andragoras, and having taken him off, ſeizes the government of the nation. Then, no long time after, he likewiſe ſeizes the kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being inveſted in the government of the two nations, he raiſes a great army, for fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus king of the Bactrians. But being quickly delivered from his fears by the death of Theodotus, he makes a treaty and peace with his ſon,* who was *Theodotus himſelf too; and not long after engaging with king Seleucus, coming to fall upon the revolters, he was victorious. Which day the Parthians obſerve ever ſince ſolemnly, as the beginning of their liberty.*

CHAP. V. After that, Seleucus being recalled into Aſia by new diſturbances, and *reſpite* by that means *given* him, *he eſtabliſhes the Parthian kingdom, levies ſoldiers, fortifies caſtles, ſtrengthens the ci-*

urbem quoq; nomine Daram, in monte Zapaortenon, condit: cujus loci ea conditio eſt, ut neq; munitius quicquam eſſe, neque amœnius poſſit. Ita enim & præruptis rupibus undiq; cingitur, ut tutela loci nullis defenſoribus egeat; & ſoli circumjacentis tanta ubertas eſt, ut propriis opibus expleatur. Jam fontium ac ſilvarum ea copia eſt, ut & aquarum abundantia irrigetur, & venationum voluptatibus exornetur. Sic Arſaces, quæſito ſimul conſtitutoq; regno, non minus memorabilis Parthis, quam Perſis Cyrus, Macedonibus Alexander, Romanis Romulus, matura ſenectute decedit. Cujus memoriæ huno honorem Parthi tribuerunt, ut omnes exinde reges ſuos *Arſaces* nomine nuncupent. Hujus filius & ſucceſſor regni, Arſaces & ipſe nomine, adverſus Antiochum Seleuci filium, centum millibus peditum, & xx millibus equitum inſtructum, mira virtute pugnavit; ad poſtremum in ſocietatem ejus aſſumptus eſt. Tertius Parthis rex Priapatius fuit, ſed & ipſe Arſaces dictus. Nam, ſicut ſupra dictum eſt, omnes reges ſuos hoc nomine, ſicuti Romani Cæſares Auguſtoſq; cognominavere. Hic actis in regno quindecim annis deceſſit, relictis duobus filiis, Mithridate & Phrahate; quorum major Phrahates, more gentis, hæres regni, Mardos, validam gentem, bello domuit, nec multo poſt deceſſit, multis filiis relictis; quibus præteritis, fratri potiſſimum Mithridati, inſignis virtutis viro, reliquit imperium: plus regio, quam patrio deberi nomini ratus, potiuſq; patriæ, quam liberis conſulendum.

ties; builds a city too, by name Dara, upon the mountain Zapaortenon: of which place the condition is ſuch, that neither can any thing be more ſtrong, nor more pleaſant; for it is ſo ſurrounded with craggy rocks on all ſides, that the ſecurity of the place needs no defenders, and ſuch is the fruitfulneſs of the adjacent ſoil, that it is filled with its own riches. Then ſuch is the plenty of fountains and woods, that it is both watered with abundance of water, and furniſhed with all the entertainments of hunting. Thus Arſaces having acquired and eſtabliſhed his kingdom all at once, and being no leſs memorable among the Parthians, than Cyrus among the Perſians, Alexander with the Macedonians, and Romulus with the Romans, dies in a good old age. To whoſe memory the Parthians paid this honour, that from that time they called all their kings by the name of Arſaces. *His ſon and ſucceſſor in the kingdom, who was himſelf Arſaces by name, fought with wonderful bravery againſt Antiochus the ſon of Seleucus, furniſhed with a hundred thouſand foot, and twenty thouſand horſe, and at laſt was taken into his alliance. The third king of the Parthians was Priapatius, but he too was named Arſaces. For, as has been ſaid above, they called all their kings by that name, as the Romans* do theirs, *Cæſars and Auguſti. He died after he had ſpent fifteen years in his reign, leaving two ſons, Mithridates and Phrahates; the elder of which, Phrahates, according to the faſhion of the nation, being heir of the kingdom, ſubdued in war the Mardians, a ſtrong nation, and died not long after, leaving many ſons* behind him; *which being paſſed by, he left his kingdom to his brother Mithridates, a man of extraordinary abilities; thinking more was owing to the name of king than father, and that he ought to provide for his country before his children.*

CAP. VI. Eodem ferme tempore, ſicuti in Parthis Mithridates, ita in Bactris Eucratides, magni uterq; viri, regna ineunt. Sed Parthorum fortuna felicior ad ſummum, hoc duce, imperii faſtigium eos perduxit. Bactriani autem per varia bella jactati, non regnum tantum, verum etiam libertatem amiſerunt; ſiquidem Sogdianorum & Drangianorum Indorumq; bellis fatigati, ad poſtremum ab invalidioribus Parthis, velut exſangues, oppreſſi ſunt. Multa tamen Eucratides bella magna virtute geſſit; quibus attritus, cum obſidionem Demetrii regis Indorum pateretur, cum CCC militibus, LX millia hoſtium aſſiduis eruptionibus vicit. Quinto itaq; menſe liberatus, Indiam in poteſtatem redegit. Unde cum ſe reciperet, a filio, quem ſocium regni fecerat, in itinere interficitur; qui non diſſimulato parricidio, velut hoſtem, non patrem interfeciſſet, & per ſanguinem ejus currum egit, & corpus abjici inſepultum juſſit. Dum hæc apud Bactros geruntur, interim inter Parthos & Medos bellum oritur. Cum varius utriuſq; populi caſus fuiſſet, ad poſtremum victoria penes Parthos fuit. His viribus auctus Mithridates, Mediæ Bacaſin præponit, ipſe in Hyrcaniam proficiſcitur. Unde reverſus, bellum cum Elymæorum rege geſſit; quo victo, hanc quoq; gentem regno adjecit, imperiumq; Parthorum a monte Caucaſo, multis populis in ditionem redactis, uſq; ad flumen Euphraten protulit. Atq; ita adverſa valetudine correptus, non minor Arſace proavo, glorioſa ſenectute decedit.

CHAP. VI. Almoſt at the ſame time, as Mithridates amongſt the Parthians, ſo Eucratides amongſt the Bactrians, both great men, begin their reigns. But the more extraordinary good fortune of the Parthians brought them to the higheſt pinacle of dominion under this prince. But the Bactrians being harraſſed by ſeveral wars, not only loſt their ſovereignty, but their liberty; for being tired out by the wars of the Sogdians and Drangians, and Indians, at laſt, like men left *bloodleſs, they were maſtered by the weaker Parthians. Yet Eucratides carried on many wars with great valour; by which being weakened,* and *being* after *beſieged by Demetrius king of the Indians, with only three hundred ſoldiers, he, by continual ſallies, prevailed againſt ſixty thouſand of the enemy. Wherefore being delivered in the fifth month, he reduced India under his power. From whence as he was withdrawing himſelf, he is ſlain in his march by his ſon, whom he had made his partner in the kingdom; who without concealing the parricide, as if he had ſlain an enemy, and not his father, he both drove his chariot through his blood, and ordered his body to be thrown out unburied. Whilſt theſe things are doing amongſt the Bactrians, in the mean time a war breaks out betwixt the Parthians and the Medes. When the fortune of each people had been various* in the war, *at laſt victory fell to the Parthians. Mithridates being enforced with this* addition of *ſtrength, ſets Bacaſis over Media,* and *himſelf goes into Hyrcania; from whence returning, he waged war with the king of the Elymæans; after the conqueſt of whom, he added this nation too to his kingdom; and extended the empire of the Parthians from mount Caucaſus as far as the river Euphrates, by reducing many nations under his authority. And then being taken with an illneſs, he dies in a glorious old age, no leſs than his great grandfather Arſaces.*

LIBER

LIBER XLII. CAP. I.

POST necem Mithridatis, Parthorum regis, Phrahates filius ejus rex conſtituitur; qui cum inferre bellum, in ultionem tentati ab Antiocho Parthici regni, Syriæ ſtatuiſſet, Scytharum motibus ad ſua defendenda revocatur. Namq; Scythæ in auxilium Parthorum adverſus Antiochum Syriæ regem mercede ſolicitati, cum confecto jam bello ſuperveniſſent, & calumnia tardius lati auxilii mercede fraudarentur; doléntes tantum iis itineris fruſtra emenſum, quum *vel ſtipendium pro vexatione, vel alium hoſtem dari ſibi* poſcerent, ſuperbo reſponſo offenſi, fines Parthorum vaſtare cœperunt. Igitur Phrahates, cum adverſus eos proficiſceretur, ad tutelam regni reliquit Himerum quendam, pueritiæ ſibi flore conciliatum; qui tyrannica crudelitate, oblitus & vitæ præteritæ, & vicarii officii, Babylonios, multaſque alias civitates importune vexavit. Ipſe autem Phrahates exercitum Græcorum, quem bello Antiochi captum ſuperbe crudeliterq; tractaverat, in bellum ſecum ducit; immemor prorſus, quod hoſtiles eorum animos nec captivitas minuerat, & inſuper injuriarum indignitas exacerbaverat. Itaq; cum inclinatam Parthorum aciem vidiſſent, arma ad hoſtes tranſtulere; & diu cupitam captivitatis ultionem, exercitus Parthici, & ipſius Phrahatis regis cruenta cœde, exſequuti ſunt.

CAP. II. In hujus locum Artabanus, patruus ejus, rex ſubſtituitur. Scythæ autem contenti victoria, depopulata Parthia, in pariam revertuntur.

AFter the death of Mithridates king of the Parthians, Phrahates his ſon is made king; who having reſolved to make war in revenge of the kingdom of Parthia's being attacked by Antiochus, is recalled by diſturbances from the Scythians to defend his own country. *For the Scythians being invited upon a conſideration to the aſſiſtance of the Parthians, againſt Antiochus king of Syria, having come after the war was ended, and* for that *being defrauded of the conſideration, under the idle pretence of bringing their aſſiſtance too late, being mad they ſhould have made ſo long a march in vain, and demanding* either pay for their trouble, or ſome other enemy to be aſſigned them, and *being offended by a haughty reply, they begun to lay waſte the country of the Parthians. Wherefore Phrahates, marching againſt them, left one Himerus, recommended to him by the flower of his youth, for the protection of his kingdom; who forgetting both his life paſt, and the buſineſs of a deputy, miſerably harraſſed the Babylonians, and many other cities, by a tyrannick cruelty. But Phrahates himſelf carries along with him to the war an army of Greeks, which being taken in the war of Antiochus he had treated proudly and cruelly, being utterly unmindful, that neither their captivity had leſſened the hoſtile grudge* they bore him, *and that the indignity of the injuries* put upon them, *had ſtill the more exaſperated them. Wherefore when they ſaw the army of the Parthians give ground, they carried over their arms to the enemies, and executed the long deſired revenge for their captivity by a bloody ſlaughter of the Parthian army, and king Phrahates himſelf.*

CHAP. II. Artabanus his uncle is made king in his room; but the Scythians being content with victory, having laid waſte Parthia, return into their country. But Artabanus, in a war made upon the

Sed Artabanus bello Thogariis illato, in brachio vulneratus, ſtatim decedit. Huic Mithridates filius ſuccedit; cui res geſtæ Magni cognomen dedere; quippe claritatem parentum, æmulatione virtutis accenſus, animi magnitudine ſupergreditur. Multa igitur bella cum finitimis magna virtute geſſit, multoſq; populos Parthico regno addidit. Sed & cum Scythis proſpere aliquoties dimicavit, ultorque injuriæ parentum fuit. Ad poſtremum Ortoadiſti Armeniorum regi bellum intulit. Sed, quoniam in Armeniam tranſitum facimus, origo ejus paulo altius repetenda eſt. Neq; enim ſilentio præteriri tantum regnum fas eſt, cum fines poſt Parthiam omnium regnorum magnitudinem ſuperent. Siquidem Armenia a Cappadocia uſque mare Caſpium undecies centum millia patet, ſed in latitudinem millia paſſuum ſeptingenta porrigitur. Condita eſt autem ab Armenio, Jaſonis Theſſali comite: quem cum perditum propter inſignem periculoſamq; regno ſuo virtutem Pelias rex cuperet, denuntiata militia, in Colchos eum abire jubet, pellemq; arietis memorabilem gentibus reportare; ſperans interitum viri, aut ex periculis tam longæ navigationis, aut ex bello tam profundæ barbariæ. Igitur Jaſon divulgata opinione tam glorioſæ expeditionis, cum ad eum certatim principes juventutis totius ferme Orbis concurrerent, exercitum fortiſſimorum virorum, qui *Argonautæ* cognominati ſunt, comparavit: quem cum magnis rebus geſtis incolumem reduxiſſet, rurſus a Peliæ filiis Theſſalia pulſus, magna vi cum ingenti multitudine, quæ ad famam virtutis ejus ex omnibus

Thogarians, being wounded in his arm, dies immediately. His ſon Mithridates ſucceeds him, to whom his exploits gave the ſirname of Great; for being inflamed with an emulation of the brave conduct of his foreſathers, he outſtripped their fame by the greatneſs of his ſoul. Accordingly he carried on many wars with his neighbours with great gallantry, and added many nations to the Parthian kingdom. Nay he fought too ſeveral times ſucceſsfully with the Scythians, and was the avenger of the injury done *his foreſathers. At laſt he made war upon Ortoadiſtes king of the Armenians. But becauſe we are now making a trip into Armenia, the original of it muſt be run a little higher up. For it is not allowable that ſo great a kingdom ſhould be paſſed over in ſilence, ſince the extent of it exceeds the largeneſs of all kingdoms next Parthia. For Armenia is extended from Cappadocia, as far as the Caſpian ſea, eleven hundred miles, but in breadth is ſtretched* but *ſeven hundred miles. It was planted by Armenius, a companion of Jaſon of Theſſaly, whom when king Pelias wiſhed deſtroyed becauſe of his ability* that was *extraordinary and dangerous to his kingdom, enjoining him an expedition, orders him to go to Colchos, and bring thence the ram's fleece,* ſo *famous throughout the world; expecting the man's deſtruction, either from the hazards of ſo great a voyage, or a war with the Barbarians ſo remote. Wherefore Jaſon ſpreading the news of ſo glorious an expedition, as the principal of the youth almoſt of the whole world came flocking in very faſt to him, he raiſed an army of very gallant men, who were named* Argonauts; *which having brought ſafe back again, being again forced from Theſſaly by the ſons of Pelias, with great mettle,* and *with a vaſt number of men, which upon the fame of his gallantry flocked daily to him from all nations, with his wife Medea attending him, whom, having been before divorced, he had now taken again, and his ſtep-ſon Medius, begot by Ægeus king of the Athenians, he went again to Colchos, and*

bus

bus gentibus quotidie confluebat, comite Medea uxore, quam repudiatam miſeratione exilii rurſum receperat, & Medio privigno, ab Ægeo rege Athenienſium genito, Colchos repetivit, ſocerumque etiam regno pulſum reſtituit.

CAP. III. Magna deinde bella cum finitimis geſſit; captaſq; civitates partim regno ſoceri, ad abolendam ſuperioris militiæ injuriam, qua & filiam ejus Medeam abduxerat, & filium Ægialium interfecerat, adjunxit; partim populis, quos ſecum adduxerat, aſſignavit. Primuſq; humanorum poſt Herculem & Liberum, qui reges Orientis fuiſſe traduntur, eam cœli plagam domuiſſe dicitur. Populis quibuſdam Recam & Amphiſtratum, aurigas Caſtoris & Pollucis, duces aſſignavit. Cum Albanis fœdus percuſſit; qui Herculem ex Italia ab Albano monte, cum, Geryone extincto, armenta ejus per Italiam duceret, ſequuti dicuntur; quiq; memores Italicæ originis, exercitum Cn. Pompeii bello Mithridatico *fratres* ſalutavere. Itaq; Jaſoni totus ferme Oriens, ut conditori, divinos honores, templaque conſtituit; quæ Parmenion, dux Alexandri Magni, poſt multos annos dirui juſſit, ne cujuſquam nomen in Oriente venerabilius quam Alexandri eſſet. Poſt mortem Jaſonis, Medius, æmulus virtutis ejus, in honorem matris, Medeam urbem condidit: regnumq; ex nomine ſuo Medorum conſtituit, ſub cujus majeſtate Orientis poſtea imperium fuit. Albanis vicinæ Amazones ſunt; quarum reginam Thaleſtrem concubitum Alexandri petiiſſe, multi auctores prodidere. Armenius quoq; & Theſſalus, unus de numero ducum Jaſonis, recollecta multitudine, quæ, amiſſo Jaſone rege, paſſim vagabatur, Armeniam

reſtored his father-in-law driven from his kingdom.

CHAP. III. After that he carried on great wars with the neighbouring nations; *and partly added the cities he took, to his father-in-law's kingdom, to make amends for the injuries of his former expedition, wherein he had carried off his daughter Medea, and had ſlain his ſon Ægialius, and partly aſſigned to the people which he had brought along with him. And he is ſaid* to have been *the firſt of all mankind after Hercules and Bacchus, who are ſaid to have been kings of the Eaſt,* that *ſubdued that quarter of the world. He aſſigned to ſome people Rocas and Amphiſtratus, the charioteers of Caſtor and Pollux, for their leaders. He ſtruck up a treaty with the Albanians, who are ſaid to have followed Hercules out of Italy, from the Alban mount, when, after the killing of Geryon, he drove his herds thro' Italy; who being mindful of their Italian deſcent, ſaluted the army of Cn. Pompeius, in the Mithridatick war, as their* brethren. *Wherefore almoſt all the Eaſt appointed divine honours and temples for Jaſon as their founder; which Parmenion, the general of Alexander the Great, after many years, ordered to be pulled down, that no one's name might be more venerable in the Eaſt than Alexander's. After the death of Jaſon, Medius, a rival of his virtue, built the city Medea, in honour of his mother, and eſtabliſhed the kingdom of the Medes,* ſo called *from his name; under the majeſty of which the empire of the Eaſt afterwards was. The Amazons are neighbours to the Albans, whoſe queen Thaleſtris, many authors write, deſired to lie with Alexander. Armenius likewiſe,* being *himſelf a Theſſalian too, one of the number of Jaſon's captains, having drawn the people again together, who after the loſs of their king Jaſon, ſtrolled up and down, planted Armenia, from the mountains of which the*

niam

niam condidit; à cujus montibus Tigris fluvius modicis primo incrementis naſcitur: interjecto deinde aliquanto ſpatio, ſub terras mergitur; atq; ita poſt quinque & viginta millia paſſuum grande jam flumen in regione Sophene emergit, ac ſic in paludes Euphratis recipitur.

CAP. IV. Igitur Mithridates rex Parthorum, poſt bellum Armeniæ, propter crudelitatem, a ſenatu Parthico regno pellitur. Frater ejus Orodes, cum regnum vacans occupaſſet, Babyloniam, quo Mithridates confugerat, diu obſidet; & fame coactos in deditionem oppidanos compellit. Mithridates autem, fiducia cognationis, ultro ſe in poteſtatem Orodis tradit. Sed Orodes plus hoſtem quam fratrem cogitans, in conſpectu ſuo trucidari eum juſſit; & poſt hæc bellum cum Romanis geſſit, Craſſumq; imperatorem cum filio & omni exercitu Romano delevit. Hujus filius Pacorus, miſſus ad perſequendas Romani belli reliquias, magnis rebus in Syria geſtis, in Parthiam patri ſuſpectus revocatur; quo abſente, exercitus Parthorum relictus in Syria, a Caſſio quæſtore Craſſi, cum omnibus ducibus trucidatur. His ita geſtis, non magno poſt tempore Romanis inter Cæſarem Pompeiumq; civile bellum oritur; in quo Parthi Pompeianarum partium fuere, & propter amicitiam cum Pompeio bello Mithridatico junctam, & propter Craſſi necem, cujus filium in partibus Cæſaris eſſe audierant; quem ultorem patris, victore Cæſare, futurum non dubitabant. Itaq; victis partibus Pompeianis, & Caſſio & Bruto auxilia adverſus Auguſtum & Antonium miſere; & poſt belli finem rurſum, Paco-

river Tigris ariſes at firſt of a moderate bigneſs, and then after ſome ſpace ſinks under ground, and after five and twenty miles courſe, *riſes up again in the country of Sophene a great river, and ſo is received into the marſhes of the Euphrates.*

CHAP. IV. Wherefore Mithridates king of the Parthians, after the war of Armenia, is baniſhed his kingdom for his cruelty, by the Parthian ſenate. His brother Orodes having ſeized the vacant kingdom, a long time beſieges Babylon, whither Mithridates had fled; and obliges the towns-people, neceſſitated by a famine, to a ſurrender. But Mithridates, in confidence of their relation, voluntarily puts himſelf into the power of Orodes. But Orodes conſidering him more as an enemy, than a brother, ordered him to be ſlain in his ſight; and after theſe things carried on a war with the Romans, and cut off the general Craſſus, with his ſon, and all his army. His ſon Pacorus being ſent to proſecute the relicks of the Roman war, after he had performed great things in Syria, being ſuſpected by his father, is recalled into Parthia; in the abſence of whom, the army of the Parthians left in Syria is cut off, with all its commanders, by Caſſius, Craſſus's quæſtor. Theſe things being thus managed, no long time after a civil war breaks out amongſt the Romans, betwixt Cæſar and Pompey, in which the Parthians were on Pompey's ſide, becauſe of the friendſhip contracted with Pompey in the Mithridatick war, and becauſe of Craſſus's death, whoſe ſon they had heard was in Cæſar's party, who, they did not doubt, would be the revenger of his father, if Cæſar was conqueror. Wherefore Pompey's party being conquered, they both ſent aſſiſtance to Caſſius and Brutus, againſt Auguſtus and Anthony, and after the end of the war, under Pacorus their leader, having entered into an agreement with Labienus, they again laid waſte Sy-

ro duce, inita cum Labieno ſocietate, Syriam & Aſiam vaſtavere; caſtraq; Ventidii, qui poſt Caſſium, abſente Pacoro, exercitum Parthicum fuderat, magna mole aggrediuntur. Sed ille, ſimulato timore, diu continuit ſe, & inſultare Parthos aliquantiſper paſſus eſt. Ad poſtremum in ſecuros lætoſq; partem legionum emiſit; quarum impetu fuſi Parthi, in diverſa abiere. Pacorus cum fugientes ſuos abduxiſſe ſecum legiones Romanas putaret, caſtra Ventidii, veluti ſine defenſoribus, aggreditur. Tum Ventidius, reliqua parte legionum emiſſa, univerſam Parthorum manum cum rege ipſo Pacoro interfecit. Nec ullo bello Parthi unquam majus vulnus acceperunt. Hæc cum in Parthia nuntiata eſſent, Orodes pater Pacori, qui paulo ante vaſtatam Syriam, occupatam Aſiam a Parthis audierat, victoremq; Pacorum Romanorum gloriabatur, repente filii morte, & exercitus clade audita, ex dolore in furorem vertitur. Multis diebus non alloqui quemquam, non cibum ſumere, non vocem mittere, ita ut etiam mutus factus videretur. Poſt multos deinde dies, ubi dolor vocem laxaverat, nihil aliud quam Pacorum vocabat; Pacorus illi videri, Pacorus audiri videbatur; cum illo loqui, cum illo conſiſtere: interdum quaſi amiſſum flebiliter dolebat. Poſt longum deinde luctum, alia ſollicitudo miſerandum ſenem invadit, quem ex numero xxx filiorum in locum Pacori regem deſtinet. Multæ pellices ex quibus generata tanta juventus erat, pro ſuis quæq; ſolicitæ, animum ſenis obſidebant. Sed fatum Parthiæ fecit, in qua jam quaſi ſolenne eſt, reges parricidas habere, ut ſceleratiſſimus omnium, & ipſe Phrahates nomine, rex ſtatueretur.

ria and Aſia, and with a mighty force attack the camp of Ventidius, who after Caſſius, in the abſence of Pacorus, had routed the Parthian army. But he counterfeiting fear, kept himſelf in the camp a long while, and ſuffered the Parthians to inſult for ſome time. At laſt he ſent out part of the legions upon them when unguarded, and rejoicing; by the attack of which the Parthians being overthrown, went off ſeveral ways. Pacorus ſuppoſing that his men by *flying had carried off all the Roman legions along with them, falls upon Ventidius's camp, as without defenders. Then Ventidius letting out the other part of the legions, cut off all that body of the Parthians, with king Pacorus himſelf. Nor did the Parthians ever receive a greater loſs in any war. When theſe things were told in Parthia, Orodes the father of Pacorus, who a little before had heard that Syria had been laid waſte, and Aſia gained by his Parthians, and boaſted of his Pacorus as conqueror of the Romans; on a ſudden hearing of his ſon's death, and the cutting off the army, runs diſtracted with grief. For many days he would ſpeak to nobody, take no meat, nor ſpeak a word, ſo that he ſeemed to have become dumb. Then after many days, when grief had looſened his voice, he did nothing elſe but call upon Pacorus; Pacorus ſeemed to appear to him; Pacorus ſeemed to be heard by him; to talk with him, to ſtand with him. Sometimes he mournfully bewailed himſelf as loſt. Then after ſome mourning, another concern ſeizes upon the miſerable old man, which of a number of thirty ſons he ſhould appoint king in the room of Pacorus. Many concubines, of whom ſo great a number of ſons had been begot, every one being concerned for her own, cloſely beſieged the mind of the old gentleman. But the fate of Parthia would have it (in which it is now become a ſolemn cuſtom, to have parricides for their princes) that the wickedeſt of them all, Phrahates too by name, was made king.*

CAP.

CAP. V. Itaq; ſtatim, quaſi nollet mori, patrem interfecit; fratres quoq; xxx trucidat; ſed nec in filiis ceſſant parricidia. Nam cum infeſtos ſibi optimates propter aſſidua ſcelera videret; ne eſſet qui nominari rex poſſet, adultum filium interfici jubet. Huic Antonius, propter auxilium adverſus ſe & Cæſarem latum, bellum cum ſexdecim validiſſimis legionibus intulit: ſed graviter multis præliis vexatus, a Parthia refugit. Qua victoria inſolentior Phrahates redditus, cum multa crudeliter conſuleret, in exilium a populo ſuo pellitur. Itaq; cum magno tempore finitimas civitates, ad poſtremum Scythas precibus fatigaſſet, Scytharum maximo auxilio in regnum reſtituitur. Hoc abſente, regem Parthi Tiridatem quendam conſtituerant; qui, audito adventu Scytharum, cum magna amicorum manu ad Cæſarem, in Hiſpaniam bellum tunc temporis gerentem, profugit, obſidem Cæſari minimum filium Phrahatis ferens, quem negligentius cuſtoditum rapuerat. Quo cognito, Phrahates legatos ſtatim ad Cæſarem mittit, *ſervum ſuum Tiridatem, & filium, remitti ſibi poſtulat.* Cæſar & legatione Phrahatis audita, & Tiridatis poſtulatis cognitis (nam & ipſe reſtitui in regnum deſiderabat, *juris Romanorum futuram Parthiam* affirmans, *ſi ejus regnum muneris eorum fuiſſet) neque Tiridatem dediturum ſe Parthis* dixit, *neq; adverſus Parthos Tiridati auxilia daturum.* Ne tamen per omnia nihil a Cæſare obtentum videretur, Phrahati filium ſine pretio remiſit; & Tiridati, quod manere apud Romanos vellet, opulentum ſumptum præberi juſſit. Poſt hæc

CHAP. V. Wherefore he immediately killed his father, as if he would not die. He likewiſe kills his thirty brothers: but neither do parricides ceaſe in the ſons. For when he found the nobility incenſed againſt him for his continual villanies, that there might be nobody to be called king, he orders his ſon, grown up to a man, to be ſlain. Anthony made war upon him with ſixteen very able legions, for the aſſiſtance given againſt him and Cæſar. But being heavily mauled in ſeveral battles, he fled from Parthia. With which victory Phrahates being made more inſolent, and guilty of many cruel things, he is forced into baniſhment by his people. Wherefore after he had a long time tired the neighbouring ſtates, and at laſt the Scythians too with his importunity, he is reſtored to the kingdom by very powerful aſſiſtance of the Scythians. In his abſence, the Parthians had made one Tiridates their king; who hearing of the approach of the Scythians, fled with a great body of his friends to Cæſar, at that time carrying on a war againſt Spain; bringing the youngeſt ſon of Phrahates as an hoſtage to Cæſar, whom, being negligently guarded, he had carried off. Upon the underſtanding of which, Phrahates immediately ſends embaſſadors to Cæſar, and demands that his ſlave Tiridates, and his ſon, ſhould be ſent him again. *Cæſar having both heard the embaſſy of Phrahates, and underſtood the demands of Tiridates (for he too deſired to be reſtored to his kingdom, declaring* that Parthia would be the Romans, if his kingdom was their gift) *he ſaid* he would neither farrender Tiridates to the Parthians, nor give aſſiſtance to Tiridates againſt the Parthians. *However, that it might not appear that nothing at all had been obtained from Cæſar, he ſent Phrahates his ſon without ranſom; and ordered a handſome maintenance to be allowed Tiridates, ſo long as he had a mind to continue amongſt the Romans. After this the Spaniſh war being ended, when he came into Syria to ſettle the ſtate of the Eaſt, he ſtruck a fear into*

finito

finito Hiſpanienſi bello, cum in Syriam ad componendum Orientis ſtatum veniſſet, metum Phrahati incuſſit, ne bellum Parthiæ vellet inferre. Itaq; tota Parthia captivi ex Craſſiano ſive Antonii exercitu recollecti, ſignaq; cum his militaria Auguſto remiſſa. Sed & filii nepoteſq; Phrahatis obſides Auguſto dati; pluſq; Cæſar magnitudine nominis ſui fecit, quam armis alius imperator facere potuiſſet.

Phrahates, leſt he ſhould have a fancy to make war upon Parthia. Wherefore the priſoners of Craſſus, or Anthony's army, were gathered up throughout all Parthia, and the military ſtandards were ſent back together with them to Auguſtus. But the ſons and grandſons of Phrahates were given as hoſtages to Auguſtus; and Cæſar effected more by the greatneſs of his name, than any other commander could have done by his arms.

LIBER XLIII. CAP. I.

PArthicis, Orientalibuſq; ac totius propemodum Orbis rebus expeditis, ad initia Romanæ urbis Trogus, velut poſt longam peregrinationem, domum revertitur; ingrati civis officium exiſtimans, ſi, cum omnium gentium res geſtas illuſtraverit, de ſola patria taceat. Breviter igitur initia Romani imperii perſtringit; ut nec modum propoſiti operis excedat, nec utiq; originem Urbis, quæ eſt caput totius Orbis, ſilentio prætermittat. Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ juſtitiæ fuiſſe traditur, ut neq; ſervierit ſub illo quiſquam, neq; quicquam privatæ rei habuerit; ſed omnia communia, & indiviſa omnibus fuerint, veluti unum cunctis patrimonium eſſet. Ob cujus exempli memoriam cautum eſt, ut Saturnalibus, exæquato omnium jure, paſſim in conviviis ſervi cum dominis recumbant. Itaq; Italia, regis nomine, *Saturnia* appellata eſt; & mons, in quo habitabat, *Saturnius:* in quo nunc, veluti a Jove pulſo ſedibus ſuis Saturno, Capitolium eſt.

HAving diſpatched the affairs of the Parthians and other Eaſtern countries, and of almoſt the whole world, Trogus returns home, as it were after a long ramble abroad, to relate *the riſe of the city of Rome, thinking it would be the part of an ungrateful citizen, if, after he had illuſtrated the exploits of all nations, he ſhould ſay nothing of his native country only. Wherefore he briefly recounts the original of the Roman empire; ſo as not to exceed the bounds of the work* he *propoſed, nor* wholly *paſs by in ſilence the original of the city, which is the head of the whole world. The firſt inhabitants of Italy were the Aborigines, whoſe king Saturn is ſaid to have been* a man *of ſo much juſtice, that neither was any one a ſlave under him, nor had any thing of private property, but all things were common to all, and undivided, as one eſtate for* the uſe of *all. In memory of which way of life, it has been provided, that in the Saturnalia the right of all people being reduced to a level, ſlaves ſhould every where ſit down with their maſters in the entertainments* of the feſtival. *Wherefore Italy was from* that *king's name called* Saturnia, *and the mountain in which he dwelt,* Saturnius; *in which now, Saturn being driven from his habitation by Jupiter, is the Capitol. They ſay Faunus reigned in the third place*

Poſt hunc tertio loco regnaſſe Faunum ferunt, ſub quo Evander, ab Arcadiæ urbe Pallanteo, in Italiam cum mediocri turba popularium venit; cui Faunus & agros, & montem, quem ille poſtea *Palatium* appellavit, benigne aſſignavit. In hujus radicibus templum Lyceo, quem Græci *Pana*, Romani *Lupercum* appellant, conſtituit; ipſum dei ſimulacrum nudum caprina pelle amictum eſt, quo habitu nunc Romæ Lupercalibus decurritur. Fauno fuit uxor nomine Fatua, quæ aſſidue divino ſpiritu impleta, velut per furorem, futura præmonebat: unde adhuc, qui inſpirari ſolent *Fatuarii* dicuntur. Ex filia Fauni & Hercule, qui eodem tempore, extincto Geryone, armenta victoriæ præmia per Italiam ducebat, ſtupro conceptus Latinus procreatur. Quo tenente regnum, Æneas ab Ilio, Troja a Græcis expugnata, in Italiam venit; ſtatimq; bello exceptus, cum in aciem exercitum eduxiſſet, ad colloquium vocatus, tantam admirationem ſui Latino præbuit, ut & in ſocietatem regni reciperetur, & Lavinia in matrimonium ei data, gener aſciſceretur. Poſt hæc commune utriq; bellum adverſus Turnum Rutulorum regem, propter fraudatas Laviniæ nuptias, ſuit; in quo & Turnus & Latinus interierunt. Igitur cum Æneas, jure victoriæ, utroq; populo potiretur, urbem ex nomine uxoris *Lavinium* condidit. Bellum deinde adverſus Mezentium regem Etruſcorum geſſit, in quo cum ipſe occidiſſet, in locum ejus Aſcanius filius ſucceſſit, qui Lavinio relicto, longam Albam condidit, quæ trecentis annis caput regni fuit.

after him; under whom Evander came from Pallanteum, a city of Arcadia, into Italy, with a ſmall number of his countrymen: to whom Faunus kindly aſſigned both lands, and the mountain which he afterwards called Pallatium. *At the bottom of this he built a temple to Lyceus, whom the Greeks call* Pan, *and the Romans* Lupercus. *The naked ſtatue of the God was cloathed with a goat's ſkin: in which habit* the prieſts *now run in the Lupercalia at Rome. Faunus had a wife by name* Fatua, *who being conſtantly filled with a divine ſpirit, did in a kind of frantick manner foretel things to come From whence, to this day thoſe, who uſed to be inſpired, are called* Fatuarii. *Latinus was conceived and born by a rape of the daughter of Faunus and Hercules, who at the ſame time having ſlain Geryon, was carrying his herds, the rewards of his victory, thro' Italy. In whoſe reign Æneas came from Ilium, after Troy was taken by the Greeks, and being immediately received with a war, when he had drawn out his army into the field, being invited to a conference, he ſtruck ſuch an admiration of himſelf in Latinus, that he was received into a partnerſhip in the kingdom, and was taken for his ſon-in-law, by Lavinia's being given him in marriage. After theſe things they had one common war againſt Turnus king of the Rutuli, upon account of his being defrauded of the marriage of Lavinia, in which both Turnus and Latinus periſhed. Wherefore when Æneas was* now *by right of victory maſter of both nations, he built a city* called *from the name of his wife* Lavinium. *After that he carried on a war againſt Mezentius king of the Etruſcans, in which being ſlain, Aſcanius his ſon ſucceeded in his room; who leaving Lavinium, built long Alba, which was the metropolis of the kingdom for three hundred years.*

CAP. II. Poſt multos deinde urbis hujus reges, ad poſtremum

CHAP. II. After many kings of this city, at laſt Numitor and Amulius

mum Numitor & Amulius regno potiti ſunt. Sed Amulius cum ætate priorem Numitorem oppreſſiſſet, filiam ejus Rheam in perpetuam virginitatem, ne quis vindex regni ſexus virilis ex gente Numitoris oriretur, demerſit; addita injuria, ſpecie honoris, ut non damnata, ſed ſacerdos electa videretur. Igitur clauſa in luco Marti ſacro, duos pueros, incertum ſtupro, an ex Marte conceptos, enixa eſt. Quo cognito, Amulius multiplicato metu proventu duorum, pueros exponi jubet; & puellam vinculis onerat, ex quorum injuria deceſſit. Sed fortuna origini Romanæ proſpiciens, pueros lupæ alendos obtulit; quæ, amiſſis catulis, diſtenta ubera exinanire cupiens, nutricem ſe infantibus præbuit. Quum ſæpius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur, rem Fauſtulus paſtor animadvertit, ſubtractoſq; feræ inter greges agreſti vita nutrivit. Martios pueros fuiſſe, ſive quod in luco Martis enixi ſunt, ſive quod a lupa, quæ in tutela Martis eſt, nutriti, velut manifeſtis argumentis, creditum. Nomina pueris, alteri *Remo*, alteri *Romulo* fuere. Adultis inter paſtores, de virtute quotidiana certamina, & vires & pernicitatem auxere. Igitur cum latrones a rapina pecorum induſtrie frequenterque ſummoverent, Remus ab iiſdem latronibus captus, veluti ipſe eſſet, quod in aliis prohibebat, regi offertur; crimini datur, quaſi greges Numitoris infeſtare ſolitus eſſet. Tunc a rege Numitori in ultionem traditur. Sed Numitor adoleſcentia juvenis permotus, & in ſuſpicionem expoſiti nepotis adductus, cum eum nunc lineamentorum filiæ ſimilitudo, nunc ætas expoſitionis

enjoyed the kingdom. But Amulius having prevailed againſt Numitor, who was *before him in age, obliged his daughter Rhea to perpetual virginity, that there might be none of the male ſex of the family of Numitor to claim the kingdom, a ſhew of honour being added to the injury, that ſhe might not appear condemned to it,* but only *choſen a prieſteſs. Wherefore being ſhut up in a grove ſacred to Mars ſhe had two ſons, but whether conceived by fornication* with any one elſe, *or by Mars,* is *uncertain. Which being known, Amulius, his fears being multiplied by the production of two, orders the boys to be expoſed, and loads the young woman with chains, by the prejudice* received *from which ſhe died. But fortune, providing for the original of Rome, offered the children to a ſhe wolf to nurſe; who having loſt her cubs, and deſirous to empty her ſtretched dugs, carried herſelf as a nurſe to the children. Whilſt ſhe frequently returned to the children as her whelps,* one *Fauſtulus a ſhepherd took notice of the thing, and* ſaving them *from the wild beaſt, brought them up in a ruſtick way of life, amongſt his flocks of cattle. It was ſuppoſed the boys were the ſons of Mars, upon theſe plain proofs, either becauſe they had been born in the grove of Mars, or becauſe they had been nurſed by a wolf, which is under the protection of Mars. The boys names were, of the one* Remus, *and the other* Romulus. *Their daily conteſts in activity,* when they were *grown up among the ſhepherds, encreaſed their ſtrength and ſwiftneſs. Wherefore as they were frequently and induſtriouſly beating off robbers from plundering the cattle, Remus being taken by the ſame robbers, as if he was that which he hindered in others, he is brought before the king, and charged as one who uſed to infeſt the flocks of Numitor. Upon that he is delivered by the king to Numitor for his revenge. But Numitor moved with the youth of the ſtripling, and being brought to a ſuſpicion of his being his expoſed grandſon, whilſt one while a likeneſs of his daughter's features, one while his age a-*

temporibus congruens, anxium tenerent, repente Fauſtulus cum Romulo ſupervenit; a quo, cognita origine puerorum, facta conſpiratione, & adoleſcentes in ultionem maternæ necis, & Numitor in vindictam erepti regni armantur.

CAP. III. Occiſo Amulio, regnum Numitori reſtituitur, & urbs Romana ab adoleſcentibus conditur. Tunc & ſenatus centum ſeniorum, qui *patres* dicti ſunt, conſtituitur: tunc & vicinis connubia paſtorum dedignantibus virgines Sabinæ rapiuntur; finitimiſq; populis armis ſubjectis, primum Italiæ & mox orbis imperium quæſitum. Per ea adhuc tempora reges haſtas pro diademate habebant, quas Græci *ſceptra* dixere. Nam & ab origine rerum, pro diis immortalibus veteres haſtas coluere; ob cujus religionis memoriam, adhuc deorum ſimulachris haſtæ adduntur. Temporibus Tarquinii regis, ex Aſia Phocenſium juventus, oſtio Tiberis invecta, amicitiam cum Romanis junxit; inde in ultimos Galliæ ſinus navibus profecta, Maſſiliam inter Ligures & feras gentes Gallorum condidit; magnaſque res, ſive, dum armis ſe adverſus Gallicam feritatem tuentur, ſive dum ultro laceſſunt, a quibus fuerant ante laceſſiti, geſſerunt. Namq; Phocenſes exiguitate ac macie terræ coacti, ſtudioſius mare quam terras exercuere; piſcando, mercando, plerumq; etiam latrocinio maris, quod illis temporibus gloriæ habebatur, vitam tolerabant. Itaq; in ultimam Oceani oram procedere auſi, in ſinum Gallicum oſtio Rhodani amnis devenere. Cujus loci amœnitate capti, re-

greeing with the time of the expoſing the infants, *kept him in ſuſpence; on a ſudden Fauſtulus came up with Romulus, from whom having learnt the boys original, a conſpiracy being formed, both the young men are armed for the revenge of their mother's death, and Numitor for the recovery of his kingdom,* which had been *taken from him.*

CHAP. III. After Amulius was ſlain, the kingdom was reſtored to Numitor, and the city of Rome built by the young men. After that a ſenate is erected, conſiſting *of a hundred elders, who were called* fathers. *Then their neighbours diſdaining to marry with ſhepherds, the Sabine virgins are ſeized by violence, and the neighbouring nations being ſubdued by their arms, firſt the empire of Italy, and ſoon after the whole world was acquired. As yet in thoſe times kings had ſpears inſtead of a diadem, which the Greeks called* ſcepters. *For from the original of the world, the antients worſhipped ſpears as immortal Gods; in memory of which ſuperſtition, to this day ſpears are given to the ſtatues of the Gods. In the times of king Tarquin, a number of the Phocenſians from Aſia, coming up the mouth of the Tiber, made an alliance with the Romans, and after that proceeding with their ſhips into the inner part of the Gallick bay, built Maſſilia betwixt the Ligurians and ſavage nations of the Gauls, and performed great exploits, either whilſt they defend themſelves againſt the Gallick brutality, or whilſt of their own proper motion they attack thoſe by whom they had been attacked before. For the Phocenſians, forced by the ſcantineſs and leanneſs of their lands, applying themſelves more diligently to the ſea, than the tillage of their land, got their living by fiſhing, merchandizing, and for the moſt part piracy too, which in thoſe times was reckoned matter of glory. Wherefore venturing to advance up to the remoteſt part of the ocean, they came into the Gallick bay,* and *up the mouth of the river Rhone: charmed with the pleaſantneſs of which place,* and re-

verſi

verſi domum referentes quæ viderunt, plures ſollicitavere. Duces claſſis Simos & Protis fuere. Itaque regem Segobrigiorum, Nannum nomine, in cujus finibus urbem condere geſtiebant, amicitiam petentes conveniunt. Forte eo die rex occupatus in apparatu nuptiarum Gyptis filiæ erat; quam, more gentis, electo inter epulas genero, nuptum tradere illic parabat. Itaq; cum ad nuptias invitati omnes proci eſſent, rogantur etiam Græci hoſpites ad convivium. Introducta deinde virgo, cum juberetur a patre aquam porrigere ei quem virum eligeret, tunc omiſſis omnibus, ad Græcos converſa, aquam Proti porrigit; qui factus ex hoſpite gener locum condendæ urbis a ſocero accepit. Condita igitur Maſſilia eſt prope oſtia Rhodani amnis, in remoto ſinu, veluti in angulo maris. Sed Ligures, incrementis urbis invidentes, Græcos aſſiduis bellis fatigabant. Qui pericula propulſando in tantum enituerunt, ut, victis hoſtibus, in captivis agris multas colonias conſtituerent.

CAP. IV. Ab his igitur Galli, & uſum vitæ cultioris, depoſita & manſuefacta barbaria, & agrorum cultus, & urbes mœnibus cingere didicerunt. Tunc & legibus, non armis vivere, tunc & vitem putare, tunc olivam ſerere conſtituerant; adeoq; magnus & hominibus & rebus impoſitus eſt nitor, ut non Græcia in Galliam emigraſſe, ſed Gallia in Græciam tranſlata videretur. Mortuo rege Nanno Segobrigiorum, a quo locus acceptus condendæ urbis fuerat, cum regno filius ejus Comanus ſucceſſiſſet, affirmat Ligur quidam, *quandoq; Maſſiliam exitio finitimis popu-*

turning home, by *relating what they had ſeen, they tempted ſeveral others. Simus and Protis were the conductors of the fleet. Wherefore they apply to the king of the Segobrigii, Nannus by name, in whoſe country they were deſirous to build a city, deſiring his friendſhip. By chance the king was buſy that day, in preparations for the wedding of his daughter Gyptis; whom, according to the faſhion of the nation, he was going to give in marriage to a ſon-in-law* to be *choſen at the feaſt. Wherefore as all the pretenders were invited to the wedding, the Grecian ſtrangers are invited too to the feaſt. Then the young lady being brought in*, and *being ordered by her father to deliver water to him whom ſhe choſe for her huſband; overlooking all the reſt, and turning to the Greeks, ſhe delivers the water to Protis; who being now of a gueſt become the king's ſon-in-law, received from his father-in-law a place for the building of a city; and accordingly Maſſilia was built nigh the mouth of the river Rhone, upon a retired bay, as it were in a corner of the ſea. But the Ligurians envying the growth of the city, wearied the Greeks with continual wars; who, by repelling the dangers, grew conſiderable to that degree, that conquering their enemies, they plant ſeveral colonies in the lands they took.*

CHAP. IV. From them therefore the Gauls learnt both the uſe of a more polite way of life, their former *barbarity being laid aſide and corrected, and the tillage of lands, and the incloſure of cities within walls. Then they became accuſtomed to live by laws, not arms; to prune vines, and plant olives; and ſo bright a face was put both upon men and things, that Greece ſeemed not to have been removed into Gaul, but Gaul* ſeemed *tranſplanted into Greece. When Nannus king of the Segobrigians was dead, from whom the ground had been received for building a city, his ſon Comanus having ſucceeded him in the kingdom, a certain Ligurian aſſures him* that Maſſilia would be ſome time the ruin of the neighbouring nations, and

lis

lis futuram, opprimendamque in ipſo ortu, ne mox validior ipſum obrueret. Subnectit & illam fabulam; *Canem aliquando partu gravidam locum a paſtore precario petiſſe, in quo pareret; quo obtento, iterato petiſſe ut ſibi educare eodem in loco catulos liceret: ad poſtremum adultis catulis, ſultam domeſtico præſidio, proprietatem loci ſibi vindicaſſe. Non aliter Maſſilienſes, qui nunc inquilini videantur, quandoq; dominos regionum futuros.* His incitatus rex inſidias Maſſilienſibus exſtruit. Itaq; ſolenni Floraliorum die multos fortes ac ſtrenuos viros hoſpitii jure in urbem miſit, plures ſirpeis latentes, frondibuſq; ſupertectos induci vehiculis jubet; & ipſe cum exercitu in proximis montibus deliteſcit, ut quum nocte a prædictis apertæ portæ forent, tempeſtive ad inſidias adeſſet; urbemq; ſomno ac vino ſepultam armatis invaderet. Sed has inſidias mulier quædam, regis cognata, prodidit, quæ adulterare cum Græco adoleſcente ſolita, in amplexu juvenis, miſerata formæ ejus, inſidias aperuit, *periculumq; declinare* jubet. Ille rem ſtatim ad magiſtratus defert; atq; ita patefactis inſidiis, cuncti Ligures comprehenduntur, latenteſq; de ſirpeis protrahuntur. Quibus omnibus interfectis, inſidianti regi inſidiæ tenduntur. Cæſa ſunt cum ipſo rege hoſtium ſeptem millia. Exinde Maſſilienſes feſtis diebus portas claudere, vigilias agere, ſtationem in muris obſervare, peregrinos recognoſcere, curas habere, ac veluti bellum habeant, ſic urbem pacis temporibus cuſtodire. Adeo illic bene inſtituta, non temporum neceſſitate, ſed recte faciendi conſuetudine, ſervantur.

ought to be ſuppreſſed in its riſe, leſt when ſtronger, it ſhould maſter him. *He adds likewiſe that fable*; that a bitch, formerly big with puppy, begged a place of a ſhepherd, wherein to bring forth her whelps; which being obtained, ſhe again deſired ſhe might have leave to bring up her whelps in the ſame place: at laſt, when her whelps were grown up, relying upon her own domeſtick ſecurity, ſhe claim'd the property of the place to herſelf. No otherwiſe would the Maſſilians, who now ſeemed tenants, become ſome time or other maſters of the country. *The king being puſhed on by this, lays a plot for the Maſſilians. Accordingly upon the ſolemn day of the Floralia, he ſent a great many ſtout clever men, under the right of hoſpitality, into the city. He orders more to be carried in in waggons, lurking under ruſh covers, and overlaid with branches; and he himſelf lurks with his army in the neighbouring mountains; that when the gates ſhould be opened by the fore-mentioned* men *in the night, he might be preſent in due time for the execution of his project, and with his armed troops fall upon the city buried in ſleep and wine. But a certain woman, a relation of the king's, who uſed to whore with a Grecian youth, in the embraces of her ſpark betrayed the plot, in pity of his comelineſs, and bids him* avoid the danger. *He immediately carries the matter to the magiſtrates; and thus the plot being diſcovered, all the Ligurians are ſeized, and the lurkers are dragged out of their ruſh covers. All which being ſlain, a plot is laid for the plotting king. Seven thouſand of the enemy are ſlain with the king himſelf. Ever after the Maſſilians upon holy days ſhut their gates, kept watch, and ſet a guard upon the walls, examined ſtrangers, took* all poſſible *care, and guarded their city in times of peace, as if they had a war* upon their hands. *Thus what was well appointed* at firſt, *is* ſtill *kept up, not by the neceſſity of the times, but by a cuſtom of doing well.*

CAP.

CAP. V. Poſt hæc magna illis cum Liguribus, magna cum Gallis fuere bella; quæ res & urbis gloriam auxit, & virtutem Græcorum, multiplicata victoria, celebrem inter finitimos reddidit. Carthaginienſium quoq; exercitus, cum bellum captis piſcatorum navibus ortum eſſet, ſæpe ſuderunt, pacemq; victis dederunt. Cum Hiſpanis amicitiam junxerunt; cum Romanis prope ab initio conditæ urbis fœdus ſumma fide cuſtodierunt, auxiliiſq; in omnibus bellis, induſtrie ſocios juverunt. Quæ res illis & virium fiduciam auxit, & pacem ab hoſtibus præſtitit. Cum igitur Maſſilia fama rerum geſtarum, & abundantia opum, & virium gloria virente floreret, repente finitimi populi ad nomen Maſſilienſium delendum, veluti ad commune extinguendum incendium, concurrunt. Dux conſenſu omnium Catumandus regulus eligitur, qui, cum magno exercitu lectiſſimorum virorum urbem hoſtium obſideret, per quietem ſpecie torvæ mulieris, quæ ſe deam dicebat, exterritus, ultro pacem cum Maſilienſibus fecit; petitoq; ut intrare illi urbem, & deos eorum adorare liceret, cum in arcem Minervæ veniſſet, conſpecto in porticibus ſimulacro deæ, quam per quietem viderat, repente exclamat, *illam eſſe, quæ ſe nocte exterruiſſet; illam, quæ recedere ab obſidione juſſiſſet.* Gratulatuſq; Maſſilientibus, quod animadverteret eos ad curam deorum immortalium pertinere, torque aureo donata dea, in perpetuum amicitiam cum Maſſilienſibus junxit. Parta pace, & ſecuritate fundata, revertentes a Delphis Maſſilienſium legati, quo miſſi munera Apollini tulerant,

CHAP. V. After theſe things, they had great wars with the Ligurians, great wars with the Gauls; which thing both increaſed the glory of the city, and rendered the bravery of the Greeks, by their multiplied victories, famous among their neighbours. They oftentimes routed the army of the Carthaginians too, when a war broke out by the taking of their fiſhing veſſels, and granted peace to the conquered. They made an alliance with the Spaniards, and *kept with the utmoſt integrity the league* concluded *with the Romans almoſt ſoon after the building of the city; and aſſiſted their allies very vigorouſly, in all their wars, with auxiliary forces. Which thing raiſed their confidence in their own ſtrength, and procured them peace from their enemies. Wherefore when Maſſilia was* now *flouriſhing in the fame of its exploits, and the abundance of its wealth, and the glory of its ſtrength, on a ſudden the neighbouring people run together to deſtroy the very name of the Maſſilians, as it were to put out a common fire. A petty prince,* called *Catumandus, is choſen general by the conſent of them all; who, as he was beſieging the enemies city with a great army of choſen men, being terrified in his ſleep with the appearance of a grim woman, who ſaid ſhe was a goddeſs, very forwardly made a peace with the Maſſilians; and having deſired that he might have leave to enter the city, and adore their Gods, when he was come into the citadel of Minerva, upon ſeeing the ſtatue of the Goddeſs in the piazzas, whom he had ſeen in his ſleep, he cried out,* that was her that had frighted him in the night; that was her who had ordered him to withdraw from the ſiege. *And having congratulated the Maſſilians, becauſe he perceived they belonged to the care of the immortal Gods; and having preſented the Goddeſs with a gold chain, he made an alliance for ever with the Maſſilians.* Thus *a peace being effected, and their ſecurity eſtabliſhed, the deputies of the Maſſilians returning from Delphi, whither they had* been *ſent to carry preſents, heard that*

audi-

audierunt urbem Romanam a Gallis captam, incenſamq; Quam rem domi nuntiatam publico funere Maſſilienſes proſequuti ſunt; aurumq; & argentum publicum privatumq; contulerunt, ad explendum pondus Gallis, a quibus redemptam pacem cognoverant. Ob quod meritum, & immunitas illis decreta, & locus ſpectaculorum in ſenatu datus, & fœdus æquo jure percuſſum. In poſtremo libro, Trogus majores ſuos a Vocontiis originem ducere; avum ſuum Trogum Pompeium, Sertoriano bello, civitatem a Cn. Pompeio percepiſſe dicit; patruum Mithridatico bello turmas equitum ſub eodem Pompeio duxiſſe, patrem quoq; ſub Caio Cæſare militaſſe, epiſtolarumq; & legationum, ſimul & annuli curam habuiſſe.

the city Rome had been taken by the Gauls, and burnt. Which thing being told at home, the Maſſilians lamented with the mourning of *a publick funeral, and contributed their gold and ſilver, both publick and private, to make up the ſum to the Gauls, from whom they knew a peace had been purchaſed. For which ſervice* afterwards *an impunity from all taxes was enacted for them; and a place in the theatre aſſigned them with the ſenate, and a treaty concluded upon equal terms. In the laſt book, Trogus ſays, that his anceſtors derive their original from the Vocontii,* and *that his grandfather Trogus Pompeius received the freedom of the city* Rome *from Cn. Pompeius in the Sertorian war;* and *that his uncle led* ſome *troops of horſe in the Mithridatick war under the ſame Pompey; that his father too ſerved under C. Cæſar, and had the charge of his letters, meſſages, and ring.*

LIBER XLIV. CAP. I.

HISPANIA ſicuti Europæ terminos claudit, ita & hujus operis finis futura eſt. Hanc veteres ab Ibero amne primum Iberiam, poſtea ab Hiſpano Hiſpaniam cognominaverunt. Hæc, inter Africam & Galliam poſita, oceani freto, & Pyrenæis montibus clauditur. Sicut minor utraq; terra, ita utraq; fertilior. Nam neq; ut Africa, violento ſole torretur, neq; ut Gallia, aſſiduis ventis fatigatur; ſed media inter utramq; hinc temperato calore, inde felicibus & tempeſtivis imbribus in omnia frugum genera fœcunda eſt; adeo ut non ipſis tantum incolis, verum etiam Italiæ, urbiq; Romanæ cunctarum rerum abundantiam ſufficiat. Hinc enim non frumenti tantum magna copia eſt, verum & vini, meſſis, oleiq;

AS Spain cloſes the limits of Europe, ſo will it be the end of this work. The antients called this at firſt Iberia from the river Iberus, afterwards Hiſpania from one *Hiſpanus. This* country *being ſituated betwixt Africa and Gaul, is bounded by the ſtreights of the ocean, and the Pyrenæan mountains. As* it is *leſs than each country, ſo it is more fruitful. For it is neither burnt up by a ſcorching ſun, like Africa, nor diſturbed with continual winds, like Gaul, but being in the middle betwixt both, it is rendered fruitful in all manner of fruits of the earth by a moderate heat on one hand, and favourable and ſeaſonable ſhowers on the other; ſo that it ſupplies not only the inhabitants themſelves, but likewiſe Italy and the city Rome with abundance of all things. For from hence comes likewiſe not only a great plenty of corn, but of wine too, honey and oil. Nor is their iron only extraordinary, but their breed of horſes ſwift*

Nec

Nec ferri ſolum materia præcipua eſt, ſed & equorum pernices greges. Nec ſummæ tantum terræ laudanda bona, verum & abſtruſorum metallorum felices divitiæ. Jam lini, ſpartiq; vis ingens; minii certe nulla feracior terra. In hac curſus amnium non torrentes rapidiq; ut noceant, ſed lenes, & vineis campiſque irrigui, æſtuariiſq; oceani affatim piſcoſi, pleriq; etiam divites auro, quod in balucibus vehunt. Uno tantum Pyrenæi montis dorſo adhæret Galliæ; reliquis partibus undiq; in orbem mari cingitur. Forma terræ prope quadrata, niſi quod arctantibus freti littoribus in Pyrenæum coit. Porro Pyrenæi montis ſpatium ſexcenta millia paſſuum efficit. Salubritas cœli per omnem Hiſpaniam æqualis, quia aeris ſpiritus nulla paludium gravi nebula inficitur. Huc accedunt & marinæ auræ undique verſus aſſidui flatus, quibus omnem provinciam penetrantibus, eventilato terreſtri ſpiritu, præcipua hominibus ſanitas redditur.

CAP. II. Corpora hominum ad inediam, laboremque; animi ad mortem parati. Dura omnibus & adſtricta parcimonia. Bellum quam otium malunt; ſi extraneus deeſt, domi hoſtem quærunt: ſæpe tormentis pro ſilentio rerum creditarum immortui; adeo illis fortior taciturnitatis cura, quam vitæ. Celebratur etiam bello Punico ſervi illius patientia, qui ultus dominum inter tormenta riſu exultavit, ſerenaq; lætitia crudelitatem torquentium vicit. Velocitas genti pernix; inquies animus; plurimis militares equi, & arma, ſanguine ipſorum cariora. Nullus in feſtos dies epularum apparatus. Aqua calida lavari, poſt ſecundum bel-

Nor are the good things of the ſurface of the earth only to be commended, but the riches out of their metals bid in the bowels of the earth *very conſiderable. Then here is great plenty of line and hemp; and certainly no country is more fruitful in vermilion. In this* country *the courſes of rivers are not violent and rapid to do miſchief, but gentle, and ſuch as water the vineyards and plains; and well furniſhed with fiſh, by means of the marſhes from the ocean, moſt of them fraught with gold, which they carry in their ſands. It adheres to Gaul by one continued ridge of the Pyrenæan mountain; it is encompaſſed on all parts round by the ſea. The figure of the country is almoſt ſquare; but that it inclines inward on the Pyrenæan by the ſea ſhores. The length of the Pyrenæan mountain makes ſix hundred miles. The wholeſomeneſs of the air is equal thro' all Spain, becauſe it is infected with no heavy fog from fens. To this are added too continual breezes of a ſea air on all ſides, which penetrating the whole province, and the terreſtrial exhalations being blown off, extraordinary health is* thereby *procured to the inhabitants.*

CHAP. II. The bodies of the people are well fitted for the enduring of *want and fatigue, and their minds for death. They are all* uſed *to a hard and penurious frugality. They chuſe war rather than peace; if a foreign enemy be wanting, they ſeek an enemy at home; they often die under the rack, to conceal things entruſted to them; ſo much more reſolute is their concern for their taciturnity than life. The patience too of a ſlave in the Carthaginian war is* much *celebrated, who having revenged his maſter, rejoiced in the midſt of torture, and with a ſerene chearfulneſs baffled the cruelty of his tormentors. The ſwiftneſs of the nation is extraordinary; their minds reſtleſs,* and *with many their war-horſes and their arms are more valuable than their blood. They have no preparation of good cheer for their feſtival*

lum Punicum, a Romanis didicere. In tanta ſeculorum ſerie, nullus illis dux magnus præter Viriatum fuit, qui annis decem Romanos varia victoria fatigavit; adeo feris propiora, quam hominibus, ingenia gerunt. Quem ipſum non judicio populi electum, ſed ut cavendi ſcientem, declinandorumque periculorum peritum, ſequuti ſunt. Cujus ea virtus continentiaq; fuit, ut, cum conſulares exercitus frequenter vicerit, tantis rebus geſtis, non armorum, non veſtis cultum, non deniq; victum mutaverit; ſed in eo habitu, quo primum bellare cœpit, perſeveraverit; ut quivis gregarius miles ipſo imperatore opulentior videretur.

CAP. III. In Luſitanis juxta fluvium Tagum, vento equas fœtus concipere multi auctores prodidere; quæ fabulæ ex equarum fœcunditate, & grẽgum multitudine natæ ſunt; qui tanti in Gallæcia & Luſitania, ac tam pernices viſuntur, ut non immerito vento ipſo concepti videantur. Gallæci autem Græcam ſibi originem aſſerunt. Siquidem poſt finem Trojani belli, Teucrum morte Ajacis fratris inviſum patri Telamoni, cum non reciperetur in regnum, Cyprum conceſſiſſe, atq; ibi urbem nomine antiquæ patriæ Salaminem condidiſſe. Inde accepta opinione paternæ mortis, patriam repetiſſe. Sed quum ab Euryface Ajacis filio acceſſu prohiberetur, Hiſpaniæ littoribus appulſum, loca, ubi nunc eſt Carthago nova, occupaſſe; inde Gallæciam tranſiſſe, & poſitis ſedibus genti nomen dediſſe. Gallæciæ autem portio Amphilochi dicuntur. Regio cum æris ac plumbi uberrima, tum & minio, quod etiam

days. They learnt to bath in warm water from the Romans, after the ſecond Carthaginian war. In ſo long a ſeries of ages they had no great general beſides Viriatus, who wearied the Romans for ten years together with various ſucceſs; they have tempers ſo much nearer thoſe of *wild beaſts than men. Which very general they followed, not as choſe by the judgment of the people, but as dextrous at being upon his guard, and in the declining of danger. Whoſe virtue and moderation was ſuch, that though he frequently overthrew conſular armies,* yet *after the performance of ſo great exploits, he neither changed the faſhion of his arms nor cloaths, nor in fine his diet; but perſiſted in the habit in which he firſt begun to make war, that any common ſoldier ſeemed more wealthy than the general himſelf.*

CHAP. III. Many authors have writ, that mares amongſt the Luſitanians, nigh the river Tagus, conceive foals by the wind; which ſtories have riſen from the fertility of the mares, and numerouſneſs of the breed, which are found ſo numerous in Gallæcia and Luſitania, and ſo ſwift, that they ſeem not without reaſon to be conceived by the wind. The Gallæcians claim to themſelves a Greek original. For after the concluſion of the Trojan war, they tell you, *that Teucer being odious to his father Telamon, on account of the death of his brother Ajax, and being not admitted into his kingdom, withdrew to Cyprus, and there built a city* called *Salamis, from the name of his antient native country.* And *that after that receiving the news of his father's death, he returned again to his own country. But being hindered from approaching it by Euryſaces, Ajax's ſon, arriving upon the coaſts of Spain, poſſeſſed himſelf of thoſe parts, where now new Carthage is: and from thence paſſed over into Gallæcia, and fixing his habitation there, gave name to the nation. Now a part of Gallæcia is called Amphilochi. The country is both very fruitful in braſs and lead, as alſo in vermilion,*

vicino

vicino flumini nomen dedit; auro quoq; ditiſſima, adeo ut etiam aratro frequenter glebas aureas exſcindant. In hujus gentis finibus ſacer mons eſt, quem ferro violari nefas habetur; ſed ſi quando fulgure terra proſciſſa eſt, quæ in his locis aſſidua res eſt, detectum aurum, velut dei munus, colligere permittitur. Fœminæ res domeſticas, agrorumque culturas, adminiſtrant; ipſi armis, & rapinis ſerviunt. Præcipua his quidem ferri materia, ſed aqua ipſo ferro violentior; quippe temperamento ejus, ferrum acrius redditur; nec ullum apud eos telum probatur, quod non aut Bilbili fluvio, aut Chalybe tingatur. Unde etiam *Chalybes* fluvii hujus finitimi appellati, ferroque cæteris præſtare dicuntur.

CAP. IV. Saltus vero Tarteſiorum, in quibus Titanas bellum adverſus deos geſſiſſe proditur, incoluere Cunetes: quorum rex vetuſtiſſimus Gargoris mellis colligendi uſum primus invenit. Huic cum ex filiæ ſtupro nepos proveniſſet, pudore flagitii, variis generibus mortis extingui parvulum voluit; ſed per omnes caſus fortuna quadam ſervatus, ad poſtremum ad regnum tot periculorum miſeratione pervenit. Primum omnium cum eum exponi juſſiſſet, & poſt dies ad corpus expoſiti requirendum miſiſſet, inventus eſt vario ferarum lacte nutritus. Deinde relatum domum tramite anguſto, per quem armenta commeare conſueverant, projici jubet; crudelis prorſus, qui proculcari nepotem, quam ſimplici morte interfici, maluit. Ibi quoq; cum inviolatus eſſet, nec alimentis egeret, canibus primo jejunis, & multorum dierum abſtinentia cruciatis, mox etiam ſuibus objecit. Itaq; cum non ſo-

which has given name to a river. It's very rich in gold too, ſo that they oftentimes with the plow tear up golden ſods. In the country of this nation, there is a ſacred mountain, which it is counted a heinous crime to open with any iron tool; but if at any time the earth is tore with lightning, which is a very common thing in thoſe parts, it is allowed to pick up the gold thus uncovered, as a preſent from a God. The women manage the houſhold affairs, and the tillage of the ground; they mind only their arms and plunder. Their iron is extraordinary, but their water is ſtronger than iron itſelf, for the iron is rendered more keen by its temper; nor is any weapon approved of among them, which is not tempered in the river Bilbilis, or Chalybes; from whence the borderers upon this river are called Chalybes; *and are ſaid to exceed* all *others in iron.*

CHAP. IV. The Cunetes inhabit the foreſts of the Tarteſians, in which it is ſaid the Titans waged war againſt the Gods; whoſe moſt antient king Gargoris firſt invented the practice of gathering honey. As he had *a grandſon who came by the gallantry of his daughter, out of ſhame for her tranſgreſſion he ſought to have the little one deſtroyed various ways; but being preſerved, through all hazards, by ſome* kind *fortune, he came at laſt to the kingdom, from a compaſſionate regard* had to *ſo many dangers* run through. *Firſt of all having ordered him to be expoſed, and after ſome days ſent to ſeek the body of the expoſed infant, he is found nurſed with the milk of various wild beaſts. After that being brought home, he ordered him to be thrown into a narrow road, through which herds of cattle uſed to paſs; cruel indeed, who choſe rather to have his grandſon trampled to death, than diſpatched by an eaſy death. As he was unhurt there too, and did not want food, he threw him firſt to hungry dogs,* that had been *tormented with hunger for ſeveral days; and after that to ſwine. Wherefore as he was not only unhurt, but likewiſe nurſed with*

lum non noceretur, verum etiam quarundum uberibus aleretur; ad ultimum in Oceanum abjici juſſit. Tum plane manifeſto quodam numine inter furentes æſtus, ac reciprocantes undas, velut nave non fluctu veheretur, leni ſalo in littore exponitur; nec multo poſt cerva affuit, quæ ubera parvulo offerret. Inde deniq; converſatione nutricis eximia puero pernicitas fuit, interq; cervorum greges diu montes ſaltuſq; haud inferior velocitate peragravit. Ad poſtremum laqueo captus, regi dono datus eſt. Tunc & lineamentorum ſimilitudine, & notis corporis, quæ inuſtæ parvulo fuerant, nepos agnitus. Admiratione deinde tot caſuum periculorumq; ab eodem ſucceſſor regni deſtinatur. Nomen illi impoſitum Habidis, qui ut regnum accepit, tantæ magnitudinis fuit, ut non fruſtra deorum majeſtate tot periculis ereptus videretur; quippe barbarum populum legibus junxit, & boves primus aratro domari, frumentaque ſulco quærere docuit; & ex agreſti cibo mitiora veſci, odio eorum quæ ipſe paſſus fuerat, homines coegit. Hujus caſus fabuloſi viderentur, niſi & Romanorum conditores lupa nutriti, & Cyrus rex Perſarum cane alitus proderetur. Ab hoc & miniſteria ſervilia populo interdicta, & plebs in ſeptem urbes diviſa. Mortuo Habide, regnum per multa ſecula a ſucceſſoribus ejus retentum eſt. In alia parte Hiſpaniæ, & quæ ex inſulis conſtat, regnum penes Geryonem fuit. In hac tanta pabuli lætitia eſt, ut niſi abſtinentia interpellata ſagina fuerit, pecora rumpantur. Inde deniq; armenta Geryonis, quæ illis temporibus ſolæ opes habebantur, tantæ famæ fuere, ut Her-

the teats of ſome of them, at laſt he ordered him to be thrown into the ocean. Then indeed by a viſible interpoſition of *ſome God, as if he had been carried in a ſhip, not upon a wave, amidſt the raging tides, and the rowling ſurges, he is put aſhore by the good-natured ſea; and not long after a doe came, that offered its dugs to the little one. Thence, finally, by the converſation of his nurſe, the boy had a ſwiftneſs extraordinary; and a long time ranged the mountains and foreſts amongſt herds of deer, not inferior* to them *in ſwiftneſs. At laſt being catched in a ſnare, he was preſented to the king. He was diſcovered to be his grandſon, by the likeneſs of his features, and the marks of his body, which had been made in him, when little, by burning. And then from an admiration of ſo many* odd *chances and dangers, he is appointed by the ſame his ſucceſſor in the kingdom. The name of Habis was given him; who, as ſoon as he received the kingdom, was a perſon of ſo much greatneſs, that he did not ſeem in vain delivered by the power of the Gods from ſo many dangers; for he united the barbarous people by laws, and firſt taught them to break their oxen for the plough, and to reap crops; and forced men, inſtead of their wild diet, to feed upon more agreeable food, from a hatred of thoſe things which he himſelf had ſuffered. The* odd *chances of this* prince *might ſeem fabulous, but that the founders of the Romans are ſaid to have been nurſed by a ſhe-wolf, and Cyrus, king of the Perſians, nouriſhed by a bitch. By him too all ſervile offices were forbid the people, and the commonalty were diſpoſed of into ſeven cities. After Habis was dead, the kingdom was kept for ſeveral ages by his ſucceſſors. In another part of Spain, and which conſiſts of iſlands, the ſovereign power was in the hands of Geryon. In this there is ſuch plenty of graſs, that unleſs the feeding* of the cattle *be interrupted by forbearance, they burſt. From thence, finally, were the flocks of Geryon, which in thoſe times were accounted the*

culem

culem ex Aſia prædæ magnitudine illexerint. Porro Geryonem ipſum non triplicis naturæ, ut fabulis proditur, fuiſſe ferunt; ſed tres fratres tantæ concordiæ extitiſſe, ut uno animo omnes regi viderentur; nec bellum Herculi ſua ſponte intuliſſe, ſed cum armenta ſua rapi vidiſſent, amiſſa bello repetiſſe.

CAP. V. Poſt regna deinde Hiſpaniæ, primi Carthaginienſes imperium provinciæ occupavere. Nam cum Gaditani a Tyro, unde & Carthaginienſibus origo eſt, ſacra Herculis, per quietem juſſi, in Hiſpaniam tranſtuliſſent, urbemque ibi condidiſſent, invidentibus incrementis novæ urbis finitimis Hiſpaniæ populis, ac propterea Gaditanos bello laceſſentibus, auxilium conſanguineis Carthaginienſes miſere. Ibi felici expeditione & Gaditanos ab injuria vindicaverunt, & majorem partem provinciæ imperio ſuo adjecerunt. Poſtea quoque, hortantibus primæ expeditionis auſpiciis, Hamilcarem imperatorem cum magna manu ad occupandam provinciam miſere: qui, magnis rebus geſtis, dum fortunam inconſultius ſequitur, in inſidias deductus, occiditur. In hujus locum gener ipſius Haſdrubal mittitur; qui & ipſe a ſervo Hiſpani cujuſdam, ulciſcente domini injuſtam necem, interfectus eſt. Major utroq; Annibal imperator, Hamilcaris filius, ſuccedit. Siquidem utriuſq; res geſtas ſupergreſſus, univerſam Hiſpaniam domuit. Inde Romanis illato bello, Italiam per annos ſexdecim variis cladibus fatigavit: cum interea Romani, miſſis in Hiſpaniam Scipionibus, primo Pœnos provincia expulerunt:

only riches, in ſo much fame, that they tempted Hercules from Aſia by the greatneſs of the prize. Moreover they ſay, that Geryon himſelf was not a man *of three bodies, as is aſſerted in the fables; but that there were three brothers of ſo much unanimity, that they all ſeemed to be governed by one ſoul; and that they did not on their own motion make war upon Hercules; but when they ſaw their herds ſeized, endeavoured to recover what they had loſt, by war.*

CHAP. V. The Carthaginians firſt ſeized the dominion of the province. For when the Gaditani, being ordered ſo *in a dream, had removed the holy things of Hercules from Tyre, from whence likewiſe the Carthaginians have their original, into Spain, and had built a city there; the neighbouring people of Spain envying the growth of the new city, and therefore attacking the Gaditani by a war, the Carthaginians ſent them aſſiſtance as their relations. There by a ſucceſsful expedition, they both delivered the Gaditani from the injury deſigned them, and added the greateſt part of the province to their empire. Afterwards too, the luck of their firſt expedition encouraging them, they ſent Hamilcar as general with a great army, to ſeize the province; who having performed great exploits, whilſt he purſues his fortune too inconſiderately, he is drawn into an ambuſh and ſlain. His ſon-in-law Aſdrubal is ſent in his room, who himſelf too was ſlain by a ſlave of a certain Spaniard, revenging the unjuſt death of his maſter. Annibal the ſon of Hamilcar, a general greater than either of them, ſucceeds him. For he outdid the exploits of both,* and *conquered all Spain. After that making war upon the Romans, he harraſſed Italy ſixteen years together with various calamities; whilſt in the mean time the Romans ſending the Scipios into Spain, firſt drove the Carthaginians out of the province;* and *afterwards carried on terrible wars with the Spaniards themſelves. Nor could the Spaniards* be brought to *receive the yoke by the reduction of the*

poſtea

poſtea cum ipſis Hiſpanis gravia bella geſſerunt. Nec prius, perdomita provincia, jugum Hiſpani accipere potuerunt, quam Cæſar Auguſtus perdomito Orbe, victricia ad eos arma tranſtulit, populumq; barbarum ac ferum, legibus ad cultiorem vitæ uſum traductum, in formam provinciæ redegit.

province, before Auguſtus Cæſar, after he had conquered the world, carried his victorious arms to them, and reduced the barbarous and ſavage people, after they had been *brought by* good *laws to a more polite way of life, into the form of a province.*



F I N I S.

BOOKS printed for JOHN EXSHAW, at the Bible on *Cork-Hill.*

CLARKE's Eſſay on Education and Study, 2 *s.* 2 *d.*

——— New Grammar of the Latin Tongue, 8 *d.*

——— Æſop, 1 *s.* 1 *d.*
——— Eraſmus, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*
——— Eutropius, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*
——— Salluſt, 2 *s.* 2 *d.*
} With Literal Tranſlations.

——— Supplement to the Introduction to the Making of Latin, 1 *s.* 1 *d.*

——— Nepos, with Engliſh Notes, a Chronological Table, and a large Vocabulary, ſhewing the parts of Speech, 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

——— Juſtin, to which are prefixed Chronological Indexes accommodated to the Hiſtory of Juſtin, not in any former Edition.

A new Tranſlation of Ovid's Metamorphoſes, into Engliſh Proſe, as near the Original as the different Idioms of the Latin and Engliſh Languages will allow. With the Latin Text and order of Conſtruction on the ſame Page; with Critical, Hiſtorical, Geographical and Claſſical Notes, in Engliſh, from the beſt Commentators both Antient and Modern; beſides a great Number of Notes entirely new, 6 *s.* 6 *d.*

Select Parts of the ſame, ſuch as are uſually taught at School, 4 *s.* 4 *d.*

The Georgicks of Virgil, with an Engliſh Tranſlation and Notes. By John Martyn, F.R.S. 6 *s.*

Lucian, with a new Tranſlation in Latin, and Notes in Engliſh. By the Rev. Edward Murphy, M. A. 3 *s.* 6 *d.*

Lilly's Grammar, 8 *d.*

Cordery, 8 *d.*

The following carefully Corrected, and without Tranſlations.

Eutropius with Engliſh Notes and Index, 1 *s.* 1 *d.*

Cornelius Nepos printed from the Oxford Edition, with an Index by Mr. Mattaire, and the Chronology of the Grecian Generals by Olympiads, and Notes in Engliſh, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Juſtin, with Notes for the uſe of the Dauphin.

The ſame without Notes.

Ovid, with the order of Conſtruction and Notes for the uſe of the Dauphin, 6 *s.*

INDEX

Rerum maximè memorabilium.

ABdalonimus hortulanus ab Alexandro rex Sidoniæ conſtitutus lib. 11. cap. 10.

Abderitæ propter ranarum muriúmque multitudinem patriæ ſolum relinquunt 15. 2.

Abellani Chalcidenſium coloni 20. 1.

Aborigines primi Italiæ cultores 43. 1.

Abraham rex Damaſci 36. 2.

Abydo pontem fecit Xerxes 2. 13.

Acarnanes Alexandrum Epirotam exulem in regnum reſtituunt 26. 3. opem adverſùs Ætolos imploratam à Romanis impetrant, eò quod ſoli adverſùs Romanos auxilia Græcis non miſiſſent 28. 1.

Acerbas Herculis ſacerdos Eliſſæ avunculus & maritus a Pygmalione occiditur 18. 4.

Acefines amnis 12. 9.

Achæi à Philippo in Romanorum bella ſollicitantur 29. 4. bellum adverſùs Nabidem decernunt 31. 3. cum Meſſeniis de principatu diſſentientes primò, mox pugnant 32. 1. unum corpus & unum imperium habent, ſingularúmque urbium pericula mutuis viribus propulſant 34. 1. Achaicum bellum Mummio à Senatu decretum 34. 2. ab Achæis originem ducunt Perufini 20. 1.

Acheruſius amnis in Epiro & Italiâ 12. 2

Acilius Romanus Conſul Antiochum vincit 31. 6.

Adores rex Damaſci 36. 2.

Adraſtiis in campis primo Darii & Alexandri congreſſio 11. 6.

Adreſtas expugnat Alexander 12. 8.

Adriatico mari Adria urbs nomen dedit 20. 1.

Æacidas Moloſſorum rex Olympiadem proſequitur 14. 5. Neoptolemo fratri in Epirotarum regno ſuccedit, & à populo, quem aſſiduis contra Macedonas bellis fatigabat, in exilium agitur 17. 3.

Æacidarum gens ab Hercule originem trahit 11. 4. eorum plerique intra annum trigeſimum defuncti 12. 15.

Ædeſſam urbem Ægeas, populum Ægeadas Caranus a capris ducibus vocavit 7. 1.

Æeta Colchorum rex Iſtros ad Argonautas proſequendos mittit 32. 3.

Ægeus Theſei pater Athenis regnum tenuit 2. 6.

Ægialius Medeæ frater à Jaſone interfectus 42. 3.

Ægyptus multorum regnum & ſæculorum curâ impensâque munita 2. 1. paludibus a Scythis defenſa 2. 2. temperata & fœcunda 2. 1. ſuperſtitioſa a Cambyſe Perſiæ imperio adjicitur 1. 9. ab Alexandro ſinè certamine recipitur 11. 11. poſt Alexandri obitum Ptolemæo ſorte venit 13. 4. Ægyptios inter & Scythas de generis vetuſtate contentio 2 1. apud Ægyptios Aſtronomiam Pythagoras 20. 4. magicas artes Joſeph diſcit 36. 2. Ægypti regnum pro Ptolemæi filio per M. Lepidum adminiſtrat Rom. Reſp. 30. 2. Ægypti rex Lacedæmoniis contra Perſas mittit auxilia 6. 2. igitur ab Artaxerxe bello petitur 6. 6. Ægyptium mare 2. 1.

Æmilius Romanus dux cum 80 roſtratis navibus in bellum miſſus vincit Annibalem 31. 6. M. Æmilius tribunus militum fugientem legionem minis in prælium revocando initium victoriæ facit 31. 8. P. Æmilius conſul in bellum Macedonicum miſſus Perſeum fugat, & victis Macedonibus leges imponit 33. 1, 2.

Æneas ab Ilio in Italiam veniens, Turno victo, Lavinium ex uxoris nomine urbem condit, deinde in bello adverſùs Mezentium occidit 43. 1.

Æthiopiam imperio ſuo adjecit Semiramis 1. 2.

Ætnæ montis & Æolidem inſularum incendium 4. 1.

Ætnæorum bellum cum Syracuſanis 22. 1.

Ætoli Brunduſium condunt 12. 2. in Græciâ bellum inſtruunt 13. 5 præſidia ab urbibus Acarnaniæ deducere per Romanorum legatos juſſi ſuperbe reſpondent 28. 1, 2 bellum gerunt cum Philippo 29. 1, 4. Antiochum in bella

Romana impellunt; victi libertatem amittunt 32. 1.
Ætolorum paſtores quingenti novem millia Græcorum trucidant 24. 1. Ætoliæ civitatibus pecunias imperat Eumenes 14. 1. Ætolorum Senatus Romam miſſus 33. 2.
Afri adverſus Carthaginienſes vectigal pro urbis ſolo pendere negantes dimicant 19. 1. ſtipendium Carthaginienſibus remittunt 19. 2. ad Agathoclem deficiunt 22. 6. Dionyſio Siciliæ tyranno ſuam operam locant 23. 1. Africæ caſtella & urbes mutis non cinctæ 22. 5.
Agas Cyrenarum rex 26. 3.
Agathocles Lyſimachi regis filius, a patre, miniſtra Arſinoe noverca, veneno interficitur 17. 1.
Agathocles figulo patre natus, Siciliæ tyrannus, bis Syracuſarum imperium occupare voluit, bis exul 22. 1. a Murgantinis dux creatus Leontinos capit, Syracuſas obſidet; Syracuſis prætor conſtitutus, fidem in Pœnorum obſequia juratam violat, Senatum trucidat, & ex plebe locupletiſſimos interficit 22. 2. Pœnorum ſocios vexat, adverſus Pœnos bellum movens bis vincitur 22. 3. Pœnis Syracuſas obſidentibus 22. 4. curſum in Africam dirigit 22. 5. ſuiſque militibus neceſſitatem aut moriendi aut vincendi imponit, navibus univerſis incendi juſſis; Pœnorum multa millia trucidat 22. 6. Cyrenarum regem Aphellam incautum interficit 22. 7. exercitu filio Archagatho tradito, in Siciliam recurrens Pœnos inde pellit; dein reverſus in Africam, tumultum militarem ſedat; prælio cum hoſtibus commiſſo fugatus, amiſſis liberis, Syracuſas delatus, cum Carthaginienſibus pacificatur 22. 8. in Italiam tranſit 23. 1. morbo peſtifero correptus, cùm a nepote ſuo ſuum filium occidi regnúmque occupari cerneret, & uxorem Texenam duòſque parvulos cum opibus, quæ ei erant maximæ, navibus impoſitos Ægyptum miſiſſet, obiit 23. 2.
Agathocles & ejus ſoror Agathoclia Ptolemæi regis meretrix 30. 1, 2.
Agenor Pithonis pater 13. 4.
Ageſilaus pede claudus 6. 2. hoſtibus victoriam eripit, ipſe graviter ſauciatus 6. 4.
Agis rex Lacedæmoniorum ab Antipatro, magnâ tamen hoſtium ſtrage edita ad poſtremum vincitur 12. 1.
Ajacis filius Euryſaces 44. 3.
Albam longam Aſcanius Lavinio relicto condit 43. 1.
Albani Herculem ex Italia ab Albano monte ſecuti 42. 3.
Alcetas Perdiccæ frater ab exercitu hoſtis appellatur 13. 6, 8.
Alcibiades Athenienſium claſſis dux in Siciliâ, revocatur ad reatum 4. 4. abſens Athenis infimulatus myſteria Cereris enuntiaviſſe, Elidem in exilium tacitus proficiſcitur, indè Lacedæmonas, quam ad bellum Athenienſibus inferendum hortatur 5. 1. ſuâ authoritate civitates Athenienſium tributarias compellit ad defectionem; uxore Agidis adulterio cognita, ad Tiſſaphernem Darii præfectum profugit 5. 2. Legatis Athenienſium pollicetur Regis amicitiam, ſi reſp. a populo ad ſenatum transferatur; ab exercitu revocatus, ducque claſſis conſtitutus, pergit in bella adverſùs Lacedæmonios 5. 3. quibus navali terreſtriquepræliis ſuperatis Athenas triumphans revertitur 5. 4. victus poſtea à Lacedæmoniis abit in exilium voluntarium 5. 5. & dum ad Artaxerxem iter faciebat, interceptus, vivus in cubiculo crematur 5. 8.
Alexander Amyntæ filius, Olympio certamine vario ludicrorum genere contendit 7. 2. Perſicorum legatorum petulantiam per juvenes matronali habitu exornatos compeſcit 7. 3. ſua non minus virtute quam Perſarum liberalitate regnum ampliat 7. 4.
Alexander alterius Amyntæ filius, Philippi frater Alexandri Magni patruus, per fratrem Philippum obſidem datum ab Illyriis bellum redimit, & cum Thebanis pacem conciliat; Eurydices matris inſidiis occumbit 7. 4, 5.
Alexander Olympiadis frater a Philippo ad ſtuprum ſollicitatur, & regno Epiri, quod Arryhæ eripuerat, donatur 8. 6. & nuptiis filiæ Cleopatræ 9. 6. in Italia bellum gerens juxta urbem Pandoſiam flumenque Acheronta interficitur 12. 2.
Alexander Magnus decem & octo annos natus ſub Philippi patris militiâ tyrocinium exercet 9. 1. paternæ cædis non ignarus 9. 7. patri ſuccedit, & virtute & vitiis patre major 9. 8. cædis paternæ conſcios omnes, præter Alexandrum Lynceſtam fratrem, ad patris tumulum juſſit occidi, uti & Caranum ex novercâ fratrem imperii æmulum; Dux Græciæ ſubſtitutus bellum Perſicum aggreditur 11. 2. Athenienſibus, qui defecerant, nunc ſupplicibus bellum remittit 11. 3. Thebas, Cleadâ fruſtra deprecante, diruit; & ab Athenienſibus,

Sus, qui contra regis interdictum profugis portas aperuerant, duces & oratores poscit sibi dedi 11. 4. ad bellum Persicum proficiscens cognatos interfecit, suum in Macedonia & Europa patrimonium amicis divisit, dicens sibi sufficere Asiam 11. 5. a cujus populatione milites prohibet; in campis Arabitis parvâ manu & pauciſſimorum dispendio fudit Persarum sexcenta millia 11. 6. Alexandrum Lynceſt. insidiarum suspectum in vinculis habuit; Gordiani plaustri jugum nodosque gladio solvit 11. 7. timens ne à Dario, quem adventare audiverat, in angustiis deprehendatur, Taurum transcendit; & Tarsum veniens Cydnique undis se sudantem proluens subito rigore occupatur, medicoque cujus fides ob epistolas a Parmenione missas dubia, salutem periclitantem credens sanitatem quarta die recipit 11. 8. exercitum Darii numerosum copiis, longè paucioribus cum magnâ Persarum strage prædaque ingenti fundit; in eo prælio rex utroque vulneratur; Darius sibi consulit fugæ, Alexander captivas reginas benignè compellat 11. 9. Barsenes captivæ forma capitur, ex quâ puerum suscepit Herculem vocavit: in Syriam profectus, Abdalonimum hortulanum Sidoniæ constituit regem; Tyrum capit per proditionem 11. 10. inde & Rhodum, Ægyptum, ac Ciliciam: Hammonis oraculum consulens, Jovis filius salutatur, seque deinceps hoc patre jubet censeri; Alexandriam condit 11. 11. Darii conditiones in epistolis propositas rejicit; ipsumque spe pacis amissa bellum reparantem 11. 12. tertio vincit; expugnatque Persepolin 11. 14. Darium multis vulneribus confossum defunctumque lacrymis prosequitur 11. 15. acceptis Antipatri è Macedonia epistolis plus lætitiæ ex mortibus Agidis Spartani & Alexandri Epirotæ duorum æmulorum regum, quam doloris ex amisso cum Zopyrione exercitu suscipit 12. 1. simulato tamen mœrore propter Alexandri cognationem, exercitui triduum luctum indicit: subigit Hyrcaniam Mardosque 12. 3. concumbit cum Amazonum regina, quæ 25 dierum iter confecerat ex eo liberos quæsitura 2. 4. 12. 3. Persarum regum habitum assumit ipse, & sumere suos jubet; luxuriæ se dedit 12. 3. militibus permittit captivas ducere uxores 12. 4. sævit in suos Parmenionem ac Philotam; Caucasi accolas subigit; Bessum Darii proditorem & interfectorem fratri Darii tradit excruciandum; condit urbem Alexandriam super Tanaim & urbes duodecim in Bactrianis & Sogdianis, in quas milites seditiosos distribuit 12. 5. Clitum Philippi regis memoriam tuentem ebrius cum occidisset, quatriduo inediam perseverat, donec eum vicisset Callisthenes Philosophus illi condiscipulatu apud Aristotelem familiaris: Chorasmos & Dahas accipit in deditionem 12. 6. se adorari jubens in Callisthenem multosque ex Macedonum principibus recusantes sævit 12. 7. jubet leoni objici Lysimachum, qui feram fortiter exanimavit 15. 3. petit Indiam, ubi apud Nysam in sacro monte suus exercitus Liberò affectus bacchatur: ex Cleofidis reginæ concubitu filium genitum nominat Alexandrum postea Indorum regem; potitur saxo, à cujus expugnatione Hercules olim terræ motu prohibitus 12. 7. Porum victum ob honorem virtutis in regnum remittit incolumem; condit urbes duas, Nicæam, & ex equi nomine Bucephalen; Adrestas aliosque populos expugnat; cùm venisset ad Cuphites, ubi cum ducentis hostium militibus dimicandum erat, ab exercitu oratur finem belli facere; cæsis itaque hostibus 12. 8. per amnem Acesinem in Oceanum devehitur; in Ambrorum & Sugambrorum, quos prælio vicerat, urbem admoto exercitu, de muro in urbis planitiem solus desiliens, hostiumque impetum sustinens graviter vulneratur 12. 9. Polyperchonte Babyloniam misso, peragrat litora Oceani; regis Ambigeri urbem, oppidanorum sagittis venenatis diu repulsus, tandem expugnat; in Indi fluminis ostio condit Barcen; terrestri itinere Babyloniam petens, præfectos suos a devictis gentibus accusatos jubet necari; Statiram Darii filiam recipit in matrimonium 12. 10. æs alienum militum propria impensa solvit; veteranis dimissis, juniorum seditionem, cùm verbis nil proficeret, supplicio compescit 12. 11. ex Persis juvenes mille legit in satellitium; quod Macedonibus ægre ferentibus undecim millia veteranorum exauctorat; multis ex amicorum numero senibus dimissis, Craterum præponit Macedonibus, Antipatrum tyronibus; Hephæstioni mortuo exequias magnificentissimas solvit 12. 12. reversus ab India, epistolis in Græciam missis, omnium civitatum exules, præter cædis damnatos, restituit; bello indè exorto, cum valida manu ad Athenas delendas excurrendi consilium

capit 13. 5. nuncium accipit ſe à Carthaginienſium multarumque aliarum gentium legatis Babyloniæ expectari; eatamen ob magi cujuſdam prædictionem omiſsâ in Burſiam trans Euphratem concedit: ab Anaxarcho philoſopho magorum prædicta contemnere compulſus, Babyloniam revertitur: ubi a medico Theſſalo invitatus bibit venenum 12. 13. per inſidias Antipatri 12. 14. quarto pòſt die, indubitatam mortem ſentiens, ac pleroſque Æacidarum intra 30um annum defunctos, militibus & amicis valere juſſis, digniſſimóque nuncupato imperii hærede, obit 12. 15. laudatur: prodigia in ejus conceptione & ortu: ejus pueritia ſub Ariſtotele per quinquennium exacta 12. 16. corpus in Hammonis templum deductum 13. 4.

Alexander Lynceſtarum frater, cui ſoli Alexander Magnus pepercerat 11. 2. inſidiarum per captivi indicium ſuſpectus, in vincula ab Alexandro conjicitur 11. 7. occiditur 12. 14.

Alexander Caſſandri filius a Demetrio obtruncatur 16. 1.

Alexander rex Epiri, ulciſci mortem patris Pyrrhi cupiens, fines Macedoniæ populatur; regno ſpoliatus 26. 2. ad Acarnanas confugit: reſtituitur 26. 3. ſororem Olympiadem uxorem ducit 28. 1.

Alexander cum Perſeo patre à Romanis captus 33. 2.

Alexander ſortis extremæ juvenis, nomine falſo ſubornatus, Demetrium vita ac regno ſpoliat 35. 1. à Demetrii filio majore victus interficitur 35. 2.

Alexander Ptolemæi frater matrem Cleopatram interfecit 39. 4. concurſu populi agitur in exilium 39. 5.

Alexandria Ægypti condita ab Alexandro 11. 11. ædificata à Cleomene 13. 4. Carthaginis æmula 21. 6. Alexandria ad Tanaim 12. 5. Alexandrini tutelam pupilli regis Romanis commendant 30. 2.

Ambigeri regis ſubditi Alexandri exercitum ſagittis venenatis à muris ſummovent 12. 10.

Ambri vincuntur ab Alexandro 12. 9.

Amphilochi Gallæciæ populus 44. 3.

Amphipolitana arce Alexandri filius cum matre clauditur 14. 6.

Amphiſtratus Caſtoris & Pollucis auriga 42. 3.

Amphictyon rex Athenis nomen primus dedit, urbemque Minervæ ſacravit 2. 6.

Amulius Numitorem fratrem natu majorem oppriimit, ejuſque filiam Rheam ſacerdotem facit; Rheæ pueros jubet exponi 43. 2. occiditur 43. 3.

Amyntas Macedoniæ Rex ſucceſſor Europi 7. 2. ad eum Darius legatos mittit obſides in pacis futuræ pignus poſtulans 7. 3.

Amyntas Macedoniæ Rex Menelai filius Alexandri Perdiccæ, & Philippi & Euryones ex Eurydice pater, cum Illyriis & Olynthiis bellum gerit; uxoris inſidiis prodente filia eripitur 7. 4.

Amyntas in Aſiam dux à Philippo miſſus 5. 5. conſobrinus Alexandri ab eo interfectus 12. 6.

Amyntas unus ex Alexandri præfectis poſt ejus mortem Bactrianos ſortitur 13. 4.

Anaxarchus philoſophus Alexandro ſuadet prædicta magorum contemnere 12. 13.

Anaxilaus unus ex Siciliæ tyrannis juſtitiâ cum cæterorum crudelitate certat; decedens filiorum tutelam Micalo ſervo committit 4. 2.

Andragoras ex Perſarum nobilibus præfectus Parthis domitis ſtatuitur, unde originem Parthorum reges habuerunt 12. 4. ab Arſace opprimitur 41. 4.

Andromache Hectoris primùm, poſtea Heleni conjux 17. 3.

Annibal Haſdrubalis filius 19. 2. alter Hamilcaris filius 44. 5. Dux Carthaginienſium immaturâ ætate conſtituitur 29. 1. Romanos iterato prælio vincit 29. 4. curſum ad Antiochum dirigit Romanorum inſidias vitaturus 31. 2. Antiocho poſtea ſuſpectus & invisus 31. 4. ab illo in conſilium vocatus ſedem belli ait non Græciam ſed Italiam ſibi placere 31. 5. navali prælio ab Æmilio ſuperatur 31. 6. ad Pruſiam profugit, indè ad Cretam, unde cùm locupletatus ideóque invidioſus fuiſſet, aſtu Cretenſes fallens contendit ad Pruſiam, cui per novum ſerpentium commentum fuit auctor victoriæ; legationem Romanorum ad ipſum depoſcendum miſſam ſumpto veneno prævenit 32. 4. Italiam per annos ſexdecim variis cladibus fatigavit 44. 5.

Antandrus Agathoclis frater cædit Pœnos 12. 7.

Antenore duce Veneti Trojâ oriundi 10. 1.

Antigenes amicus Alexandri ab ipſo dimittitur 12. 12.

Antigonus Philippo regi & Alexandro Magno in omni militia ſocius 16. 1. in dividendis imperii provinciis Phrygiam majorem ſortitur 13. 4. bellum cum Perdiccâ gerens à Cratero & Antipatro auxilia recipit 13. 6. vincit Eumenem

Eumenem & Argyraſpidas 14. 2, 3, 4. ſocios in belli præmia nolens admittere, contra eos bellum ſuſcipit, ulturus Olympiadis mortem, & Alexandri filium Amphipolitana obſidione liberaturus 15. 1. victoria elatus ſe cum Demetrio filio regem jubet appellari 15. 2. adunatis ſociorum copiis occiditur 15. 4.

Antigonus Antigoni prioris nepos 17. 2. a Ptolemæo pellitur regno totius Macedoniæ 24. 1. pace cum Antiocho inita revertitur, & Gallos cædit 25. 1, 2. a Pyrrho verſus in fugam Theſſalonicam ſe recipit; bellum reparans a Ptolemæo Pyrrhi filio funditus vincitur 25. 3. Peloponneſiis per proditionem potitur 26. 1. multiplici bello & Ptolemæi & Spartanorum & Gallogræciæ preſſus Gallos primum aggreditur; quibus fuſis, Ptolemæo & Spartanis recedentibus, Athenienſibus bellum infert; adverſus Alexandrum Epiri regem Macedoniæ fines depopulantem a Græcia reverſus regnum cum exercitu remittit, & filii Demetrii virtute recuperat 26. 2.

Antigonus Philippo tutor datus pupilli matrem ducit, & ſe conſtitui regem laborat; diademate in vulgus projecto ſuiſque beneficiis commemoratis populum ad pudorem movet, & eo jubente recipit regnum 28. 3. Spartanis victis, ab urbis direptione prohibet milites; nec multò pòſt decedens regnum pupillo annos 14. nato tradit 28. 4.

Antiochus Seleuci pater 13. 4. clarus inter Philippi duces 15. 4.

Antiochus Seleuci filius 17. 2. quicum Ptolemæus pacem fecit 24. 1.

Antiochus Laodices conjux moritur 27. 1.

Antiochus Hierax aliena arripiendi avidus in auxilium Seleuco fratri contra Ptolomæum venit: Gallorum mercenariorum virtute primò victor, poſtea ab eis auro ſe redimit 27. 2. ab Eumene Bithyniæ rege victus ad ſocerum Artamenem Cappadociæ regem pervehitur, indè inſidias vitaturus decurrit ad Ptolemæum: a quo cùm arctiſſimè cuſtoditus & meretricis opera elapſus a latronibus interficitur 27. 3. Antiochus rex impubes conſtituitur 29. 1. Ægyptum aggreditur 30. 1. ab Ætolis per legatos in Romana bella impellitur 30. 4. Ægyptum occupare ſtatuit 31. 1. ab Acilio conſule Romano victus prælio terreſtri, navali poſtea ab Æmilio 31. 6. pacem petens Scipionis Africani filium anté captum ei remittit: pacis leges repudians 31. 7. prælio commiſſo, debellatus ad eas recipiendas reducitur 31. 8. templum Didymæi Jovis nocte aggrediens, cum omni exercitu interficitur 32. 2.

Antiochus abſtinere Ægypto jubetur, a Popilio Romano legato virga circumſcriptus 34. 3.

Antiochus Demetrii privignus a Tryphone tutore interficitur 36. 1. Antiochus Demetrii frater ad modum puer regnum Syriæ a Tryphone occupatum recuperat: Judæos ſubigit 36. 1. exercitum ducit adverſus Parthos: tribus prœliis victor Babyloniam occupat: tandem a Phraate victus & occiſus 36. 10. ejus corpus a Parthorum rege in loculo argenteo ad ſepulturam in Syriam remiſſum 39. 1.

Antiochus Cyziceni filius Syriæ regno, quod Lucullus dederat, a Pompeio privatur 40. 2.

Antiochia a Seleuco ex patris nomine vocata 15. 4. a Grypo capitur 39. 3. Antiochenſes contra Demetrium juvenem ſortis extremæ quendam ſubornant 35. 1. ad Demetrium Demetrii filium ſigna transferunt 35. 3.

Antiope Amazonum regina, Orithyæ ſoror, ab Hercule ſuperata ab eo captam Menalippen ſororem recipit, ei arma tradit 2. 4.

Antipater amicus Philippi 9. 4. bellum cum Agide Lacedæmoniorum rege motum in ipſo ortu opprimit 12. 1. cum tyronum ſupplemento ab Alexandro in Crateri locum evocatur 12. 12. inſidiarum Alexandro ſtructarum auctor 12. 14. Roxanis puero naſcituro tutor conſtituitur 13. 2. Græciam ſorte obtinens in Heraclea ab Athenienſibus obſidetur; ſolutus obſidione in Macedoniam concedit 13. 5. auxilium fert Antigono contra Perdiccam 13. 6. & Eumeni contra Antigonum 14 2. amarior regni miniſter, quam reges ipſi 16. 1.

Antipater Antipatri nepos Caſſandri filius matrem Theſſalonicen occidit 16. 1. a Lyſimacho ſocero interficitur 16. 1.

Antonius bellum Parthis infert 41. 2. multis prœliis vexatus a Parthia refugit 42. 5.

Apamenii a Demetrio deficiunt 39. 1.

Aphellas Cyrenarum rex totius Africæ regnum amplexus ſocietatem cum Agathocle jungit, & ab illo incautus interficitur 22. 7.

Apis Ægyptiorum deus 1. 9.

Apollonienſes Regi Scytharum Athenæ a Philippo auxilium petunt 9. 2.

Appuli bellum cum Alexandro Epiri rege gerunt, Ætolos pellunt 12. 2.
Aquileiam juxta confederunt Istri 32. 2.
Aquilius M. Consul ad eripiendum Aristonicum Perpennæ contendit 36. 4. legatus missus vincitur a Mithridate 38. 3. in Bithynia 38. 4.
Arcoffi Sibyrtio traduntur 13. 4.
Arcus pater Palanti, qui juventutis ad sobolem generandam domum remittendæ Spartanis author fuerat 3. 4.
Arathis, quæ Damasci regis uxor fuit, sepulchrum pro templo coluerunt Syrii 36. 2.
Araxis fluminis transitu Cyri copias prohibere non potuit Tamyris 1. 8.
Arbactus Medis præpositus, facta conjuratione bellóque Sardanapalo illato, rex constitutus, imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos transfert 1. 3.
Arcades, auxilio Thebanorum, occupata a Lacedæmoniis repetunt 6. 6.
Arcesilaus Mesopotamiam sortitur 13. 4.
Archagathus Agathoclis filius 22. 5. ab Archesilao patris antea amico occiditur 32. 8.
Archelaus Amyntæ ex Cygnea filius 7. 4. a Philippo fratre occiditur 8. 3.
Archesilaus occidit Archagathum 32. 8.
Archidamus dux Lacedæmoniorum in prælio cum Arcadibus commisso vulneratur 6. 6.
Archidæus Amyntæ ex Cygneâ filius 7. 4. a Philippo fratre occiditur 8. 3.
Archos in divisione Alexand. imperii Pelasgos sortitur 13. 4.
Arcas dux a Spartanis bello contra Ætolos deligitur 24. 1.
Arei in divisione Alexand. imperii Statanori traduntur 13. 4.
Argæus Perdiccæ filius Philippi pater Macedoniæ rex 7. 2.
Argæus ex Cyrene Apollinis filius 13. 7.
Argi exules Athenienses recipiunt 5. 9. Athenienfibus eloquentia Demosthenis junguntur 13. 5. obsidentur a Pyrrho 25. 5.
Argonautæ 42. 2. navem suam per juga montium humeris transtulerunt 32. 3.
Argyraspides ab argenteis clypeis sic appellati, Alexandri exercitus 12. 7. omnes duces post Alexandrum fastidiebant 14. 2. ab Antigono superantur 14. 3.
Ariarathes Artaxerxis filius 10. 1.
Ariarathes Cappadocum rex cum Perdiccâ bellum gerit 13. 6.
Ariarathes puer admodum Cappadociæ rex 29. 1. Orofernem fratrem regno pellit; Antiochenses juvat contra Demetrium 35. 1. & Romanos contra Aristonicum 37. 1. a Mithridate insidiis Gordii ministerio occiditur 38. 1. Ejus filius Ariarathes a Mithridate interficitur 38. 1. altérque octennis, Ariarathes nominatus, regnum Cappadociæ rectoremque una Gordium recipit a Mithridate 38. 1. & ab eodem victus regnóque expulsus decedit 38. 2.
Aridæus ex Larissea saltatrice Philippi filius post Alexandrum regnat 9. 8. successor non nuncupatus ab Alexandro 12. 15. sed a Meleagro nominatus, a Ptolemæo repudiatus 13. 2. rex a militibus appellatur 13. 3. Olympiadis jussu cum uxore Eurydice occiditur 14. 5.
Ariobarzanes a Rom. Senatu Cappadocibus rex constituitur 38. 2. primo Tigranis adventu Romam contendit 38. 3.
Aristæus, cui nomen Battus, Cirni filius, Cyrenes conditor, apium & mellis & lactis ad coagula usum, solstitialésque ortus sideris primus invenit 13. 7.
Aristides Atheniensium dux Pausaniæ proditoris consilia discutit 2. 15.
Aristonicus ex Ephesi pellice & Eumene genitus, Attali mortui regnum velut paternum Asiam invadit, Crassum vincit, postea a Perpenna superatur 36. 4.
Aristoteles omnium philosophorum inclytus doctor 12. 16. Alexandri & Callisthenis præceptor 12. 6.
Aristotimus princeps urbem Epirorum per tyrannidem occupat 26. 1.
Armenios Phrataphernes sortitur 13. 4. Armenia ab Armenio Jasonis comite conditur 42. 2.
Arpos Diomedes, extiso Ilio, condit 20. 1.
Arruba Molossorum rex Athenas eruditionis causa missus; legibus vitam cultiorem populo statuit 17. 3. Troadem Olympiadis sororem ducit 7. 6. regno spoliatur a Philippo 8. 6.
Arsaces, incertæ originis, at virtutis expertæ, Parthorum imperium, præfecto eorum Andragora oppresso invadit, Hyrcanorum regnum occupat, Seleucum vincit 41. 4. nomen suum Parthorum deinceps regibus tribuit; ejus filius Arsaces adversus Antiochum Seleuci filium pugnat, 41. 5.
Arsacidas Parthorum rex crudelis 35. 1.
Arsinoe noverca Lysimachum conjugem ad filium Agathoclem veneno tollendum hortatur 17. 1. a fratre Ptolemæo in matrimonium dolore petitur 17. 1. 24. 2. spoliata funeribus filiorum, cum duobus servulis Samothraciam in exilium abit 24. 3.
Arsinoe Cyrenarum regina cum Demetrio genero concumbit 26. 3.

Artabanus Xerxem trucidat, ejuſque filium Darium per calumniam oppreſſum curat interfici; & ab Artaxerxe Darii fratre, cui ſtruebat inſidias, gladio trajicitur 3. 2. Artabanus Phrahatis patruus Parthorum rex in ejus locum ſubſtituitur; bello Thogariis illato ex vulnere in brachio decedit 42. 2.

Artamenes Cappadociæ rex Antiochi ſocer 27. 3.

Artaphernes Darii frater inter Xerxem & Artamenem judex electus illum huic præpoſuit 2. 10.

Artaxerxes Xerxis filius & cædem patris & ſe ab inſidiis Artabani, cum occidendo, vindicat 3. 1.

Artaxerxes Darii filius & ab eo regni hæres inſtitutus cum fratre Cyro bellum gerit; a fratre prior vulneratur, pòſt victoria potitur 5. 11. Conona claſſi præfici jubet 6. 1. Græcis imperat ab armis diſcedere 6. 6. ex pellicibus 125. filios tres tantùm juſto matrimonio ſuſcepit 10. 1. ſolis ſacerdotio præficit Aſpaſiam pellicem, quam Dario filio cedere nolebat; Darium cum fratribus conjurationis reum ulciſcitur; & morbo ex dolore contracto decedit 10. 2.

Artemenes Darii, dum privatus erat, filius natu maximus cum fratre Xerxe, qui Dario regi primùm natus, de regno litigans, Xerxi ab Artapherne poſtponitur 2. 10.

Artemiſia Halicarnaſſi regina in auxilium Xerxi veniens acerrimè bellum ciet 2. 12.

Arvas Moſis filius, ſacerdos ſacris Ægyptiis, mox rex creatur 36. 2.

Aſcalaniorum rex Phœnices expugnat 18. 3.

Aſcanius Æneæ filius Albam longam condit 43. 1.

Aſia ſubigitur a Cyro 1. 8. a Scythis 2. 3. vaſtatur ab Alcibiade 5. 4.

Aſpaſia Cyri pellex, ab Artaxerxe in matrimonium recepta, à Dario Artaxerxis filio petita, ideoque ab Artaxerxe ſolis ſacerdotio præfecta 10. 2.

Aſphaltites lacus mortuum mare dicitur 36. 3.

Aſſyrii, poſtea Syri dicti, imperium mille trecentis annis tenuere 1. 2.

Aſteropæus Telegoni filius Trojæ vindex clariſſimus 7. 1.

Aſtyages rex Medorum ſomnio terretur; Harpagi, cui nepotem occidendum dederat, filium interficit; ab Harpago proditus, & a Cyro nepote captus regnóque exutus Hyrcanorum genti præponitur 1. 4, 5, 6.

Atheas Scytharum rex bello Iſtrianorum preſſus auxilium a Philippo petit; poſtea verò, cùm Philippum luderet, ab eodem debellatur 9. 2.

Athenæ Lacedæmoniis deduntur 5. 8. a Perſis crematæ, eorundem manibus; a Lacedæmoniis dirutæ, ex ſpoliis Lacedæmoniorum reſtituuntur 6. 5. earum origo non ſordida 2. 6.

Athenienſes vincunt Amazonas 2. 4. & Perſas apud Marathonem 2. 15. vincuntur per inſidias a Philippo 7. 6. gerunt bellum cum Antigono 26. 2. cum Dorienſibus 2. 6.

Atropatus Mediæ majori præponitur 13. 4.

Attalus Philippi dux in Aſia 9. 5. Parmeniæ turpem infert injuriam 9. 6. ab Alexandro interficitur 12. 6. Attalus ad interficiendum Perdiccam mittit 13. 3.

Attalus rex cum Lævino prætore ſocietatem jungit 29. 4. cædibus amicorum & cognatorum ſuppliciis infamis, pœnitentia poſt movetur, omiſsâque regni adminiſtratione mechanicis artibus ſe dedit; decedenſque populum Romanum hæredem inſtituit 36. 4.

Atthis Cranai filia Atticæ nomen dedit 2. 6.

Auguſtus Hiſpaniam in provinciæ formam redegit 44. 5. ei ſigna militaria a Parthis capta remittuntur 42. 5. Auguſti, Romani Cæſares cognominati, 41. 5.

Authocus Apollinis ex Cyrene filius 13. 7.

Azelus Damaſci rex 36. 2.

B.

Babylon a Semiramide condita 1. 2. a Cyro vincitur 1. 7. capitur a Seleuco 15. 4. obſidetur ab Orode 42. 4. Babylonios Peuceſtes ſortitur in diviſione imperii Alexand. 13. 4.

Bacabaſus Artabani conſilium Artaxerxi prodit 3. 1.

Bacaſis a Mithridate Mediæ præponitur 41. 6.

Bactriani Scythis orinndi 2. 1, 3. Bactrianum mille urbium imperium 41. 1. Bactriana ulterior 13. 4.

Barce urbs Cræſo a Cyro conceditur 1. 7. urbs in India ab Alexandro condita 12. 10.

Barſenem captivam diligit Alexander 11. 10. poſt Alexandri mortem occidi cum filio Hercule jubet Caſſander 15. 2.

Baſtarnæ pugnant cum Getis 32. 3. Mithridati adverſus Romanos auxiliantur 38. 3.

Battus Ariſtæi nomen 13. 7.

Belgius Gallorum dux 24. 5.
Beroæ Glauciæ regis uxori nutriendus traditur Pyrrhus 17. 3.
Beronice Agæ Cyrenarum regis filia unica Ptolemæi filio despondetur, Demetrio interfecto stupra matris ulciscitur 26. 3.
Beronicem Ptolemæi regis Ægypti sororem novercam suam Seleucus cum parvulo fratre ex eâ suscepto interficit 27. 1.
Beronice Attali sponsa necata 36. 4.
Bessus Darii proditor & interfector fratri Darii excruciandus ab Alexandro traditur 12. 5.
Bilbili fluvio tincta tela apud Gallæcos 44. 3.
Bithyniæ regi auxiliantur Galli 25. 2.
Bœotii pestilentia laborantes, in Pontum delati, Heracleam condunt 16. 3.
Bœotiorum imperium temporibus Persici belli amissum Thebanis restituunt Lacedæmonii 3. 6.
Bomilcar Pœnorum rex transitionem ad Siculos moliens a Pœnis in medio foro spatibulo suffigitur 22. 7.
Brennus Gallorum dux totius Macedoniæ agros depopulatur, adversus Delphos proficiscitur 24. 6. ubi exercitu terræ motu & tempestate absumpto vulnerum dolorem ipse non ferens pugione vitam finit 4. 8.
Brixia a Gallis condita 20. 5.
Brundusium veteres Tarentini sedibus expulsi concedunt 3. 4. Ætoli condunt 12. 2.
Bruttii a Bruttiâ, quæ castellum iis proditerat, nominati 23. 1. Græcis oriundi 20. 1. bellum gerunt cum Tarentinis, & Alexandro Epiri rege 12. 2.
Bruto auxilia Parthi mittunt adversus Augustum & Antonium 42. 4.
Bubares Amyntæ filiæ amore captus, omisso bello, nuptias facit 7. 3.
Bucephalen urbem condit Alexander, & ex equi nomine vocat 12. 8.
Bulso consul primo Punico bello 41. 4.
Bursia urbs trans Euphratem 12. 13.
Byrsa loci nomen a corio 18. 5.
Byzantium a Pausania conditum Philippus frustra obsidet 9. 1.

C.

CAdusiis bellum infert Ochus 10. 3.
Cæpioni Romano consuli causa excidii fuit sacrilegium 32. 3.
Cæsarem inter & Pompeium civile bellum 42. 4.
Cæsares Romani imperatores dicti 41. 5.
Callisthenes Philosophus sub Aristotele Alexandri condiscipulus, a rege ad prodenda memoriæ acta accitus regem a proposito se inedia enecandi revocat 12. 6. Alexandrum recusans adorare 12. 7. crudeliter truncatus, & cum cane in cavea clausus veneno in calamitatis remedium a Lysimacho dato vitam finit 15. 3.
Cambysi mediocri inter Persas viro Astyages filiam in matrimonium tradit 1. 4.
Cambyses Cyri filius Apis cæterorumque Deorum Ægyptiorum ædes diruit; exercitum, quem ad expugnandum Ammonis templum miserat, tempestatibus oppressum amittit; suo gladio sponte evaginato occumbit 1. 9.
Campani Græcis oriundi 20. 1.
Candaules Lydorum rex a Gyge in uxoris adulterium sollicitato occiditur 1. 7.
Capitolium in monte, ubi habitavit Saturnus, situm 43. 1.
Cappadoces gentem sine rege posse vivere negantes, regem a Rom. Senatu accipiunt 38. 2. a Perdicca victi, occisis conjugibus & liberis se & suas domos incendunt 13. 6. Cappadocia regis morte vacua a Nicomede Bithyniæ rege invaditur 38. 1. Imperio Macedoniæ a Philippo adjungitur 8. 3. occupatur a Mithridate 37. 3. Eumeni datur in divisione imperii Alexand. 13. 4.
Caranus cum multis Græcis Ædessâ occupata pulsoque Mida & aliis regibus Macedoniæ in unum corpus adunatæ rex primus fuit 7. 1. 33. 2.
Caranum fratrem ex novercâ susceptum Alexander interfici curat 11. 2.
Cariam Cassander sortitur 13. 4. Ea Eumeniis provinciis adjicitur 13. 6.
Cariade duce Siciliam petunt Athenienses 4. 3.
Cartalo Malei exulis ducis filius a patre in altissimam crucem suffigi jussus 18. 7.
Carthago conditur 18. 5. capitur 18. 7. Carthago nova in Hispania 44. 3.
Carthaginienses Siciliæ imperium tentant 4. 2. 5. 4. Sicilia pelluntur 22. 8. multas Siciliæ civitates subigunt 23. 2. legatos mittunt ad Alexandrum 12. 13. humanas hostias immolare & caninâ vesci a Dario prohibentur 19. 1. literarum Græcarum studium Senatusconsulto vetant 20. 5. Hannonem cum totâ cognatione interficiunt 21. 4. tacita de Hamilcare ferunt suffragia 22. 3. Bomilcarem patibulo suffigunt 22. 5. Hamilcarem, cognomento Rhodanum, ingrato & crudeli animo necant 21. 6. naves 120. in auxilium Romanorum mittunt 18. 2. Syracusas obsidione cingunt 22. 4. cum Pyrrho bellum infeliciter gerunt 23. 3. a Massilienses bus sæpe funduntur 43. 5.

Caſſander ab Antipatro patre ad dandum Alexandro venenum ſubornatur 12. 14.
Caſſander ab Eurydice Aridæi regis uxore regni adminiſtrationem accipit 14. 5. Olympiadis necem procurat; Theſſalonicen Aridæi filiam ducit uxorem; filium Alexandri cum matre in Amphipolitanam arcem mittit 14. 6. cum Antigono pugnat 15. 1. Aboritis ſolo profugis ultimos Macedoniæ agros aſſignat; Alexandri duos filios cum ipſorum matribus Barſine & Roxano interficit; regiam majeſtatem ſibi vindicat 15. 2. moritur 15. 4.
Caſſandra urbs 24. 2, 3.
Caſſius Craſſi Quæſtor Parthorum exercitum cum ducibus trucidat 4. 42.
Caſtorem & Pollucem auxilium regant Locrenſes 20. 2.
Catinienſes contra Syracuſanos auxilium ab Athenienſibus petunt 4. 3.
Cato, Catonis oratoris filius, in bello Macedonico, unus multorum hoſtium ſtrage edita, virtute ſua & exemplo victoriam peperit 33. 2.
Catumandus regulus Maſſilienſium urbem obſidet 43. 5.
Caucaſus mons imperium Parthicum terminat 41. 6. populos in radice Caucaſi morantes ſubigit Alexander 12. 5. Caucaſi fines Extarches accepit in diviſione imperii 13. 4.
Cecrops Athenarum rex ante Deucalionis tempora biformis traditur 2. 6.
Ceraunon vocat ſuum filium Clearchus Heracleæ tyrannus 16. 5.
Ceraunus Ptolemæus 24. 1.
Cere urbs Græcæ originis 20. 1.
Cereris myſteria nullo magis quàm ſilentio ſolennia enunciaviſſe inſimulatur Alcibiades 5. 1.
Chalcidenſium coloni 20. 1.
Chalybis fluvii, quo tinguntur tela, finitimi Chalybes appellati 44. 3.
Character Perſicæ gentis 2. 2. Parthorum 41. 3. Hiſpanorum 44. 2. Agathoclis 22. 1. Alcibiadis 5. 2. Alexandri Magni 12. 16. Annibalis 31. 2. & 32. 4. Epaminondæ 6. 8. Hieronis 23. 4. Iphicratis 6. 5. Philippi Macedonis ejuſque filii Alexandri Magni cum ipſo comparati 9. 8. Pyrrhi 25. 5. Xerxis 2. 10.
Charilao Polybitæ Spartanorum regis filio poſtumo regnum patruus Lycurgus reſtituit 3. 2.
Charybdim peperierunt fabulæ 4. 1.
Cherſonenſium urbes multas expugnat Philippus 9. 1.
Chion Platonis diſcipulus in necem Clearchi tyranni conſpirat, & a ſatellitibus obruitur 16. 5.
Chodionem ad Ptolemæum legat Arſinoe 24. 2.
Choraſmos in deditionem accepit Alexander 12. 6.
Chreſtos Bithyniæ rex a Mithridate in Romanorum gratiam occiſus 38. 5.
Ciliciam ſinè certamine recipit Alexander 11. 11. Philotas accipit in diviſione imperii 13. 4. Philoxenus poſtea Philotæ ademptam 13. 6.
Cimbri contra Romanos Mithridati auxiliantur 38. 3.
Cimbrici belli tumultus ſacræ pecuniæ ultor 32. 3.
Cimon Athenienſis Miltiadis filius Græcorum dux in pugnâ Marathoniâ patrem defunctum tranſlatis in ſe vinculis ad ſepulturam redimit 2. 15.
Cirrhæus campus Apollini ſacratus 24. 1.
Claudius Appius turbat pacem inter Romanos & Pyrrhum 18. 2.
Cleadas e Thebanis captivis unus pro patriâ Alexandrum orat 11. 4.
Clearchus Heracleæ tyrannus Mithridati proditionis ſocium multat; plebem ſollicitat, ſenatores 60 in vincula compingit 16. 4. ſervis manumiſſis ſuis nubere uxores filiaſque cogit; prælio victor ſenatores in triumpho ducit; cives crudeli vexat arrogantia; Chione & Leonide conſpirantibus obtruncatur 16. 5.
Cleopis regina concubitu redemptum regnum ab Alexandro recipit 12. 7.
Cleomenes Spartanorum rex ab Antigono victus cum conjuge & liberis ad Ptolemæum proficiſcitur; & poſt Ptolemæi mortem ab ejus filio cum omni familia interficitur 28. 4.
Cleomenes Alexandriam ædificat 13. 4.
Cleopatra a Philippo Olympiadi prælata ſuſpendio finire vitam ab Olympiade cogitur 9. 7.
Cleopatra Philippi filia Alexandro Epiri regi nubit 9. 6. a Perdicca ficte in matrimonium petitur 13. 6. Eumenes ad eam proficiſcitur ejus auctoritate uti cupiens 14. 1.
Cleopatram fratris uxorem in matrimonium recipit Antiochus 36. 1.
Cleopatra Mithridatis filia Tigranis Uxor 38. 3.
Cleopatra Ptolemæi utriuſque uxor, a poſteriore repudiatur 38. 8. ad generum Demetrium profugit 39. 1. Cleopatra Cleopatræ matris pellex 38. 8. accepto poſt Ptolemæi regis mortem Ægypti regno 39. 3. majorem filium Ptolemæum exulare cogit, minorem Alexandrum regem conſtituit; & ab eodem interficitur 39. 4.
Cleopatra Cyziceni uxor a Tryphæna Gry-

pi uxore occiditur 39. 3.
Clitus Philippi regis res geſtas laudans ab Alexandro ebrio trucidatur 12. 6. Cliti ſoror Alexandri nutrix 12. 6.
Clytus ex Alexandri amicis unus dimittitur 12. 12. ei cura claſſis traditur 13. 6.
Cocalus regnum Siciliæ occupat 4. 2.
Codomannus provocatorem hoſtem cædit; præficitur Armeniis; poſt Ochi mortem rex conſtituitur, Darii nomine; ab Alexandro victus, a cognatis occiſus, vitam cum Perſarum regno finit 1. 3.
Codrus rex Athenienſium propatriæ ſalute ſe morti offert 2. 6 poſt quem nemo Athenis regnavit 2. 7.
Colchi juxta Aquileiam conſidentes Iſtri ex vocabulo amnis, quò a mari conceſſerant, appellantur 32. 2.
Comanus patri Nanno Sogobrigorum regi ſuccedens inſidias Maſſilienſibus ſtruit, quibus patefactis ipſe cæditur 43. 4.
Cometes magnus a Cambyſe ad tam crudele miniſterium delectus Mergidem proſternit, & fratrem ſuum ſubjicit Oropaſtam 1. 9.
Cometes ſtella ſeptuaginta diebus luxit, & quo Mithridates genitus eſt anno, & eo quo regnare primùm cœpit 37. 2.
Conon in Alcibiadis locum dux ſuffectus 5. 5, 6. victus ad Cyprium regem Evagoran concedit 5. 6. claſſi Perſarum præficitur 6. 1. a regis Perſici colloquio prohibitus, quòd eum adorare nollet, cum eo agit per internuncios 6. 2. non tam Perſis quam patriæ ſtudet. Lacedæmonios vincit 6. 3. eorum agros depopulatus Athenas pergit, & magno civium gaudio excipitur 6. 5.
Corcyra cum ſexaginta capitur à Ptolemæo Pyrrhi filio 25. 4.
Corinthus diruitur 34. 2.
Corinthii adversùs Lacedæmonios prædæ portionem negantes tacitè iram concipiunt 5. 10. Athenienſibus eloquentia Demoſthenis junguntur 13. 5.
Cranaus Athenarum rex Cecropi ſuccedit 2. 6.
Craſſus Licinius Aſiam ſortitus Attalicæ prædæ intentus & ab Ariſtonico victus ſanguine avaritiæ pœnas dedit 6. 4. Craſſus cum filio & omni exercitu Romano ab Orode Parthorum rege deletur 42. 4.
Craterus in Antipatri locum Macedonibus præeſſe ab Alexandro jubetur 12. 12. Roxanis puero naſcituro tutor conſtituitur 12. 2. regiæ pecuniæ cuſtos 13. 4. Antigono contra Perdiccam fert auxilium 13. 6.
Cretenſes Demetrio Demetrii filio majori auxiliantur 35. 2.
Critias tyrannorum ſæviſſimus in prælio cadit 5. 9.
Crœſus Lydorum rex Babyloniis in auxilium veniens vincitur; a Cyro captus clementer tractatur 1. 7.
Crotonienſes a Locrenſibus vincuntur 20. 3. Dionyſii magno exercitui cum paucis fortiùs quam antea Locrenſium paucitati cum multis, reſiſtunt 20. 5.
Cuphites cum ducentis equitum millibus ab Alexandro cæduntur 12. 8.
Cunetes, quorum rex Gargoris, ſaltus Tarteſiorum incolunt 44. 4.
Cyclopum patria Sicilia 4. 2.
Cydni fluvii undâ præfrigidâ ſe Alexander proluit 11. 8. Cydni pons 11. 14.
Cygnæa Amyntæ regis uxor 7. 4.
Cynegirus Athenienſis miles, etiam poſt utramque manum amiſſam, dentibus fortiſſime dimicat 2. 9.
Cyneas Romam à Pyrrho cum donis legatus neminem, cujus domus muneribus pateret, invenit 18. 2.
Cyprus in ditione Ptolemæi 15. 1. fuit primus terræ appulſus Didoni & comitibus. Cypriæ virgines ante nuptias dotem quæſituræ in quæſtum ad littus maris mitti ſolebant 18. 5.
Cyra mons Africæ 13. 7.
Cyrene ab Ariſtæo condita ex virginis Cyrenes ab Apolline raptæ nomine vocata 13. 7. a Ptolemæo acquiritur 13 6.
Cyrenarum regni populus Romanus hæres inſtitutus 39. 5.
Cyrus ab avo Aſtyage datur Harpago occidendus, exponitur, a cane lactatur, educatur a regii paſtoris uxore; Cyri nomen inter paſtores accipit; rex inter ludentes ſorte delectus contumaces cædit flagellis; querela ad regem delata, ab ipſo agnoſcitur; adultus, Harpagi operâ, Aſtyagem vincit; captùmque præponit Hyrcanorum genti; Sybarem cœptorum ſocium Perſis præficit; gerit bellum contra Babylonios; Crœſum regno exutum benigne tractat 1. 4, 5, 6, 7. poſt Aſiam univerſumque orientem ſubactum doloſè Scythas cum eorum reginæ filio adoleſcentulo interficit, eodémque dolo ab eâ circumventus cum ducentis Perſarum millibus trucidatur, poſtquam annos triginta regnaſſet 6. 8.
Cyrus Darii filius a patre Ioniæ Lydiæque præponitur 5. 5. ab Artaxerxe fratre teſtamentum patris & occulta Cyri conſilia ægre ferente compedibus aureis vincitur; poſtea bello palam exorto, a

regia cohorte oppreſſus interficitur 5. 11.
Cyzicenus cum fratre Grypo bellum gerit 39. 2. victus Antiochiam venit, nec multo pòſt repetito prœlio victor Tryphœnæ Grypi uxoris ſupplicio, ſuæ uxoris ab illa antea interfectæ manibus parentat 39. 3.

D.

DAci Getarum ſoboles 32. 3.
Dædali montes 12. 7.
Dahas in deditionem Alexander accipit 12. 6.
Damaſco dux Syracuſarum 22. 1.
Damaſcus urbs a Damaſci regis nomine 36. 2.
Danubii & Sabi confluens 32. 3.
Daphne oppido ſe claudit Beronice vitæ periculum vitatura 22, 1.
Daram urbem Parthorum in monte Zapaortenon condit Arſaces 41. 5.
Dardani a Philippo expugnantur 8. 6. compeſcuntur ab Antigono 28 3. vaſtatis Macedoniæ finibus viginti millia captivorum deducunt 29. 4.
Dardanus Rex Macedoniæ regnum immaturi juvenis temeritate brevi caſurum prædicit 24. 4.
Darius Hyſtaſpis filius è conjuratis contra Magos unus equi hinnitu regnum Perſarum conſequitur, Cyri regis filiæ nuptiis firmat; Babyloniam per Zopyri proditionem capit; bellum infert Scythis 1. 10. a quibus fugatur 2. 3. cùm Janicro Scythiæ rege, cujus filiam in matrimonium obtinere non potuit, bellum gerit infeliciter; Aſiam & Macedoniam domat, ſuperat Ionas navali prœlio; impetum belli convertit in Athenienſes qui auxilium Ioniis tulerant 2. 5. a quibus vincitur 2. 9. dum bellum reſtaurat, decedit 2. 10.
Darius memor paterni avitique in Athenas odii Lacedæmoniis omnem belli adversùs Athenienſes ſumptum pollicetur per Tiſſaphernem 5. 1. eo anno, quo Athenæ ſunt expugnatæ obit 5. 8.
Darius Codomannus ultimus Perſarum rex 9. 3. vincitur ab Alexandro ter, congreſſus primum in campis Adraſtiis cum ſexcentis millibus militum 11. 6. ſecundum cum quadringentis peditum, centum equitum millibus 11. 9. tertiùm, poſtquam pacis conditiones fruſtra per epiſtolas tentâſſet, cum eodem, quo prius, militum numero 11. 12, 14. fugit 11. 14. à cognatis in Tharâ Parthorum vico aureis catenis vinctus, & multis vulneribus confoſſus moritur 11. 15. Darii mater, uxor & duæ filiæ capiuntur 11. 9. mater, auditâ Alexandri morte, mortem ſibi ipſa conſciſcit 13. 1.
Deidamia Æacidæ regis filia 15. 6.
Delo Athenas Athenienſes tranſferunt pecuniam ab univerſa Græcia in Perſici belli ſtipendium collatam 3. 6.
Delphos ad templum Apollinis diripiendum Xerxes quatuor millia armatorum mittit 2. 12. Delphicum templum Phocenſes occupant 8. 1. illud ſpoliare Brennus aggreditur 24. 6, 7. Delphici oraculi reſponſum ad Bœotios peſtilentiâ laborantes 16. 3. ad Lacedæmonios 2. 11. & 3. 5.
Demaratus rex Lacedæmoniorum apud Xerxem exul, ejus de bello conſilia tabellis ligneis cera ſuperinducta inſcripta per fidum ſervum ad Spartanorum magiſtratum mittit 2. 10.
Demaratus locuples Sami negotiator Pythagoræ pater 20. 4.
Demetrius Antigoni filius à Ptolemæo apud Galamam vincitur 15. 2. rex appellari juſſus 15. 2. mortuo Antigono, a Seleuco in fugam vertitur 15. 4. oppreſſo per inſidias Alexandro Caſſandri filio Macedoniæ regnum occupat 16. 1. quo poſtea exutus in fugam actus turpiter Seleuco ſe dedit 16. 2.
Demetrius ſuperioris nepos Antigoni filius puer admodum Macædoniam ab Alexandro Epiri rege raptam patri reſtituit, ipſumque Alexandrum Epiri regno ſpoliat 26. 2. jam habens uxorem Antiochi Syriæ regis ſororem, Phthiam Pyrrhi neptem in matrimonium accipit ab Olympiade Pyrrhi filiâ 28. 1. moritur 28. 3.
Demetrius regis Antigoni frater ab Arſinoe ad filiæ Beronices nuptias regnumque Cyrenarum accerſitus, cùm in ſocrus lectum conceſſiſſet, percuſſoribus à Beronice immiſſis, occiditur 26. 3.
Demetrius Antiochi frater Romæ obſes poſt fratris mortem ſub venandi ſpecie, urbe profectus, regnum Syriæ, occiſo Antiochi parvulo filio, accipit 34. 3. a Pſeudo-Alexandro victus in acie fortiter cecidit 35. 1.
Demetrius ſuperioris filius natu major, qui cum fratre belli initio a patre apud Gnidium hoſpitem commendatus erat, auxiliantibus Cretenſibus Pſeudo-Alexandrum aggreſſus vincit 35. 2. a Parthis, quos multis prœliis fuderat, pacis ſimulatione deceptus capitur 36. 1. ab Arſacide Parthorum rege & in Hyrcaniam miſſus filiæque nuptiis donatus, Syriæ (quam Trypho occupaverat) reſtitutione promiſsâ; poſt Arſacidæ

mortem, fugam hortatore & comite Gallimandro meditatur; retractúſque ad Phrahatem Arſacidæ ſucceſſorem, ab eo objurgatus in Hyrcaniam remittitur; fugâ paulo pòſt repetitâ, rurſus relegatur in Hyrcaniam, taliſque aureis ad puerilis levitatis exprobrationem donatur 38. 9. a Phrahate ad occupandum regnum cum Parthico præſidio miſſus 38. 10. Antiocho fratre interfecto in regnum reſtituitur; Syriam amittit; ab ignobili quodam, cui Alexandri nomen impoſitum, victus, ab uxore & filiis deſertus, interficitur 39. 1.

Demetrius Illyriorum rex ante a Paulo Romano conſule victus Philippum adversùs Romanos concitat 29. 1.

Demetrius Philippi filius per Perſei fratris criminationem a patre necatur 32. 2.

Demetrius Indorum rex Eucratidem Bactrianum obſidet 41. 6.

Demophoon Theſei filius & ſucceſſor auxiliatur Græcis adversùs Trojanos 2. 6.

Demoſthenes dux Athenienſium in locum Lamachi ſuffectus 4. 4. amiſſo exercitu a captivitate gladio ſe vindicat 4. 5.

Demoſthenes orator à Perſis auro corruptus defectionis auctor 11. 2. patriâ ob crimen accepti ab Harpalo auri Megaris exul Sicyona, Argos & Corinthum, aliaſque civitates Athenienſibus jungit eloquentiâ ſua, & ab exilio revocatur 13. 5.

Deucalion Theſſaliæ rex generis humani conditor dictus, eò quod recepiſſet, qui Græciæ diluvio ſuperfuerant 2. 6.

Diana Delphos à Gallis tuetur 24. 8.

Diocles alter ex Piſiſtrati filiis a puellæ, cui vim tulerat, fratre interficitur 2. 9.

Diomedem ducem ob res ad Trojam geſtas clariſſimum Ætoli ſequuntur 12. 2. is exciſo Ilio, naufragio in Illyrium delatus, Arpos condit 20. 1.

Dionyſius Siciliæ tyrannus Siciliâ Carthaginienſes pellit; Græcos Italici maris littora tenentes vincit 20. 1. Locros expugnat, Crotonienſes aggreditur, Gallorum auxiliis auctus; in Siciliam adventu Carthaginienſium revocatur; aſſiduis bellis fractus inſidiis ad poſtremum ſuorum interficitur 20. 5. Ei Dionyſius ex filiis ejus natu maximus ſuccedens, carcere nexos liberat, tributa dimittit per triennium, fratres eorumque cognatos interficit 21. 1. a Syracuſanis pellitur; in Locrenſes, a quibus receptus eſt, ſævitiam exercet, matronas ſpoliat, viros ditiores necat; & indè poſt ſexennium ejectus in Siciliam redit, Syracuſaſque per proditionem recipit 21. 2, 3. crudelior in dies factus, cogitur Corinthum in exilium proficiſci, ubi in ſordidiſſimum vitæ genus deſcendit, pueros in trivio docens; inſimulatus affectæ tyrannidis, non aliter quam dum contemnitur, liberatur 21. 5.

Doricetis Thracum regis bello premitur Lyſimachus 16. 1.

Dorienſes ſimultatium veteres inter ſe & Athenienſes offenſa vindicaturi oracula conſulunt 2. 6.

Drancas ſubigit Alexander 12. 5. poſt ejus mortem ſortitur Stratonor 13. 4.

Drangaritanorum bello fatigantur Bactriani 41. 6.

E.

Ecbatana centum nonaginta millia talentûm ab Alexandro congeſta 12. 1.

Eleuſis, ubi frumenti ſatio à Triptolemo inventa 2. 6. in Eleuſinis ſacris matronas Athenienſium opprimere Megarenſes ſtatuunt 2. 8.

Elimæorum auxiliis juvatur Demetrius 36. 1.

Elidem in exilium proficiſcitur Alcibiades 5. 1.

Eliſſa, Tyrii regis filia, avunculo Acerbæ nubit 18. 4. Acerbâ à Pygmalione occiſo Cyprum fugit, Cypriis virginibus 80 ſecum raptis in Africæ ſinum defertur; corio in tenuiſſimas partes ſecto locum, cui indè Byrſæ nomen, coemit; condit Carthaginem 18. 5. ad reſpondendum Hiarbæ Maxitanorum regi nuptias ſub belli denunciatione petenti ſpatio trimeſtri ſumpto, pyram demum conſcendens vitam gladio finit 18. 6.

Emanus Gallorum dux 24. 7.

Emathia ab Emathione rege cognominata eſt Macedonia 7. 1.

Epaminondas virtute ſuâ Thebas ex infimis incrementis ad ſpem imperii Græciæ erigit 6. 4. eo duce Thebani Spartæ occupandæ ſpem capiunt 6. 7. decedit, cumque eo cadunt vires Reipublicæ 6. 8.

Epeus equi Trojani fabricator Metapontinorum conditor 20. 2.

Epheſus ab Amazonibus conditur 2. 4.

Epigoni unde originem habuerunt 12. 4.

Epirus primùm fuit regnum Moloſſorum; pòſt incolæ a Pyrrho Achillis filio Pyrrhidæ, poſtea Epirotæ dicti 17. 3. Epirorum urbs ab Ariſtotimo per tyrannidem occupatur 26. 1.

Erichtheus Athenarum rex, ſub quo frumenti ſatio a Triptolemo reperta 2. 6.

Erotimus Arabs ſeptingentis filiis ex pellicibus

licibus ſuſceptis Ægyptum & Syriam infeſtat 39. 5.
Evagoras Rex Cypri, ad quem ſe recepit Conon 5. 6.
Evander ſub Fauno rege ab Arcadiæ urbe Pallanteo in Italiam veniens templum Lycæo conſtituit 43. 1.
Eucratides Bactrorum rex 41. 6.
Euergetas ſubigit Alexander 12. 5.
Eumenes poſt Alexandri mortem ſortitur Cappadociam cum Paphlagonia 13. 4. cum Neoptolemo colluctatus eum occidit 13. 8. hoſtis a Macedonibus judicatur 14. 1. ab Antigono victus in caſtellum confugit, obſidetur; & impetratis ab Antipatro auxiliis obſidione liberatur; ab Argyraſpidibus ægre receptus paulatim imperium uſurpat 14. 2. ab illis, quos ad miſericordiam movere fruſtra conatus eſt, Antigono proditur 14. 3, 4.
Eumenes Bithyniæ rex Antiocho Galliſque ſuperatis Aſiæ majorem partem occupat 28. 3. Romanis contra Antiochum auxiliatur 31. 8. & contra Perſeum 33. 1. bellum gerit cum Pruſiâ; Romani per legatos utrumque in pacem cogunt 32. 4. Eumeni Demetrii filio Ptolemæus adulatur 17. 2.
Europæ pars major ab Amazonibus ſubacta 2. 4. terminos claudit Hiſpania 44. 1.
Europus in Europa regnum tenet 7. 1. Europus Philippi hæres Macedoniæ rex infans, in cunis ad bellum prolatus, ſuis antè pulſis victoriam obtinet 7. 2.
Eurydice Amyntæ uxor, Alexandri, Perdiccæ & Philippi mater, nuptias generi pacta, mariti vitæ ſtruit inſidias, a filiâ proditur 7. 4. filios Alexandrum & Perdiccam poſt Amyntæ mortem inſidiis opprimit 7. 5.
Eurydice Aridæi regis uxor regni adminiſtrationem in Caſſandrum transferendam curat; Olympiadis juſſu occiditur 14. 5.
Eurydice Lyſimachi filia Antipatri querelarum ſocia a patre in cuſtodiam traditur 16. 2.
Eurydice Ptolemæi uxor & ſoror ab eo occiditur 30. 1.
Eurylochus ab Alexandro interfectus 12. 6.
Eurymedon cum copiarum ſupplemento in Lamachi locum ab Athenienſibus miſſus 4. 4. in primâ acie fortiſſime dimicans primus cadit 4. 5.
Euryone Amyntæ & Eurydices filia 7. 4.
Euryſaces Ajacis filius patriæ acceſſu Teucrum prohibet 44. 3.
Extarches poſt Alexandri mortem Parapamenos ſortitur 13. 4.

F.

Fabricius Lucinus a Romano ſenatu legatus pacem cum Pyrrho componit 18. 2.
Fabula de cane gravida 43. 4.
Faliſci Chalcidenſium coloni 20. 1.
Famæ velocitas memorabilis 2. 14. & 20. 3.
Fatua Fauni uxor fatidica 43. 1.
Faunus rex Italiæ tertius Evandro hoſpiti agros & montem aſſignat 43. 1.
Fauſtulus paſtor Romuli & Remi nutritius 43. 2.
Flaminius Romanus conſul Philippum victum ad pacem petendam redigit 30. 4. imperio prorogato, Græciam jubetur a Nabide liberare 31. 1.

G.

Gaditanis conſanguineis Carthaginienſes contra finitimos Hiſpaniæ populos auxilium mittunt 44. 5.
Galama, ubi Demetrius a Ptolemæo vincitur 15. 1.
Galatiam occupat Mithridates 37. 4.
Gallæcia equarum adeò ferax, ut fabulæ de equabus vento concipientibus locum dederit 44. 3. Gallæci Græcam originem ſibi aſſerunt 44. 3.
Galli Romam capiunt 6. 6. legatos ad Alexandrum mittunt 12. 13. multas civitates in Italiâ condunt 20. 5. Ptolemæum Macedoniæ regem cædunt 24. 5. apud Delphos cum ſuis ducibus ſternuntur 24. 8. ab Antigoni exercitu trucidantur 25. 2. ſuperantur ab Eumene; Aſiam depopulantur 27. 3. univerſam penè Italiam occupant 28. 2. cum Liguribus bellum gerunt 43. 5.
Gallograeci contra Antigonum bellum gerunt 27. 2. Gallogræcos auxilium rogat Mithridates adversùs Romanos 38. 3.
Gallimander Demetrio fugæ hortator & comes 38. 9.
Gangaridas expugnat Alexander 12. 8.
Gargoris rex Cunetum vetuſtiſſimus 44. 4.
Gedroſi, Alexandro mortuo, Sibyrtio traduntur 13. 4.
Gelus antiquus Siciliæ tyrannus 23. 4.
Geryon partis Hiſpaniæ rex; cujus triplex natura trium fratrum concordiam ſignificat 44. 4.
Geſteani ab Alexandro expugnantur 12. 8.
Getarum ſoboles Daci 32. 3.
Getæ a Gallis fugantur 25. 1.
Giſco Hamilcaris filius 19. 2. ejus exilium 22. 7.
Glaucias rex Illyriorum 17. 3.
Gobryas magorum unum medium amplexus per ſuum corpus mago ferrum adigi jubet;

jubet; quo incolumi magus interficitur 1. 9.
Gordien Phrygiæ urbem petit Alexander, in quâ Gordius ex agricolâ per auſpicium felix & virginis obviæ nuptias rex olim factus, in templo Jovis conſecravit plauſtrum ſuum, cujus nodos Alexander, captâ urbe, gladio reſolvens, juxta antiquorum oraculorum reſponſa Aſiæ regnum ſibi deſpondet 11. 7.
Græci Xerxem apud Marathonem vincunt 2. 15. Philippo bellum inferunt 30. 3. Trojam expugnant 43. 1.
Grinus Ariſtæi pater Theramenis inſulæ rex 43. 7.
Grypus Demetrii filius Alexandrum, qui Syriæ regnum occupaverat, victum occidit; inſidiis matris appetitur; cum fratre Cyziceno armis de regno contendit 39. 1, 2.
Gyges poſt Candaulis cædem ejus uxore & regno potitur 1. 7.
Gylippus à Lacedæmoniis in auxilium Syracuſanis miſſus, duobus primùm prœliis vincitur, tertio vincit 4. 4.
Gyptis Segobrigiorum regis filia 43. 3.

H.

HAbis Gargoridis ex filiæ ſtupro nepos, à patre exponi, pòſt feris objici, tandem in oceanum abjici juſſus ſalvus tamen & a cervâ nutritus: regi denique dono datus, ab ipſo agnitus, & regni ſucceſſor deſtinatus 44. 4.
Halicarnaſſi regina Artemiſia 2. 12.
Hamilcar Magonis filius, bello Sicilienſi interficitur, relictis tribus filiis, Imilcone, Hannone, Giſcone, 19. 1, 2. Hamilcar alius ſocietatem cum Agathocle jungit, prætor Syracuſis conſtituitur 22. 2. tacitis Carthaginienſium ſuffragiis damnatur, at ſententiam morte prævenit 22. 3.
Hamilcar Giſconis filius à Siciliâ reverſus, Agathocle bis victo 22. 2. Syracuſas obſidet 22. 4. occiditur 22. 8.
Hamilcar cognomento Rhodanus ſolertiâ facundiâque inſignis à Carthaginienſibus ad ſpeculandos Alexandri animos miſſus 21. 6.
Hamilcar imperator in Hiſpaniâ inſidiis occiſus 44. 5.
Hannibal. vide Annibal.
Hanno Hamilcaris primi filius 19 2. Hanno dux belli contra Dionyſium 20. 5. regnum invadere conatur, in crucem figitur: ejúſque filii cognatique omnes ſupplicio traditi 21. 4.
Hanno alius ab Agathocle ſuperatur 22. 6.
Harpagus Aſtyagis arcanorum particeps Cyrum Aſtyagis nepotem ſervat: Aſtyagem Medorumque exercitum Cyro prodit, ſui filii ab Aſtyage interfecti ultor 1. 4, 5.
Harpalus crudelitatem Alexandri fugiens aurum dat Demoſtheni 13. 5.
Haſdrubal Magonis filius in Sardiniâ graviter vulneratus interiit 19. 1. cujus filii Annibal, Haſdrubal, & Sappho 19. 2.
Haſdrubal Annibalis pater occiditur a ſervo 44. 5.
Hephæſtion Alexandro percarus, mortuus ab eo lugetur diu, & magnificè ſepelitur: & coli, ut deus, jubetur 12. 12.
Heleno Priami filio Pyrrhus regnum Chaonum, & Andromachen uxorem tradit 17. 3.
Helenus filius Pyrrhi 18. 1. ex Agathoclis filiâ ſuſceptus 23. 3. arcis Tarentinæ cuſtos á patre relinquitur; ab eodem arceſſitur 25. 3. poſt patris necem ab Antigono in regnum remittitur 25. 5.
Hellanicus cum amicis tyrannum Ariſtotimum opprimit 26. 1.
Helleſponti regionibus terræ-motus 17. 1.
Heracleæ mœnibus ſe tuentem Antipatrum obſident Athenienſes 13. 5. Heracleæ Ponticæ bellum infert Lyſimachus: Heraclienſium agros populatur Lamachus 16. 3.
Heraclienſes tyrannidem paſſi auxilia ab Epaminonda & Timotheo fruſtra petunt: à Clearcho tyranno vexantur 16. 4.
Heraclidas Agathoclis filius & fugientis in Africam comes 22. 5. cum patre occiditur 22. 8.
Hercules ab Euryſtheo juſſus Amazonum reginæ arma accipit 2. 4. ab expugnatione ſaxi apud Indos terræ motu prohibetur 12. 7. Hiacenſanas Sileoſque condit 12. 9. Alpium juga tranſcendit 24. 4. Orientis rex fuiſſe traditur 42. 3 Latinum ex Fauni filia gignit 43. 1. Geryonis armenta rapit 44. 4. Herculis ſagittæ in Apollinis templo, quæ fatum Trojæ fuerunt 20. 1. ab Hercule Thebano gens Æacidarum originem trahit 11. 4.
Herculis templum in Tyro vetere 11. 10. Ejus ſacerdos honore ſecundus a rege 18. 4. ei decimæ ex præda Sicilienſi ſeruntur 18. 7.
Hercules Alexandri ex Barſene filius 11. 10. a patre hæres non nuncupatur 13. 15. cum Olympiade in Pydnam urbem concedit, & a Caſſandro in arce Amphipolitanâ clauditur 14. 6. ejuſque juſſu, quatuordecim annos natus, cum matre occiditur 15. 2.

Hercyllides Lacedæmoniorum dux contra Pharnabazum & Tiſſaſernem 6. 1.
Hercynio rex Ægypti Lacedæmoniis 100 triremes, & 600 millia modiûm frumenti mittit 6. 2. ideoque ab Artaxerxe bello petitur 6. 6.
Hiacenſanas ab Hercule conditas in deditionem accipit Alexander 12. 9
Hiarbas rex Maxitanorum Eliſſæ nuptias ſub belli denuntiatione petit 18. 6.
Hierax, vide Antiochus.
Hiero Hieroclyti nobilis viri filius, ab apibus nutritus, dux adversùs Carthaginienſes, mox rex Siciliæ creatur 23. 4.
Himerani Rheginorum pulſorum civitatem occupant 4. 3.
Hippias Piſiſtrati filius, tyrannus, fratris Dioclis interfectorem torquet: regno pulſus, ducem Dario ſe adversùs patriam offert, & in bello occumbit 2. 9.
Hippolochus tyrannorum ſæviſſimus in bello cadit 5. 9.
Hippolyta Amazon Antiopæ & Menalippes ſoror a Theſeo capta, ex qua in matrimoniam aſſumpta genuit Hippolytum 2. 4.
Hiſpania ab Hiſpano cognominata 44. 1. in Hiſpania bellum gerit Cæſar 42. 5.
Hydaſpes amnis 13. 4.
Hymerus Phrahatis vicarius Babylonios aliáſque civitates vexat 42. 1.
Hyperides ab Athenienſibus ad Peloponnenſes legatus 13. 5.
Hyrcaniam ſubigit Alexander 12. 3. poſt ejus mortem Philippus ſortitur 13. 4.

I.

JAncyro Scytharum regi, cujus filiæ nuptias obtinere non poterat, Darius bellum infert infeliciter 2. 5.
Jaſonis & Argonautarum glorioſa expeditio, reditus ad Colchos, in quorum regnum ſocerum reſtituit 42. 2. ejus bella cum finitimis, & res geſtæ in Oriente: eique poſt mortem divini honores templaque conſtituta 42. 3.
Iberiam ab Ibero amne veteres cognominaverunt 44. 1.
Ilium 11. 5. & 43. 1. Ilienſium, & Romanorum mutua gratulatio 31. 8.
Illyrius ab exercitu hoſtis appellatur 13. 8.
Illyrii cum Macedonibus aſſidua gerunt certamina 7. 2. cum Amynta 7. 4. cæduntur a Philippo 7. 6. ſunt in Alexandri exercitu 11. 9. poſt Alexandri mortem Philoni aſſignantur 13. 4.
Imilco Hamilcaris filius in Siciliâ in locum Hannibalis imperator ſuccedit, & poſt ſecunda navali terreſtrique bello prælia peſtilentis ſideris vi exercitum amittit 19. 2. Carthaginem reverſus mortem ſibi conſciſcit 19. 3.
Indus amnis 13. 4.
Indiam nemo præter Semiramidem & Alexandrum intravit 1. 2. petit Alexander 12. 7. poſt ejus mortem priores præfecti retinent 13. 4. quos excuſſo ſervitutis jugo occidit India: in Indiam tranſit Seleucus 15. 4. Indiam in poteſtatem redigit Eucratides 41. 6. in colonias in Indis conditas Pithon Agenoris filius mittitur 13. 4.
Jollas regis potum præguſtare & temperare ſolitus venenum Alexandro miniſtrat 12. 14.
Iones navali prælio à Dario ſuperantur 2. 5. Themiſtoclis hortatu Xerxem in pugnâ deſerunt 2. 12.
Joſeph Iſrahelis Damaſci regis filius inter fratres minimus, excellentis ingenii, à fratribus venditus, à mercatoribus deportatus in Ægyptum, magicarum artium peritus, prodigiorum ſagaciſſimus, ſomniorum intelligens: à famis, quam ante multos annos providerat, periculo Ægyptum liberat; Moſis pater 36. 2.
Iſmenias Thebanorum princeps privatis viribus Thraſybulum adjuvat 5. 9.
Iſrahel rex Damaſci populum in decem regna diviſum decem filiis tradit 36. 2.
Iſtri fluvii pons 2. 5. ex cujus vocabulo appellati Iſtri, originem a Colchis duxerant; a Tectoſagorum populo ſpoliantur 32. 3.
Iſtrianorum bello premitur Atheas rex Scytharum 9. 2.
Italia regis nomine Saturnia appellata; cujus cultores primi Aborigines 43. 1. bellum Alexandri regis Epiri in Italia 12. 1, 2.
Judas Iſrahelis filius poſt regni diviſionem decedit; ex cujus nomine appellati Judæi Ægypto pulſi metu contagionis, eoſdem reges & ſacerdotes habet; opes ex opobalſami vectigalibus corradunt; a Xerxe domantur; in Alexandri ditionem veniunt; a Demetrio deſciſcentes, amicitia Romanorum petita, primi omnium ex orientalibus libertatem recipiunt 36. 2, 3.
Jupiter Hammon ab Alexandro conſulitur 11. 11. Dodonæus Alexandro Epiri regi reſpondet 12. 2. a Pyrrho conſulitur 17. 3. Didymæus, cujus templum aggreditur Antiochus 32. 2. Jupiter ſedibus ſuis Saturnum pellit 43. 1. Jovis Hammonis filius ſalutatur Alexander 11. 11. Jovis filium ſe dicit Clearchus 16. 5.

L.

Labieni ſocietate freti Parthi Syriam & Aſiam vaſtant 42. 4.
Lacedæmon murorum præſidio incluſa 14. 5. ab Antigono capta 28. 4.
Lacedæmonii anguſtias Thermopylarum occupant 2. 11. bellum gerunt cum Athenienſibus 3. 2. Meſſeniis 3. 4. Thebanis 6. 4. Perſarum fines depopulantur; damnant Pauſaniam 2. 15. oraculi juſſu ab Athenienſibus ducem accipiunt Tyrtæum 3. 5. in bello contra Meſſenios Athenienſium auxilia dimittunt 3. 6. cum Athenienſibus pacem in annos 30 pactam anno 15 rumpunt; denuo in annos 50 factam nonniſi ſex annis ſervant 3. 7. Athenarum urbem ſibi traditam formandam Lyſandro tradunt 5. 8. totius Aſiæ imperium affectant 6. 1. auxilia ab Ægypti rege petunt; & Ageſilaum mittunt in Aſiam, quem mox ad patriæ ſubſidium revocant 6. 2. ab Epaminonda vincuntur 6. 4. in communi Græciæ concilio damnantur 8. 1. Philippum ejuſque leges ſoli contemnunt 9. 5. & 12. 1. & 28. 4. ab Alexandro ad Perſas authore Demoſthene deficiunt 11. 2.
Laches Athenienſium dux in Sicilia 4. 3.
Lævinus conſul Romanus a Pyrrho ſuperatur 18. 1.
Lævinus prætor, juncta cum Attalo ſocietate, Græciam populatur 29. 4.
Lamachus creatur dux Athenienſium in Sicilia, occiditur 4. 4.
Lamachus ab Athenienſibus miſſus, dum agros Heraclienſium populatur, claſſem naufragio amittit 16. 3.
Lampeto Amazonum regina 2. 4.
Lamponius ab Athenienſibus cum claſſe in Siciliam mittitur 4. 3.
Lanaſſa Herculis neptis a Pyrrho in templo Dodonæi Jovis rapta, ex cujus matrimonio octo liberos ſuſtulit 17. 3.
Lariſſam capit Philippus 7. 6.
Lariſſæa ſaltatrix, ex qua Philippus Aridæum genuit 9. 8. vocatur Lariſſæum ſcortum 13. 2.
Latinus ex filia Fauni & Hercule ſtupro conceptus 43. 1. Latini ab Æneа conditi 20. 1.
Laudamia in Dianæ aram confugiens, concurſu populi a Milone interficitur 28. 3.
Laudice Antiocho nupta Seleuci mater viſa eſt ſibi eum ex Apollinis concubitu concepiſſe 15. 4.
Laudice alia Seleuci alterius mater 27. 1.
Laudice Mithridatis ſoror uxorque ei venenum parat 37. 3.
Laudice ex ſex filiis, quos ex Ariarathe ſuſceperat, quinque veneno necat; & a populo extinguitur 37. 1.
Laudice Mithridatis ſoror Nicomedi in matrimonium traditur 38. 1.
Laviniam urbem condit Æneas ex uxoris Laviniæ nomine 43. 1.
Laumedon Mitylenæus Syriam accipit poſt Alexandri mortem 13. 5.
Leonatus tutor Alexandri filio naſcituro conſtituitur 13. 2. minorem Phrygiam poſt Alexandri mortem ſortitur 13. 4. equeſtri prælio, gravi vulnere ictus extinguitur 13. 5.
Leonidas rex Spartanorum cum 4 millibus Thermopylas occupat, & cum ſuis fortiter occumbit 2. 11. Leonidæ ſoror literarum a Demarato ſcriptarum conſilium detegit 2. 10.
Leonidas Leonidæ regis frater, ad quem Siculi propter aſſiduas Carthaginienſium injurias concurrunt 19. 1.
Leonides in Clearchi tyranni necem conſpirat 16. 5.
Leontinorum urbem capit Agathocles 22. 2.
Leontiſcum Ptolemæi filium Demetrius Ægyptum remittit 15. 2.
Leophron Rheginorum tyrannus bello Locrenſes premit 21. 2.
Leoſthenes dux Athenienſium, in obſidione Antipatri, telo occiditur 13. 5.
Lepidus in Ægyptum mittitur, qui tutorio nomine regnum pupilli adminiſtret 30. 3.
Liber pater Nyſæ conditor 12. 7. rex Orientis 42. 3.
Ligures Græcos aſſiduis bellis fatigant 43. 3.
Livii conciones directas reprehendit Trogus 38. 3.
Locri, prodito præſidio Romano, ad Pyrrhum deficiunt 18. 1. Apollini nonas vovent, ut Crotonienſes, qui decimas voverant, vincerent; cum quindecim millibus centum viginti millia Crotonienſium vincunt 20. 3. a Dionyſio tyranno expugnantur 20. 5. ab ejus filio Dionyſio ſpoliantur, & eum ejiciunt 12. 2, 3. adverſa bella cum Lucanis gerunt 21. 3.
Lucani Pyrrhum adverſus Romanos invitant 18. 1. a Bruttiis vincuntur; iiſdem, quibus Spartani, legibus ſuos liberos inſtituunt 23. 1.
Lucullus adverſus Mithridatem imperator 37. 1. Tigranem vincit 40. 2.
Lupercum appellant Romani, quem Pana Græci; a quo Lupercalia 43. 1.
Luſitaniæ equi pernices 44. 3.

Lycæum,

Lycæum, Græci Pans, Romani Lupercum appellant 43. 1.
Lycaonia Ariarathis filiis a populo Romano data 37. 1.
Lycias poſt Alexandri mortem Nearchus ſortitur 13. 4.
Lycortas Achæorum dux 32. 1.
Lycurgus Spartanis leges inſtituit; Cretæ perpetuum agit exilium; morienſque ſua oſſa in mare jubet abjici 3. 2, 3.
Lycurgus in locum Cleomenis a Spartanis ſufficitur 29. 1.
Lydi antea invicti a Cyro victi, arteſque ludicras, cauponas & lenocinia exercere juſſi 1. 7. Lydorum colonia Thuſci 20. 1. Lydiam poſt Alexandri mortem ſortitur Menander 13. 4.
Lyncistæ frater Alexander 11. 2. 7.
Lyſander a Lacedæmoniis claſſi belloque præfectus Alcibiadem opprimit 5. 5. Cononem ſuperat 5. 6. nec aliud ditionis Athenienſibus præter urbem ipſam relinquit 5. 7. quam obſeſſam expugnat 5. 8. in bello contra Thebanos interficitur 6. 4.
Lyſias Syracuſanus orator, exul, 1500 milites ſtipendio ſuo inſtructos in auxilium patriæ mittit 5. 9.
Lyſimachia a Lyſimacho rege condita, & terræ motu everſa 17. 1.
Lyſimachus leonem, cui ab Alexandro objectus eſt, exanimat 15. 3. poſt Alexandrum Thraciam & regiones Pontici maris ſortitur 13. 4. cum Ptolemæo, Caſſandro, & Seleuco contra Antigonum bellum inſtruit 15. 1. a Caſſandro in auxilium ſociis mittitur 15. 2. generum ſuum Antipatrum regnum Macedoniæ fibi fraude ademptum querentem interficit 16. 2. pulſo Pyrrho Macedoniam occupat; Thraciæ & Heracleæ bellum infert 16. 3. Agathoclem filium, miniſtra Arſinoë noverca, veneno tollit 17. 1. amiſſis quindecim liberis in bello non inſtrenue moritur 17. 2.
Lyſimachus Lyſimachi filius ſexdecim annos natus Ptolemæi juſſu interficitur 24. 3.

M.

Macedonia ab Emathione Emathia cognominata, & ejus reges 7. 1, 2.
Mæotis, quo cuncta flumina in Scythia nata decurrunt 2. 1.
Magi Perſarum regnum invadunt, & occiduntur 1. 9, 10.
Mago dux Carthaginienſium in auxilium Romanorum cum 120 navibus mittitur 18. 2. primus omnium ordinata diſciplina militari imperium Pœnorum condit 19. 1.
Maleus Carthaginienſis exulare juſſus, Carthaginem obſidet, Cartalonis filii ornatum ſuperbum indigne fert, eumque cruci ſuffigit; Carthagine capta, decem ſenatores interficit; nec multo poſt affectati regni accuſatus pœnas dat 18. 7.
Manlius Maltinus a Mithridate in Cappadocia funditur 38. 3, 4.
Marathonii campi, ubi pugna inter Athenienſes & Perſas 2. 9.
Mardos ſubigit Alexander 12. 3. Phrahates 4. 5.
Mardonius Xerxem clade perculſum hortatur in regnum reverti 2. 13. in Græcia Olynthum expugnat; in Bœotia vincitur 2. 14.
Margianos occupant Parthi Scythia pulſi 41. 1.
Mars pater Amazonum 2. 4. Romuli & Remi 43. 2.
Marſico bello univerſa Italia conſurrexi 38. 4.
Marthefia Amazonum regina interficitur 2. 4.
Maſiniſſa Numidarum rex Romanis auxiliatur 33. 1. & 38. 6.
Maſſilia a Phocenſium juventute conditur 43. 3. a Comano inſidiis petitur 43. 4. a Catumando Gallorum duce obſidetur 43. 5. Maſſilienſes cum Liguribus & Gallis bella gerunt, & Carthaginienſium exercitus ſæpe fundunt; Romæ incendium publico funere proſequuntur 43. 4.
Mauris bellum a Carthaginienſibus illatum 19. 2.
Maxitanorum rex Hiarbas 18. 6.
Medea ab Ægeo per divortium decedens Colchos cum Medo (aut Medeo 42. 1.) filio concedit 2. 6. Jaſonis uxor 42. 2.
Medea urbs a Medio conditur 42. 3.
Medi 350 annis regnant 1. 6. a Parthis vincuntur 41. 6.
Mediæ majori Atropatos, minori ſocer Perdiccæ præponitur 13. 4.
Mediolanum condiderunt Galli 20. 5.
Megabazus a Dario ad ſubigendam Thraciam miſſus Bubarem cum exercitus parte in Macedoniam mittit 7. 3.
Megara urbs pene a Piſiſtrato capta; Megarenſes ſuis dolis hoſti victoriam dant 2. 8. bellum inter eos & Athenienſes de proprietate Salaminæ inſulæ 2. 7.
Meleager, Alexandro mortuo, partum Roxanæ expectandum negat 13. 2. militibus ad quorum animos mitigandos miſſus

erat, consentit 13. 3. castris & exercitui præficitur 13. 4.
Menalippe Amazon ab Hercule capta, & sorori reddita 2. 4.
Menander post Alexandri mortem Lydiam sortitur 13. 4.
Menelaus Amyntæ pater 7. 4.
Menelaus Amyntæ ex Cygnæa filius 7. 4 a Philippo fratre occiditur 8. 3.
Menelaus Ptolemæi frater a Demetrio Ægyptum remittitur 15. 2.
Mergis Cambysis frater ipsius jussu prosternitur 1. 9.
Mesopotamiam sortitur Arcesilaus 13. 4.
Messeniæ expugnationem sibi spondent Spartani 3. 4. Messenii per decennium obsessi per insidias a Spartanis expugnantur 3. 4, 5. bellum restaurantes vincuntur 3. 5. bellum reparant 3. 6. ad Pyrrhum legationem mittunt 25. 4. Philopœmenem captum tollunt; ab Achæis vincuntur 32. 1.
Metapontini ab Epeo conditi 20. 2. cum Alexandro Epiri rege fœdus faciunt 12. 2.
Metellus a Romanis ad Ptolemæum legatus 38. 8.
Mezentius Etruscorum rex adversus Æneam bellum gerit 43. 1.
Micalus Anaxilai servus, spectatæ fidei, ejus filiorum tutor 4. 2.
Mida Gordii filius Phrygiæ rex, eam religionibus, quibus ad Orpheo initiatus erat, implet 11. 7.
Midas, qui Macedoniæ portionem tenuit, a Caruno pellitur 7. 1.
Miloni amico arcis Tarentinæ custodiam tradit Pyrrhus 25. 3.
Milo Laudamiæ percussor in furorem versus duodecimâ die interit 28. 3.
Miltiades Athenienſium dux Persas vincit 2. 9. ob peculatûs crimen in carcerem conjectus, ibique defunctus 2. 15.
Mindarus dux Lacedæmoniorum 5. 4.
Minervæ ædes apud Delphos 24. 8. Minervæ arx apud Massilienses 43. 5. Minervæ Athenas Amphictyon primus sacravit 2. 6.
Minithya sive Minithæa sive Thalestris postrema Amazonum regina ex Alexandro liberos quærit 2. 4. & 12. 3.
Mithridates Heraclienſium hostis a Clearcho tyranno, quicum Heracleæ proditionem pactus erat, capitur 16. 4. Mithridates Ponticus Syriam majorem a Romanis obtinet: repentinâ morte interceptus relinquit filium Mithridatem 37. 1. cujus magnitudinem cœlestia ostenta prædixerunt, qui puer tutorum insidias & venenum vitavit: seque an idotis munivit 37. 2. Scythis domitis, Pontum & Cappadociam occupat: Laudices venenum ex ancillâ proditum in authores vindicat 37. 3. cum Nicomede socio Paphlagoniam victam dividit: se credit Romanis parem: Galatiam occupat 37. 4. post Laudices uxoris necem, sororis alterius Laudices conjugem Ariarathem Cappadociæ regem per Gordium insidiis occidit, ejusdemque filios tollendos statuit: Ariarathem juniorem interficit: & regnum Cappadociæ octenni filio, impoſito Ariarathis nomine additoque rectore Gordio, tradit 38. 1. fratrem regis Ariarathem a Cappadocibus ex Asiâ revocatum vincit, & regno expellit 38. 2. Tigranem pellicere cupit ad societatem Romani belli, Nicomedem Nicomedis filium regno pellit: Aquilium & Maltinum Romanos legatos vincit 38. 3. milites ad concionem vocat 38. 3, 4.
Mithridates Parthorum rex, Bacasi Mediæ præpoſito, Hyreaniam proficiscitur; Elymæorum regem vincit: imperium Parthorum à Caucaso ad Euphratem profert: & non minor Arsace proavo gloriosâ senectute decedit 42. 6.
Mithridates Artabani filius Magnus cognominatus: multos populos Parthico regno addit 42. 2. propter crudelitatem a senatu Parthico pulsus, in potestatem Orodis fratris, qui regnum vacans occupaverat, se tradit, & ab eodem trucidari jubetur 42. 4.
Moses Josephi filius, ab Ægyptiis pulsus & exulum dux factus, montem Synam occupat, septimum diem Sabbatum appellatum jejunio sacrat 36. 2.
Mothona urbs a Philippo oppugnatur 7. 6.
Mummio consuli bellum Achaïcum decernitur 34. 2. Spurius Mummius ad Ptolemæum legatus 38. 8.
Murgantini odio Syracusanorum Agathoclem primo prætorem, mox ducem creant 22. 2.
Mycale mons Asiæ 2. 14.
Myrtalis nomen Olympiadis parvulæ: sub quo nomine gladium, quo Philippus percussus est, Apollini ipsa consecravit 9. 7.

N.

NAbis tyrannus a Philippo in belli societatem sollicitatur 30. 4. multas Græciæ civitates occupat 31. 1. a Flamininо duobus continuis prœliis vincitur: cum Philopœmene Achæorum duce pugnat 31. 3.
Nanni Segobrigiorum regis amicitiam petunt Phocenses 43. 3.
Nearchus post Alexandri mortem sortitur Lyciam

Lyciam & Pamphyliam 13. 4.
Neoptolemus Molossorum rex Olympiadis pater 7. 6.
Neoptolemus Eumeni adjutor datur 13. 6. proditor & transfuga, cum Eumene congressus occumbit 13. 8.
Nereis nubit Geloni Siciliæ regis filio 28. 3.
Nicæa urbs in Indiâ ab Alexandro condita 12. 8.
Nicanor post Alexandri mortem sortitur Parthos 13. 4.
Nicias in bello Sicilienſi dux Athenienſium duo prœlia pedestria secunda facit: Syracusanos obsidet 4. 4. victus capitur 4. 5.
Nicomedes Prusiæ filius patrem, qui ipsius vitæ insidias struxerat, interficit 34. 4. cum Mithridate Paphlagoniam partitur 37. 4. a Mithridate Cappadociâ pellitur 38. 1. a Romanis Paphlagoniâ privatur 38. 2.
Nicomedes Nicomedis & saltatricis filius 38. 5. regno a Mithridate pulsus supplex Romam venit 38. 3.
Nilus Ægypti fluvius 2. 1.
Ninus Assyriorum rex primus omnium bella finitimis infert: totiusque Orientis populos subigit: decedit relicto filio impubere Ninyâ: qui contentus elaborato a parentibus regno, in seminarum turbâ consenuit 1. 1, 2.
Nolani Chalcidenſium coloni 20. 1.
Nomius Apollinis & Cyrenes filius 13. 7.
Numidis bellum a Carthaginienſibus infertur 19. 2.
Numitor a fratre Amulio regno pulsus a Romulo restituitur 43. 2, 3.
Nysa Indiæ urbs a Libero patre condita 12. 7.

O.

OChus Artaxerxis filius regiam cognatorum cæde & strage principum replet: bellum Cadusiis infert: moritur 13. 1, 3.
Octavius Perseum capit 33. 2.
Olympias Neoptolemi filia, Alexandri Magni mater 17. 3. Philippi uxor 7. 6. expulsa propter stupri suspicionem 9. 5. ex serpente ingenti se Alexandrum concepisse Philippo confessa 11. 11. Philippi necis rea creditur, Pausaniæ fugienti percussori equos præparatos habet, ejusque in cruce pendentis capiti coronam auream imponit: gladiumque sub nomine Myrtalis Apollini consecrat, quod nomen ipsi parvulæ fuerat 9. 7. variis criminationibus Antipatrum vexat 12. 14. Eurydicen & Aridæum jubet interfici 14. 5. cum nuru Roxane & nepote Hercule in Pydnam urbem concedit: Cassandro, a quo obsidetur, se tradit: & missis a Cassandro percussoribus confoditur, nec gladium nec vulnera refugiens 1. 6.
Olympias Pyrrhi Epirotæ regis filia, amisso marito Alexandro, Demetrio Macedoniæ regi uxorem jam habenti filiam suam Phthiam tradit in matrimonium 28. 1.
Olympio certamine vario ludicrorum genere contendit Alexander 7. 2. & 12. 16.
Olympiacus mercatus 13. 5.
Olympus mons 7. 4.
Olynthus in Græciâ a Mardonio expugnatur 2. 14. a Philippo exscinditur 8. 3.
Olynthiis bellum infert Amyntas 7. 4.
Onomarchus Phocenſium dux in Philomeli locum creatur 8. 1.
Oratio obliqua a Pompeio Trogo usurpata, eique magis quam directæ Livii & Sallustii conciones, probata 38. 3.
Orchomenii, Alexandri socii, Thebas dirui volunt 11. 3.
Orestæ Agamemnonis filii insidiis Pyrrhus inter altaria Delphis interit 17. 3.
Origo Scytharum 2. 1. Amazonum 2. 4. Athenienſium 2. 6. Siciliæ 4. 2. Macedonum 7. 1. Cyrenes urbis 13. 7. Heracleæ 16. 3. regni Epirotici 17. 3. Carthaginienſium 18. 3. Bruttiorum 23. 1. Istrorum 32. 3. Judæorum 36. 2. Parthorum 41. 1. Armeniorum 42. 2. Romanorum 43. 1. Massiliæ 43. 3. Gallæciæ 44. 3.
Orithya Amazonum regina sororibus auxiliatur, Athenienſibus bellum infert; auxilium a Sagillo Scythiæ rege petit; sed ab auxiliis deserta vincitur 2. 4.
Orodes Mithridatem fratrem in suo conspectu trucidari jubet; Crassum cum omni exercitu Romano delet: ex filii Pacori morte & exercitus clade in furorem vertitur; a filio Phrahate interficitur 42. 4, 5.
Orofernes ingrato animo cum Antiochenſibus Demetrium, a quo restitutus fuerat, regno pellere consilium capit 35. 1.
Oroles Getarum rex suos, quod male adversus Dastarnas pugnassent, in segnitiæ ultionem, capitibus loco pedum positis somnum capere, ministeriaque uxoribus facere cogit 32. 3.
Oropasta magus pro Mergide rex constituitur, cui utrasque aures Cambyses præciderat 1. 9.
Orphei sacrorum solemnibus initiatur Mida 11. 7.

Ortoadiſti Armeniorum regi bellum infert Mithridates 42. 2.
Oſtanes vir nobilis & ſagaciſſimus per filiam Oropaſtam Cambyſis filium non eſſe deprehendit 1. 9.

P.

PAcorus Orodis filius, magnis rebus in Syria geſtis, patri ſuſpectus; a Ventidio cum univerſa Parthorum manu interficitur 42. 4.
Pæonia Macedoniæ portio, in qua regnaſſe fertur Telegonus 7. 1.
Palantus Araci filius dux Partheniarum 3. 4.
Pallatium mons. Pallanteum Arcadiæ urbs 43. 1.
Pamphyliam poſt Alexandri mortem ſortitur Nearchus 13. 4.
Pana Græci, Romani Lupercum appellant 43. 1.
Panaſagorus Sagilli Scytharum regis filius in Amazonum auxilium mittitur 2. 4.
Pandoſia urbs Epiri, & Italiæ, ubi Alexander Epiri rex occiditur 12. 2.
Pannonii a Gallis domantur 24. 2.
Paphlagoniam poſt Alexandri mortem Eumenes ſortitur 13. 4. dividit cum Nicomede Mithridates Paphlagoniæ regum nomen Philiamenes 37. 4.
Parapammenos ſubigit Alexander 12. 5. poſt ejus mortem ſortitur Extarches 13. 4.
Parmenio dux in Aſiam a Philippo miſſus 9. 5. ad Alexandrum e Cappadocia Epiſtolas mittit monens, ut a Philippo medico caveat 11. 8. ab Alexandro ad occupandam Perſicam claſſem mittitur 11. 10. pecuniæ præponitur 12. 1. Jaſonis templa dirui jubet 42. 3. Alexandrum carpit, & ab eo interficitur 12. 5.
Parnaſſus mons Delphis, ubi Apollinis templum 24. 6.
Partheniæ ducem Palantum aſſumunt 3. 4.
Parthi Scytharum exules, quod ipſorum vocabulo manifeſtatur 41. 1. a Scythis conditi 2. 3. Perſici imperii ſucceſſores 11. 15. in Macedonici imperii diviſione Nicanori eveniunt 13. 4. Demetrium capiunt, 36. 1. Syriæ regnum affectant 38. 9. Antiochum occidunt 38. 10. Ejus corpus ad Sepulturam in Syriam remittunt 39. 1. Pompeianarum partium ſunt 42. 4. Antonium fugant 42. 5. Parthica crudelitas 39. 1. Superbia 38. 10. Parthorum reges parricidæ 42. 4.
Parymas ſubigit Alexander 12. 5.
Paulus conſul Romanus Demetrium vincit 29. 2.
Pauſanias proditionis præmium cum Xerxe nuptias ejus filiæ pactus damnatur 2. 15.
Pauſanias Lacedæmoniorum rex ad bellum Athenienſe compeſcendum mittitur 5. 10. Byzantii conditor 9. 1. Pauſanias Lacedæmoniorum dux proditionis accuſatus in exilium abit 6. 4.
Pauſanias nobilis ex Mœcedonibus adoleſcens ſtuprum ab Attalo paſſus, querela ad Philippum ſæpe fruſtra delata, obtruncat Philippum 9. 6. immiſſus creditur ab Olympiade, quæ ei in cruce pendenti coronam auream impoſuit, ejuſque memoriam annua parentatione decoravit 9. 7.
Pediculi Italiæ populi, quibuſcum Alexander Epiri rex amicitiam facit 12. 2.
Pelaſgos in diviſione Macedonici imperii Archos ſortitur 13. 4.
Pelegonus Aſteropæi pater Pæoniæ rex 7. 1.
Pelias rex Jaſonem Colchos mittit ad pellem arietis inde reportandam 42. 2.
Pelio Theſſaliæ monte Cyrenem Apollo rapit 13. 7.
Pelopidas Thebanus 6. 9.
Peloponnenſes Lacedæmoniorum hortatu bellum faciunt Athenienſibus 3. 6. Syracuſanis auxilia mittunt contra Athenienſes 4. 4. per proditionem Antigono traduntur 26. 1.
Penthefilea Amazonum regina auxiliatur Trojanis contra Græcos; interficitur 2. 4.
Perdicca poſt Caranum rex Macedoniæ moriens Argæo filio monſtrat, ubi condi vellet 7. 2.
Perdicca Amyntæ & Eurydices filius 7. 4. matris inſidiis occumbit 7. 5.
Perdicca annulum ab Alexandro moriente accipit 12. 15. poſt ejus mortem percuſſores ab Attalo miſſos ſua conſtantia terret 13. 3. facundia ſua pedites movet; caſtris & exercitui præficitur; ſeditioſos ſupplicio tradi occulte jubet; & provincias inter principes dividit 13. 4. Ariarathem Cappadocum regem vincit 13. 5. Cleopatram Alexandri ſororem, & Antipatri filiam eodem tempore ambiens, neutram obtinet; bellum gerit cum Antigono; Ægyptum petit 13. 6. occiditur ab Argyraſpidibus 13. 1. & 14. 4.
Pericles Athenienſium dux delectus Spartanorum agros vaſtat, & multas Achaiæ civitates eorum imperio adjicit 3. 6. pace in annos triginta pacta, & quintodecimo anno a Lacedæmoniis fines Atticos populantibus rupta, ultionem differre ſuadet; agros ſuos ab hoſtibus in cæterorum populatione invidiæ adverſus eum movendæ cauſa intactos ad impetum invidiæ declinandum dono dat Reipublicæ 3. 7.

Perpenna conſul Ariſtonicum in poteſtatem ſuam redigit; ejuſque mors contentionem inter ipſum & Marcum Aquilium ipſius ſucceſſorem dirimit 36. 4.
Perſæ, Cyri auſpiciis, a Medis deficiunt 1. 6. pugnant cum Scythis 1. 8. cum Græcis 2. 11. ab Alexandro oppugnantur 11. 5. in Alexandri ſatellitium leguntur 12. 12. poſt Alexandri obitum Tleptolemo ſorte eveniunt 13. 4. juvant Demetrium adverſus Parthos 36. 1.
Perſepolin Cyrus regreditur 1. 6. expugnat Alexander 11. 14.
Perſeus Demetrium fratrem abſentem apud patrem Philippum crim natus patrem ad parricidium compellit 32. 2. apparatu, quem pater reliquerat, utitur contra Romanos 32. 3. & multas gentes in belli ſocietatem ſollicitat 32. 4. in Samothraciam fugiens capitur 33. 2.
Peruſini originem ab Achæis ducunt 20. 1.
Peuceſtes in Regni Macedonici diviſione ſortitur Babylonios 13. 4.
Pharnabazus Lacedæmoniorum dux vincitur ab Athenienſibus 5. 4. Pharnabazus Tiſſafernem Artaxerxi ſuſpectum reddit 6. 1.
Pharnaces Mithridatis avus 38. 6.
Philiamenes Paphlagonum regum nomen 37. 4.
Philippus Argæi filius & ſucceſſor immatura morte raptus Europum parvulum admodum hæredem inſtituit 7. 2.
Philippus Amyntæ filius Alexandri Magni pater 7. 4. per inſidias vincit Athenienſes: Illyrios cædit; Lariſſam capit; Theſſaliam expugnat; Olympiadem Neoptolemi filiam ducit; Arrubam Moloſſorum regem regno privat; Mothonam oppugnans dextrum oculum per ſagittæ jactum amittit 7. 6. Græciæ libertati, dum contentiones civitatum alit, inſidiatur 8. 1. a Thebanis & Theſſalis dux electus Phocenſes fugat 8. 2. Cappadociam Macedoniæ adjungit; Olynthum exſcindit; auri & argenti fodinas in Theſſaliâ & Thraciâ occupat; duos fratres Thraciæ reges, à quibus ſuarum diſceptationum judex electus erat, regno ſpoliat 8. 3. Phocenſes dedititios cædit contra pactam fidem 8. 5. bellum toti Græciæ inferre ſtatuit; Byzantium obſidet; multas Cherſonenſium urbes expugnat; Alexandrum filium octodecim annos natum in belli rudimentis exerſet 9. 1. Scythica bella aggreditur, Scythaſque aſtu vincit 9. 2. cum Triballis prœliatus, equo ſuo interfecto, in femore vulneratur; Athenienſes & Thebanos ſuperat 9. 3. victoriæ lætitiam diſſimulat; ſe ducem Græciæ jubet appellari 9. 4. a Scythis fugatur 37. 3. pacis legem univerſæ Græciæ ſtatuit: Parmenionem, Amyntam, & Attalum duces in Aſiam Perſarum juris prœmittit 9. 5. ab Alexandri filii cæde ægre exoratur 9. 7. a Pauſania, cujus injuriam ab Attalo illatam ulciſci diſtulerat, interficitur 9. 6. Olympiade & Alexandro cædis non ignaris 9. 7.
Philippus Antigoni pater 13. 4.
Philippus Caſſandri & Iollæ frater Antipatri filius 12. 14. Philippus Aridæi nomen 13. 3.
Philippus filius Caſſandro defuncto ſuccedit 15. 4. moritur 16. 1.
Philippus a patre Demetrio parvulus admodum relinquitur 28. 3. annos quatuordecim natus regnum ab Antigono tutore accipit 28. 4. Ætolis bellum infert 29. 1. a Demetrio Illyriorum rege impellitur ad bellum in Romanos movendum 29. 2. Achæos in Romanorum bella ſollicitat 29. 4. ad belli ſocietatem Nabin hortatur; victus, a Flaminino conſule pace petita, omnes Græciæ urbes amittit 30. 4. morbo ex ægritudine animi contracto decedit 32. 3.
Philippus Arſinoes & Lyſimachi filius triennio minor à Ptolemæo jubetur interfici 24. 3.
Philippus Lyſimachi frater per arenarum moles Alexandrum comitari volens exſpirat 15. 3.
Philippus Perſei filius cum patre captus ad conſulem ducitur 33. 2.
Philippus poſt Alexandri mortem Hyrcanos ſortitur 13. 4.
Philippus medicus per Parmenionis epiſtolas ſuſpectus Alexandrum ſanat 11 8.
Philo poſt Alexandri mortem Illyrios accipit 13. 4.
Philoctetes urbem Thurinorum fertur condidiſſe 20. 1.
Philomelus Phocenſium dux templum Delphicum ſpoliat; Thebanos caſtris exuit 8. 1.
Philopator Ptolemæi cognomentum 29. 1.
Philopœmen Achæorum dux inſidiis petitur à Philippo 29. 4. a Meſſeniis captus veneno dato fortiter exſpirat 32. 1.
Philotas cum Parmenione patre juſſu Alexandri interficitur 12. 5. Philotas poſt Alexandri mortem Ciliciam accipit 13. 4. & ea poſtea privatur 13. 6.

Philoxeno Cilicia Philotæ adempta datur 13. 6.

Phocenſes a Thebanis apud commune Græciæ concilium accuſantur, quod Bœotiam depopulati eſſent; Philomelo duce Delphicum templum ſpoliant 8. 1. a Philippo vincuntur 8. 2. ejus fraude capti ab eo contra fidem pactam cæduntur 8. 5.

Phœnicen tenebat Ptolemæus 15. 1. a Phœnicibus Tyriorum gens condita 18. 3.

Phrahates Priapatii filius Parthorum rex Mardos domat 41. 5.

Phrahates Arſacidæ ſucceſſor Demetrium fugientem retrahit; eumque talis auréis ad puerilis levitatis exprobrationem donat 38. 9.

Phrahates Mithridatis filius & ſucceſſor a Scythis ſua ſtipendia poſcentibus bello vexatur, ab exercitu Græcorum, quem crudeliter tractaverat, deſeritur & interficitur 42. 1.

Phrahates Orodis filius patrem, fratres, filium trucidat, victoria de Antonio reportata redditus inſolentior a ſuo populo pellitur in exilium; Scytharum auxilio reſtituitur; legationem ad Cæſarem mittit, ut ſibi ſuum ſervum Tyridatem & filium remittat 42. 5.

Phrataſernes, Alexandro mortuo, Armenios ſortitur 13. 4.

Phrygia in Macedonici imperii diviſione major Antigono, minor Leonato traditur 13. 4. Phrygia Eumeni præter provincias quas acceperat, adjicitur 13. 6.

Phthia Pyrrhi neptis a matre Olympiade in matrimonium Antiocho traditur 28. 1.

Phylen Atticum caſtellum occupat Thraſybulus 5. 9.

Phyton ab exercitu Macedonico hoſtis appellatur 13. 8.

Pialis Pyrrhi filius Epiri rex 17. 3.

Piræus portus Athenienſis 5. 8.

Piſæ in Liguribus Græcos auctores habent 20. 1.

Piſandrus ab Ageſilao dux patriæ relinquitur 6. 3.

Piſiſtratus Athenienſium dux Megarenſibus victis, paulum a capienda Megara abeſt; tyrannidem per dolum occupat; per annos viginti tres regnat 2. 8.

Pithon Agenoris filius in Indicas colonias poſt Alexandri obitum mittitur 13. 4.

Platonis philoſophi diſcipuli ad virtutem erudiebantur 16. 5.

Platæenſes auxiliantur Athenienſibus contra Perſas 2. 9.

Platæas Xerxes incendit 2. 12.

Polybites Spartanorum rex Lycurgi frater 3. 2.

Polydamas Alexandri amicus dimittitur 12. 12.

Polyperchon cum exercitu Babyloniam ab Alexandro mittitur 12. 10. dimittitur 12. 12. poſt Alexandri mortem Græciæ & Macedoniæ a Cratero & Antipatro præponitur 13. 6. in prœlio occiditur 13. 8.

Pompeius Mithridatem vincit 37. 1. Antiocho regnum Syriæ, quod Lucullus dederat, ademit 40. 2.

Pontus ab uno latere Scythiam includit 2. 2. Pontici maris regiones, poſt Alexandri mortem dantur Lyſimacho 13. 4.

Ponti ſinus ab Amazonibus edomitus 12. 4.

Popilius ad Antiochum legatus eum virgâ circumſcribit 34. 3.

Porus rex Indorum cum Alexandro congreditur; capitur multis vulneribus obrutus: ab Alexandro in regnum incolumis dimittitur 12. 8.

Priapatius Parthorum rex tertius, & ipſe Arſaces dictus 41. 5.

Protarchi negotiatoris filius regnum Syriæ armis petit 39. 1.

Protis Phocenſium claſſis dux 43. 3.

Pruſias rex Bithyniæ terreſtri bello ab Eumene victus 32. 4. conſilium interficiendi Nicomedis filii capiens, a filio ſpoliatur regno, & interficitur 34. 4.

Ptolemæus ex gregario milite virtutis causâ ab Alexandro provectus 13. 4. ſagittâ venenatâ vulneratus herbâ Alexandro per quietem monſtrata ſanatur 12. 10. poſt Alexandri mortem regem Aridæum recuſat 13. 2. Ægyptum, Africam & Arabiæ partem accipit 13. 4. imperii terminos acquiſitâ urbe Cyrene ampliat 13. 6. Cyprum & Phœnicen tenet 15. 1. bellum in adventum Perdiccæ parat 13. 8. cum Caſſandro, Lyſimacho & Seleuco adverſus Antigonum bellum inſtruit; Demetrium Antigoni filium vincit 15. 1. & ab eo poſtea vincitur; cognominatur rex ab exercitu 15. 2. adversùs Demetrium cum Seleuco & Lyſimacho in Europam transfert: moriturus minimo natu ex filiis, contra jus gentium, regnum tradit 16. 2.

Ptolemæus regnum a patre accipit 16. 2. Lyſimachi filios ſibi ſtatuit conciliare per Arſinoes nuptias: fratris concordiam per epiſtolas deprecatur 17. 2.

Ptolemæus Ceraunus bello cum Antiocho & Antigono diſſidet 24. 1. ſorori Arſinoæ inſtruit inſidias: eam uxorem ducit 24. 2. ad portas urbis Caſſandreæ veniens ejus filios Lyſimachum ſexdecim

cim annos natum, Philippumque nondum triennem in matris gremio trucidat: eamque Samothraciam in exilium ablegat: brevi poſt a Gallis captus, vitam ferro amittit 24. 3, 4, 5.
Ptolemæus Antigonum bello premit 26. 2. Beronicem fratris filiam ducit 26. 3. ſorori a Seleuco obſeſſæ in auxilium venit 27. 1. Seleucum vincit 27. 2. ſub ſpecie ſororiæ ultionis, Aſiæ inhiat: Antiochum ad ſe confugientem cuſtodia ſervari jubet 27. 3. a filio interficitur 29. 1.
Ptolemæus, cui ex facinoris crimine, cognomentum Philopator, Ægyptum occupat, interfectis patre, matre 29. 1. ac fratre: luxuriæ ſe tradit: adverſus Antiochum ſecundum prœlium facit: Eurydice eadem uxore & ſorore occiſa, Agathocleam meretricem amat 30. 1. moritur 30. 2.
Ptolemæus Ptolemæi Philopatoris & Eurydices filius quinquennis ſub Romanorum tutela 30. 2, 3. a Senatu contra Antiochum Ægyptum occupare ſtatuentem defenditur 31. 1.
Ptolemæus Antiochi ſororis majoris filius ab Antiocho bello laceſſitus, & ad fratrem confugiens auxilium Romanorum petit 34. 4. Antiochenſes contra Demetrium adjuvat 35. 1.
Ptolemæus ſuperioris frater minor 34. 2. ſine certamine regnum fraternum recipit: fratris filii cæde cruent s, torum ſororis Cleopatræ aſcendit: Cleopatram repudiat, filia ejus virgine per vim ſtuprata: liberos interficit 38. 8. moritur 39. 3.
Ptolemæus Cleopatræ filius a matre in exilium pellitur 39. 4. a populo in regnum revocatur 39. 5. Ejus frater ex pellice ſuſceptus regnum Cyrenarum a patre ſibi relictum populo Romano decedens teſtamento legat 39. 5.
Ptolemæus Pyrrhi filius regni cuſtos quindecennis a patre relinquitur 18. 1. Antigonum funditus vincit 25. 3. urbem Corcyram capit: prœliis multis fortiter geſtis in bello adverſus Spartanos occumbit 25. 4.
Pydna a Caſſandro capitur 14. 6.
Pygmalion Eliſſæ frater Acerbam avunculum ſuum occidit 18. 4.
Pyrenæis montibus clauditur Hiſpania 44. 1.
Pyrrhus Achillis filius in Moloſſorum regione conſedit, qui Pyrrhidæ primum, poſtea Epirotæ dicti ſunt 17. 3.
Pyrrhus rex Epiri Æacidæ filius Neoptolemi nepos admodum parvulus in regno relictus, ad necem ob patris odium quæritur, defertur in Illyrios: a Beroa Glauciæ regis uxore nutritur: annos undecim natus ab Epirotis revocatur, & multa bella adoleſcens gerit 17. 3. fugato Demetrio Macedoniam occupat 16. 2. inde a Lyſimacho pellitur 16. 3. filiam Ptolemæi in matrimonium accipit 17. 2. Romanos Elephantis vincit 18. 1. Siciliam occupat 18. 2. & amittit 23. 3. a Pœnis navali prœlio ſuperatur: Antigono ei auxilium negante fines Macedonicos invadit, eumque vertit in fugam 25. 3. Romanos tribus prœliis cum quinque Macedonum millibus fundit 38. 4. in bello contra Spartanos Ptolemæum filium partemque exercitus robuſtiſſimam amittit 25. 4. Argos petit, ubi Antigonum in urbe clauſum expugnare conatus ſaxo de muris ictus occiditur 25. 5.
Pyrrhus Pyrrhi nepos Olympiadis & Alexandri filius 28. 1. regno Epiri a matre accepto moritur 28. 3.
Pythagoras philoſophus Sami Demarato locuplete negotiatore natus, Ægyptum, Babyloniamq; ſcientiæ acquirendæ cauſa petit: Creta & Lacedæmone legibus Minois & Lycurgi inſtructus Crotonam venit: ubi quum mores emendaſſet Crotonienſium, moratus annos viginti, Metapontum migrat, & ibi decedit 20. 4.

R.

REmus Romuli frater a latronibus captus & Amulio regi oblatus Numitori in ultionem traditur 43. 2.
Reca Caſtoris & Pollucis auriga a Jaſone populis quibuſdam dux aſſignatur 42. 3.
Rhea Numitoris filia veſtalis ſacerdos Romulum & Remum incertum ſtupro an ex Marte conceptos, enititur: vinculis oneratur ab Amulio, ex quorum injuria decidit 43. 2.
Rhegium Italiæ promontorium ideo dictum, quia Græce abrupta hoc nomine pronuntiantur 4. 1.
Rhegini diſcordia laborant 4. 3. Rheginorum tyrannus Leophron 21. 3.
Rheto duce Thuſci gentes Rhetorum condunt 20. 5.
Rhodanus Galliæ amnis 43. 3 Rhodanus Hamilcar *vide* Hamilcar.
Rhodum Alexander ſine certamine recipit 11. 11. concutit terræ motus 30. 4.
Rhodii ſua repetunt 3. 3.
Riphæis montibus Scythia ab altero latere includitur 2. 2.
Roma a Romulo & Remo conditur 43. 3. annis ſeptuaginta duobus poſt Carthaginem

ginem 18. 6. a Gallis capitur 6. 6. incenditur 20. 5.
Romani bellum Achaicum Mummio decernunt 34. 2. & Macedonicum Æmilio Paulo 33. 2. vincunt Ætolos 32. mittunt Acilium contra Antiochum 31. 6. regibus, qui contra Ariſtonicum auxilia tulerant, præmia perſolvunt: cum Mithridate per annos quadraginta ſex bella gerunt 37. 1. pugnant adverſus Philippum 30. 3. a Pyrrho vincuntur 18. 1. & ab Annibale 29. 2. 4. Servilium ad actus Hannibalis ſpeculandos mittunt 31. 2. Pruſiam & Eumenem in pacem cogunt, & depoſcunt Hannibalem 32. 4. Antiochum jubent Ægypto abſtinere 34. 3. Aſiæ opibus diteſcunt, & vitiis corrumpuntur 36. 4.
Romulus Rheæ filius cum fratre Remo ab Amulio exponi jubetur, a lupa lactatur: nutritur a Fauſtulo paſtore; agnoſcitur: & conſpiratione facta in maternæ necis ultionem, Amulium occidit, Numitori avo reſtituit regnum, & condit urbem Romam 43. 2, 3.
Roxana Alexandri uxor prægnans relicta 12. 15. cum Olympiade matre & filio Hercule in Pydnam urbem concedit: a Caſſandro in arce Amphipolitana cuſtoditur 14. 6. interficitur 15. 2.
Rutulorum rex Turnus 34. 1.

S.

SAbini Græcorum progenies 20. 1. Sabinæ virgines rapiuntur 43. 3.
Sabi & Danubii confluens 32. 3.
Sagillus Scythiæ rex filium Panaſagorum in Amazonum auxilium mittit 2. 4.
Salamina urbs Cypri a Teucro condita 44. 3. de Salaminæ inſulæ proprietate inter Athenienſes & Megarenſes dimicatur 2. 7.
Salluſtii & Livii conciones directæ a Pompeio Trogo reprehenduntur 38. 3.
Samnites a Græcis oriundi 20. 1. Pyrrhi auxilium petunt contra Romanos 18. 1.
Samothraciam in exilium abit Arſinoe 24. 3. Perſeus fuga defertur 33. 2.
Sandrocottus humili genere natus; Alexandri, quem offenderat, iram fugiens, a leone, dum dormit, demulcetur; hoc prodigio ad ſpem regni impulſus, Indos poſt Alexandri mortem ſervitutis jugo ſervitio premit; cum Seleuco pactionem facit 15. 4.
Sapho Haſrubalis filius 19. 2.
Sardanapalus poſtremus Aſſyriorum rex muliere corruptior, morte ſola imitatur virum, ab Arbacto victus & in regiam ſe recipiens, ſe & ſuas opes mittit in incendium 1. 3.
Sardinia legationem ad Alexandrum mittit 12. 13. eo bellum tranſferunt Pœni 18. 7. & 19. 1.
Sardis proficiſcitur Eumenes ad Cleopatram 14. 1.
Saturnus Aboriginum rex juſtus; a quo Saturnalia inſtituta; Italia Saturnia; mons Saturnius vocatus: a Jove pellitur 43. 1.
Satyrus Clearchi frater Heraclienſium tyrannus 16. 5.
Scipionum opus Pœnos vincere: Scipio conſul creatur; cum Africano fratre legato ſuo, Antiochi copias fundit 31. 7,8. Scipio Africanus ad Ptolemæum legatur 38. 8. moritur eodem anno, quo Hannibal & Philopœmen 32. 4.
Scipiones in Hiſpaniam miſſi primo Pœnos provincia expellunt 44. 5.
Scolopitus & Ylinos duo regii juvenes Scythæ per Optimatum factionem domo pulſi, in Cappadociæ ora juxta Thermodonta conſident, Themiſcyreos campos occupant, diu ſpoliant finitimos, & tandem per inſidias trucidantur 2. 4.
Scordiſci Galli in Danubii & Sabi confluente 32. 3.
Scyllam & Charybdim unde fabulæ peperere 4. 1.
Scyno poſt Alexandri mortem Suſiana gens aſſignatur 13. 4.
Scythæus Sogdianos ſortitur 13. 4.
Scythia a latere uno Ponto, ab altero Riphæis montibus, a tergo Aſia & Phaſi flumine includitur 2. 2.
Scythæ gens antiquiſſima 2. 1. Philippum 37. 3. & Darium fugant; Cyrum trucidant; Zopyriona delent; condunt Parthicum & Bactrianum imperium, Vexorem regem Ægypti in fugam vertunt; Aſiam faciunt vectigalem per mille quingentos annos 2. 3. ſervili bello vexantur 2. 5. Parthorum fines vaſtant 42. 1. Phrahatem reſtituunt in regnum 42. 5.
Segobrigiorum rex Nannus 43. 3.
Selene Ptolemæi ſoror ei in matrimonium datur 39. 3. & poſtea adimitur 39. 4.
Seleuciæ a Demetrio cuſtodiri jubetur Oroſernes 35. 1.
Seleucus Nicanor 41. 4. Antiochi clari inter Philippi duces viri & Laudices filius ex concubitu Apollinis conceptus cum ancoræ in femore figura (quæ etiam in poſteris manſit) natus; Alexandro comes ad Perſicam it militiam; poſt ejus mortem occupato regno Orientis Antiochiam urbem ex nomine patris condit, vicinoſque campos dicat Apollini, Babyloniam capit; Bactrianos expugnat; tranſit in Indiam; cum rege Sandrocotto facit pactionem 15. 4. in Macedonic;

Macedonici imperii diviſione ſummum caſtrorum tribunatum accipit 13. 4. Lyſimachi, Caſſandri, & Ptolemæi contra Antigonum ſocius 15. 1. Demetrium deditium recipit 16 2. per inſidias a Ptolemæo occiditur 17. 2.
Seleucus Antiochi Syriæ regis filius hortatu matris Laudices Beronicem ſuam novercam Ptolemæi regis Ægypti ſororem cum fratre parvulo interficit 28. 1. claſſem naufragio amittit; a Ptolomæo victus Antiochiam confugit; ab Antiocho fratre opem petens ſpoliatur 27. 2. amiſſo regno, equo præcipitatus, finitur 27. 3.
Seleucus Demetrii filius a matre interficitur 39. 1.
Semiramis Nini uxor Aſſyriorum regnum, dum Ninyas filius erat immaturus, adminiſtrat; ſexum mentitur primum, poſtea invidia per res geſtas ſuperata confitetur; Babyloniam condit; imperio adjicit Æthiopiam; Indis bellum infert; a filio, cujus concubitum petebat, interficitur, duos & quadraginta annos regno potita 1. 2.
Servilius Cnæus ad ſpeculandos Hannibalis actus in Africam legatus mittitur 31. 2.
Sibyrtio traduntur Aracoſii Gedroſique 13. 4.
Sicilia Italiæ quondam adhæſit; primo Trinacria, poſtea Sicania cognominata 4. 1, 2. bello a Carthaginienſibus petitur 5. 4. legationem mittit ad Alexandrum 12. 13. Siculi Pyrrho totius inſulæ imperium tradunt 18. 2.
Sicyona Peloponneſi urbem Athenienſibus jungit Demoſthenis eloquentia 13. 5.
Sidon a Phœnicibus condita, & a piſcium ubertate ſic appellata 18. 2.
Sidoniæ rex ab Alexandro conſtituitur Abdalonimus 11. 10.
Sileos, quos Hercules condidit, Alexander in deditionem accipit 12. 9.
Simos Phocenſium claſſis dux 43. 3.
Sirim urbem expugnant Metapontini 20. 2.
Sogdianos Scythæus poſt Alexandri mortem ſortitur 13. 4. Sogdianorum bello fatigantur Bactriani 41. 6. in Bactrianis & Sogdianis 12 urbes condit Alexander 12 5.
Solis Eclipſin Agathocles in bonam partem interpretatur 22. 6.
Solon Athenas legibus condit; dementia ſimulata, populo ſuadet, quod vetabatur 2. 7.
Sophene Armeniæ regio 42. 3.
Sophocles tragœdiarum ſcriptor ab Athenienſibus dux delectus Spartanorum agros vaſtat 3. 6.
Softhenes unus de Macedonum principibus Gallos victoria exultantes compeſcit 24. 5.
Spacos nutrici nomen fuit, quia canem Perſæ ſic vocant 1. 4.
Speus Theſſaliæ rex mittit, qui Cyrenem filiam perquirant 12. 7.
Spinambri Tarquiniorum conditores 20. 1.
Statanori poſt Alexandri mortem Drangæ & Arei traduntur 13. 4.
Statiram Darii filiam in matrimonium recipit Alexander 12. 10.
Straton Sidonius a ſervo conſervatus, rex creatur; genus Stratonis inviolatum ſervat Alexander, quum urbem Tyri expugnaret 18. 3.
Sugambros vincit Alexander 12. 9.
Sulpitius conſul Perſeo leges dicit 33. 1.
Suniatus Hannonis inimicus proditionis damnatur 20. 5.
Sybaram de cujuſdam Medi ergaſtulo ſervum cœptorum ſocium Cyrus Perſis præponit 1. 6, 7.
Sybaritani cum Crotonienſibus & Metapontinis cæteros Græcos Italia pellere ſtatuunt 20. 2.
Sylla ſummus imperator Mithridatem vincit 37. 1.
Synam montem Moſes occupat 36. 2.
Syracuſæ obſidentur ab Athenienſibus 4. 4. ab Agathocle 22. 2. a Carthaginienſibus 22. 4. de Siciliæ imperio Carthaginis æmulæ 22. 3.
Syracuſani Catinienſibus graves 4. 3. auxilium a Lacedæmoniis contra Athenienſes petunt 4. 4. Athenienſes vincunt 4. 5. bellum adverſus Dionyſium decernunt; eum urbe pellunt 21. 2. recipiunt, ſed, quum crudelior fieret, in exilium cogunt 21. 5.
Syri, antea Aſſyrii dicti 1. 2.
Syriam petit Alexander 11. 10. poſt ejus mortem Laumedon Mitylenæus accipit 13 4. in provinciæ formam redigit Pompeius 40. 2.
Syria Dea ſanctiſſimæ religionis 36. 2.

T.

TAgus fluvius Luſitanorum 44. 3.
Tamyris Scytharum regina a Cyro per fugam ſimulatam victa filium cum tertia copiarum parte amittit; eumque paulo poſt pari inſidiarum fraude circumventum cum ducentis Perſarum millibus trucidat, caputque ejus amputatum in utrem ſanguine humano repletum cum exprobatione crudelitatis conjicit 1. 8.
Tanais amnis, ſuper quem Alexandriam condidit Alexander 12. 5.
Tanaus Scythiæ rex 1. 1.

Tarenti aream occupant Partheniæ, expugnatis veteribus incolis; qui Brundusium concedunt, & a Palanto duce Partheniarum ibi ob civium suorum seditionem exulante decipiuntur 3. 4.
Tarentini Lacedæmone profecti 20. 1. rogant Alexandrum Epiri regem auxilia adversus Bruttios 12. 2. accipiunt auxilium a Pyrrho contra Romanos 17. 2.
Tarquinii, in Thuscis, a Thessalis & Spinambris originem ducunt 20. 1.
Tarquinii regis tempore Phocenses ostio Tiberis invecti cum Romanis amicitiam jungunt 43. 3.
Tarsus urbs Ciliciæ 11. 8.
Tartesiorum saltus, ubi Titanes contra Deos pugnaverunt, incoluere Cunetes 44. 4.
Taurum montem transcendit Alexander 11. 8.
Taxiles terras inter amnes Hydaspem & Indum possedit 13. 4.
Tectosagi pestifera lue comprehensi 32. 3.
Telamon Teucri & Ajacis pater 44. 3.
Teucer morte Ajacis fratris invisus patri Telamoni Cyprum concedit, ubi condit urbem Salaminam 44. 3.
Texena Agathoclis uxor cum liberis parvulis ægre a marito moriente divulsa Ægyptum proficiscitur 23. 2.
Thalestris sive Minithæa Amazonum regina ex Alexandro quærit liberos 2. 4. & 12. 3. & 42. 3.
Thara Parthorum vicus, ubi Darius a cognatis suis aureis compedibus vincitur 11. 15.
Thebæ Athenienſium exules recipiunt 5. 9. urbs antiquæ severitatis 7. 5. ab Alexandro diruta 11. 4. Thebani a Lacedæmoniis ad arma contra Athenienses sumenda incitantur 3. 6. auxiliantibus Athenienſibus bellum Lacedæmoniis inferunt 6. 4. Arcadibus auxiliantur 6. 6. Athenienſibus se jungunt contra Philippum 9. 3. Lacedæmonios & Phocenses apud commune Græciæ concilium accusant 8. 1. cum Lacedæmoniis imperii primum, postea Græciæ imperantis æmuli 8. 4. Bœotiorum imperium Perſici belli temporibus amittunt 3. 6. cum Epaminonda vires perdunt 6. 8.
Themiscyreos campos amni Thermodonti subjectos occupant Ylinos & Scolopitus 2. 4.
Themistocles in pugna Marathonia clarus 2. 9. Athenienſium dux Iones in suas partes sollicitat; oraculi de muris ligneis responsum interpretatur; Persas vincit 2. 12. Xerxe bis per fidum, quem ad eum sub ficta benevolentiæ specie miserat, deluso 2. 12, 13. princeps testimonio civitatum judicatur 2. 14. moratus in itinere, quod Lacedæmonem faciebat, dum mœnia Athenienses finirent, Spartanos eludit; & redux a civibus ingenti gaudio excipitur 2. 15.
Theodotus mille urbium Bactrianarum præfectus a Macedonibus deficiens regem se jubet appellari 41. 4.
Theramenis insulæ rex Cirnus 13. 7. Therasia insula Therameni vicinia, inter quas insula terræ motu ex profundo emersit 30. 4.
Theramenes unus ex triginta Athenarum tyrannis a collegis interficitur, quod ei cædes & rapinæ displicerent 5. 9.
Thermodon Cappadociæ fluvius 2. 4.
Thermopylæ a Leonida cum quatuor millibus occupantur 2. 11. & 8. 2. & a Philippo 8. 4.
Theseus ex Amazone Hippolyte captiva Hippolytum gignit 2. 4. regnum Athenarum possidet 12. 6.
Thespias incendit Xerxes 2. 12. Thespienses in concilio de Thebarum excidio queruntur de Thebanorum crudelitate 11. 3.
Thessaliam expugnat Philippus, ut suo exercitui robur Thessalorum equitum adjungat 7. 6. idem Thessaliæ aurariæ occupat 8. 3.
Thessali Phocenſium odio ardent 8. 4. Philippum ducem eligunt contra Onomarchum Phocenſium ducem 8. 2. Tarquiniorum conditores 20. 1. exultantes morte Demetrii regis compescuntur ab Antigono 28. 3.
Thessalonicam Antigonus se recipit 25. 3.
Thessalonice Olympiadis privigna Philippi Aridæi filia Olympiadem fugientem comitatur; Cassandro nubit 14. 6. ab Antipatro filio occiditur 16. 1.
Thessalorus Gallorum dux 24. 7.
Thessalus medicus Alexandrum ad comessationem invitatum poculo venenato interficit 12. 14.
Thogariis bellum infert Artabanus 42. 2.
Thraces assidua cum Macedonibus exercent certamina 7. 2. in exercitu Philippi 11. 1. & Alexandri 11. 4.
Thraciam ut subigat, Megabazus a Dario mittitur 7. 3. mortuo Alexandro sortitur Lysimachus 13. 4. in Thracia argenti metalla occupat Philippus 8. 3.
Thrasybulus inter exules vir strenuus a tyrannis Athenas liberat, eosque urbe ejicit Eleusina emigrare jussos 5. 9, 10.
Thurii corpus Alexandri Epiri regis publice

lice redemptum ſepulturæ tradunt 12. 2.
Thurinorum urbs a Philoctete condita 20. 1.
Tigranes rex Armeniæ obſes Parthis datus, ſed olim ab eis in regnum paternum remiſſus; a Mithridate in Romani belli ſocietatem pellicitur 38. 3. regno Syriæ per octodecim annos potitur 40. 1. a Lucullo vincitur 40. 2.
Tigris fluvius ab Armeniæ montibus modicis primo incrementis naſcitur 42. 3.
Tiſſafernes Lydiæ præfectus inter Darium & Lacedæmonios ſocietatem conciliat 5. 1. ab Alcibiade ſuadetur, ne tanta ſtipendia claſſi Lacedæmoniorum præbeat 5. 2. in ejus locum Darius Cyrum filium Ioniæ & Lydiæ præponit 5. 5. Tiſſafernes Artaxerxis præfectus a Pharnabazo apud regem accuſatus removetur 6. 1.
Titanes bellum adverſus Deos gerunt 44. 4.
Tleptolemus, Alexandro mortuo, Perſas ſortitur 13. 4.
Toloſa antiqua Tectoſagorum patria, Toloſenſis lacus 32. 3.
Tranſalpina Gallia 38. 4.
Triballi Philippo occurrunt, eumque in femore vulnerant 9. 3. a Gallis fugantur 25. 1.
Tridentum condunt Galli 20. 5.
Trinacriæ nomen Siciliæ primo fuit 4. 3.
Triptolemus frumenti ſationem reperit 2. 6.
Troadam Olympiadis ſororem in matrimonium habebat Arruba 7. 6.
Trogus Pompeius, cujus majores a Vocontiis originem duxerunt, avuſque Trogus Pompeius Sertoriano bello civitatem a Pompeio percepit; patruus Mithridatico bello turmas equitum ſub Pompeio duxit; pater ſub Caio Cæſare militavit; & epiſtolarum legationumque ac annuli curam habuit, 43. 5. vir priſcæ eloquentiæ totius orbis hiſtorias Latino ſermone compoſuit, *præfat.* Livii & Salluſtii conciones directas reprehendit 38. 3.
Troja a Græcis expugnata 43. 1. Trojæ fatum Herculis ſagittæ 20. 1. Trojani equi fabricator Epeus 20. 2.
Trojani Romanorum & Venetorum conditores 28. 1. & 20. 1.
Tryphœna Ptolemæi filia Grypi uxor 39. 2. Cleopatram ſororem ad templum fruſtra confugientem jubet interfici; ipſa paulo poſt a Cyziceno Cleopatræ marito occiditur 39. 3.
Trypho Antiocho Demetrii privigno ſuo pupillo occiſo Syriæ occupat regnum: quo diu potitus ab Antiocho Demetrii fratre bello vincitur 36. 1. Tryphone duce Athenienſes a Demetrio deficiunt 39. 1.
Turnus Rutulorum rex bello adverſus Æneam interit 43. 1.
Tuſci oram maris inferi poſſidentes a Lydia venerunt, 20. 1. a Gallis expulſi, duce Rhæto, unde gens Rhætorum, Alpes occupant 20. 5.
Tyberis oſtio ex Aſia invehitur Phocenſium juventus 43. 3.
Tyridates Phrahate abſente, rex Parthiæ conſtitutus, Scytharum adventu audito, ad Cæſarem in Hiſpaniam profugit, obſidem Cæſari minimum Phrahatis filium ferens 42. 5.
Tyrtæus poëta pede claudus ex oraculi reſponſo Lacedæmoniorum dux ab Athenienſibus miſſus tribus proeliis funditur a Meſſeniis: exercitum tandem ſuis carminibus hortatus victoria potitur 3. 5.
Tyrus ab Alexandro per proditionem capitur 11. 10. auctor originis Carthaginienſium 21. 6. Tyriorum gens a Phœnicibus condita, a ſervis ſuis indigna ſupplicia perpeſſa Alexandrum ultorem publicæ ſecuritatis habet 18. 3.

V.

Valerius, *vide* Lævinus.
Venetos Troja capta miſit Antenore duce 20. 1.
Ventidius exercitum Parthicum fundit 42. 4.
Verba Scytharum ad Seſoſtrem 2. 3. Xerxis de regni hæreditate cum fratre contendentis 2. 10. Leonidæ ad milites 2. 11. Themiſtoclis ad Ionas ſaxis proſcripta 2. 12. Mardonii ad Xerxem 2. 13. Themiſtoclis ad Lacedæmonios 2. 15. Alcibiadis ad Tiſſafernem 5. 2. Athenienſium ſuas clades deplorantium 5. 7. Thraſybuli ad Athenienſes poſt victos tyrannos 5. 10. Cleadæ captivi Thebani ad Alexandrum magnum 11. 4. Alexandri, quibus Darii Epiſtolæ reſpondet 11. 12. Alexandri ad Macedonas milites 11. 13. Darii morientis ad Alexandrum perferri juſſa 11. 15. Alexandri ad milites redeundi domum cupidos 12. 3. militum militiæ finem deprecantium ad Alexandrum 12. 8. Alexandri ad Perſas auxiliarios 12. 12. Alexandri morientis ad amicos 12. 15. Perdiccæ, Meleagri & Ptolemæi de Alexandri ſucceſſore varie cenſentium 13. 2. Perdiccæ ad pedites 13. 3. Eumenis ad Argyraſpidas, ut ſe ducem accipiant 14. 2. eorum ad Eumenem 14. 3. Eumenis vincti ad Argyraſpidas

raſpidas ſui proditores 14. 4. Demetrii ad exercitum 16. 1. Clearchi ad populum 16. 4. Cyneæ de Roma 18. 2. Malei ad Cartalonem filium 18. 7. Imilconis ſuam & publicam fortunam deflentis 19. 3. Agathoclis ad exercitum 22. 5. ejuſdem de ſolis Eclipſi 22. 6. Bomilcaris ad Pœnos de ſumma cruce 22. 7. uxoris Agathoclis a conjuge morituro diſcedentis 23. 2. Ptolemæi Dardanorum auxilium ſpernentis 24. 2. Ætolorum ſuperba ad legationem Romanam 28. 3. Antigoni ad Macedones ſeditioſos 28. 3. Demetrii ad Philippum 29. 2. Philippi bellum adverſus Romanos molientis 29. 3. Philippi & Flaminini ad milites 30. 4. Annibalis ad Antiochum 31. 3, 5. Africani ad Antiochi legatos 31. 7. Philopœmenis morientis 32. 1. Popilii ad Antiochum 34. 3. Mithridatis ad milites 38. 4, 5, 6, 7. Grypi ad Tryphænam 39. 3. Pompeii ad Antiochum 40. 2.

Vergamum & Veronam in Italia condunt Galli 20. 5.

Vexores rex Ægypti 1. 1. bellum Scythis primus indixit 2. 3.

Vicentiam in Italia condunt Galli 20. 5.

Viriatus Hiſpaniæ dux annis decem Romanos victoria varia fatigat 42. 2.

Vocontii, a quibus Trogi Pompeii majores originem duxerunt 43. 5.

Uticam in Africa condunt Tyrii 18. 4.

X.

XErxes Dario rege natus fratri Artameni Dario privato nato, ab Artapherne patruo, quem litis arbitrum elegerant, præponitur: bellum adverſus Græciam inſtruit, ſeptingentis millibus ſuorum & trecentis millibus auxiliarium armatis 2. 10. cum Leonida congreſſus vincitur 2. 11. mittit Delphos ad templum Apollinis diripiendum 2. 12. a Themiſtocle per fidum nuntium bis luditur 2. 12, 13. navali prœlio ſuperatur 2. 12. fugiens, ſcapha piſcatoria juxta Abydon trajicit 2. 13. bellum ex integro inſtituens denuo vincitur 2. 15. ab Artabano ejuſque ſeptem robuſtiſſimis filiis trucidatur 3. 1. Alexandrum Amyntæ filium imperio totius inter montes Hæmum Olympumque regionis donavit 7. 4. Judæos primus domuit 36. 3.

Y.

Ylinos *vide* Scolopitus.

Z.

ZApaortenon mons Parthiæ 41. 5.

Zopyrus ſe domi mutilari jubens, & transfugæ titulo Babyloniam profectus Aſſyriorum exercitum ſibi creditum & Babylonem Dario prodit 1. 10.

Zopyrion Alexandri dux cum copiis univerſis a Scythis deletur 2. 3. & 12. 2. & 37. 3.

Zoroaſtrem Bactrianorum regem primum Magicæ artis inventorem ſyderumque ſpectatorem occidit Ninus 1. 1.

FINIS.

